Septuagint Bible Reader

A selection of readings from the Old Testament, revised and modernized from the translation of Sir. Lancelot Brenton, containing all readings used in the Coptic Rite of the One Holy Catholic and Apostolic Church

Septuagint Bible Reader

A selection of readings from the Old Testament, revised and modernized from the translation of Sir. Lancelot Brenton, containing all readings used in the Coptic Rite of the One Holy Catholic and Apostolic Church

Revised and Compiled by

St. Cyril’s Orthodox Christian Fellowship

Waterloo, Ontario

2017

NOTE: INCOMPLETE DRAFT: READINGS FROM NEEDS NOT YET ADDED, FURTHER REVIEW IS NEEDED ON SOME OF THE TEXTS HERE, PROOF READING IS NEEDED, AND FORMATTING INCOMPLETE

Copyright © 2017 by

St. Cyril’s Orthodox Christian Fellowship

Waterloo, Ontario

All rights reserved.

[Introduction 7](#_Toc470212259)

[The Law 9](#_Toc470212260)

[Genesis 11](#_Toc470212261)

[Exodus 39](#_Toc470212262)

[Numbers 61](#_Toc470212263)

[Deuteronomy 67](#_Toc470212264)

[The History 91](#_Toc470212265)

[Joshua the Prophet 93](#_Toc470212266)

[The First Book of Kings 105](#_Toc470212267)

[The Third Book of Kings 117](#_Toc470212268)

[The Fourth Book of Kings 123](#_Toc470212269)

[The First Book of Chronicles 133](#_Toc470212270)

[The Second Book of Chronicles 137](#_Toc470212271)

[Tobit 141](#_Toc470212272)

[The Books of Wisdom 159](#_Toc470212273)

[The Psalms 161](#_Toc470212274)

[Job 383](#_Toc470212275)

[The Proverbs of Solomon the King 437](#_Toc470212276)

[The Wisdom of Solomon the King 459](#_Toc470212277)

[The Wisdom of Jesus, the Son of Sirach 465](#_Toc470212278)

[The Prophets 481](#_Toc470212279)

[Hosea the Prophet 483](#_Toc470212280)

[Amos the Prophet 491](#_Toc470212281)

[Micah the Prophet 499](#_Toc470212282)

[Joel the Prophet 505](#_Toc470212283)

[Jonas the Prophet 513](#_Toc470212284)

[Habakkuk the Prophet 519](#_Toc470212285)

[Sophonias (Zephaniah) the Prophet 523](#_Toc470212286)

[Zechariah the Prophet 531](#_Toc470212287)

[Malachi the Prophet 539](#_Toc470212288)

[Esias the Prophet 545](#_Toc470212289)

[Jeremias the Prophet 625](#_Toc470212290)

[Baruch the Prophet 637](#_Toc470212291)

[The Lamentations of Jeremias the Prophet 641](#_Toc470212292)

[Ezekiel the Prophet 649](#_Toc470212293)

[Daniel the Prophet (Including Susanna and Bel) 657](#_Toc470212294)

[Contents 671](#_Toc470212295)

# Introduction

This volume contains all of the Old Testament readings made use of in the Coptic Rite of the Coptic Rite of the One Holy Catholic and Apostolic Church, taken from Sir Lancelot Brenton’s translation of the Septuagint into English, revised and modernized. They are presented, not according their occasions for reading, but in the normal order of Books of the Bible. They were produced for the purpose of compiling a Lectionary, but are presented here as a set of passages from the Old Testament to give an overview: specifically, the ones the Church finds significant enough to appoint to read.

The Psalms are an exception, they are not taken from Brenton, but from Archimandrite Lazarus Moore, similarly revised, with permission granted by his disciple, Hegoumen Fr. Silas Spear.

There are dozens, if not hundreds of English language versions of the Bible available, many of them the product of countless hours of work by many scholars, many with hundreds of years of history. How can it possibly be a good idea for a non-professional to contribute yet another version, for the service books of the Coptic rite? Wouldn’t it be far better to use one of the existing translations?

Perhaps there is little value in this contribution, but the reasons for the attempt are not so absurd as the appear at first glance. In fact, there are only four translations of the Septuagint into English, so the questions become: why the Septuagint, and why not one of the four existing translations of the Septuagint?

In the third century B.C., King Ptolemy of Egypt commissioned a translation of the Hebrew Scriptures into Greek for the Great Library of Alexandria. This Greek translation is known as the Septuagint, or the translation of the 70 (LXX for short).

When the translators of the King James Version began their work, they chose to translate from the Hebrew, and not from the Greek. This is a perfectly understandable decision: Hebrew is the original Language of the vast majority of the Old Testament. Why translate from a translation and not he original? What they did not realize was that the oldest Septuagint manuscript available was from the 2rd century A.D. This was the Bible used by Christ and the Apostles, used by the early Church. The Masoretic Text (MT for short), the edition of the Hebrew used by the KJV translators, only dates to the 10th century. It was not the Scripture of the Church, but of the Jews who rejected Christ. New Testament quotations of the match the LXX much more closely than the MT. The famous Dead Sea Scrolls, which predate Christianity, match the LXX, not the MT. Unfortunately, the translators of the KJV picked the wrong Old Testament to translate, and virtually all of the English translations of the Bible continue in that tradition established by the KJV translators.

The first translation of the Greek LXX into English was by Sir Lancelot Brenton, in the 19th Century. It was not a fresh translation, but a fixing up of a translation from the Hebrew MT. In some places it follows the Hebrew too closely, and some books received more rushed treatments than others. The main problem though, is that it is in archaic English, similar to that of KJV, though of inferior literary quality. Many people today simply do not understand it well. This translation is now in the Public Domain, and can freely be used.

The New English Translation of the Septuagint (NETS) is an excellent scholarly translation, but is completely unsuitable for either devotional or liturgical reading. The KJV translators picked the wrong Bible to translate, but they had a policy of translating a given text in the traditional way, that is, as it had always been understood by the Church. They did this by consulting patristic texts. The NETS translators took an opposite policy, translating the text in isolation. To start at the very beginning, in Genesis 1:2, we are accustomed to hearing about the Spirit of God hovering over the waters, but in NETS we find “the breath of God”. Similarly, “heaven” often becomes “sky”. These are perfectly acceptable choses to translate the Greek words in question, but they are not consistent with the traditional faith of the Church, with how we have always understood these verses. NETS is also very inconsistent, with different translators making different choices in their respective sections, and in places is quite hard to follow. It is of great use to struggle to understand the text alongside other translations, but it is not suitable for a lectionary.

The Orthodox Study Bible uses the St. Athanasius Academy Septuagint (SAAS) text for its Old Testament. This translation is in very easy to understand, modern English. It translates the right text, the LXX, and it does it the right way, choosing to remain consistent with the Church’s traditional understanding of texts. It is, simply, the best Old Testament available for Orthodox Christians to use. We had hoped to use this text for our lectionaries as the best choice available. However, we were not able to obtain a licensing agreement that would allow us to use it (a lectionary or a Holy Week Book uses far too many verses to avoid violating the Copy Right under the Gratuitous Use clause).

After initial disappointment, we came to be glad that this was the case. While the OSB is excellent, it is far from perfect. Due to commercial agreements, it became an Orthodox edition of the NKJV, rather than its own translation (with the New Testament being exactly the NKJV text). Rather than a fresh translation, it is a cleaning up of the NKJV text. So it isn’t really a translation of the LXX, but an LXX-MT hybrid. In places the linguistic quality is inconsistent, sometimes hard to understand. Most importantly though, Brenton and NETS, aside from one being archaic and the other being biased away from traditional translations, tend to agree word-for-word, whereas OSB in very many places agrees with the NKJV instead. Therefore, by modernizing Brenton’s text, which is in the Public Domain, and overcoming its limitation of being in archaic English, we hope that we have been able to achieve a text that is more accurate to the LXX, and at the same time in a plainer, simpler, easier to read form, that we have attempted to match more closely with the style of other text, to produce a more set of volumes work, while being free from commercial constraints.

This is a poor work, by one wholly unqualified. But we hope that it will be of some use to those who are no longer able to readily understand Brenton’s language, and it provides a starting point for a translation within the Church, in the tradition of the Church, and free to be used by the Church without commercial constraints.

The Psalms are a slightly different case. As the prayer book of the Church, they have been translated several times within the Orthodox Church. However, most editions feature intentionally archaic language. The translation by Archimandrite Lazarus, in addition to being the first Orthodox translation of the Psalms, is also among the easiest to understand. Only the OSB Psalms are in plainer, more modern English. At the same time, while Fr. Lazarus’ work is excellent, it was done in a remote cabin in India, without even electricity, let alone modern resources. Therefore, in addition to modernization, some revisions were needed in places where virtually all other translations agreed against Fr. Lazarus.

As for the New Testament, there is no need for us to undertake any work there. The excellent “Eastern Orthodox Bible” edited by Prof. Fr. Laurent Cleenewerck provides a very accurate, and easy to read and understand text of the New Testament, within the Orthodox Church, free from commercial constraints. It is used in our Lectionaries with permission, with very few minor changes to fit the Coptic rite.

Therefore, we hope this volume is of some use to English-speakers who wish to read the Bible in an accurate, but highly readable edition. For Old Testament passages not contained here, we recommend the Orthodox Study Bible, and for the New Testament, we recommend the Eastern Orthodox Bible.

Some feel strongly that the Bible (and the Liturgy) should not be rendered in plain English, but should be set in exalted language. It should be noted though that the vast majority of Coptic parishes read from the NKJV of the Bible, in violation of Copy Right. This is not consistent with the traditional understanding and rendering of the texts within the Orthodox Church. One Holy Week Book uses Brenton’s LXX, but not for its style, as the New Testament and the prayers are in more modern English. The texts presented in our Lectionaries provide an alternative that is similarly modern and readable, while being more faithful to Orthodox tradition. They also provide easy access to the texts for many youth, and adults, (and not a few priests,) who have turned to highly inaccurate (as they are not literal translations, but expressions of the translator’s Evangelical Protestant understanding of what the texts mean) translations like NIV or TEV, because of the difficulty understanding other texts. We wish to provide an alternative that is readily understandable, while being accurate.

# The Law

The Pentateuch; The Five Books of Moses

From the Book of

## Genesis

Of Moses the Prophet

### Genesis 1:1-2:3

In the beginning God made the heaven and the earth. But the earth was invisible and unformed, and darkness was over the deep, and the Spirit of God hovered over the water. And God said, “Let there be light;” and there was light. And God saw the light, that it was good. And God divided between the light and the darkness. And God called the light Day, and the darkness He called Night; and it came to be evening, and it came to be morning, day one.

And God said, “Let there be a firmament in the midst of the water, and let it be a division between water and water;” and it was so. And God made the firmament, and God divided between the water that was under the firmament and the water that was above the firmament. And God called the firmament Heaven, and God saw that it was good; and it came to be evening, and it came to be morning, the second day.

And God said, “Let the water that is under the heaven be gathered into one place, and let the dry land appear;” and it was so. And the water that was under the heaven was gathered into its places, and the dry land appeared. And God called the dry land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters He called Seas; and God saw that it was good. And God said, “Let the earth bring forth the herb of grass, producing seed according to its kind and likeness, and the fruit-tree producing fruit containing its seed, according to its kind on the earth;” and it was so. And the earth brought forth the herb of grass producing seed according to its kind and according to its likeness, and the fruit-tree producing fruit containing its seed, according to its kind on the earth. And God saw that it was good. And it came to be evening and it came to be morning, the third day.

And God said, “Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light on the earth, to separate between the day and the night, and let them be for signs and for seasons and for days and for years. And let them be for light in the firmament of the heaven, so as to give light on the earth;” and it was so. And God made the two great lights, the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night, and the stars as well. And God set them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light on the earth, and to rule the day and the night, and to separate between the light and the darkness. And God saw that it was good. And it came to be evening and it came to be morning, the fourth day.

And God said, “Let the waters bring forth creeping things among living creatures, and birds flying above the earth in the firmament of heaven;” and it was so. And God made great sea creatures, and every living creature among creeping animals, which the waters brought forth according to their kinds, and every winged bird according to its kind. And God saw that they were good. And God blessed them, saying, “Increase, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let the birds multiply on the earth.” And it came to be evening, and it came to be morning, the fifth day.

And God said, “Let the earth bring forth the living creature according to its kind, the four-footed animals, the creeping things, and the wild animals of the earth according to their kind;” and it was so. And God made the wild animals of the earth according to their kind, and cattle according to their kind, and all the creeping things of the earth according to their kind. And God saw that they were good.

And God said, “Let Us make mankind according to Our image and according to Our likeness, and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the birds of heaven, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that moves on the earth.”

And God made mankind,

according to the image of God He made him;

male and female He made them.

And God blessed them, saying, “Increase and multiply, and fill the earth and subdue it, and have dominion over the fish of the seas and birds of heaven, and all the cattle, and all the earth, and all the creeping things that move on the earth.”

And God said, “Look, I have given to you every seed-bearing herb that sows seed over all the earth, and every tree that has in itself the fruit of sowable seed—to you it shall be for food—and to all the wild animals of the earth, and to all the birds of heaven, and to every creeping thing moving on the earth, which has in itself the breath of life, every green plant for food;” and it was so.

And God saw all the things that He had made, and look, they were very good. And it came to be evening, and it came to be morning, the sixth day.

And the heavens and the earth were finished, and their arrangement. And on the sixth day God finished His works that He made, and He ceased on the seventh day from all His works that He had made. And God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, because in it He ceased from all His works that God had begun to make.

### Genesis 2:15-3:24 or 25

And the Lord God took the man whom He had formed, and placed him in the garden, to tend and keep it. And the Lord God commanded Adam, saying, “You shall eat from every tree that is in the garden for food, but from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil—from it you shall not eat; on the day that you eat of it, you shall die by death.”

And the Lord God said, “*It is* not good that man is alone; let Us make him a help comparable to him.” And out of the earth God furthermore formed all the wild animals of the field, and all the birds of the heaven, and He brought them to Adam to see what he would call them, and whatever Adam called it as a living creature, that was its the name. And Adam gave names to all the cattle, and to all the birds of the heaven, and to all the wild animals of the field, but for Adam there was not found a help comparable to himself.

And God brought a trance on Adam, and he slept, and He took one of his ribs, and filled up flesh in its place. And the Lord God fashioned the rib that He took from Adam into a woman, and brought her to Adam. Adam said,

“This now is bone of my bones,

and flesh of my flesh;

she shall be called Woman,

because she was taken out of her husband.”

Therefore, a man will leave his father and mother, and will be joined to his wife, and the two will become one flesh. And the two were naked, both Adam and his wife, and *they* were not ashamed.

Now the serpent was the most cunning of all the wild animals that the Lord God made on the earth. And the serpent said to the woman, “Why has God said, ‘You shall not eat from every tree of the garden?’” And the woman said to the serpent, “We may eat from the fruit of the trees of the garden; but from the fruit of the tree that is in the middle of the garden, God said, ‘You shall not eat from it, nor shall you touch it, lest ye die.’” And the serpent said to the woman, “You will not die by death. For God knew that ion the day *that* you eat of it, your eyes would be opened, and you would be like gods, knowing good and evil.” And the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasing for the eyes to look at it, and it was beautiful to contemplate, and when she had taken of its fruit she ate, and she also gave *some* to her husband with her, and they ate. And the eyes of the two were opened, and they knew that they were naked, and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves loincloths.

And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the afternoon, and both Adam and his wife hid themselves from the face of the Lord God in the midst of the trees of the garden. And the Lord God called Adam and said to him, “Adam, where are you?” And he said to Him, “I heard Your voice as You were walking in the garden, and I was afraid because I was naked, so I hid myself.” And He said to him, “Who told you that you were naked, unless you have eaten from the tree of which I commanded you, of this one alone not to eat from it?” And Adam said, “The woman whom You gave to be with me—she gave me of the tree and I ate.” And the Lord God said to the woman, “What is this you have done?” And the woman said, “The serpent deceived me, and I ate.” And the Lord God said to the serpent,

“Because you have done this,

you are cursed more than all cattle,

and all the wild animals of the earth;

you will go upon your chest and belly,

and you will eat earth

all the days of your life.

And I will put enmity between you and the woman,

and between your seed and her seed.

He will bruise your head,

and you will be on guard for His heel.”

And to the woman he said,

“I will greatly multiply your pains and your groaning;

in pain you will bring forth children.

And your recourse will be to your husband,

and he will rule over you.”

And to Adam He said,

“Because you have listened to the voice of your wife,

and eaten of the tree

of which I commanded you,

of this alone, not to eat from it,

cursed *is* the ground in your labours;

with pains you will eat of it all the days of thy life;

it will bring forth thorns and thistles for you,

and you will eat the herb of the field.

By the sweat of your face

you will eat your bread

until you return to the earth

from which you were taken,

for you are earth

and to earth you will return.”

And Adam called the name of his wife Life, because she was the mother of all living.

And the Lord God made garments of skin for Adam and his wife, and clothed them. And God said, “See, Adam has become like one of Us, to know good and evil, and now perhaps he might stretch out his hand and take of the tree of life, and eat, and he will live forever.” So the Lord God sent him out from the garden of Delight to cultivate the ground from which he was taken. And He threw out Adam, and made him dwell opposite the garden of Delight. And He stationed the cherubim, and the flaming sword that turns every way, to guard the way of the tree of life.

### Genesis 6:5-9:7

And the Lord God saw that the wicked deeds of men were multiplied on the earth, and that everyone thought attentively in his heart on evil things continually, then God considered that He had made man on the earth, and He thought this over. And God said, “I will wipe out man, whom I have made from the face of the earth, even man *along* with cattle, creeping things, and birds of the heaven, for I am grieved that I have made them.” But Noe found favour before the Lord God.

Now these *are* the generations of Noe. Noe was a righteous man, being perfect in his generation; Noe was well-pleasing to God. And Noe had three sons: Shem, Ham, Japheth.

Now the earth was corrupted before God, and the earth was fully of iniquity. And the Lord God saw the earth, and it was corrupt, because all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth. And God said to Noe, “The time of all men has come before Me, for the earth has become full of iniquity because of them, and see, I am going to destroy them and the earth. Therefore, make yourself an ark of square lumber; you will make the ark in compartments, and you will cover it inside and outside with pitch. And so will you make the ark: the length of the ark three hundred cubits, and the width fifty cubits, and its height thirty cubits. When you assemble the ark, you will *gradually* narrow it up to a cubit at the top, and make the door of the ark on the side; you will make it with lower, second, and third stories. And look, I will bring a flood of water on the earth, to destroy all flesh under heaven in which is the breath of life, and whatever is upon the earth will die. And I will establish My covenant with you, and you will enter into the ark, you and your sons and your wife, and your sons’ wives with you. And of all domestic animals, and of all creeping things, and of all wild animals, even of all flesh, you will bring into the ark two by two of every kind, that you may sustain them with yourself; they will be male and female. Of all winged birds after their kind, and of all domesticated animals after their kind, and of all creeping things creeping on the earth after their kind, two by two of all will come in to you, male and female to be sustained with you. And you will take to yourself of all kinds of food that you eat, and you will gather them to yourself, and it will be for you and for them to eat.” And Noe did all things that the Lord God commanded him; so he did.

And the Lord God said to Noe, “Enter the ark, you and all your household, for I have seen you as righteous before Me in this generation. And of the clean animals take in to yourself sevens, male and female, and of the unclean animals pairs, male and female. And of clean flying birds of the heaven sevens, male and female, and pairs of all unclean flying birds, male and female, to sustain offspring on all the earth. For after seven days I will bring rain on the earth forty days and forty nights, and I will wipe out everything that rises up, that I have made from the face of the earth. And Noe *did* all that the Lord God had commanded him.

Now Noe was six hundred years old when the flood of water came upon the earth. And then Noe and his sons and his wife, and his sons’ wives with him went into the ark, because of the water of the flood. And of clean flying birds and of unclean flying birds, and of clean domestic animals and of unclean domestic animals, and of all things that creep on the earth, two by two, male and female went in to the ark to Noe, as God had commanded Noe. And it happened after the seven days that the water of the flood came upon the earth.

In the six hundredth year of the life of Noe, in the second month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, on this day, all the fountains of the abyss burst forth, and the floodgates of heaven were opened, and the rain came upon the earth forty days and forty nights. On that very day Noe, Shem, Ham, Japheth, the sons of Noe, and the wife of Noe, and the three wives of his sons entered with him into the ark. And all the wild animals after their kind, and all domesticated animals after their kind, and every creeping thing creeping on the earth after its kind, and every flying bird after its kind, went in to the ark to Noe, two by two, male and female of all flesh in which there is the breath of life. And they that entered went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded Noe, and the Lord God shut the ark apart from him.

And the flood was upon the earth forty days and forty nights, and the water increased greatly and carried up the ark, and it was raised up from the earth. And the water prevailed and increased greatly upon the earth, and the ark was carried upon the water. And the water prevailed greatly upon the earth, and covered all the high mountains that were under heaven; the water raised up Fifteen cubits above, and covered all the high mountains. And all flesh that moved on the earth died, of flying birds and domestic animals, and of wild animals, and every creeping thing that moves on the earth, and every man. So all things that have the breath of life, and whatever was on the dry land, died. And He wiped out all living things upon the face of the earth, both man and animals, and creeping things, and birds of the sky; they were wiped out from the earth. And only Noe was left, and those with him in the ark. And the water was raised up over the earth one hundred and fifty days.

And God remembered Noe, and all the wild animals, and all the domestic animals, and all the birds, and all the creeping things that creep that were with him in the ark, and God brought a wind upon the earth, and the water subsided. And the fountains of the abyss, and the floodgates of heaven were covered over, and the rain from heaven was withheld. And the water subsided, and went off the earth, and after one hundred and fifty days the water was decreased, and the ark rested in the seventh month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, on the mountains of Ararat. And the water continued to decrease until the tenth month. And in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, the tops of the mountains were seen.

And it happened after forty days *that* Noe opened the window of the ark that he had made, and he sent out a raven, and after it had gone out, it did not return until the water was dried from the earth. And he sent out a dove after it to see if the water had receded from the face of the earth. And the dove, not finding rest for her feet, returned to him in the ark, because the waters were on the face of the whole earth. And he stretched out his hand and took her, and brought her to himself in the ark. And when he had waited yet another seven days, he again sent out the dove from the ark. And the dove returned to him in the evening, and had an olive leaf, a dry twig in her mouth, and Noe knew that the water had subsided from the earth. And when he had waited another seven days, he again sent out the dove, and she did not return to him again any more.

And it happened in the six hundred and first year of the life of Noe, in the first month, on the first day of the month, that the water disappeared from the earth, and Noe uncovered the roof of the ark the he had made, and he saw that the water had disappeared from the face of the earth. And in the second month the earth was dried, on the twenty-seventh day of the month.

And the Lord God spoke to Noe, saying, “Go out from the ark, you and your wife and your sons, and your sons’ wives with you, and bring all the wild animals, as many as are with you, and all flesh from birds to domestic animals, and every creeping thing that moves on the earth, with you, and increase and multiply on the earth.” And Noe went out, and his wife and his sons, and his sons’ wives with him, and all the wild animals and all the domestic animals, and every bird, and every creeping thing that moves on the earth after their kind, went out of the ark.

And Noe built an altar to God, and took of all clean domestic animals, and of all clean birds, and offered a whole burnt offering on the altar. And the Lord God smelled a sweet aroma, and the Lord God thought it over, and said, “I will never again curse the earth because of the works of men, although the mind of man is attentively set on evil things from his youth; I will never again destroy all living flesh as I have done.

All the days of the earth,

seed and harvest, cold and heat,

summer and spring, will not cease

by day or night.”

And God blessed Noe and his sons, and said to them, “Increase and multiply, and fill the earth, and have dominion over it. And the dread and fear of you will be upon all the wild animals of the earth, on all the birds of the sky, and on all the things that move up the earth, and upon all the fish of the sea; I have placed them under your authority. And every moving thing that is alive will food for you; I have given you all things, as *I did* the green herbs. But you will not eat flesh with its lifeblood. For truly, I will require your blood of your lives from the hand of all wild animals, and I will require the life of man at the hand of *his* fellow man.

Whoever sheds man’s blood,

by man his blood will be shed,

for I made man in the image of God.

But increase and multiply, and fill the earth, and have dominion over it.”

### Genesis 12:1-7

And the Lord said to Abram, “Go out of your country, and from your kindred, and out of your father’s house, to the land that I will show you. And I will make you a great nation, and I will bless you and make your name great, and you will be blessed. And I will bless those who bless you, and curse those who curse you; and in you all the tribes of the earth will be blessed.”

And Abram departed as the Lord said to him, and Lot went with him, and Abram was seventy-five years old when he departed from Charran. And Abram took his wife Sara, and his brother’s son Lot, and all their possessions, as that they had acquired, and every soul that they had acquired in Charran, and they went out to go into the land of Chanaan. And Abram passed through the land lengthwise as far as the place Sychem, to the high oak. And at the time, the Chananites inhabited the land. And the Lord appeared to Abram, and said to him, “I will give this land to your offspring.” And Abram built an altar there to the Lord Who had appeared to him.

### Genesis 18:1-23

And God appeared to [Abraham] near the oak of Mamre, as he was sitting at the door of his tent at midday. And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, see, three men stood before him; and when he saw *them*, he ran from his tent door to meet them, and bowed himself to the ground, and said, “My Lord, if I have now found favour in your sight, do not pass by Your servant. Let water be brought, and let them wash your feet, and cool Yourselves under the tree. And I will bring bread, and you will eat, and after that you will pass by on your way, for therefore have you turned aside to your servant.” And they said, “Do as you have said.” And Abraham hurried into the tent to Sarah, and said, “Hurry, and mix three measures of fine flour, knead *it*, and make cakes on the hearth.” And Abraham ran unto the herd, and took a little calf, tender and good, and gave *it* to a servant, and he hurried to prepare it. And he took butter, and milk, and the calf that he had prepared, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree as they ate.

And He said to him, “Where *is* your wife Sarah?” And he said, “Here, in the tent.” And He said, “I will return to you during this season next year, and look, your wife Sarah will have a son.” (And Sarah was listening at the tent door behind him.) Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old, *and* well advanced in age; *and* Sarah had ceased to menstruate. Therefore, Sarah laughed within herself, saying, “I have not yet had a child until now, and my lord is rather old.” And the LORD said to Abraham, “Why did Sarah laugh, saying, ‘Will I indeed give birth, since I am old?’ Is anything impossible for God? In this season I will return to you next year, and Sarah will have a son.” Then Sarah denied, saying, “I did not laugh,” for she was afraid. And He said, “No, but you did laugh.”

And the men rose from there, and looked toward Sodoma and Gomorra, and Abraham went with them to take them on their journey. And the Lord said, “Shall I hide from Abraham, My servant, what I intend to do? But Abraham will become a great and populous nation, and in him all the nations of the earth will be blessed. For I know that he will instructs his sons and his house after him, and they will keep the ways of the Lord by doing righteousness and justice, so that the Lord may bring all things upon Abraham that He has spoken to him. Then the Lord said, “The outcry concerning Sodom and Gomorrah has been completed, and their sins are very great. Therefore, I will go down and see whether or not they are carrying out the outcry that comes to me concerning them, that I may know.”

Then the men turned away from there and went to Sodom, but Abraham remained standing before the Lord. And Abraham drew near and said, “Would you destroy the righteous with the ungodly?

### Genesis 18:17-19:29

And the Lord said, “Shall I hide from Abraham, My servant, what I intend to do? But Abraham will become a great and populous nation, and in him all the nations of the earth will be blessed. For I know that he will instructs his sons and his house after him, and they will keep the ways of the Lord by doing righteousness and justice, so that the Lord may bring all things upon Abraham that He has spoken to him. Thenthe Lord said, “The outcry concerning Sodom and Gomorrah has been completed, and their sins are very great.  Therefore, I will go down and see whether or not they are carrying out the outcry that comes to me concerning them, that I may know.”

Then the men turned away from there and went to Sodom, but Abraham remained standing before the Lord. And Abraham drew near and said, “Would you destroy the righteous with the ungodly? Will the righteous be as the ungodly? If there should be fifty righteous in the city, will You destroy them? Will You not spare the place for the sake of the fifty righteous, if they are in it? By no means will You do such a thing, to slay the righteous with the ungodly, so that the righteous will be as the wicked! By no means! Will not You, Who judges the whole earth do what is right?” And the Lord said, “If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, I will spare the whole place for their sakes. And Abraham said in reply, “Now I who am earth and ashes have begun to speak to my Lord. But if the fifty righteous should be diminished to forty-five, will You destroy the whole city on account of five?” And He said, “I will not destroy it, if I find forty-five there.” And he continued to speak to Him, and said, “But if forty should be found there?” And He said, “I will not destroy it for the sake of forty.” And he said, “Pardon, Lord, if I should speak, but if thirty are found there?” And He said, “I will not destroy it for the sake of thirty.” And he said, “Since I am able to speak to the Lord, what if twenty are found there?” And He said, “I will not destroy it, if I should find twenty there.” And he said, “Pardon, Lord, if I speak once more, but if there ten should be found there?” And He said, “I will not destroy it for the sake of ten.” And the Lord departed, when He had finished speaking to Abraham, and Abraham returned to his place.

Now the two angels came to Sodom at evening, and Lot was sitting beside the gate of Sodom. And when Lot saw them, he rose to meet them, and he bowed with his face to the ground, and said, “Here, lords, turn aside to your servant’s house, and rest, and wash your feet; then you may rise early in the morning and depart on your way.” And they said, “No, but we will find lodging in the street.” And he insisted strongly, so they turned aside to him and entered his house, and he made a feast for them, and baked unleavened bread, and they ate.” But before they went to sleep, the men of the city, the Sodomites, both young and old, all the people together, surrounded the house. And they called Lot out, and said to him, “Where are the men who came to you tonight? Bring them out to us so that we may have relations with them.” And Lot went out to the doorway to them, and he shut the door after himself, and said to them, “By no means, brethren, do not act wickedly. I have two daughters, who have not known a man. I will bring them out to you, and you can use them as you wish, only not do anything to these men, since this is the reason they have come under the shelter of my roof.” And they said to him, “Stand aside! You came to reside as an alien, was it also to judge? Now then we will do worse to you than to them.” And they pressed hard against the man, Lot, and nearly broke down the door. And the men reached out their hands and pulled Lot into the house with them, and shut the door of the house. And they struck the men at the door of the house with blindness, from the smallest to the greatest, and they became exhausted trying to find the door.

And the men said to Lot, “Do you have anyone here, sons-in-law, or sons or daughters? Or if you have any other friend in the city, bring them out of this place. For we are going to destroy this place, because the outcry concerning them has been raised before the Lord, and the Lord has sent us to destroy it.” Then Lot went out and spoke to his sons-in-law, who had married his daughters, and said, “Rise, and get out of this place, for the Lord is about to destroy the city.” But to his sons-in-law he seemed to be joking.

Now when dawn was breaking, the angels urged Lot to hurry, saying, “Arise, take your wife, and your two daughters you have, and get out, lest you also be destroyed with the lawlessness of the city.” And they were thrown into confusion, and the angels took his hand, and his wife’s hand, and his two daughters’ hands, and the Lord spared him.

And it came to pass, when they had brought them outside, that they said, “Save your own life! Do not look back, or stay anywhere in the plain. Escape to the mountains, lest you be overtaken together with them.” And Lot said to them, “I pray, O Lord, since Your servant has found mercy before You, and you have magnified Your righteousness, which You showed me by saving my life, but I will not be able to escape to the mountain, for fear the disasters overtake me and I die. Look, this city, which is small, is near enough for me to flee to for refuge, and I will escape there. Is it not little? And my soul will live! And He said to him, “See, I have indulged you also in this matter, in that I will not overthrow this city, which you have spoken of. So hurry to escape there, for I will not be able to do anything until you arrive there.” Therefore he called the name of that city, Segor.

The sun rose upon the earth, when Lot entered into Segor. And the Lord rained brimstone and fire on Sodom and Gomorrah from the Lord out of heaven. And he overthrew these cities, and all the region around them, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and all that grew upon the earth. And his wife looked back, and she became a pillar of salt.

And Abraham rose early in the morning and went to the place where he had stood before the Lord. And he looked towards Sodom and Gomorrah, and towards the region around them, and he saw, and see, a flame went up from the land, like the smoke of a furnace. And it came to pass that when God destroyed all the cities of the surrounding region, God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the destruction, when the Lord overthrew those cities in which Lot had lived.

### Genesis 22:1-19b

And it happened after these things that God tested Abraham, and said to him, “Abraham, Abraham!” And he said, “Here I am.” And he said, “Take your son, Isaac, whom you love, and go into the high land, and offer him there as a whole burnt offering on one of the mountains, which I will tell you of.”

And Abraham rose early in the morning and saddled his donkey, and he took two servants with him, and Isaac his son, and he split firewood for a whole burnt offering, and arose and departed, and went to the place God had spoken to him of. On the third day, Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place far off. And Abraham said to his servants, “Sit here with the donkeys, and I and the lad will go over there, and after we have worshipped, we will come back to you.” And Abraham took the wood of the whole burnt offering, and laid it on Isaac his son, and he took fire and a knife into his hands, and the two went together. And Isaac said to Abraham his father, “Father.” And he said, “What is it, son?” And he said, “See, the fire and the wood, but where is the sheep for a whole burnt offering?” And Abraham said, “God will provide for Himself a sheep for a whole burnt offering, *my* son.” And the two of them went together, and came to the place that God had spoken of to him. And Abraham built the altar there, and placed the wood on it; and he bound Isaac his son, hand and foot, and laid him on the altar, upon the wood.

And Abraham reached out his hand to take the knife to kill his son. And the Angel of the Lord called to him from heaven, and said, “Abraham, Abraham!” And he said, “Here I am.” And he said, “Do not lay your hand upon the lad, or do anything to him, for now I know that you fear God, and for My sake you have not spared your beloved son.” And Abraham lifted up his eyes and saw, and look! A ram caught by its horns in a Sabek plant. And Abraham went and took the ram, and offered it up as a whole burnt offering instead of Isaac his son. And Abraham called the name of that place, “The Lord has seen,” that they might say today, “On the mount the Lord was seen.”

And an angel of the Lord called to Abraham the second time out of heaven, saying, “I have sworn by Myself, says the Lord, because you have done this thing, and on My account have not spared your beloved son, surely blessing I will bless you, and multiplying I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and as the sand by the sea sore; and your seed will inherit the cities of their enemies. And in your seed all the nations of the earth will be blessed, because you have listened to My voice. And Abraham returned to his servants, and they rose and went together to the Well of the Oath; and Abraham dwelt at the Well of Oath.

### Genesis 22:1-18 (subset of preceding)

And it happened after these things that God tested Abraham, and said to him, “Abraham, Abraham!” And he said, “Here I am.” And he said, “Take your son, Isaac, whom you love, and go into the high land, and offer him there as a whole burnt offering on one of the mountains, which I will tell you of.”

And Abraham rose early in the morning and saddled his donkey, and he took two servants with him, and Isaac his son, and he split firewood for a whole burnt offering, and arose and departed, and went to the place God had spoken to him of. On the third day, Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place far off. And Abraham said to his servants, “Sit here with the donkeys, and I and the lad will go over there, and after we have worshipped, we will come back to you.” And Abraham took the wood of the whole burnt offering, and laid it on Isaac his son, and he took fire and a knife into his hands, and the two went together. And Isaac said to Abraham his father, “Father.” And he said, “What is it, son?” And he said, “See, the fire and the wood, but where is the sheep for a whole burnt offering?” And Abraham said, “God will provide for Himself a sheep for a whole burnt offering, *my* son.” And the two of them went together, and came to the place that God had spoken of to him. And Abraham built the altar there, and placed the wood on it; and he bound Isaac his son, hand and foot, and laid him on the altar, upon the wood.

And Abraham reached out his hand to take the knife to kill his son. And the Angel of the Lord called to him from heaven, and said, “Abraham, Abraham!” And he said, “Here I am.” And he said, “Do not lay your hand upon the lad, or do anything to him, for now I know that you fear God, and for My sake you have not spared your beloved son.” And Abraham lifted up his eyes and saw, and look! A ram caught by its horns in a Sabek plant. And Abraham went and took the ram, and offered it up as a whole burnt offering instead of Isaac his son. And Abraham called the name of that place, “The Lord has seen,” that they might say today, “On the mount the Lord was seen.”

And an angel of the Lord called to Abraham the second time out of heaven, saying, “I have sworn by Myself, says the Lord, because you have done this thing, and on My account have not spared your beloved son, surely blessing I will bless you, and multiplying I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and as the sand by the sea sore; and your seed will inherit the cities of their enemies. And in your seed all the nations of the earth will be blessed, because you have listened to My voice

### Genesis 24:1-9

And Abraham was old, advanced in days, and the Lord blessed Abraham in all things. And Abraham said to his servant, the elder of his household, the ruler over all that he had, “Put your hand under my thigh, and I will make you swear by the Lord, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, that you do not take a wife for my son Isaac from the daughters of the Chananites, whom I live among. But you will go instead to my country, where I was born, and to my tribe, and you will take a wife for my son Isaac from there.” And the servant said to him, “Perhaps the woman will not be willing to follow me back to this land. Shall I carry your son back to the land from which you came out?” And Abraham said to him, “Beware that you do not take my son back there. The Lord, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, Who took me from my father’s house, and from the land where I was born, Who spoke to me, and Who swore to me, saying, ‘I will give this land to you and to your seed,’ He will send His Angel before you, and you will take a wife to my son from there. And if the woman should not be willing to come with you into this land, you will be released from my oath; only do not take my son there again.” And the servant put his hand under the thigh of his master Abraham, and swore to him concerning this matter.

### Genesis 27:1-41a

Now it came to pass, when Isaac was old and his eyes were dim so that he could not see, that he called Esau, his older son, and said to him, “My son.” And he answered, “Here I am”. And he said, “See, I have grown old, and I do not know the day of my death. Now then, take your weapons, your quiver and your bow, and go out to the plain, and hunt game for me, and make me the savoury food that I like, and bring it to me that I may eat, that my soul may bless you, before I die.”

Now, Rebecca heard Isaac speaking to his son Esau. And Esau went into the plain to hunt game for his father. And Rebecca spoke to Jacob her younger son, saying, “Look, I heard your father speaking to your brother Esau, saying, ‘Bring me game and make savoury food for me, that I may eat and bless you in the presence of the Lord before I die.’ Now then, my son, listen to me, as I command you, and go to the flocks and take two kids, tender and good, and I will make savoury food for your father, as he likes. And you will bring them in to your father, and he will eat it and bless you before he dies.”

And Jacob said to his mother Rebecca, “My brother Esau is a hairy man, and I a smooth-skinned man. Perhaps my father will feel me, and I will be like a scorner before him, and I will bring a curse upon myself, and not a blessing.” But his mother said to him, “Your curse be upon me, my son; only listen to my voice, and go and bring *them* for me.” So he went and got them and brought them to his mother, and his mother made savoury food, as his father liked. Then Rebecca took the fine clothes of her elder son, Esau which were with her in the house, put them on Jacob, her younger son. And she put the skins of the kids on his arms the, and on the exposed part of his neck. And she gave the savoury food and the bread she had prepared into the hands of her son Jacob.

And he brought *them* to his father, and said, “Father.” And he said, “Here I am; who are you, son?” And Jacob said to his father, “I am Esau your firstborn; I have done as you told me; arise, sit, and eat of my game, that your soul may bless me.” And Isaac said to his son, “What is this that you have quickly found, my son?” And he said, “That which the Lord your God delivered up before me.” And Isaac said to Jacob, “Come near to me, that I may feel you, son, if you are my son Esau or not.” And Jacob went near to his father Isaac, and he felt him, and said, “The voice *is* Jacob’s voice, but the hands *are* Esau’s hands.” And he did not recognize him, because his hands were hairy like the hands of his brother Esau; and he blessed him. Then he said, “Are you my son Esau?” and he said, “I *am*.” And he said, “Bring it to me, and I will eat of your game, son, that my soul may bless you.” And he presented it to him, and he ate; and he brought him wine, and he drank. And Isaac his father said to him, “Come near to me, and kiss me, son.” And he came near and kissed him, and smelled the smell of his clothing, and blessed him, and said,

“See, the smell of my son

is like the smell of an abundant field that the Lord has blessed.

And may God give you of the dew of heaven,

and of the fatness of the earth,

and an abundance of grain and wine.

And let nations serve you,

and princes bow down to you,

and be lord over your brother,

and the sons of your father will bow down to you.

Accursed is he that curses you,

and blessed is he that blesses you.”

And it happened, as soon as Isaac had finished blessing his son Jacob, it happened just as Jacob had gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting. And he also had made savory food and brought it to his father, and said to his father, “Let my father arise and eat of his son’s game, that your soul may bless me.” And Isaac his father said to him, “Who are you?” And he said, “I am your firstborn son Esau.” And Isaac was amazed, and with very great amazement he said, “Who then hunted game for me, and brought it to me? I ate all of it before you came, and I have blessed him, and indeed—he shall be blessed.” When Esau heard the words of his father Isaac, he cried out with a great and very bitter cry, and said, “Bless me, also me, father.” And he said to him, “your brother has come with deceit, and taken you blessing.” And Esau said, “His name was rightly called Jacob, for he has supplanted me now this second time; he has taken both my birthright, and now he has taken my blessing.” and Esau said to his father, “Do you not have a blessing left a for me, father?” And Isaac answered and said to Esau, “I have made him your lord, and have made all his brethren his servants, and have sustained him with grain and wine, what shall I do for you, my son?” And Esau said to his father, “Have you *only* one blessing, my father? Bless me—me also, father. And Isaac was troubled, Esau cried aloud and wept. And Isaac his father answered and said to him,

Look, your dwelling will be of the fatness of the earth,

and of the dew of heaven from above.

And you will live by your sword,

and you will serve your brother;

and there will be *a time* when you will break his yoke from your neck.”

And Esau was angry with Jacob because of the blessing, with which his father had blessed him.

### Genesis 28:1-22

And Isaac having called for Jacob, blessed him, and charged him, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of the Chananites. 2 Rise and depart quickly into Mesopotamia, to the house of Bathuel the father of thy mother, and take to thyself thence a wife of the daughters of Laban thy mother’s brother. 3 And may my God bless thee, and increase thee, and multiply thee, and thou shalt become gatherings of nations. 4 And may he give thee the blessing of my father Abraam, even to thee and to thy seed after thee, to inherit the land of thy sojourning, which God gave to Abraam. 5 So Isaac sent away Jacob, and he went into Mesopotamia to Laban the son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebecca the mother of Jacob and Esau.

6 And Esau saw that Isaac blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Mesopotamia of Syria as he blessed him, to take to himself a wife thence, and *that* he charged him, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of the Chananites; 7 and *that* Jacob hearkened to his father and his mother, and went to Mesopotamia of Syria. 8 And Esau also having seen that the daughters of Chanaan were evil before his father Isaac, 9 Esau went to Ismael, and took Maeleth the daughter of Ismael, the son of Abraam, the sister of Nabeoth, a wife in addition to his *other* wives.

And Jacob departed from the Well of the Oath, and went to Charran. And came to a certain place and slept there, for the sun had set. And he took *one* of the stones of the place and put it at his head, and lay down to sleep in that place. And he dreamed, and see, a ladder was set firmly on the earth, and its top reached to heaven, and the angels of God were ascending and descending on it. And the Lord stood upon it, and said, “I am the God of your father Abraham, and the God of Isaac. Do not fear, I will give to you the land on which you lie, and to your offspring. And your offspring will be like the sand of the earth, and it will spread about to the sea, and to the south, and to the north, and to the east, and all the tribes of the earth will be blessed in you and in your offspring. And see, I am with you to preserve you wherever you go, and I will bring you back to this land; for I will not leave you until I have done all that I have spoken to you.”

And Jacob woke from his sleep, and said, “The Lord is in this place, and I did not know it!” And he was afraid, and said, “How awesome is this place! This is none other than the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven.” And Jacob arose in the morning, and took the stone he had put by his head, and he set it up as a pillar, and poured oil on the top of it. And Jacob called the name of that place, the House of God; and the name of the city was previously Oulam-luz.

And Jacob made a vow, saying, “If the Lord God will be with me, and guard me throughout on this journey, on the way I am going, and give me bread to eat, and clothing to put on, and bring me back in safety to my father’s house, then the Lord will be my God. And this stone, which I have set up as a pillar, will be a house of God to me, and of all You give me, I will give a tithe to You.”

### Genesis 28:10-22 (subset of preceding)

And Jacob departed from the Well of the Oath, and went to Charran. And came to a certain place and slept there, for the sun had set. And he took *one* of the stones of the place and put it at his head, and lay down to sleep in that place. And he dreamed, and see, a ladder was set firmly on the earth, and its top reached to heaven, and the angels of God were ascending and descending on it. And the Lord stood upon it, and said, “I am the God of your father Abraham, and the God of Isaac. Do not fear, I will give to you the land on which you lie, and to your offspring. And your offspring will be like the sand of the earth, and it will spread about to the sea, and to the south, and to the north, and to the east, and all the tribes of the earth will be blessed in you and in your offspring. And see, I am with you to preserve you wherever you go, and I will bring you back to this land; for I will not leave you until I have done all that I have spoken to you.”

And Jacob woke from his sleep, and said, “The Lord is in this place, and I did not know it!” And he was afraid, and said, “How awesome is this place! This is none other than the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven.” And Jacob arose in the morning, and took the stone he had put by his head, and he set it up as a pillar, and poured oil on the top of it. And Jacob called the name of that place, the House of God; and the name of the city was previously Oulam-luz.

And Jacob made a vow, saying, “If the Lord God will be with me, and guard me throughout on this journey, on the way I am going, and give me bread to eat, and clothing to put on, and bring me back in safety to my father’s house, then the Lord will be my God. And this stone, which I have set up as a pillar, will be a house of God to me, and of all You give me, I will give a tithe to You.”

### Genesis 32:2-30

And Jacob departed for his journey, and looking up, he saw the hosts of God encamped, and the angels of God met him. And when he saw them, Jacob said,” This is the encampment of God;” and he called the name of that place, Encampments.

And Jacob sent messengers ahead to his brother Esau in the land of Seir, in the country of Edom. And he commanded them, saying, “Speak this to my lord Esau, ‘This is what your servant Jacob is saying, “I have sojourned with Laban and stayed there until now. I have oxen, donkeys, sheep, and male and female servants; and I have sent to tell my lord Esau, so that your servant might find grace in your sight.”’” And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, “We came to your brother Esau, and he is coming to meet you and four hundred men are with him.” And Jacob was greatly afraid, and was perplexed. And he divided the people that were with him, and the cows, and the camels, and the sheep, into two companies. And Jacob said, “If Esau should come to one company, and destroy it, the other company will escape.”

And Jacob said, “God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, O Lord Who said to me, ‘Depart quickly to the land of your birth, and I will deal well with you,’ it is sufficient to me because of all the righteousness and truth You have worked with your servant; for I crossed over this Jordan with my staff, and now I have become two companies. Deliver me from the hand of my brother Esau, for I am afraid of him, lest he should come and attack me, and the mother with the children. But You said, ‘I will surely deal well with you, and will make your offspring as the sand of the sea, which will not be numbered for multitude.’”

And he slept there that night, and took gifts from the things that he was bringing, and sent out to his brother Esau two hundred female goats, twenty male goats, two hundred sheep, twenty rams, thirty milk camels and their foals, forty cows, ten bulls, twenty female donkeys, and ten colts. And he gave them to the control of his servants, *each* flock separately, and he said to his servants, “Go on before me, and put some distance between each drove.” And he commanded the first, saying, “If my brother Esau meets you, and he ask you, saying, ‘To whom do you belong, and where are you going? Whose are these going before you?’ You will say, ‘Your servant Jacob’s; he has sent gifts to my lord Esau, and look, he is behind us.’ And he commanded the first, the second, and the third, and all that went before him after these flocks, saying, “This is how you will speak to Esau when you find him, and say, ‘Look, your servant Jacob is coming after us.’” For he said, I will propitiate his face with the gifts going before him, and afterwards I will see his face, for perhaps he will accept me.” So the gifts went on before him, but he himself stayed that night in the encampment.

And he arose that night, and took his two wives and his two maidservants, and his eleven sons, and crossed over the ford of Jabboh. And he took them and crossed over the torrent, and brought over all his possessions. And Jacob was left alone, and a man wrestled with him until the morning. And He saw that He did not prevail against him, and He touched the flat part of his thigh, and the flat part of Jacob’s thigh became numb as he wrestling with him. And He said to him, “Let Me go, for the day has dawned.” But he said, “I will not let You go unless You bless me.” And he said to Him, “What is your name?” And he answered, “Jacob.” And He said to him, “Your name will no longer be Jacob, but Israel, for you have prevailed with God, and will be mighty with men.” And Jacob asked and said, “Tell me Your Name.” and He said, “Why do you ask after My Name?” And He blessed him there. And Jacob called the name of that place, the Form of God, “for I have seen God face to face, and my life has been preserved.

### Genesis 48:1-19a

And it happened after these things that Joseph was told, “Look, your father is ill.” And taking along his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim, he went to Jacob. And it was reported to Jacob, saying, “Look, your son Joseph is coming to you;” and Israel strengthened himself, and sat up on the bed. And Jacob said to Joseph, “My God appeared to me at Luz, in the land of Chanaan, and blessed me, and said to me, ‘Look, I will increase you, and multiply you, and I will make you into a gathering of nations, and I will give this land to you, and to your seed after you, for an everlasting possession.’ Now then, your two sons, who were born to you in the land of Egypt, before I came to you in Egypt, are mine; Ephraim and Manasseh will be mine, like Ruben and Symeon. And the children that you will produce hereafter will yours; they will be *called* after the name of their brothers in their inheritances. And as for me, when I came from Mesopotamia of Syria, Rachel, your mother, died in the land of Chanaan, as I drew near to the horse-course of Chabratha of the land *of Chanaan*, to go to Ephratha; and I buried her in the way to the course” (that is, Bethlehem.)

And when Israel saw the sons of Joseph, he said, “Who are these with you?” And Joseph said to his father, “They are my sons, whom God gave me here.” And Jacob said, “Bring them to me, that I may bless them.” Now the eyes of Israel were dim because of age, and he could not see. And *Joseph* brought them near to him, and he kissed them, and embraced them. And Israel said to Joseph, “See, I have not been deprived of *seeing* your face, and God has shown me your offspring also.” And Joseph brought them out from his knees, and they bowed down to him, with their face to the ground. And Joseph took his two sons, both Ephraim in his right hand, and on the left of Israel, and Manasseh in his left hand, but on the right of Israel, and brought them near to him. But Israel stretching out his right hand, laid it on the head of Ephraim—and he was the younger—and his left hand on the head of Manasseh, *with* his hands crosswise. And he blessed them and said,

“The God in whose sight my fathers were well pleasing,

Abraham and Isaac,

the God Who sustains me from my youth until this day,

the Angel Who delivers me from all evil,

bless these boys;

may my name be named upon them,

and the name of my fathers, Abraham and Isaac;

and let them be multiplied into a great multitude on the earth.”

And Joseph saw that his father put his right hand on the head of Ephraim—it seemed grievous to him, and Joseph took hold of his father’s hand to remove it from Ephraim’s head to Manasseh’s head. And Joseph said to his father, “Not so, father; for this is the firstborn; put your right hand on his head.” And he would not, but said, “I know it, son.”

### Genesis 49:1-28

And Jacob called his sons, and said, “Assemble together so that I may tell you what will happen to you in the last days.

Assemble together, and hear, O sons of Jacob;

listen to Israel your father.

Ruben, you are my firstborn,

my might, and the beginning of my children,

hard to be bear, *hard and* self-willed.

Unstable as water in your insolence; do not boil over.

For you went up to the bed of your father;

then you defiled the couch on which you went up!

Symeon and Levi are brothers;

they accomplished injustice by their choice.

May my soul not come into their council,

and may my inward parts not press in on their assembly;

for in their wrath they killed men,

and in their passion they hamstrung a bull.

Cursed be their anger, for it was self-willed;

and their wrath, for has grown hard!

I will divide them in Jacob,

and scatter them in Israel.

Judah, your brothers will praise you;

and your hands will be on the back of your enemies;

your father’s sons will bow down before you.

Judah is a lion’s cub;

from the tender plant, my son, you have gone up.

When you reclined, you slept like a lion,

and like a lion cub. Who will rouse him?

A ruler will not be wanting from Judah,

nor a leader from his loins,

until the things stored up for him come,

and he is the expectation of nations.

Binding his foal to the vine,

and the foal of his donkey to its branch,

he will wash his garment in wine

and his clothes in the blood of grapes.

His eyes are gladdened from the wine,

and his teeth *are* whiter than milk.

Zaboulon will dwell on the sea-coast,

and he *will be* near a haven for ships,

and will extend to Sidon.

Issachar has desired what is good,

resting between the inheritances;

and when he saw the resting place—that it was good,

and the land—that it was fertile,

he subjected his shoulder to hard work,

and became a farmer.

Dan will judge his own people,

as one tribes in Israel.

And let Dan become a snake on the road,

lying in ambush on the path,

biting a horse’s heel,

and the rider will fall backward,

waiting for the salvation of the Lord.

*As for* Gad, a raider-gang will plunder him,

but he will plunder them, *in* close *pursuit*.

*As for* Aser, his bread will be abundant,

and he will provide dainties to rulers.

Nephthali is a spreading stem,

bestowing beauty on its fruit.

Joseph is a grown son,

an enviable grown son,

O my youngest son, return to me.

The devised evil plans against him, and reviled him,

and the archers were taking aim at him.

But their bow and arrows were crushed with force,

and the tendons of the arms for their hands were enfeebled

because of the hand of the Mighty One of Jacob;

Since then, he is the one who strengthened Israel,

from the God of your father;

and my God helped you,

and He blessed you with the blessing from heaven above,

and the blessing of earth containing all things,

because of the blessing of the breasts and of the womb,

the blessings of your father and your mother—

it has prevailed above the blessing of the stable mountains, and everlasting hills;

they will be upon the head of Joseph,

and on the crown of the brothers of whom he led.

Benjamin is a ravenous wolf;

In the early morning he will still be eating,

and in the evening he will distribute foo

All these *are* the twelve sons of Jacob, and their father spoke these words to them, and he blessed them; he blessed each of them according to his own blessing.

### Genesis 49:33-50:26

And Jacob finished giving orders to his sons, and lifted up his feet onto the bed, and breathed his last, and was added to his people.

And Joseph fell on his father’s face, and wept over him, and kissed him. And Joseph ordered his servants the embalmers to embalm his father, and the embalmers embalmed Israel. And they completed his forty days, for so the days of embalming are numbered. And Egypt mourned for him seventy days.

Then after the days of mourning had past, Joseph spoke to the princes of Pharaoh, saying, “If I have found favour in your sight, speak in Pharaoh’s ear, saying, ‘My father made me swear an oath, saying, “In the tomb that I dug for myself in the land of Chanaan, there you will bury me.” Now then I will go up and bury my father, and come back.’” And Pharaoh said to Joseph, “Go up and bury your father, as he made you swear.”

So Joseph went up to bury his father; and all the servants of Pharaoh went up with him, and the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt, as well as all the household of Joseph, his brothers, and all the house of his father, his kindred. And they left behind the sheep and the oxen in the land of Gesem. And chariots and horsemen went up with him, and the company was very great. And they came to the threshing floor of Atad, which is beyond the Jordan, and they mourned him with a great and very strong lamentation, and he made a mourning for his father seven days. And the inhabitants of the land of Chanaan saw the mourning at the floor of Atad, and said, “This is a great mourning to the Egyptians.” Therefore, one called its name, “The mourning of Egypt,” which is beyond the Jordan. And so his sons did this to him, just as he commanded them. So his sons carried him up into the land of Chanaan, and buried him in the double cave, opposite Mambre, the cave that Abraham had bought for property of a burying place, from Ephron the Chettite. And Joseph returned to Egypt, he and his brethren, and they who had gone up with him to bury his father.

And when the Joseph’s brothers saw that their father was dead, they said, “Perhaps Joseph may bear a grudge against us, and repay us all the evil that we have done to him.” And they came to Joseph, and said, “Your father commanded *us* before his death, saying, ‘Say this Joseph, “Forgive them their injustice and their sin, seeing that they have done you evil.”’ And now, pardon the injustice of the servants of the God of your father.” And Joseph wept as they spoke to him. And they came to him and said, “We are your servants.” And Joseph said to them, “Do not be afraid, for I am God’s. You took counsel against me for evil, but God took counsel for me for good, in order that a numerous people might be fed.” And he said to them, “Do not Fear, I will sustain you, and your households.” And he comforted them, and spoke to their heart.

And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he and his brothers, and the entire household of his father. And Joseph lived one hundred and ten years. And Joseph saw the children of Ephraim to the third generation, and the sons of Machir, the son of Manasse, were brought up on Joseph’s knees.

And Joseph spoke to his brothers, saying, “I am about to die, but God will surely visit you, and will bring you out of this land, to the land God swore to our fathers, Abraam, Isaac, and Jacob.” And Joseph took an oath from the sons of Israel, saying, “At the time of the visitation with which God will visit you, you shall carry up my bones from here with you.” And Joseph died, being one hundred and ten years old; and they embalmed him, and put him in a coffin in Egypt.

From the Book of

## Exodus

Of Moses the Prophet

### Exodus 2:11-20

And it came to pass in the course of many days, when Moses was grown, he went out to his brethren, the sons of Israel. And as he observed their burdens, he saw an Egyptian beating a Hebrew, one of his brethren, the children of Israel. And when he looked around this way and that way, and saw no one, he killed the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand. And when he went out the next day, he saw two Hebrew men fighting, and he said to the one who was wrong, “Why are you hitting your neighbour?” And he replied, “Who made you a ruler and a judge over us? Will you kill me as you killed the Egyptian yesterday?” Then Moses was alarmed, and said, “Has this matter has become so well known?” And Pharaoh heard this matter, and sought to kill Moses. But Moses fled from the presence of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Madian. When he came into the land of Madian, he sat on a well.

Then the priest of Madian had seven daughters, who fed the flock of their father Jethro; and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs, to water their father’s flock. Then the shepherds came, and were driving them away, but Moses rose up and rescued them, and drew water for them, and watered their sheep. When they came to Ragouel their father, and he said to them, “How is it that you have come so quickly today?” And they said, “An Egyptian delivered us from the shepherds, and drew water for us, and watered our sheep.” So he said to his daughters,” And where is he? Why have you left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread.”

### Exodus 2:23-3:5

And in those days after a length of time, the king of Egypt died, and the children of Israel groaned because of their tasks, and cried out, and their cry rose up to God because of their tasks. And God heard their groaning, and God remembered His covenant with Abraam, and Isaac, and Jacob. And God looked upon the children of Israel, and became known to them.

And Moses was tending the flock of Jothor, his father-in-law, the priest of Madian; and he led the sheep near to the desert, and came to the mount of Choreb. And the Angel of the Lord appeared to him in flaming fire in the midst of the bush, and he saw that the bush burning with fire—but the bush was not consumed. And Moses said, “I will turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not consumed.”

Now when the Lord saw him turn aside to look, the Lord called him from the midst of the bush, saying, “Moses! Moses!” And he said, “What is it?” And he said, “Do not come near here. Take your sandals off of your feet! For the place where you stand is holy ground.”

### Exodus 3:6-14

And God said to Moses, “I am the God of your father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.” And Moses turned away his face, for he was afraid to look at God.

Then the Lord said to Moses, “Indeed, I have seen the affliction of My people in Egypt, and I have heard their cry *caused* by their taskmasters; for I know their affliction. And I have come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them out of that land, and to bring them into a good and spacious land, into a land flowing with milk and honey, into the place of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, the Perizzites, the Gergesites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites. And now, behold, the cry of the children of Israel has come to me, and I have seen the affliction with which the Egyptians oppress them. And now come, I will send you to Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and you will bring my people, the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt.”

And Moses said to God, “Who am I, that I should go to Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and that I should bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt?” And God spoke to Moses, saying, “I will be with you, and this will be the sign to you that I have sent you: when you have brought my people out of Egypt, you will serve God on this mountain.” And Moses said to God, “Look, I will go to the children of Israel, and I will say to them, “The God of your fathers has sent me to you;” and they will ask me, “What is his Name? What will tell them?” And God said to Moses, “I am The One Who Is.” And he said, “You will say this to the children of Israel, ‘The One Who Is has sent me to you.’”

### Exodus 4:19-6:13

And the Lord said to Moses in Madian, “Go, return to Egypt, for all that sought your life are dead.” And Moses took his wife and his children, and mounted them on the beasts of burden, and returned to Egypt, and Moses took the rod of God in his hand. And the Lord said to Moses, “When you back to Egypt, see—all the wonders I have put in your hand, you will work before Pharaoh. But I will harden his heart, and he will not send the people away. Then you will say to Pharaoh, ‘This is what the Lord says, “Israel *is* my first-born son. So I say to you, ‘Send my people away so that they may serve me.’ But if you will not send them away, see then, I will kill your firstborn son.”‘“

And it happened on the way, at the inn, that the Angel of the Lord met him, and sought to kill him. And Sepphora took a stone and cut off the foreskin of her son, and fell at his feet and said, “The blood of the circumcision of my son is staunched.” And he departed from him, because she said,” The blood of the circumcision of my son is staunched.”

And the Lord said to Aaron, “Go into the desert to meet Moses.” And he went and met him at the mount of God, and they kissed each other. And Moses reported to Aaron all the words of the Lord that He had sent, and all the things that He had commanded him. Then Moses and Aaron went and assembled the elders of the children of Israel. And Aaron spoke all these words, which God had spoken to Moses, and performed the signs before the people. And the people believed and rejoiced, because God had visited the children of Israel, and because He had seen their affliction. Then the people bowed and worshipped.

And after this Moses and Aaron went in to Pharaoh, and they said to him, “This is what the Lord God of Israel, says, “Send My people away so that they may celebrate a feast to Me in the desert.” And Pharaoh said, “Who is He that I should obey His voice, to send the children of Israel away? I do not know the Lord, and I will not send Israel away!” And they say to him, “The God of the Hebrews has called us to Him. We will therefore travel a three days’ journey into the desert in order to sacrifice to the Lord our God, lest at any time death or slaughter meet us.” And the king of Egypt said to them, “Why do you, Moses and Aaron, turn the people from their works? Each of you, go back to your work.” And Pharaoh said, “Look, the people of the land are now very numerous; let us then give them no rest from their work.” Then Pharaoh gave orders to the task-masters of the people and their clerks, saying, “You will no longer give straw to the people for brick-making as it was yesterday and the third day. Let them go and collect straw for themselves. And you will impose a quota of brick-making on them, which they are to do each day. You will not remove anything, for they are idle; therefore, they cry out, saying, ‘Let us go and offer sacrifice to our God.’ Let the works of these men be oppressive, and let them be preoccupied with this, and do not let them be preoccupied with empty words.”

And the taskmasters and the clerks urged them, and spoke to the people, saying, “This is what Pharaoh says, ‘I *will* no longer give you straw. Go yourselves, gather straw for yourselves wherever you can find it, for nothing is reduced from your workload.’” So the people were dispersed throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble for straw. And the taskmasters forced them to hurry, saying, “Fulfill your daily quota, as when straw was given to you.” And the clerks from the race of the children of Israel, who were set over them by the taskmasters of Pharaoh, were beaten and questioned, *“*Why have you not fulfilled your quota of brickmaking just as yesterday and the third day, today as well?”

Then the clerks of the children of Israel went in and cried to Pharaoh, saying, “Why are you acting like this with your servants? Straw is not given to your servants, and they tell us to make brick; and look, your servants have been beaten, you will therefore injure your people.” And he said to them, “You are idle, you are men of leisure! Therefore you say, ‘Let us go *and* offer sacrifice to our God.’ Now then, go and work, for straw will not be given to you, yet you will deliver the quota of bricks.” And the clerks of the children of Israel saw themselves in trouble, with *men* saying, “You will not fail to deliver the daily quota of the brick-making.”

And they departed from Pharaoh, and met Moses and Aaron, coming to meet them. And they said to them, “The Lord look upon you and judge you, for you have made our smell loathsome before Pharaoh, and before his servants, to put a sword into his hands to kill us.”

And Moses turned to the Lord, and said, “O Lord, why have You brought affliction on this people? And why have You sent me? From the time that I went to Pharaoh to speak in Your Name, he has afflicted this people, and You have not delivered Your people.”

And the Lord said to Moses, “Now you will see what I will do to Pharaoh; for by a mighty hand he will send them forth, and with an outstretched arm he will drive them out of his land.”

And God spoke to Moses and said to him, “I *am* the Lord. I appeared to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, being their God, but I did not reveal My Name, ‘Lord,’ to them. And I established my covenant with them, to give them the land of the Canaanites, the land of their sojourn, in which they lived as strangers. And I have heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians enslave, and I remembered your covenant. Go! speak to the children of Israel, saying, ‘I *am* the Lord; I will bring you out from the tyranny of the Egyptians, and I will rescue you from their bondage, and I will redeem you with an outstretched arm and great judgments. And I will take you as My people, and be your God. And you will know that I am the Lord your God, who brought you out from the tyranny of the Egyptians. And I will bring you into the land for which I stretched out my hand to give it to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and I will give it you for an inheritance: I *am* the Lord.’” And Moses spoke this to the sons of Israel, and but did not listen to Moses because of their discouragement and their hard tasks.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, “Go in, tell Pharaoh, king of Egypt, to send away the children of Israel from his land.” And Moses spoke before the Lord, saying, “look, the children of Israel have not listened to me. How will Pharaoh listen to me? I am not eloquent.” And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, and gave them instructions for Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he should send the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

### Exodus 7:14-8:19

And the Lord said to Moses, “The heart of Pharaoh is hardened so that he will not let the people go. Go to Pharaoh early in the morning. Look, he is going to the water, and you will meet him by the bank of the river, and you will take the rod that was turned into a serpent in your hand. And you will say to him, ‘The Lord God of the Hebrews has sent me to you, saying, “Send My people away, so that they may serve Me in the desert,” and, look, you have not listened to this so far. This is what the Lord says, “By this you will know that I am the Lord. Look, I strike the water in the river with the rod in my hand, and it will be change into blood. And the fish that are in the river will die, and the river will stink, and the Egyptians will not be able to drink water from the river.”’” And the Lord said to Moses, “Say to Aaron your brother, ‘Take your rod in your hand, and stretch out your hand over the waters of Egypt, over their rivers, their canals, their ponds, and all their standing water, and it will become blood.’” And there was blood in all the land of Egypt, in vessels of wood and of stone.

And Moses and Aaron did so, as the Lord commanded them. And *Aaron* lifted up *his hand* with his rod, and struck the waters in the river in the sight of Pharaoh and his servants, and all the water in the river changed into blood. And the fish in the river died, and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink water from the river, and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt. And the Egyptians enchanters did likewise with their sorceries; and Pharaoh’s heart was hardened, and he did not listen to them, as the Lord said. And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, and he did not fix his attention even on this thing. And all the Egyptians dug round the river, so that they might drink water, for they could not drink water from the river. And seven days were completed after the Lord struck the river.

And the Lord said to Moses, “Go in to Pharaoh, and you will say to him, ‘This is what the Lord says, “send away my people so that they may serve me. And if you will not send them away, look, I will strike all your borders with frogs; and the river will vomit frogs, and they will go up and enter into your houses, and into your bedrooms, and on your beds, and into your servants’ houses, and your people’s houses, and in your bread dough, and in your ovens. The frogs will come up on you, and your servants, and your people.”’” And the Lord said to Moses, “Say to your brother Aaron, ‘Stretch out your hand with your rod over the rivers, the canals, and the pools, and cause the frogs to come.’” And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt, and brought up the frogs, and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt. And the Egyptian enchanters did likewise with their sorceries, and brought up the frogs on the land of Egypt.

And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, and said, “Pray for me to the Lord, and let Him take away the frogs from me and from my people; and I will send them away, and they will sacrifice to the Lord.” And Moses said to Pharaoh, “Appoint me *a time* when I will pray for you, and for your servants, and for your people, to make the frogs disappear from you, and from your people, and from your houses. They will only remain in the river.” And Pharaoh said, “tomorrow.” Moses said therefore, “As you have said, so that you may know that there is no other but the Lord. And the frogs will be taken away from you, and from your houses, and from the villages, and from you servants, and from you people; they will only remain in the river.” And Moses and Aaron departed from Pharaoh, and Moses cried to the Lord about the restricting of the frogs, as he had agreed with Pharaoh. And the Lord did as Moses said, and the frogs died from the houses, the villages, and the fields. And they gathered them together in heaps, and the land stank. And when Pharaoh saw that there was relief, his heart was hardened, and he did not listen to them, as the Lord said.

And the Lord said to Moses, “Say to Aaron, ‘Stretch out your rod with your hand and strike the dust of the earth, and there will be lice on men, and on four-footed animals, and throughout all the land of Egypt.’” So Aaron stretched out his rod with his hand, and struck the dust of the earth; and the lice were on men and on four-footed animals, and in all the dust of the earth there were lice. And the enchanters also did so with their sorceries, to bring forth the lice, and they could not. And the lice were on both the men and on the four-footed animals. So the enchanters said to Pharaoh, “This is the finger of God.” But Pharaoh’s heart was hardened, and he did not listen to them, as the Lord said.

### Exodus 8:20-9:35

And the Lord said to Moses, “Rise early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh. Look, he will go out to the water, and you will say to him, ‘This is what the Lord is saying, “Send my people away, so that they may serve Me in the desert. And if you will not send My people away, look, I will send the dog-fly upon you, and your servants, and on your people, and your houses. And the houses of the Egyptians will be filled with the dog-fly, even into the land that they are on. And on that day I will distinguish gloriously the land of Gesem, in which My people dwell, in which the dog-fly will not be, so that you may know that I am the Lord the God of all the earth. And I will put a difference between My people and your people, and tomorrow this will be on the land.”’” And the Lord did so, and the dog-fly came in great numbers into the houses of Pharaoh, and into the houses of his servants, and into all the land of Egypt; and the land was destroyed by the dog-fly.

And Pharaoh summoned Moses and Aaron, saying, “Go and sacrifice to the Lord your God in the land!” And Moses said, “It cannot be so, for we would be sacrificing the abominations of the Egyptians to the Lord our God. For if we sacrifice the abominations of the Egyptians before them, they will stone us. We will go three days’ journey into the desert and sacrifice to the Lord our God, as He told us.” And Pharaoh said,” I *will* send you away—sacrifice to your God in the desert, but do not go very far away; pray then for me to the Lord.” And Moses said, “Then I will go out from you and pray to God, and the dog-fly will depart from you, and from your servants and your people tomorrow. Do not deceive again, Pharaoh, so as to not send the people away to sacrifice to the Lord.”

And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and prayed to God. And the Lord did as Moses said, and removed the dog-fly from Pharaoh, his servants, and his people, and not one remained. And Pharaoh hardened his heart, on this occasion too, and he would not send the people away.

And the Lord said to Moses, “Go to Pharaoh, and you will say to him, ‘This is what the Lord God of the Hebrews is saying, “Send my people away so that they may serve Me. But if you will not send My people away, and still hold them, look, the hand of the Lord will be on your livestock in the fields, on the horses, on the donkeys, and on the camels, oxen, and sheep—a very great death. And I will distinguish gloriously between the livestock of the Egyptians, and the livestock of the children of Israel: nothing will die from all that is of the children of Israel.”’”

And God set a limit, saying, “Tomorrow the Lord will do this thing in the land.” And the Lord did this thing on the next day, and all the livestock of the Egyptians died, but of the livestock of the children of Israel, not one. And when Pharaoh saw that of all the livestock of the children of Israel not one was dead, Pharaoh’s heart was hardened, and he did not send the people away.

And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron, “Take handfuls of ashes from a furnace, and let Moses scatter it toward heaven before Pharaoh, and before his servants. And let it become dust over all the land of Egypt, and it will cause boils to break out in sores on men and on beasts, in all the land of Egypt.” So he took of the ashes from a furnace before Pharaoh, and Moses scattered it toward heaven, and it caused boils to break out in sores on men and on beasts. And the sorcerers could not stand before Moses because of the sores, for the sores were on the sorcerers, and in all the land of Egypt. And the Lord hardened Pharaoh’s heart, and he did not listen to them, as the Lord had said to Moses.

And the Lord said to Moses, “Rise early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say to him, ‘This is what the Lord God of the Hebrews is saying, “Send My people away, so that they may serve Me. For at this time I will send all my plagues into your heart, and the heart of your servants and of Your people, so that you may know that there is not another such as I in all the earth. For now I will stretch forth My hand and strike you, and kill your people, and you will be destroyed from off the earth. And you have been preserved for this reason, that I might display My strength in you, and that My name might be declared in all the earth. Still then, you hold on to My people, so as not to send them away. Look, tomorrow, at this time I, will cause a very great hail to rain, such as has not been in Egypt from its founding until today. Now then, hurry to gather your livestock, and all that you have in the fields, for the hail will come down on all the men and livestock, everything that is found in the fields, and does not enter a house, will die.”’’ He who feared the word of the Lord among the servants of Pharaoh gathered his livestock into the houses. And he that did not pay attention with his mind to the word of the Lord left the livestock in the fields.

And the Lord said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand to heaven, and there will be hail in all the land of Egypt, both on men and on livestock, and on every herb in the land.” And Moses stretched out his hand to heaven, and the Lord sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran about on the ground, and the Lord rained hail on all the land of Egypt. So there was hail and flashing fire mingled with the hail. And the hail was very great, such as had not occurred in Egypt from the time people came to be upon it. And throughout the land of Egypt, the hail struck both man and animals, and all the grass in the field, and the hail broke all the trees of the field. Only in the land of Gesem, where the children of Israel were, there was no hail.

And Pharaoh sent and called Moses and Aaron, and said to them, “I have sinned this time. The Lord is righteous, and I and my people are impious. Therefore, pray for me to the Lord, and let Him cause the thunder of God to cease, and the hail and the fire, and I will send you forth and you will remain no longer.” And Moses said to him, “As soon as I leave the city, I will stretch out my hands to the Lord, and the thunder will cease, and there will be no more hail and the rain, so that you may know that the earth is the Lord’s. But as for you and your servants, I know that you have not yet feared the Lord.” And the flax and the barley were ruined, for the barley was ripe, and the flax was going to seed. But the wheat and the rye were not ruined, for they were late. And Moses went out from Pharaoh, out of the city, and stretched out his hands to the Lord, and the thunder ceased, and the hail and the rain were not poured on the earth. And when Pharaoh saw that the rain, the hail, and the thunder ceased, he continued to sin, and hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not send away the children of Israel, as the Lord said to Moses.

### Exodus 10:1-11:10

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, “Go in to Pharaoh; for I have hardened his heart and the heart of his servants, that these signs may come upon them; in order that you may tell in the hearing of your children, and your children’s children, how I mocked the Egyptians, and My wonders that I performed among them; and you will know that I *am* the Lord.”

And Moses and Aaron went in before Pharaoh and said to him, “This is what the Lord God of the Hebrews, says, ‘How long will you refuse to reverence me? Send My people away, so that they may serve Me. But if you will not send My people away, look, at this hour tomorrow I will bring an abundance of locusts upon all your boarders. And they will cover the face of the earth, and you will not be able to see the earth; and they will devour all that is left of the abundance of the land, which the hail has left you, and will devour every tree that grows for you on the land. And your houses will be filled, and the houses of your servants, and all the houses in all the land of the Egyptians; things which neither your fathers, nor their forefathers have seen, from the day that they were upon the earth until this day.’” And Moses turned away and went out from Pharaoh.

And the servants of Pharaoh said to him, “How long will this be a snare to us? Send the men away, so that they may serve their God; do you not yet know that Egypt is destroyed?” And they brought back both Moses and Aaron to Pharaoh; and he said to them, “Go and serve the Lord your God, but who are the ones that are going with you?” And Moses said, “We will go with the young and the old, with our sons, and daughters, and sheep, and oxen, for it is a feast of the Lord.” And he said to them, “let the Lord be with you as I send you away, but not your belongings also, for evil lies before you. Not so, but let the men go and serve God, for that is what you desired.” And they threw them out from Pharaoh’s presence.

And the Lord said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand over the land of Egypt, and let the locust come upon the land, and devour every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees that the hail left.” And Moses lifted up his rod towards heaven, and the Lord brought a south wind upon the earth, all that day and all that night. The morning dawned, and the south wind brought up the locusts, and brought them up over all the land of Egypt. And they rested in very great abundance over all the territories of Egypt. Previously there had been no locusts as these, nor will there be after them. And they covered the face of the earth, and the land was wasted, and they devoured all the herbs of the land, and all the fruit of the trees that was left by the hail. There was no green thing left on the trees, nor on all the plants of the field in all the land of Egypt.

And Pharaoh hurried to call Moses and Aaron, saying, “I have sinned against the Lord your God, and against you. Therefore, pardon my sin yet this time, and pray to the Lord your God, and let Him take away from me this death.” And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and prayed to God. And the Lord brought from the opposite direction a strong wind from the sea, and took up the locusts and blew them into the Red Sea, and there was not one locust left in all the land of Egypt. And the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he did not send the children of Israel away.

And the Lord said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand to heaven, and let there be darkness over the land of Egypt—darkness that may be felt.” And Moses stretched out his hand to heaven, and there was a very thick darkness, even a storm, over all the land of Egypt three days. And for three days no one saw his brother, and no one rose up from his bed for three days. But all the children of Israel had light where they lived.

And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, saying, “Go, serve the Lord your God, only leave your sheep and your oxen, and let your belongings go with you.” And Moses said, “No, but you must give to us whole burnt offerings and sacrifices that we will sacrifice to the Lord our God. And our cattle will go with us, and we will not leave a hoof behind, for from them we will take to serve the Lord our God, but we do not know in what manner we will serve the Lord our God until we arrive there.” But the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he would not let them go. And Pharaoh said, “Depart from me, beware of seeing my face again, for the day you appear before me, you will die.” And Moses said, “You have spoken! I will no longer appear in your presence.”

And the Lord said to Moses, “I will bring yet one more plague on Pharaoh, and on Egypt. Afterward he will send you away from here. And whenever he sends you out with everything, he will indeed drive you out. Therefore, speak secretly in the ears of the people, and let everyone ask from his neighbour jewels of silver and gold, and clothing.” And the Lord gave his people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, and they lent to them. And the man Moses was very great before the Egyptians, and before Pharaoh, and before his servants.

And Moses said *to Pharaoh*, “This is what the Lord says, ‘About midnight I will go forth into the midst of Egypt. And every firstborn in the land of Egypt will die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh, who sits on the throne, even to the firstborn of the female servant who is by the mill, and to the firstborn of all the cattle. And there will be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as has not been, and which will not be repeated again. But against not even one of children of Israel, whether man or beast, will a dog snarl with his tongue, that you may know how wide a distinction the Lord will make between the Egyptians and Israel.’ And all these your servants will come down to me, and bow down to me, saying, ‘Go forth, and all the people who follow you,’ and afterwards I will go.” And Moses went out from Pharaoh with wrath.

And the Lord said to Moses, “Pharaoh will not listen to you, that I may greatly multiply My signs and wonders in the land *of* Egypt.” And Moses and Aaron worked all these signs and wonders in the land *of* Egypt before Pharaoh; and the Lord hardened Pharaoh’s heart, and he did not listen, to send the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

### Exodus 12:1-14

And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, “This month *will be* for you the beginning of months; it is the first to you among the months of the year. Speak to all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, ‘On the tenth *day* of this month let them take, each man a lamb according to the houses of their families, every man a lamb for his household. And if they are too few in a household, so that there are not enough for a lamb, he will join his neighbor that lives near to him with himself, according to the number of souls, every one according to what is sufficient for a lamb. It will be an unblemished lamb, a one-year-old male. You will take it from the lambs and the kids. And it will be kept by you until the fourteenth of this month, and all the multitude of the congregation of the children of Israel will kill it towards evening. And they will take some of the blood, and put it on the two door-posts, and on the lintel, in the whichever houses they eat them. And they will eat the meat this night, roasted with fire, and they will eat unleavened *bread* with bitter herbs. You will not eat from it raw, or boiled in water, but only roasted with fire, the head with the feet and the entrails. Nothing will be left of it until the morning, and you will not break a bone of it. But that which remains of it until the morning, you will burn with fire. And you will eat it like this: your loins girded, and your sandals on your feet, and your staffs in your hands, and you will eat it in haste. It is the Lord’s Pascha. And I will pass through the land of Egypt in that night, and will strike every first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and animal; and I will execute vengeance against all the gods of Egypt: I *am* the Lord. And the blood will be a sign for you on the houses in which you are; and I will see the blood, and I will protect you, and there will not be a plague of destruction upon you, when I strike in the land of Egypt. And this day will be a memorial to you, and you will keep it as a feast to the Lord throughout your generations. You will keep it as a feast as an everlasting ordinance.

### Exodus 13:17-22

And when Pharaoh sent the people away, God did not lead them by the way of the land of the Philistines, because it was near. For God said, “Lest the people change their minds when they see war, and return to Egypt.” And God led the people round by the way of the desert to the Red Sea, and in the fifth generation the children of Israel went up out of the land of Egypt. And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him, for he had placed the children of Israel under a solemn oath, saying, “God will surely visit you, and you will carry my bones there with you.” And the children of Israel departed from Sokchoth, and encamped in Othom by the desert. And God led them, by day in a pillar of cloud to show them the way, and by night in a pillar of fire. And the pillar of cloud, and the pillar of fire by night, did not depart from before all the people.

### Exodus 14:22a, 14:27c, 14:30a, 15:1ab

And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea on the dry land, and the Lord shook off the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. So the Lord delivered Israel in that day from the hand of the Egyptians. Then Moses and the children of Israel sang this song to God, and spoke, saying,

“Let us sing to the Lord, for He has gloriously glorified Himself.”

### Exodus 14:13-15:1b

And Moses said to the people, “Be of good courage. Stand and see the salvation which is from the Lord, which He will perform for you today. For as you have seen the Egyptians today, you will never again see them again. The Lord will fight for you, and you will hold your peace.”

And the Lord said to Moses, “Why do you cry to Me? Speak to the children of Israel, and let them proceed. And lift up your rod, and stretch out your hand over the sea, and divide it, and let the children of Israel enter into the midst of the sea on the dry land. And look! I will harden the heart of Pharaoh and of all the Egyptians, and they will go in after them. And I will be glorified in Pharaoh, and in all his army, and in his chariots and his horses. And all the Egyptians will know that I am the Lord, when I am glorified in Pharaoh and in his chariots and his horses.”

And the Angel of God Who went before the camp of the children of Israel moved and went behind *them*, and the pillar of the cloud also went from before them and stood behind them. And it went between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel. And there was darkness and blackness, and the night passed, and they did not come near to one another during the whole night.

And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the Lord drew back the sea with a strong south wind during the whole night, and made the sea dry, and the water was divided. And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea on the dry land, and the water became a wall to them on their right hand and a wall on their left. And the Egyptians pursued and went in after them into the midst of the sea, all Pharaoh’s horses, and his chariots, and his horsemen. And it happened in the morning watch, that the Lord looked at the camp of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and cloud, and threw the camp of the Egyptians in disarray, and He bound the axles of their chariots, and caused them to proceed with difficulty; and the Egyptians said, “Let us flee from the face of Israel, for the Lord fights for them against the Egyptians!”

And the Lord said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand over the sea, and let the water return back and cover the Egyptians, both the chariots and the riders.” And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the water returned to its place near day. And the Egyptians fled from the water, and the Lord shook off the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. And the water returned and covered the chariots and the riders, and all the forces of Pharaoh, who had entered after them into the sea. And not even one of them remained. But the children of Israel went along dry land in the midst of the sea, and the water was for them a wall on their right hand and a wall on their left.

So the Lord delivered Israel in that day from the hand of the Egyptians. And Israel saw the Egyptians dead along the shore of the sea. And Israel saw the mighty hand, the *things* that the Lord had done to the Egyptians. And the people feared the Lord, and they trusted God and, Moses his servant.

Then Moses and the children of Israel sang this song to God, and spoke, saying,

“Let us sing to the Lord, for He has gloriously glorified Himself.”

### Exodus 15:1-21

Then Moses and the children of Israel sang

this song to the Lord and spoke, saying,

“Let us sing to the Lord for He is greatly glorified.”

He has thrown Horse and rider into the sea.

He became my helper and protector;

He has become my salvation.

This is my God, I will glorify Him;

my fathers’ God, and I will exalt Him.

The Lord, when he shatters wars,

the Lord is His Name.

He has cast Pharaoh's chariots and all his army into the sea.

He drowned the chosen mounted captains in the Red Sea.

He covered them with open sea;

they sake down into the deep like a stone.

Your right hand, O Lord, has been glorified in strength.

Your right hand, O Lord, crushed Your enemies.

In the abundance of Your glory You shattered the adversaries;

You sent your wrath, and it consumed them like stubble.

Through the breath[[1]](#footnote-1) of Your wrath, the waters were separated;

the waters were congealed like a wall;

the waters were congealed in the midst of the sea.

The enemy said, “I will pursue, I will overtake;

I will divide the spoils; I will satisfy my soul;

I will destroy with my sword; my hand will have dominion.”

You sent Your breath; the sea covered them;

they sank like lead in the mighty waters.

“Who is like You, O Lord, among the gods?

Who is like You, glorified among the holy,

awesome in glorious deeds, doing wonders?

You stretched out Your right hand;

the earth swallowed them.

In Your righteousness You led Your people,

whom You redeemed;

You called them by Your power into Your holy abode.

The nations heard and became angry;

Sorrow seized the inhabitants of Philistia.

Then the rulers of Edom made haste.

And trembling seized the leaders of the Moabites.

All the inhabitants of Canaan melted away.

May fear and trembling fall upon them;

by the greatness of Your arm let them become as stone,

until your people pass over, O Lord,

until Your people pass over, whom You have purchased.

Bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of Your inheritance,

in Your prepared dwelling place that you have made, O Lord,

Your sanctuary, O Lord, which Your hands have prepared.

The Lord, reigning as King forever and ever and beyond.”

Because Pharaoh’s horses, and his chariots and horsemen went into the sea, the Lord brought the waters of the sea upon them, but the children of Israel walked through dry land in the midst of the sea.

Then Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took the timbrel in her hand, and all the women went out after her with timbrels and praises. And Miriam lead them, saying:

“Let us sing to the Lord for He is greatly glorified.

He has thrown horse and rider into the sea.”

Let us sing to the Lord for He is greatly glorified.

### Exodus 15:22-16:1a

Then Moses brought the children of Israel from the Red Sea, and led them into the wilderness of Sur. And they went three days in the desert, and found no water to drink. And they came to Merra, and could not drink the waters of Merra, for they were bitter. Therefore he named that place, ‘Bitterness.’ And the people murmured against Moses, saying, “What will we drink?” So Moses cried to the Lord, and the Lord showed him a tree, and he threw it into the water, and the water became sweet. He established a statutes and an ordinance there for them. He proved him there, and said, “If you will diligently heed the voice of the Lord your God, and do what is pleasing in His sight, and will listen to His commands, and keep all His ordinances, I will not bring any of the diseases upon you which I have brought upon the Egyptians, for I am the Lord your God Who heals you.”

And they came to Ælim, and there were twelve fountains of water there, and seventy palm-trees; so they encamped there by the waters.

And they departed from Ælim, and the entire congregation of the children of Israel came to the wilderness of Sin, which is between Ælim and Sinai.

### Exodus 17:1-7

And the entire congregation of the children of Israel set out from the Wilderness of Sin, according to their encampments, by the word of the Lord, and they encamped in Raphidin. And there was no water for the people to drink. And the people were railing against Moses, saying, “Give us water, so that we may drink!” And Moses said to them, “Why are you railing against me, and why do you tempt the Lord?” And the people thirsted there for water, and the people murmured against Moses, saying, “Why is it that you have brought us up out of Egypt to kill us and our children and our animals with thirst?” And Moses cried to the Lord, saying, “What will I do to this people? A little while yet and they will stone me!” And the Lord said to Moses, “Go ahead of this people, and take with you *some* of the elders of the people; and the rod with which you struck the river, take in your hand, and go. Look, I will stand there before you, on the rock in Choreb, and you will strike the rock, and water will come out of it, and the people will drink.” And Moses did so before the children of Israel. And he called the name of that place, “Temptation and Railing,” because of the railing of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the Lord, saying, “Is the Lord among us or not?”

### Exodus 17:8-16

And Amalek came and fought with Israel in Raphidin. And Moses said to Joshua, “Choose for yourself mighty men, and go out, and set the army in battle array against Amalek tomorrow. And look, I *will* stand on the top of the hill, and the rod of God *will be* in my hand.” And Joshua did as Moses said to him, and he went out and set the army in battle array against Amalek, and Moses and Aaron and Hur went up to the top of the hill. And it happened, when Moses lifted up his hands, Israel prevailed; and when he lowered his hands, Amalek prevailed. But Moses’ hands were heavy, and they took a stone and put it under him, and he sat on it. And Aaron and Hur supported his hands, one on this side and one on the other *side*, and Moses’ hands were supported until the setting of the sun. And Joshua routed Amalek and all his people by slaughter of the sword.

And the Lord said to Moses, “Write this for a memorial in a book, and recount *this* in the ears of Joshua, that I will utterly wipe out the memorial of Amalek from under heaven.” And Moses built an altar to the Lord and called its name, “The Lord my Refuge,” for by a secret hand the Lord wars against Amalek from generation to generation.

### Exodus 19:1-9

And in the third month of the departure of the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, on the same day, they came into the desert of Sinai. And they departed from Raphidin, and came into the desert of Sinai, and Israel encamped there before the mountain. And Moses went up onto the mountain of God, and God called him from the mountain, saying, “This is what you will say to the house of Jacob, and report to the children of Israel: ‘you have seen all that I have done to the Egyptians, and I took you up as though on eagles’ wings, and I brought you to Myself. And now if you will indeed obey My voice, and keep My Covenant, you will be a special people to Me above all nations. For the whole earth is Mine. And you will be a royal priesthood and a holy nation to Me.’ These words you will speak to the children of Israel.”

And Moses came and called the elders of the people, and he set before them all these words, which God instructed him. And all the people answered with one accord, and said, “All that God has spoken, we will do and listen to.” And Moses carried the words of the people up to God. And the Lord said to Moses, “Look, I come to you in a pillar of a cloud, so that the people may hear Me speaking to you, and may believe you forever.” And Moses reported the words of the people to the Lord.

### Exodus 25:1-26:30

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, “Speak to the children of Israel, and take for Me first fruits from all *those* to whom it seems good in their heart, and you will receive My first fruits. And this is the first fruits that you will take from them: gold, silver, bronze, blue, purple, double scarlet, and fine spun linen, and goats’ hair, and red-dyed rams’ skins, and blue skins, and incorruptible wood, and oil for the light, incense for anointing oil, and for the composition of incense, and sardius stones, and stones for the carved work of the breast-plate, and the full-length robe. And you will make Me a sanctuary, and I will appear among you. And you will make for Me according to all that I showed you on the mountain: the pattern of the tent, and the pattern of all its furnishings; so you shall make it.

And you will make the ark of testimony from incorruptible wood; two and a half cubits long, and a cubit and a half wide, and a cubit and a half high. And you will gold-plate it with pure gold, you will gild it within and without, and you will make twisted gold wreaths around it. And you will cast four golden rings for it and put them on the four sides; two rings on the one side, and two rings on the other side. And you will make carrying-poles *from* incorruptible wood, and wild gold-plate them with gold. And you will put the carrying-poles into the rings on the sides of the ark, to carry the ark with them. The carrying-poles will remain fixed in the rings of the ark. And you will put into the ark the testimonies that I will give you.

And you will make a propitiatory *as* a cover of pure gold; the length two and a half cubits, and the width a cubit and a half.  And you will make two cherubim carved in gold, and you will put them on both sides of the propitiatory. They will be made, one cherub on this side, and one cherub on the other side of the propitiatory. And you will make the two cherubim on the two sides. The cherubim will stretch out their wings above, overshadowing the propitiatory with their wings, with their faces toward each other; the faces of the cherubim will be toward the propitiatory. And you will place the propitiatory on the ark above, and you will put into the ark the testimonies that I will give you. And I will make Myself known to you from there, and I will speak to you above the propitiatory, between the two cherubim that are upon the ark of testimony, even in *accord with* all things that I will command you concerning the children of Israel.

And you will make a table of pure gold, the length two cubits, and the width a cubit, and the height a cubit and a half. And you will make golden wreaths twisted around it, and you will make a crown of a hand-breadth around it. And you will make a twisted wreath for the crown around it. And you will make four golden rings, and you will put the four rings on the four corners of its feet under the crown. And the rings will be bearings for the carrying-poles, *so* that they may carrying the table with them. And you will make the carrying-poles from incorruptible wood, and you will gold-plate them with pure gold, and the table will be carried with them. And you will make its dishes, its censers, its bowls, and its cups of pure gold, with which you will offer offer drink-offerings. And you will set the showbread upon the table before Me continually.

And you will make a lampstand from pure gold. You will make the lampstand of engraved work. Its stem and its branches, and its bowls and its knobs and its lilies will be of one piece. And six branches will come out of its sides, three branches of the lampstand from one side, and three branches of the lampstand from the other side. And three bowls shaped like almonds on each branch, with a knob and a lily. So for the six branches that go out from the lampstand. And on the lampstand four bowls shaped like almonds, with knobs and lilies. A knob under two branches of it, and a knob under four branches of it; so to the six branches proceeding from lampstand; and in the lampstand four bowls shaped like almonds. Let the knobs and the branches be of one piece, the whole carved from one piece of pure gold. And you will make its seven lamps, and you will set on *it* the lamps, and they will shine from one face. And you will make its funnel and its oil-dishes from pure gold. All these articles *shall be* a talent of pure gold. See that you make them according to the pattern shown *to* you on the mountain.

And you will make the tent with ten curtains of fine-spun linen, with blue, purple, and scarlet fabric, woven *with* cherubim by the work of a weaver. The length of one curtain will be twenty-eight cubits, and one curtain will be four cubits wide. The same measure will be for all the curtains. And five curtains will be joined with one another, and *the other* five curtains will be joined with one another. And you will make for them blue loops on the edge of one curtain, on one side for the coupling, and so you will make on the edge of the outer curtain for the second coupling. You will make fifty loops make for one curtain, and you will make fifty loops on the part of the curtain at the coupling of the second, opposite *each other*, corresponding to each other at each point. And you will make fifty golden rings; and you will join the curtains to each other with the rings, and it will be one tent.

And you will make for goat-hair skins for covering of the tent; you will make them eleven skins. The length of one skin thirty cubits, and the width of one skin four cubits; the same measure for the eleven skins. And you will join the five skins together, and the six skins together; and you will double fold the sixth skin at the front of the tent. And you will make fifty loops on the edge of one skin, which is in the middle for the joinings, and you will make fifty loops on the edge of the second skin that joins it.

And you will make fifty bronze clasps, and you will attach the clasps from the loops, and you will join the skins, and they will be one. And you will place at the end of the tabernacle that which remains of the skins, you will fold over the half of the skin that is left, according to the excess of the skins of the tent; you will fold it over behind the tabernacle. A cubit on this side, and a cubit on that side of that which remains of the skins, of the length of the skins of the tent: it will be folding over the sides of the tent on this side and that side, that it may cover it. And you will make a covering for the tent rams’ skins dyed red, and blue skins as coverings above.

And you will make the pillars of the tent from incorruptible wood. You will make one pillar ten cubits, and the width of one pillar a cubit and a half. You will make two joints in each pillar for binding one to another. So you will make all the pillars of the tent. And you will make pillars for the tent, twenty pillars on the north side. And you will make for the twenty pillars forty silver bases; two bases for each pillar on both its ends, and two bases for the other pillar on both its ends. And for the next side, toward the south, twenty pillars, and their forty silver bases: two bases for one post on both its ends, and two bases for the other pillar on both its sides. And on the back of the tent at the part that is toward the *west* you will make six pillars. And you will make two pillars on the corners of the tent behind. And it will be equal below, they will be equal toward the same part from the heads to one joining; so you will make to both the two corners, let them be equal. And there will be eight pillars, and their sixteen silver bases; two bases for one pillar on both its ends, and two bases to the other pillar.

And you will make bars of incorruptible wood: five bars for the pillars on one side of the tent, and five bars to for the pillars on the second side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the rear pillars, on the side of the tent toward the sea. And let the bar in the middle between the pillars pass through from the one side to the other side. And you will gold-plate the pillars with gold, and you will make golden rings, into which you will place the bars, and you will gold-plate the bars with gold. And you will set up the tent according to the pattern shown you on the mountain.

### Exodus 30:17-31:13

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, “Make a bronze washbasin, and a bronze base for it, for washing; and you will put it between the tent of witness and the altar, and you will pour water into it, and Aaron and his sons will wash their hands and their feet with water from it. Whenever they go into the tent of witness, they will wash themselves with water, so they do not die, whenever they come near to the altar to serve and to offer the whole burnt-offerings to the Lord. They will wash their hands and feet with water, whenever they go into the tent of witness; they will wash themselves with water, so they do not die; and it will be a perpetual ordinance for them, for him and his generations after him.”

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, “Take also sweet spices, the flower of choice myrrh, five hundred shekels worth; and fragrant cinnamon, half of this, two hundred and fifty shekels, and two hundred and fifty shekels of sweet-smelling calamus, and five hundred shekels of cassia, [according to the shekel] of the sanctuary, and a hin of olive oil. And you will make it a holy anointing oil, an aromatic ointment *according* to the art of the perfumer. It will be a holy anointing oil. And you will anoint the tent of witness with it, and the ark of the tent of witness, and all its utensils, and the lampstand and all its utensils, and the altar of incense, and the altar of whole burnt-offerings and all its utensils, and the table and all its utensils, and the washbasin and its base. And you will sanctify them, and they will be most holy: everyone who touches them shall be holy {consecrated}. And you will anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them to serve Me as priests. And you will speak to the children of Israel, saying, “This will be a holy anointing oil for you throughout your generations. It shall not be poured on man’s flesh, and you will not make any for yourselves according to this mixture: it is holy, and shall be holiness to you. Whoever makes such as this, and whoever gives from it to a stranger, will be destroyed from among his people.”

And the Lord said to Moses, “Take for yourself sweet spices, stacte, onycha, sweet galbanum, and transparent frankincense, each in equal portions by weight. And they will make perfumed incense with it, according to the art of a perfumer, a pure holy work. And you will beat some of it small, and place it before the testimonies in the tent of testimony, where I will make Myself known to you. It will be a most holy incense to you. You will not make any for yourselves according to this mixture; it will be to you a holy thing for the Lord. Whoever makes such as this, to smell it, will perish from his people.”

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, “See, I have called by name Beseleel the son of Uri the son of Hor, of the tribe of Judah. And I have filled him with a divine spirit of wisdom, and understanding, and knowledge, and in every manner of workmanship, and to design and construct, to work in gold, silver, and bronze, and the blue, and the purple, and the spun scarlet, and works in stone, and for works crafted in wood, to fashion according to all the works. And I have appointed him and Eliab the son of Achisamach of the tribe of Dan, and to every one understanding in heart I have given understanding, and they will make all the things that I have instructed you —  the tent of witness, and the ark of the covenant, and the propitiatory that is on it, and the furniture of the tent, and the altars, and the table and all its utensils, and the pure lampstand and all its utensils, and the washbasin and its base, and Aaron’s ministry vestments, and the vestments of his sons to serve Me as priests, and the anointing oil and the compounded incense for the sanctuary—according to all that I have commanded you, they will make.”

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, “Also charge the children of Israel, saying, ‘Be careful to keep My Sabbaths! For they are a sign with Me and among you throughout your generations, *in order* that you may know that I am the Lord Who sanctifies you.’”

### Exodus 30:17-30 (subset of preceding)

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, “Make a bronze washbasin, and a bronze base for it, for washing; and you will put it between the tent of witness and the altar, and you will pour water into it, and Aaron and his sons will wash their hands and their feet with water from it. Whenever they go into the tent of witness, they will wash themselves with water, so they do not die, whenever they come near to the altar to serve and to offer the whole burnt-offerings to the Lord. They will wash their hands and feet with water, whenever they go into the tent of witness; they will wash themselves with water, so they do not die; and it will be a perpetual ordinance for them, for him and his generations after him.”

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, “Take also sweet spices, the flower of choice myrrh, five hundred shekels worth; and fragrant cinnamon, half of this, two hundred and fifty shekels, and two hundred and fifty shekels of sweet-smelling calamus, and five hundred shekels of cassia, [according to the shekel] of the sanctuary, and a hin of olive oil. And you will make it a holy anointing oil, an aromatic ointment *according* to the art of the perfumer. It will be a holy anointing oil. And you will anoint the tent of witness with it, and the ark of the tent of witness, and all its utensils, and the lampstand and all its utensils, and the altar of incense, and the altar of whole burnt-offerings and all its utensils, and the table and all its utensils, and the washbasin and its base. And you will sanctify them, and they will be most holy: everyone who touches them shall be holy {consecrated}. And you will anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them to serve Me as priests.

### Exodus 30:22-33 (subset of preceding)

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, “Take also sweet spices, the flower of choice myrrh, five hundred shekels worth; and fragrant cinnamon, half of this, two hundred and fifty shekels, and two hundred and fifty shekels of sweet-smelling calamus, and five hundred shekels of cassia, [according to the shekel] of the sanctuary, and a hin of olive oil. And you will make it a holy anointing oil, an aromatic ointment *according* to the art of the perfumer. It will be a holy anointing oil. And you will anoint the tent of witness with it, and the ark of the tent of witness, and all its utensils, and the lampstand and all its utensils, and the altar of incense, and the altar of whole burnt-offerings and all its utensils, and the table and all its utensils, and the washbasin and its base. And you will sanctify them, and they will be most holy: everyone who touches them shall be holy {consecrated}. And you will anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them to serve Me as priests. And you will speak to the children of Israel, saying, “This will be a holy anointing oil for you throughout your generations. It shall not be poured on man’s flesh, and you will not make any for yourselves according to this mixture: it is holy, and shall be holiness to you. Whoever makes such as this, and whoever gives from it to a stranger, will be destroyed from among his people.”

### Exodus 32:7-15

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, “Go! Descend quickly from here, for your people, whom you brought out of the land of Egypt, have transgressed. They have quickly deviated from the way that you commanded them. They have made for themselves a calf, and worshipped it, and sacrificed to it, and said, ‘These are your gods, O Israel, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt.’ And now let Me be, and I will burn in wrath against them and consume them. And I will make you a great nation.”

And Moses prayed before the Lord God, and said, “Why, O Lord, does Your angry burn hot against Your people, whom You brought out of the land of Egypt with great strength, and with Your mighty arm? *Why* should the Egyptians speak and say, ‘He brought them out with evil intent, to kill them in the mountains, and to consume them from off *of* the earth?’ Turn from Your fierce wrath, and be merciful to the sin of Your people. Remember Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob Your servants, to whom You swore by Yourself, and spoke to them, saying, ‘I will greatly multiply your seed as the stars of heaven for multitude,’ and all this land that You spoke of to give to their seed, so that they will inherit it unto the ages.’” And the Lord was propitiated concerning the harm that He said He would do to His people.

And Moses turned and went down from the mountain, and the two tablets of the testimony were in his hands, stone tablets written on both sides: they were written on this side and that side.

### Exodus 32:30-33:5b

And it happened on the next day, that Moses said to the people, “You have committed a great sin. And now I will go up to God, so that I might make atonement for your sin.” And Moses returned to the Lord and said, “I pray, O Lord. This people has committed a great sin and made for themselves gods of gold! And now, if You will forgive them their sin, forgive; and if not, wipe me out of Your book, which You have written.” And the Lord said to Moses, “If anyone has sinned against Me, I will wipe them out of My book. And now go down, and lead this people to the place of which I spoke to you. Look, My Angel will go before your face. But on the day when I visit, I will bring upon them their sin.” And the Lord struck the people for making the calf that Aaron made.

And the Lord said to Moses, “Go, go up from here, you and your people, whom you brought out of the land of Egypt, into the land that I swore to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, saying, ‘I will give it to your seed.’ And I will send My Angel before your face, and He will cast out the Amorite and the Chettite, and the Pherezite and Gergesite, and Hevite, and Jebusite, and the Chananite. And He will lead you into a land flowing with milk and honey; for I will not go up in your midst, lest I destroy you by the way, for you are a stiff-necked people.” When the people heard this grievous statement, they mourned in lamentations. For the Lord said to the children of Israel, “You are a stiff-necked people; be careful, lest I bring another plague on you, and destroy you.”

### Exodus 39:23-40:32

And Moses saw all the works; and they had made them all as the Lord had commanded Moses, so had they made them. And Moses blessed them.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, “On the first day of the first month, at the new moon, you will set up the tent of witness, and you will place *in it* the ark of the testimony, and will cover the ark with the veil, and you will bring in the table and lay out its offering; and you will bring in the lampstand and place its lamps on it. And you will place the golden altar to burn incense before the ark; and you will put the covering of the veil on the door of the tent of witness. And you will put the altar of burnt-offerings near the doors of the tent of witness. You will put a cover over the tent, and you will consecrate all the things pertaining to it.  And you will take the anointing oil, and anoint the tent, and all things in it; and will consecrate it, and all its utensils, and they will be holy. And you will anoint the altar of burnt-offerings, and all its utensils; and you will consecrate the altar, and the altar will be most holy. And you will bring Aaron and his sons to the doors of the tent of witness, and you will wash them with water. And you will put the holy vestments on Aaron, and you will anoint him, and you will consecrate him, and he will serve Me as priest. And you will bring his sons near, and shalt put tunics on them. And you will anoint them as you anointed their father, and they will serve Me as priests, and it will be that they will have an everlasting anointing of priesthood, throughout their generations.” And Moses did all things, whatever the Lord commanded him, so he did.

And it happened in the first month, in the second year after they came out of Egypt, at the new moon, that the tent was set up. And Moses set up the tent, and put on the capitals, and put the bars into their places, and set up the pillars. And he stretched out the curtains over the tent, and put the veil of the tent on it above, as the Lord *had* commanded Moses. And he took the testimonies, and put them into the ark; and he put the carrying-poles under the sides of the ark. And he brought the ark into the tent, and put on *it* the covering of the veil, and covered the ark of witness, as the Lord *had* commanded Moses. And he put the table in the tent of witness, on the north side outside the veil of the tent. And he put the showbread on it, before the Lord, as the Lord *had* commanded Moses. And he put the lampstand into the tent of witness, on the side of the tent toward the south. And he put on it its lamps before the Lord, as the Lord had commanded Moses. And he put the golden altar in the tent of witness before the veil; and he burned the compounded incense on it, as the Lord *had* commanded Moses. And he put the altar of the burnt-offerings by the doors of the tent. And he set up the court around the tent and the altar; and Moses accomplished all the works.

And the cloud covered the tent of witness, and the tent was filled with the glory of the Lord. And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of witness, because the cloud overshadowed it, and the tent was filled with the glory of the Lord. And when the cloud lifted from the tent, the children of Israel prepared to depart with their belongings. And if the cloud did not lift up, they did not prepare to depart, until the day when the cloud lifted. For a cloud was on the tent by day, and fire was on it by night before all Israel, in all their journeyings.

### Exodus 39:23-40:27 (subset of preceding)

 And Moses saw all the works; and they had made them all as the Lord had commanded Moses, so had they made them. And Moses blessed them.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, “On the first day of the first month, at the new moon, you will set up the tent of witness, and you will place *in it* the ark of the testimony, and will cover the ark with the veil, and you will bring in the table and lay out its offering; and you will bring in the lampstand and place its lamps on it. And you will place the golden altar to burn incense before the ark; and you will put the covering of the veil on the door of the tent of witness. And you will put the altar of burnt-offerings near the doors of the tent of witness. You will put a cover over the tent, and you will consecrate all the things pertaining to it.  And you will take the anointing oil, and anoint the tent, and all things in it; and will consecrate it, and all its utensils, and they will be holy. And you will anoint the altar of burnt-offerings, and all its utensils; and you will consecrate the altar, and the altar will be most holy. And you will bring Aaron and his sons to the doors of the tent of witness, and you will wash them with water. And you will put the holy vestments on Aaron, and you will anoint him, and you will consecrate him, and he will serve Me as priest. And you will bring his sons near, and shalt put tunics on them. And you will anoint them as you anointed their father, and they will serve Me as priests, and it will be that they will have an everlasting anointing of priesthood, throughout their generations.” And Moses did all things, whatever the Lord commanded him, so he did.

And it happened in the first month, in the second year after they came out of Egypt, at the new moon, that the tent was set up. And Moses set up the tent, and put on the capitals, and put the bars into their places, and set up the pillars. And he stretched out the curtains over the tent, and put the veil of the tent on it above, as the Lord *had* commanded Moses. And he took the testimonies, and put them into the ark; and he put the carrying-poles under the sides of the ark. And he brought the ark into the tent, and put on *it* the covering of the veil, and covered the ark of witness, as the Lord *had* commanded Moses. And he put the table in the tent of witness, on the north side outside the veil of the tent. And he put the showbread on it, before the Lord, as the Lord *had* commanded Moses. And he put the lampstand into the tent of witness, on the side of the tent toward the south. And he put on it its lamps before the Lord, as the Lord had commanded Moses. And he put the golden altar in the tent of witness before the veil; and he burned the compounded incense on it, as the Lord *had* commanded Moses. And he put the altar of the burnt-offerings by the doors of the tent. And he set up the court around the tent and the altar; and Moses accomplished all the works.

Exodus 39:21-32

And he brought the ark into the tent, and put on *it* the covering of the veil, and covered the ark of witness, as the Lord *had* commanded Moses. And he put the table in the tent of witness, on the north side outside the veil of the tent. And he put the showbread on it, before the Lord, as the Lord *had* commanded Moses. And he put the lampstand into the tent of witness, on the side of the tent toward the south. And he put on it its lamps before the Lord, as the Lord had commanded Moses. And he put the golden altar in the tent of witness before the veil; and he burned the compounded incense on it, as the Lord *had* commanded Moses. And he put the altar of the burnt-offerings by the doors of the tent. And he set up the court around the tent and the altar; and Moses accomplished all the works.

And the cloud covered the tent of witness, and the tent was filled with the glory of the Lord. And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of witness, because the cloud overshadowed it, and the tent was filled with the glory of the Lord. And when the cloud lifted from the tent, the children of Israel prepared to depart with their belongings. And if the cloud did not lift up, they did not prepare to depart, until the day when the cloud lifted. For a cloud was on the tent by day, and fire was on it by night before all Israel, in all their journeyings.

From the Book of

## Numbers

Of Moses the Prophet

### Numbers 4:1-16

And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, “Take the sum of the children of Kaath from the midst of the sons of Levi, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their fathers’ households; from twenty-five years old and above until fifty years, everyone who enters to minister, to perform all the works in the tent of witness. And these are the works of the sons of Kaath in the tent of witness, the holy of holies.

And Aaron and his sons will go in, whenever the camp is about to move, and will take down the shadowing veil, and cover the ark of the testimony with it. And they will put a blue leather cover on it and put a garment all of blue on it above, and will insert the carrying-poles through. And they will put a wholly purple cloth on the table set forth for showbred, and *on* the dishes, and the censers, and the cups, and the vessels with which one offers drink-offerings; and the perpetual loaves will be on it. And they will put a scarlet cloth on it, and they will cover it with a blue leather covering, and they will insert the carrying-poles into it. And they will take a blue cloth, and cover the lampstand that gives light, and its lamps, and its snuffers, and its funnels, and all the vessels of oil with which they minister. And they will put it, and all its vessels, into a blue leather cover, and they will put it on carrying-poles. And they will put a blue cloth for a cover on the golden altar, and will cover it with a blue skin leather, and put in its carrying-poles. And they will take all the instruments of service, with which they minister in the sanctuary, and will place them into a blue cloth, and will cover them with blue leather covering, and put them on carrying-poles. And he will put the covering on the altar, and they will cover it with a wholly purple cloth. And they will put all the vessels with which they minister upon it, and the fire-pans, and the meat-hooks, and the cups, and the cover, and all the vessels of the altar, and they will put a blue leather cover on it above, and will put in its carrying-poles. And they will take a purple cloth, and cover the washbasin and its base, and they will put it into a blue leather cover, and put it on poles. And Aaron and his sons will finish covering the holy things, and all the holy vessels, when the camp sets out, and afterwards the sons of Kaath will enter to carry *them*, but *they* shall not touch the holy things, lest they die; the sons of Cath will carry these in the tent of witness.

Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest is the overseer—the oil of the light, and the compounded incense, and the daily meat-offering, and the anointing oil, are his care; even the oversight of the whole tent, and all things that are in it in the holy place, in all the works.”

### Numbers 4:17-33

And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, “You will not destroy the tribe of the families of Kaath from among the Levites. Do this regarding them, so they may live and not die, when they approach the holy of holies: Let Aaron and his sons come forward, and they will place each of them in his post for carrying. And *so* they will by no means enter in suddenly to look upon the holy things, and die.”

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, “Take the sum *total* of the children of Gedson, and those according to their fathers’ house, according to their families. Take the number of them from twenty-five years old and upwards until the age of fifty, everyone who enters to minister, to perform his tasks in the tent of witness. This *is* the public service of the family of Gedson, to minister and to carry, and they will carry the skins of the tent, both the tent of witness and its veil, and the blue cover that is on it above, and the cover of the door of the tent of witness. And all the curtains of the court that were on the tent of witness, and the remaining items, and all the vessels of service that they minister with, they will attend to. According to the direction of Aaron and his sons will be the ministry of the sons of Gedson, in all their services, and in all the things carried through them; and you will enroll them by name with respect to all the things carried by them. This is the service of the sons of Gedson in the tent of witness, and their charge by the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

*As for* the sons of Merari, according to their families, according to their fathers’ houses, enroll them. Take the number of them from twenty-five years old and upwards until fifty years old, every one who enters to perform the services of the tent of witness. And these are the requirements of the things carried by them according to all their tasks in the tent of witness: they will carry the capitals of the tent, and the bars, and its pillars, and its bases, and the pillars of the court all around and their bases, and the pillars of the veil for the door of the tent, and their bases and their pegs, and their cords, and all their furniture, and all their instruments of service. Enroll them by name, and all the implements of the care of the things carried by them. This is the ministry of the family of the sons of Merari in all their tasks in the tent of witness, by the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

### Numbers 10:34-11:35

And it happened when the ark set out, that Moses said,

“Arise, O Lord, and let Your enemies be scattered;

let all who hate You flee!”

And when the ark rested, he said,

“Return, O Lord, to the thousands *and* tens of thousands in Israel!”

And the cloud overshadowed them by day, when they set out from camp.

And the people grumbled evilly before the Lord, and the Lord heard *them* and was provoked to anger. And fire was kindled among them from the Lord, and devoured part of the camp. And the people cried out to Moses, and Moses prayed to the Lord, and the fire was quenched. And the name of that place was called Burning, for a fire was kindled among them from the Lord.

And the mixed multitude among them craved with desire, and they and the children of Israel sat down and wept, and said, “Who will give us meat to eat? We remember the fish that we ate freely in Egypt, and the cucumbers, the melons, the leeks, the garlic, and the onions. But now our soul is dried up; there is nothing before our eyes but the manna.” And the manna is like coriander seed, and the appearance of it the appearance of ice pellets. And the people went through the field, and gathered, and ground it in the mill, or pounded it in a mortar, and baked it in a pan, and made cakes of it; and its flavour was like the taste *of* cakes made with oil. And when the dew came on the camp at night, the manna descended upon it.

And Moses heard them weeping throughout the tribes, everyone at his door; and the Lord was very angry, and Moses was displeased. And Moses said to the Lord, “Why have You afflicted Your servant? Why have I not found grace in Your sight, that You lay the weight of this people on me? Have I conceived all this people, or have I born them, that You should say to me, “Take them to your bosom, as a nurse would take her nursing child, into the land that You swore to their fathers? From where am I to get meat to give to all these people? For they weep to me, saying, ‘Give us meat, that we may eat.’ I will not be able to bear this people alone, because the burden is too heavy for me. And if this is how You are going to treat me, kill me, slay me, if I have found favour with You, that I may not see my affliction.”

And the Lord said to Moses, “Gather to Me seventy men from the elders of Israel, whom you yourself know to be elders of the people and are their scribes; and you shall bring them to the tabernacle of witness, and they will stand there with you. And I will descend and speak with you there. And I will take of the spirit that is upon you, and will put it upon them; and they will help you bear the burden of the people, that you may not bear it alone. And to the people you will say, ‘Purify yourselves for tomorrow, and you will eat flesh, for you have wept before the Lord, saying, “Who will give us meat to eat? For it was well with us in Egypt.” And the Lord will give you meat to eat, and you will eat meat. You will not eat one day, or two, or five days, or ten days, or twenty days, but you will eat for a full month, until *it* come out of your nostrils, and becomes nausea to you, because you disobeyed the Lord, who is among you, and wept before Him, saying, “Why did we come out of Egypt?”’” And Moses said, “The people I am among are six hundred thousand footmen, and You said, ‘I will give them meat to eat, and they will eat it for a whole month.’ Will sheep and oxen be slaughtered for them, and will it be enough for them? Or will all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, and will it be enough for them?” And the Lord said to Moses, “Will the hand of the Lord not be sufficient? Now you will know whether or not My word will overtake you or not.”

And Moses went out and spoke the words of the Lord to the people, and he gathered seventy men from the elders of the people, and he set them around the tabernacle. And the Lord came down in a cloud, and spoke to him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and put it upon the seventy men who were elders. And when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, though they never did again. And there were two men left in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other was Modad, and the spirit rested upon them. And these were among those that were enrolled, but they did not come to the tabernacle, and they prophesied in the camp. And a young man ran and told Moses, and said, “Eldad and Modad prophesy in the camp.” And Joshua the son of Nun, who attended on Moses, the chosen one, said, “Lord Moses, forbid them.” And Moses said to him, “Are you jealous for my sake? Would that all the Lord’s people were prophets, when the Lord puts his spirit upon them.” And Moses returned to the camp, both he and the elders of Israel.

And a wind went forth from the Lord, and brought quails from over from the sea; and it brought them down upon the camp, about a day’s journey on this side, and a day’s journey on the other side, all around the camp, as it were three feet above the ground. And the people stayed up all day, and all night, and all the next day, and gathered quails; he who gathered the least, gathered ten measures [of 220 liters]; and they spread the meat around about the camp to dry. The meat was still between their teeth, before it was hardly dead, when the Lord was angry with the people, and the Lord struck the people with a very great plague. And the name of that place was called the Graves of Lust, because they buried there the people who lusted. The people set out from the Graves of Lust to Haseroth, and they camped at Haseroth.

### Numbers 20:1-13

And the children of Israel, the whole congregation, came into the Desert of Sin in the first month, and the people stayed in Kades, and Mariam died there, and was buried there. And there was no water for the congregation, and they gathered together against Moses and Aaron. And the people reviled Moses, saying, “If only we had died in the destruction of our brethren before the Lord! And why have you brought up the congregation of the Lord into this desert, to kill us and our animals? And why is it that you have brought us up out of Egypt, to come into this evil place?—a place where nothing is sown, neither figs, nor vines, nor pomegranates, nor is there water to drink.” And Moses and Aaron went from before the congregation to the door of the tent of witness, and they fell upon their faces. And the glory of the Lord appeared to them.

And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, “Take the rod, and call an assembly of the congregation, you and Aaron your brother. And speak to the rock before them, and it will give its waters; and you will bring them water out of the rock, and give drink to the congregation and their animals.

And Moses took the rod that was before the Lord, as the Lord commanded. And Moses and Aaron assembled the congregation before the rock, and said to them, “Listen to me, you disobedient ones. Must we bring you water out of this rock?” And Moses lifted up his hand and struck the rock with his rod twice; and water came out abundantly, and the congregation and their animals drank. And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron, “Because you did not believe Me, to sanctify Me before the children of Israel, therefore you will not bring this congregation into the land that I have given to them.” This is the water of Dispute, because the children of Israel reviled before the Lord, and He was sanctified among them.

### Numbers 21:1-9

And the Chanaanite king of Arad, who lived by the desert, heard that Israel came by way of Atharim, and he made war against Israel, and carried some of them off captive. And Israel vowed a vow to the Lord, and said, “If You will deliver this people into my hand, I will anathematize it and its cities.” And the Lord listened to the voice of Israel, and delivered the Chananites as subject to him; and he anathematized him and his cities, and they called the name of that place Anathema*.*

And they set out from mount Hor by the way *leading* to the Red Sea, and they went around the land of Edom. And the people became discouraged on the way. And the people spoke against God and against Moses, saying, “Why have you brought us up out of Egypt to kill us in the desert? For there is no bread or water, and our soul is weary of this worthless bread.” And the Lord sent deadly serpents among the people, and they bit the people, and many people of the children of Israel died. And the people came to Moses and said, “We have sinned, for we have spoken against the Lord, and against you; so pray to the Lord, and let Him take away the serpent from us.” And Moses prayed to the Lord for the people. And the Lord said to Moses, “Make for yourself a serpent, and put it on a signal *pole*; and it will be that if a serpent bites a man, when the one bitten looks upon it, he will live.” And Moses made a serpent of bronze, and put it on a signal *pole*, and it happened that whenever a serpent bit a anyone, and he looked at the bronze serpent, he lived.

From the Book of

## Deuteronomy

Of Moses the Prophet

### Deuteronomy 5:15-22

And you shall remember that you were a servant in the land of Egypt, and the Lord your God brought you out from there with a mighty hand, and an outstretched arm; therefore, the Lord your God instructed you to keep the Sabbath day and to sanctify it.

Honour your father and your mother, as the Lord your God commanded you, that it may be well with you, and that you may live long upon the land that the Lord your God is giving you.

You shall not commit murder.

You shall not commit adultery.

You shall not steal.

You shall not bear false witness against your neighbour.

You shall not covet your neighbour’s wife; you shall not covet your neighbour’s house, his field, his male servant, his female maid, his ox, his donkey, his livestock, or anything that belongs to your neighbour.

The Lord spoke these words to your whole assembly at the mountain from the midst of the fire—*there was* darkness, blackness, storm, a loud voice—and He added no more. And He wrote them on two tablets of stone, and He gave them to me.

### Deuteronomy 5:22-6:3

The Lord spoke these words to all your assembly in the mountain from the midst of the fire—*there was* darkness, blackness, storm, a loud voice—and He added no more, and He wrote them on two tablets of stone, and He gave them to me.

And it happened when you heard the voice from the midst of the fire, while the mountain burned with fire, that you came to me, all the heads of your tribes, and your elders. And you said, “Look, the Lord our God has shown us His glory, and we have heard His voice from the midst of the fire. We have seen today that God speaks to man, and he *still* lives. And now, let us not die, for this great fire will consume us, if we hear the voice of the Lord our God any more, and we will die. For what flesh has heard the voice of the living God, speaking from the midst of the fire, as we *have*, and has lived? You go near, and hear all that the Lord our God says, and speak to us all things that the Lord our God will speak to you, and we will hear, and do *it*.”

And the Lord heard the voice of your words as you spoke to me, and the Lord said to me, “I have heard the voice of this people, all the words that they spoke to you. *They have* well *said* all that they have spoken. O that they had such a heart in them, that they would fear Me and keep My commands always, that it might be well with them and with their sons forever. Go, say to them, ‘Return to your houses.’ But you stand here with Me, and I will tell you all the commands, and the ordinances, and the judgments, which you will teach them, so that they may keep them in the land that I give them as an inheritance.” And you shall take care to do as the Lord your God commanded you; you shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left, you shall walk in the path that the Lord your God commanded you to walk in it, that He may give you rest, and that it may be well with you, and you may prolong your days on the land that you will inherit.

And these *are* the commands, and the ordinances, and the judgments, that the Lord our God commanded to teach you to keep in the land that you cross over to inherit; that you may fear the Lord your God, keep all His ordinances, and His commandments, which I command you today, you and your sons and your sons’ sons, all the days of your life, that your days may be prolonged. Therefore listen, O Israel, and be careful to keep them, that it may be well with you, and that you may be greatly multiplied, as the Lord God of your fathers said that He would give you a land flowing with milk and honey.

### Deuteronomy 6:3-7:26

Hear, therefore, O Israel, and be careful to do this, that it may be well with you, and you may be greatly multiplied, as the Lord God of your fathers has spoken, to give you a land flowing with milk and honey.

And these *are* the statutes and the judgments, which the Lord commanded the children of Israel in the wilderness, when they came out of the land of Egypt. “Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord. And you shall love the Lord your God with all your mind, and with all you soul, and all your strength. And these words that I command you today shall be in your heart and in your soul. And you shall teach them to your children, and you shall talk of them when you sit in your house, and when you walk by the way, and when you lie down, and when you rise up. And you shall bind them on your hand as a sign, and it shall be unshakable before your eyes. And you shall write them on the doorposts of your houses, and on your gates.

And it will come to pass, when the Lord your God brings you into the land He swore to your fathers, to Abraham, and to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give you great and beautiful cities that you did not build, and houses full of all good things that you did not fill, and wells dug in the rock that you did not dig, and vineyards and olive groves that you did not plant, then when you have eaten and are full, beware that you do not forget the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slavery. You shall fear the Lord your God, and serve Him, and cling to Him, and swear by His Name. Do not go after other gods, the gods of the nations around you, for the Lord your God, Who is in the midst of you, *is* a jealous God, lest the anger of Lord your God be roused against you, and destroy you from the face of the earth.

You shall not tempt the Lord your God, as you tempted Him in the Temptation. You shall diligently keep the commands of the Lord your God, the testimonies, and the ordinances, which He commanded you. And you shall do what is pleasing and good before the Lord your God, that it may be well with you, and that you may go in and inherit the good land, which the Lord swore to your fathers, to chase all your enemies from before your face, as the Lord said.

And it shall be, when your son asks you in the future, saying, “What are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments that the Lord our God has commanded us?” Then you shall say to your son, “We were slaves to Pharaoh in the land of Egypt, and the Lord brought us from there with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm. And the Lord set great and evil signs and wonders afflicting Egypt, on Pharaoh and on his house, before us. And He brought us out from there to give us this land, which he swore to give to our fathers. And the Lord charged us to observe all these statutes, to fear the Lord our God, that it may be well with us all our days, that we may live, at it is today. And there will be mercy to us, if we are watchful to keep all these commands before the Lord our God, as He has commanded us.

And when the Lord your God brings you into the land you go to inherit, and removes great nations from before you, the Hittites, and Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canannites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations *more* numerous and stronger than you, and the Lord your God delivers them into your hands, then you will strike them, you will utterly destroy them. You will not make a covenant with them, or show them mercy. Nor shall you make marriages with them. You shall not give your daughter to his son, and you shall not take his daughter to your son. For she will draw away your son from Me, and he will serve other gods; and the Lord will be very angry with you, and will utterly destroy you suddenly. But this is what you shall do to them: you shall destroy their altars, and break down their pillars, and cut down their groves, and burn the carved images of their gods with fire.

For you are a holy people to the Lord your God; and the Lord your God chose you to be a peculiar people to Him, more than all the nations upon the face of the earth. It was not because you are more numerous than all *other* nations that the Lord preferred you and chose you, for you are the least in all the nations; but because the Lord loved you, and since He was keeping the oath that He swore to your fathers, the Lord has brought you out with a strong hand, and the Lord has redeemed you from the house of slavery, out of the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. Know, therefore, that the Lord your God, he *is* God, the faithful God, who keeps covenant and mercy for a thousand generations with those who love Him, and those who keep His commandments, and Who repays those Who hate Him to their face, to destroy them. And He will not be slack with them that hate Him; He will repay them to their face. Therefore, You shalt keep the commands, and the statutes, and these judgments, which I command you today to do.

And it will come to pass, when you listen to these statutes, and keep them and do them, that the Lord your God will keep for you the covenant and the mercy, which he swore to your fathers. And He will love you, and bless you, and multiply you; and He will bless the offspring of your womb, and the fruit of your land, your grain, and your wine, and your oil, the herds of your oxen, and the flocks of your sheep, on the land which the Lord swore to your fathers to give to you. You will be blessed more than all the nations; there will not be an impotent or infertile one among you, or among your cattle. And the Lord your God will remove every illness from you, and He will not inflict all of the evil diseases of Egypt, which you have seen and that you have experienced, on you; but he will inflict them upon all that hate you. And you will eat all the spoils of the nations that the Lord your God gives to you; your eye will not have pity on them, and you shall not serve their gods; for that would be a snare to you.

But if you should say in your heart, “This nation *is* greater than I, how will I be able to destroy them?” you shall not be afraid of them; you shall remember all that the Lord your God did to Pharaoh, and to all the Egyptians: the great trials that your eyes have seen, those great signs and wonders, the strong hand, and the outstretched arm by which the Lord your God brought you out. So will the Lord your God do to all the nations whose presence you fear. And the Lord your God will send the hornets against them, until those who are left, who hide from you, are destroyed. You will not be wounded before them, because the Lord your God in the midst of you *is* a great and powerful God. And the Lord your God will consume these nations before you little by little; you will not be able to consume them quickly, lest the land become desert, and the wild animals of the field multiply against you. And the Lord your God will deliver them into your hands, and you will destroy them with a great destruction, until He has utterly destroyed them. And He will deliver their kings into your hands, and you will destroy their name from that place; no one will be able to stand against you until you have utterly destroyed them. You will burn the carved images of their gods with fire. You shall not desire silver and gold from them, and you shall not take it for yourself, lest you stumble by it, for it is an abomination to the Lord your God. And you shall not bring an abomination into your house, lest you be an anathema like it. You shall utterly abhor it, for it is an anathema {accursed thing}.

### Deuteronomy 6:17-25 (subset of preceding)

You shall diligently keep the commands of the Lord your God, the testimonies, and the ordinances, which He commanded you. And you shall do what is pleasing and good before the Lord your God, that it may be well with you, and that you may go in and inherit the good land, which the Lord swore to your fathers, to chase all your enemies from before your face, as the Lord said.

And it shall be, when your son asks you in the future, saying, “What are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments that the Lord our God has commanded us?” Then you shall say to your son, “We were slaves to Pharaoh in the land of Egypt, and the Lord brought us from there with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm. And the Lord set great and evil signs and wonders afflicting Egypt, on Pharaoh and on his house, before us. And He brought us out from there to give us this land, which he swore to give to our fathers. And the Lord charged us to observe all these statutes, to fear the Lord our God, that it may be well with us all our days, that we may live, at it is today. And there will be mercy to us, if we are watchful to keep all these commands before the Lord our God, as He has commanded us.

### Deuteronomy 8:1-9:4

“You must be watchful to perform all the commands that I command you today, that you may live and be multiplied, and go in and inherit the land, which the Lord your God swore to your fathers. And you shall remember the whole way that the Lord your God led you in the wilderness, so that Hemight afflict you, and try you, and make manifest the things in your heart, whether you would keep His commandments or not. And He distressed you and weakened you with hunger, and fed you with manna, which your fathers did not know; that he might teach you that man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds from the mouth of God shall man live. Your clothes did not wear out on you; your feet did not become callused, for forty years. And you shall know in your heart, that as a man disciplines his son, so the Lord your God will discipline you. And you shall keep the commands of the Lord your God, to walk in His ways, and to fear Him. For the Lord your God is bringing you into a good and extensive land, where torrents of waters, and springs of bottomless depth flow through the plains and through the mountains; a land of wheat and barley, *of* vines, figs, pomegranates, a land of olive oil and honey; a land where you will not eat your bread in poverty, and upon which you will not want for anything; a land whose stones are iron, and from whose mountains you can dig copper. And you will eat and be filled, and bless the Lord your God on the good land that He has given you.

Watch yourself, that you do not forget the Lord your God, so as not to keep His commands, and His judgments, and His statutes, which I command you today, lest, when you have eaten and are full, and have built fine houses, and lived in them, and when your oxen and sheep have multiplied, and when silver and gold have been multiplied to you, and when all your possessions have been multiplied to you, you should become exalted in heart, and forget the Lord your God, Who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slavery, Who led you through that great and fearful wilderness, where *there was* the biting serpent and scorpion, and thirst, where there was no water, Who brought a spring of water for you out of flint rock, Who fed you with manna in the wilderness, which your fathers did not know, that He might distress you, and thoroughly test you, htat you might do well at your end. Then, do not say in your heart, “My strength and the power of my hand have gained for me this great power.” But you shall remember the Lord your God, for it is He that gives you strength to gain power, that He may establish His covenant, which the Lord swore to your fathers, as it is today. And it will come to pass, if by forgetting you forget the Lord your God, and go after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I bear witness against you today, that you will surely perish. As the remaining nations, which the Lord is destroying before your face, so you will perish, because you did not listen to the voice of the Lord your God.

Hear, O Israel! You are crossing the Jordan today, to go in to inherit nations greater and mightier than yourself, cities great and walled up to heaven, a great, numerous, and tall people, the sons of Anak, whom you know, and of whom you have heard it *said*, “Who can stand against the sons of Anak?” And you shall know today, that the Lord your God—He goes before you; He is a consuming fire; He will destroy them, and He will turn them back before you, and will destroy them utterly, as the Lord has said to you. Do not say in your heart, after the Lord your God has destroyed these nations before you, “Because of my righteousness the Lord brought me in to inherit this good land;” but because of the ungodliness of these nations the Lord will destroy them from before you.

### Deuteronomy 8:1-9 (subset of preceding)

“You must be watchful to perform all the commands that I command you today, that you may live and be multiplied, and go in and inherit the land, which the Lord your God swore to your fathers. And you shall remember the whole way that the Lord your God led you in the wilderness, so that Hemight afflict you, and try you, and make manifest the things in your heart, whether you would keep His commandments“You must be watchful to perform all the commands that I command you today, that you may live and be multiplied, and go in and inherit the land, which the Lord your God swore to your fathers. And you shall remember the whole way that the Lord your God led you in the wilderness, so that Hemight afflict you, and try you, and make manifest the things in your heart, whether you would keep His commandments or not. And He distressed you and weakened you with hunger, and fed you with manna, which your fathers did not know; that he might teach you that man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds from the mouth of God shall man live. Your clothes did not wear out on you; your feet did not become callused, for forty years. And you shall know in your heart, that as a man disciplines his son, so the Lord your God will discipline you. And you shall keep the commands of the Lord your God, to walk in His ways, and to fear Him. For the Lord your God is bringing you into a good and extensive land, where torrents of waters, and springs of bottomless depth flow through the plains and through the mountains; a land of wheat and barley, *of* vines, figs, pomegranates, a land of olive oil and honey; a land where you will not eat your bread in poverty, and upon which you will not want for anything; a land whose stones are iron, and from whose mountains you can dig copper. or not. And He distressed you and weakened you with hunger, and fed you with manna, which your fathers did not know; that he might teach you that man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds from the mouth of God shall man live. Your clothes did not wear out on you; your feet did not become callused, for forty years. And you shall know in your heart, that as a man disciplines his son, so the Lord your God will discipline you. And you shall keep the commands of the Lord your God, to walk in His ways, and to fear Him. For the Lord your God is bringing you into a good and extensive land, where torrents of waters, and springs of bottomless depth flow through the plains and through the mountains; a land of wheat and barley, *of* vines, figs, pomegranates, a land of olive oil and honey; a land where you will not eat your bread in poverty, and upon which you will not want for anything; a land whose stones are iron, and from whose mountains you can dig copper.

### Deuteronomy 8:11-20

Watch yourself, that you do not forget the Lord your God, so as not to keep His commands, and His judgments, and His statutes, which I command you today, lest, when you have eaten and are full, and have built fine houses, and lived in them, and when your oxen and sheep have multiplied, and when silver and gold have been multiplied to you, and when all your possessions have been multiplied to you, you should become exalted in heart, and forget the Lord your God, Who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slavery, Who led you through that great and fearful wilderness, where *there was* the biting serpent and scorpion, and thirst, where there was no water, Who brought a spring of water for you out of flint rock, Who fed you with manna in the wilderness, which your fathers did not know, that He might distress you, and thoroughly test you, htat you might do well at your end. Then, do not say in your heart, “My strength and the power of my hand have gained for me this great power.” But you shall remember the Lord your God, for it is He that gives you strength to gain power, that He may establish His covenant, which the Lord swore to your fathers, as it is today. And it will come to pass, if by forgetting you forget the Lord your God, and go after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I bear witness against you today, that you will surely perish. As the remaining nations, which the Lord is destroying before your face, so you will perish, because you did not listen to the voice of the Lord your God

### Deuteronomy 8:19c-9:24

[Moses said unto the children of Israel,] I bear witness before you today [before heaven and earth], that you will surely perish. As the remaining nations, which the Lord is destroying before your face, so you will perish, because you did not listen to the voice of the Lord your God.

Hear, O Israel! You are crossing the Jordan today, to go in to inherit nations greater and stronger than you, cities great and walled up to heaven, a great and numerous and tall people, the sons of Enac, whom you know, and concerning whom you have heard, “Who can stand against the children of Enac?” And you will know today that the Lord your Go—He goes over before your face as a consuming fire. He will destroy them, and He will turn them from before you, and you will destroy them, as the Lord said to you.

When the Lord your God destroys these nations before your face, do not say in your heart, “Because of my righteousness the Lord brought me in to inherit this good land.” You do not go in to inherit their land because of your righteousness, nor for the holiness of your heart, but because of the wickedness of these nations, the Lord will destroy them from before your face, that He may establish the Covenant that the Lord swore to your fathers, to Abraham, and to Isaac, and to Jacob. And you will know today that *it is* not because of your righteousness the Lord your God is giving you this good land to inherit, for you are a stiff-necked people.

Remember, do not forget how you provoked the Lord your God in the desert, from the day you came out of Egypt, until you came into this place, you continued to be disobedient to the Lord. Also at Horeb, you provoked the Lord, and the Lord was angry *enough* with you to destroy you; when I went up to the mountain to receive the stone tablets, the tablets of the covenant that the Lord established with you, and I stayed on the mountain forty days and forty nights; I did not eat bread, nor did I drink water. And the Lord gave me the two tablets of stone written with the finger of God, and on them had been written all the words that the Lord spoke to you in the mountain at the day of the assembly. And happened after forty days and forty nights, *that* the Lord gave me the two tablets of stone, the tablets of the covenant. And the Lord said to me, “Arise, go down quickly from here, for your people whom you brought out of the land of Egypt have transgressed; they have gone aside quickly out of the way that I commanded them, and have made themselves a molten image.” And the Lord spoke to me, saying, “I have spoken to you once and twice, saying, ‘I have seen this people, and look, it is a stiff-necked people. And now let Me utterly destroy them, and I will wipe out their name from under heaven, and I will make of you a nation great and strong, and more numerous than this one.”

And I turned and went down from the mountain, and the mountain burned with fire; and the two tablets *were* in my two hands. And when I saw that you had sinned against the Lord your God, and had made for yourselves a molten image, and had gone astray out of the way that the Lord commanded you to keep, then I took hold of the two tablets, and threw them out of my two hands, and broke them before you. And I made my petition before the Lord a second time, as also at the first, forty days and forty nights; I did not eat bread and I did not drink water on account of all your sins that you had sinned, by doing evil before the Lord God to provoke Him. And I was terrified because of the wrath and the anger, because the Lord had been provoked against you to utterly destroy you. And the Lord listened to me this time also. And He was angry with Aaron, to destroy him utterly, and I prayed also for Aaron at that time. And your sin which you had made, the calf, I took it and burnt it with fire, and crushed it, and ground it down until it became fine, and it was like dust, and I threw the dust into the brook that runs down from the mountain.

And at the Burning, and at the Temptation, and at the Graves of Lust, you provoked the Lord your God. And when the Lord sent you forth from Kades Barne, saying, “Go up and inherit the land that I am giving to you,” then you disobeyed the word of the Lord your God, and did not believe Him, and did not listen to His voice. You were disobedient regarding the things concerning the Lord from the day He became known to you.

### Deuteronomy 9:7-10:11

Remember, do not forget how you provoked the Lord your God in the desert. From the day you came out of Egypt, until came into this place, you continued to be disobedient to the Lord. Also at Choreb you provoked the Lord, and the Lord was angry enough with you to destroy you, when I went up the mountain to receive the tablets of stone, the tablets of the covenant, which the Lord established with you; and I stayed on the mountain for forty days and forty nights. I neither ate bread nor drank water. And the Lord gave me the two stone tables written with the finger of God, and on them had been written all the words that the Lord had spoken to you at the mountain in the day of the assembly. And it came to pass, after forty days and forty nights, that the Lord gave me the two tablets of stone, the tablets of the covenant. And the Lord said to me, “Arise, go down quickly from here, for your people whom you brought out of the land of Egypt have acted lawlessly; they have turned aside quickly from the way that I commanded them; they have made themselves a molten image.” And the Lord said to me, “I have spoken to you once, and twice, saying, ‘I see this people, and indeed, they are a stiff-necked people. Let Me destroy them utterly, and I will blot out their name from under heaven, and I will make of you a great and strong nation, more numerous than this one.’”

And I turned and went down from the mountain, and the mountain burned with fire; and the two tablets *were* in my two hands. And when I saw that you had sinned against the Lord your God, and had made a molten image for yourself, and had gone astray from the way that the Lord had commanded you, then I took hold of the two tablets, and threw them down with my two hands, and broke them before you. And I made my petition before the Lord a second time, as at the first, forty days and forty nights; I neither ate bread nor drank water, on account of all your sins that you had sinned by doing what is evil in the sight of the Lord your God, to provoke Him. And I was terrified because of the anger, and the wrath, because the Lord was provoked by you utterly to destroy you. But the Lord listened to me at this time also. And the Lord was very angry with Aaron, and would have utterly destroyed him, and I prayed also for Aaron at that time. And your sin which you had committed, the calf, I took it and burnt it with fire, and crushed it, and ground it down until it was as fine as dust, and I threw the dust into the brook that descended from the mountain.

Also at the Burning, and the Temptation, and at the Graves of Lust, you provoked the Lord your God. And when the Lord sent you from Kades Barne, saying, “Go up and inherit the land that I am giving you,” then you disobeyed the word of the Lord your God, and did not believe Him, or listen to His voice. You were disobedient in the things relating to the Lord from the day in which He became known to you.

And I prayed before the Lord, forty days and forty nights, I kept praying, for the Lord said that He would utterly destroy you. And I prayed to God, and said, “O Lord, Lord, King of the gods, do not destroy Your people and Your portion, whom You redeemed, whom You brought out of the land of Egypt by Your great strength, and with Your mighty hand, and with Your outstretched arm. Remember Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob Your servants, to whom You swore by Yourself; do not look upon the stubbornness of this people, and upon their impieties, and upon their sins, lest the inhabitants of the land from which You have brought us out speak, saying, ‘Because the Lord could not bring them into the land of which He spoke to them, and because He hated them, He brought them out to kill them in the desert.’ And these *are* Your, people and Your portion, whom You brought out of the land of Egypt by Your great strength, and with Your mighty hand, and with Your outstretched arm.”

At that time the Lord said to me, “Carve for yourself two stone tablets like the former ones, and come up to Me on the mountain, and make yourself an ark of wood. And I will write on these tablets the words that were on the first tablets, which you broke, and you will put them into the ark.” So I made an ark of boards of wood that would not decay, and I carved the two tablets of stone like the former ones, and I went up the mountain with the two tablets in my hands. And He wrote the Ten Commandments on the tablets, in accordance with the first writing, which the Lord spoke to you in the mountain, from the midst of the fire, and the Lord gave them to me. And I turned and came down from the mountain, and I put the tablets into the ark I had made; and they were there, as the Lord commanded me.

(And the children of Israel departed from Beroth of the sons of Jakim to Misadai. Aaron died there, and there he was buried, and Eleazar his son became priest instead of his. From there they departed to Gadgad, and from Gadgad to Ietebatha, a land with torrents of water. At that time, the Lord set apart the tribe of Levi to carry the ark of the covenant of the Lord, to stand before the Lord to minister and bless in His Name, to this day. Therefore, the Levites have no portion or inheritance among their brethren; the Lord Himself is their inheritance, as He said to him.)

And I stayed on the mount forty days and forty nights. And the Lord listened to me at that time also, and the Lord chose not to destroy you. And the Lord said to me, “Go, lead this people, and let them go in and inherit the land that I swore to their fathers to give to them.”

### Deuteronomy 10:12-11:28

And now, Israel, what does the Lord your God require of you, but to fear the Lord your God, and to walk in all His ways, and to love Him, and to serve the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and to keep the commandments of the Lord your God, and his statutes that I commanded you today, that it may be well with you? Look, the heaven and the heaven of heavens belong to the Lord your God, the earth and everything in it. Yet the Lord chose your fathers to love them, and he chose their offspring after them, you, above all nations, as it is this day. Therefore, circumcise the hardness of your heart, and do not be stiff necked any longer. For the Lord your God, He *is* God of gods, and the Lord of lords, the great, and mighty, and awesome God, who show partiality, or accept bribes. He administers justice for the stranger, orphan, and widow, and He loves the stranger, giving him food and clothing. And you shall love the stranger, for you were strangers in the land of Egypt. You shall fear the Lord your God, and serve Him, and hold fast to Him, and swear by His Name. He *is* your boast and your God, who did these great and glorious things in the midst of you, which your eyes have seen. Your fathers went down into Egypt with seventy-five souls, but the Lord your God has made you as the stars of heaven in multitude.

Therefore, you shall love the Lord your God, and keep His orders, and His statutes, and His commandments, and His judgments, always. Know this day, I do not speak to your children, who do not know and have not seen the discipline of the Lord your God, His wonderful works, His strong hand, His outstretched arm, His miracles, and His wonders, which He worked in the midst of Egypt upon Pharaoh king of Egypt, and all his land; and what He did to the host of the Egyptians, to their chariots, their cavalry, and their host; how He made the water of the Red Sea to flow over them as they pursued you, and the Lord destroyed them to this day; and all the things that He did for you in the desert until you came into this place; and all the things that He did to Dathan and Abiron the sons of Eliab the son of Ruben, how the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up with their households, their tents, and all their possessions that were with them, in the midst of all Israel: but your eyes have seen all the mighty works of the Lord, that He worked among you today.

And you shall keep all his commandments that I have command you today, that you may live, and be multiplied, and go in and inherit the land, into which you are crossing the Jordan to inherit, that you may live long upon the land, which the Lord swore to your fathers to give to them, and to their offspring after them, a land flowing with milk and honey. For the land into which you are entering to inherit it, is not like the land of Egypt, from which you came, where they sow the seed, and water it with their feet like a garden of herbs: but the land into which you are entering to inherit it, is a land of hills and plains, it will drink water of the rain of heaven, a land which the Lord your God looks upon, the eyes of the Lord your God are always on it, from the beginning of the year to the end of the year.

Now if you will indeed listen to all the commands that I command you today, to love the Lord your God, and to serve Him with all your heart, and with all your soul, then He will give you the early and latter rain in its season for your land, that you may gather your corn, and your wine, and your oil. And He will give food in your fields to your cattle; and when you have eaten and are full, take care to yourself, that your heart does not become puffed up, and you transgress and serve other gods, and worship them, and the Lord become angry with you, and shut up the heaven, so that there will be no rain, and the earth will not yield its fruit, and you will perish quickly from the good land, which the Lord has given you.

And you shall store these words in your heart and in your soul, and you shall bind them as a sign on your hand, and they shall be fixed before your eyes. And you shall teach them to your children, speaking of them when you sit in your house, and when you walk by the way, and when you lie down, and when you rise up. And you shall write them on the door posts of your houses, and on your gates, that your days and the days of your children may be long in the land which the Lord swore to your fathers to give to them, like the days of heaven on earth. And it will happen that if you will indeed listen to all these commands, which I commanded you to observe today, to love the Lord your God, and to walk in all His ways, and to hold fast to Him, then the Lord will drive out all these nations before you, and you will inherit great nations, stronger than yourselves. Every place where the sole of your foot treads will be your: from the desert and Anti-Lebanon, and from the great river Euphrates, even to the Western Sea will be your boarders. No one will stand before you, and the Lord your God will put the fear of you and the dread of you on the face of all the land where you tread, as He told you.

See, I set before you today the blessing and the curse: the blessing, if you listen to the commands of the Lord your God, all that I command you today; and the curse, if you do not listen to the commands of the Lord your God, which I command you today, but go astray from the way I have commanded you, to go to serve other gods, which you do not know.

### Deuteronomy 11:29-12:27

And it will come to be, when the Lord your God has brought you into the land you are crossing over into to inherit, that you will give the blessing on mount Garizin, and the curse on mount Gaibal. Look, are they not across the Jordan, toward the setting sun, in the land of Chanaan, which lies toward the west, near Golgol, by the high oak? For you are crossing over the Jordan, to go in and inherit the land, which the Lord your God is giving to you to inherit for all days, and you will live in it. And you will be careful to do all His ordinances, and these judgments, as many as I have set before you today.

And these *are* the ordinances and the judgments that you shall be careful to observe in the land that the Lord God of your fathers is giving you for an inheritance, all the days which you live upon the earth.

You shall utterly destroy all the places in which the nations whose land you will inherit served their gods, on the high mountains and on the hills, and under the grove of trees. And you shall destroy their altars, and break their pillars in pieces, and you shall cut down their groves, and burn their engraved images of their gods with fire, and you shall destroy their name out of that place. You shall not do so to the Lord your God. But in the place that the Lord your God will choose in one of your cities to name His Name there, and to be called upon there, you shall go and seek *Him* there. And you shall carry your whole burnt offerings, your sacrifices, your firstfruits, your vowed-offerings, your freewill-offerings, offerings of thanksgiving, and the first-born of your herds, and of your flocks there. And you shall eat there before the Lord your God, and you shall rejoice in all the things to which you put your hand, you and your households, as the Lord your God has blessed you.

You will not at all do as we are doing here today—every man doing whatever is pleasing in his own sight—for have not yet come into the rest and the inheritance, which the Lord your God gives you. And you shall cross over the Jordan, and live in the land that the Lord your God is giving you to inherit; and He will give you rest from all your enemies around you, and you will live in safely. And there will be a place that the Lord your God will choose for His Name to be called there, and you will bring all things that I command you today there: your whole burnt offerings, your sacrifices, your tithes, the firstfruits of your hands, and your choice gifts that you vow to the Lord your God. And you shall rejoice before the Lord your God, you and your sons, and your daughters, and your male and female servants, and the Levite who is at your gates (since he has no portion or inheritance with you).

Take care to yourself that you do not offer your whole burnt offerings in any place that you see; but in the place that the Lord your God will choose, in one of your tribes, there you shall offer your whole burnt offerings, and there you shall do all things that I command you today.

But you will kill according to your every desire, and will eat meat according to the blessing of the Lord your God, which He has given you in every city; the unclean and the clean may eat of it together, of the gazelle or the deer. Only you shall not eat the blood; you shall pour it out on the ground like water. You may not eat the tithe in your cities: of your grain, wine, or olive oil, of the firstborn of your oxen and your sheep, and any vow you have vowed, and your thank-offerings, and the firstfruits of your hands. But these you shall eat before the Lord your God, in the place that the Lord your God will choose for Himself, you, and your son, and your daughter, your male and female servants, and the stranger that is within your gates; and you shall rejoice before the Lord your God, in whatever you will put your hand. Take care to yourself that you do not forsake the Levite as long as you live upon the earth.

Now if the Lord your God enlarges your borders, as He told you, and you say, “I will eat meat,” because you desire to eat meat, you may eat as much meat according as your soul desires. But if the place the Lord your God chooses for Himself, for His Name to be called there, is far from you, then you may slaughter from oxen and sheep that the Lord gave you as I commanded you, and you shall eat in your cities according to your soul’s desire. Just as the gazelle and deer are eaten, so you will eat it; the unclean among you and the clean will eat it in like manner. Take diligent care to eat no blood, for blood *is* the life; the life shall not be eaten with the meat. You shall not eat *it*; you shall pour it out on the ground like water. You shall not eat it, that it may be well with you and with your sons after you, if you do what is good and pleasing before the Lord your God. But you shall take your holy things, whatever you have, and your vowed-offerings, and come to the place which the Lord your God will choose to have his Name called upon it. And you shall offer your whole burnt offerings, you shall offer the meat upon the altar of the Lord your God; and you shall pour out the blood of your sacrifices at the foot of the altar of the Lord your God; but you shall eat the meat.

### Deuteronomy 16:1-18

Observe the month of new *corn*, and you shall sacrifice the Pascha to the Lord your God, because in the month of new corn you came out of Egypt by night. And you shall sacrifice the Pascha to the Lord your God *from the* sheep and oxen in the place that the Lord your God will choose to have His Name called upon there. You shall not eat leaven with it; seven days you shall eat unleavened *bread* with it, bread of affliction (for you came out of Egypt in haste) that you may remember the day of your coming out of the land of Egypt all the days of your life. Leaven shall not be seen among you in all your borders for seven days, nor shall there be any of the meat left until the morning of that *which* you will sacrifice at evening on the first day. You shall not be able to sacrifice the Pascha within any of the cities that the Lord your God gives you. But at the place that the Lord your God will choose for His Name to called upon there, you shall sacrifice the Pascha at evening, at the setting of the sun, at the time when you came out of Egypt. And you shall boil and roast and eat it in the place that the Lord your God will choose; and you will return in the morning, and go to your houses. Six days you shall eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh and final day, *there will be* a feast for the Lord your God. You shall not do any work in it, except what must be done for life.

You will count seven complete weeks for yourself; when you have started *to put* the sickle to the corn, you will begin to count seven weeks. And you shall keep the Feast of Weeks to the Lord your God, accordingly to your ability you will offer whatever the Lord your God will give you. And you shall rejoice before the Lord your God, you and your son and daughter, your male and female servant, the Levite who is within your cities, the foreigner, and the orphan and the widow who live among you, in whatever place the Lord your God will choose, for His Name to be called upon there. And you shall remember that you were a servant in the land of Egypt, and you shall be careful to observe these commands.

You shall make for yourself the Feast of Tents *for* seven days, when you gather in *your produce* from your threshing floor and your winepress. And you shall rejoice in your feast, you and your son and daughter, your male and female servants, the Levite, the foreigner, and the orphan and the widow who are in your cities. Seven days you shall keep a feast to the Lord your God in the place that the Lord your God will choose for Himself, and if the Lord your God should bless you in all your produce, and in every work of your hands, then you will rejoice. Three times a year all your males shall appear before the Lord your God in the place that the Lord will choose; at the Feast of Unleavened Bread, at the Feast of Weeks, and at the Feast of Tents; and you shall not appear before the Lord your God empty*-handed*. Every one *shall give* as his is able, according to the blessing of the Lord your God has given you.

You shall appoint for thyself judges and scribes in all your cities that the Lord your God gives you, by tribe, and they shall judge the people with righteous judgment.

### Deuteronomy 32:1-43

“Take heed, O heaven, and I will speak;

and let the earth hear the words of my mouth.

Let my word be awaited like the rain,

and *let* my words come down like dew,

like a rainstorm on the wild grass,

and like a snowstorm on the grass.

For I have called on the Name of the Lord;

ascribe greatness to our God!

*As for God*, His works *are* true;

and all His ways *are* justice.

God *is* faithful, and there is no injustice *in him*;

the Lord is righteous and holy.

The blemished children have sinned, they are not His,

a twisted and perverse generation.

Is this how you repay the Lord,

O people *who are* foolish and not wise?

Did not He, Himself, your father, acquire you,

and make you, and form you?

Remember the days of old,

consider the years of many generations.

Ask your father, and he will tell you,

your elders, and they will tell you.

When the Most High divided the nations,

when He scattered the sons of Adam,

He set the boundaries of the nations

according to the number of the angels of God.

And His people Jacob became the portion of the Lord;

Israel was the measured part of His inheritance.

He sustained him in the desert,

in burning thirst in a waterless place.

He encircled him and instructed him,

and guarded him like the apple of His eye.

As an eagle protects over his brood,

and yearns after his young,

spreading his wings, he receives,

and carries them aloft on his back;

the Lord alone led them,

there was no foreign god with them.

He raised them up on the strength of the land;

He fed them with the produce of the fields;

they sucked honey from the rock,

and oil from the solid rock.

Butter of cows, and milk of sheep,

with the fat of lambs and rams,

of calves and kids,

with fat of kidneys of wheat;

and they drank wine, the blood of grapes.

So Jacob ate and was filled,

and the beloved one kicked;

he grew fat; he became heavy; he became broad!

Then he abandoned the God Who made him,

and *he* departed from God his Saviour.

They provoked Me to anger with foreign gods;

they made Me bitter with their abominations.

They sacrificed to demons, and not to God;

to gods whom they did not know.

New and recent *gods* came,

whom their fathers did not know.

You have abandoned God Who begot you,

and forgotten God who nurtures you.

And the Lord saw *it*, and was jealous,

and *He* was provoked by the anger of his sons and daughters.

And He said, “I will turn away My face from them,

and I will show what will happen to them at the end,

for it is a perverse generation,

sons who have no faithfulness in them.

They have provoked Me to jealousy with *is* not god,

they have provoked Me with their idols.

And I will provoke them to jealousy with those who are no nation,

I will anger them with a nation lacking understanding.

For a fire has been kindled from My wrath,

And will burn to Hades below;

it will devour the land and its produce,

it will set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

I will gather evils on them,

and will spend My arrows on them.

*They will be* wasted with famine,

and devoured by birds,

and by incurable disease.

I will send the teeth of wild animals against them,

with the rage of *serpents* creeping on the ground.

From outside, the sword will bereave them of children,

and terror from the inner chambers;

the young man with the virgin,

the nursing infant with him who has grown old.

I said, ‘I will scatter them;

I will make their memory cease from among men.

Were it not for the wrath of the enemies,

so that they may not last long,

and so that their enemies should not combine against them,

do not let them say, “Our own high arm,

and not the Lord, has done all these things.”

It is a nation that has lost counsel,

and there is no understanding in them.

They had no sense to understand.

Let them reserve these things for the time to come.

How could one pursue thousands,

and two put tens of thousands to flight,

if God had not sold them,

and the Lord delivered them up?

For their gods are not like our God,

but our enemies *are* void of understanding.

For their vine *is* from the vine of Sodom,

and their vine-branch from Gomorrha;

their grapes *are* grapes of bile,

it is a cluster of bitterness to them;

their wine *is* the wrath of serpents,

and the incurable wrath of asps.

Look, have these things not been stored up with Me,

and sealed up in My treasuries?

In the day of vengeance, I will repay,

when their foot slips;

for the day of their destruction *is* near,

and the things prepared for you are at hand.

For the Lord will judge His people,

and will be comforted over His servants;

for He saw that they were disabled,

and failed under attack, and enfeebled.

And the Lord said, ‘Where are their gods,

those in whom they trusted?

The fat of whose sacrifices you ate,

and you drank the wine of their drink-offerings?

Let them arise and help you,

and let them be your protectors!’

‘See! See that I AM,

and there is no god beside Me.

I kill, and I make alive;

I strike, and I heal;

and there is no one who will deliver from My hands.

For I will lift up my hand to heaven,

and *I will* swear by My right hand,

and I will say, “I live forever.

For I will sharpen My sword like lightning,

and my hand will take hold of judgment,

and I will render vengeance on My enemies,

and will repay those who hate me.

I will make My arrows drunk with blood,

—and My sword will devour flesh—

with the blood of the wounded, and of the captives,

from the head of *the* commanders of the enemies.”’

Rejoice, O heavens, with Him,

and let all the sons of God worship Him.

Rejoice, O nations, with His people,

and let all the angels of God prevail for Him.

For He will avenge the blood of His sons,

and He will take vengeance, and repay justice to His enemies,

and He will repay those who hate Him,

and the Lord will cleanse the land of His people.

### Deuteronomy 32:39-43 (subset of preceding)

‘See! See that I AM,

and there is no god beside Me.

I kill, and I make alive;

I strike, and I heal;

and there is no one who will deliver from My hands.

For I will lift up my hand to heaven,

and *I will* swear by My right hand,

and I will say, “I live forever.

For I will sharpen My sword like lightning,

and my hand will take hold of judgment,

and I will render vengeance on My enemies,

and will repay those who hate me.

I will make My arrows drunk with blood,

—and My sword will devour flesh—

with the blood of the wounded, and of the captives,

from the head of *the* commanders of the enemies.”’

Rejoice, O heavens, with Him,

and let all the sons of God worship Him.

Rejoice, O nations, with His people,

and let all the angels of God prevail for Him.

For He will avenge the blood of His sons,

and He will take vengeance, and repay justice to His enemies,

and He will repay those who hate Him,

and the Lord will cleanse the land of His people.

# The History

From the Book of

## Joshua the Prophet

### Joshua 2:1-6:26

And Joshua the son of Naue sent two young men from Sattin to spy out the land, saying, “Go and see the land, especially Jericho.” And the two young men went and entered Jericho, and they entered into the house of a prostitute named was Raab, and lodged there. And it was reported to the king of Jericho, saying, “Men of the sons of Israel have come here to spy out the land.” And the king of Jericho sent, and spoke to Raab, saying, “Bring out the men who entered your house tonight, for they have come to spy out the land.” And the woman took the men and hid them, and she spoke to the messengers, saying, “The men came to me, but when the gate was shut in the evening, the men went out. I do not know where they went. Pursue them, if you can overtake them.” But she had brought them up on the roof of the house, and hid them in the stalks of flax that she had laid out on the roof. And the men pursued after them on the road to the Jordan, to the fords, and the gate was closed.

And it happened, when the men who pursued them had gone out, and before the spies had gone to sleep, she too came up to them on the top of the house and said to them, “I know that the Lord has given you the land, for the dread of you has fallen upon us. For we have heard that the Lord God dried up the Red Sea before you when you came out of the land of Egypt, and what He did to the two kings of the Amorites who were beyond Jordan, to Seon and Og, whom you utterly destroyed. And when we heard it we were amazed in our heart, and there was no spirit left in any of us because of you, for the Lord your god is God in heaven above, and on the earth below. And now swear to me by the Lord God that as I deal showed you mercy, so you will also be mercifully with the house of my father, and spare the house of my father, my mother, and my brethren, and all my house, and all that they have, and deliver my soul from death.”

And the men said to her, “Our life for your life, even to death.” And she said, “When the Lord delivers the city to you, deal with me in mercy and truly.” And she let them down by the window. Ad she said to them, “Depart into the hill country, so that the pursuers do not come upon you. And you will be hidden there for three days, until those who pursue after you have returned, and afterwards you will depart on your way.”

And the men said to her, “We will be without fault regarding this oath of yours. Look, we will enter into a part of the city, and you will set a sign; you will hang this scarlet cord in the window through which you let us down, and you will gather to yourself and your father and mother, and your brethren, and all the family of your father into your father’s house. Whoever goes outside the door of your house, he will be responsible on his own account, and we will be free of this oath of yours. And we will be responsible for any who are with you in your house. But if anyone injures us, or reveals these words of ours, we will be free from this oath of yours.” And she said to them, “Let it be according to your word.” And she sent them away.

And they departed and went to the hill country, and remained there for three days; and the pursuers searched all the roads, but did not find them. And the two young men returned and came down out of the mountain. And they crossed over to Joshua the son of Naue, and told him everything that had happened to them. And they said to Joshua, “The Lord has delivered all the land into our hand, and everyone who inhabitants that land cowers because of us.

And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and departed from Sattin; and they came as far as the Jordan, and lodged there before they crossed over. And it happened after three days, that the scribes went through the camp and commanded the people, saying, “When you see the ark of the covenant of the Lord our God, and our priests and the Levites carrying it, you will depart from your places, and you will go after it. But let there be a distance between you and it. You will stand as much as two thousand cubits from it. Do not come near it, that you may know the way to go; for you have not gone this way before.” And Joshua said to the people, “Sanctify yourselves for tomorrow, because tomorrow the Lord will do wonders among you.” And Joshua said to the priests, “Take up the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and go before the people.” And the priests took up the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and went before the people.

And the Lord said to Joshua, “Today I am beginning to exalt you before all the children of Israel, so they will know that I will be with you as I was with Moses. And now command the priests who carry the ark of the covenant, saying, ‘As soon as you enter a part of the water of the Jordan, then you will stand in Jordan.’” Joshua then said to the children of Israel, “Come here and hear the word of the Lord our God. By this you will know that the living God is among you, and will utterly destroy from before our face the Cananites, and the Chettites and Pherezites, and the Hevites, and the Amorites, and the Gergesites, and the Jebusites. Look, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth passes through the Jordan. Choose for yourselves twelve men from the sons of Israel, one from each tribe. And it will happen that when the feet of the priests that carry the ark of the covenant of the Lord of the whole earth rest in the water of the Jordan, the water of the Jordan will case, and the water coming down will stand still.”

And the people left their tents to cross over the Jordan, and the priests carried the ark of the covenant of the Lord before the people. And when the priests who carried the ark of the covenant of the Lord were entering the Jordan, and the feet of the priests who carried the ark of the covenant of the Lord were dipped into part of the water of the Jordan—now the Jordan overflowed all its banks about the time of wheat harvest—then the upstream waters stopped, and a solid wall of water formed over a great distance, as far as the region of Kariathiarim, and the lower part came down to the sea of Araba, the salt sea, until it completely ceased. And the people stood opposite Jericho. And the priests who carried the ark of the covenant of the Lord stood on dry land in the midst of the Jordan; and all the children of Israel crossed on dry land, until all the people had crossed the Jordan.

And when all the people had finished crossing the Jordan, the Lord spoke to Joshua, saying, “Take men from the people, one from each tribe, and command them, saying, ‘take twelve stones that are on hand out of the midst of the Jordan, and when you have carried them over with you, place them in your camp, where you will encamp for the night.’” And when Joshua had called twelve men of honour among the children of Israel, one from each tribe, he said to them, “Advance before me in the presence of the Lord into the midst of the Jordan, and let each take up a stone from there, and carry it on his shoulders, according to the number of the twelve tribes of Israel, so that these may be an appointed sign for you continually, so that when your son asks you tomorrow, saying, ‘What are these stones to you?’ then you will explain to your son, saying, ‘The river Jordan dried up before the ark of the covenant of the Lord of the whole earth, when it crossed over,’ and these stones will be for a memorial for you, for the children of Israel forever.”

And the children of Israel did so, as the Lord commanded Joshua. And they took up twelve stones out of the midst of the Jordan, (as the Lord commanded Joshua, when the children of Israel had completely crossing over,) and carried these stones with them into the camp, and laid them down there. And Joshua also set another twelve stones in the Jordan itself, in the place walked on by the feet of the priests who carried the ark of the covenant of the Lord. And there they are to this day.

And the priests who carried the ark of the covenant stood in the Jordan, until Joshua had finished all that the Lord commanded him to tell the people. And the people hurries, and crossed over. And it happened, as soon as the people had crossed over, that the ark of the covenant of the Lord crossed over, and the stones in front of them. And the sons of Ruben, and the sons of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasse crossed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses commanded them. Forty thousand men armed for battle crossed over before the Lord to war against the city of Jericho. On that day the Lord magnified Joshua before all the people of Israel, and they feared him as long as he lived, as they did Moses.

And the Lord spoke to Joshua, saying, “Command the priests who carry the ark of the covenant of the testimony of the Lord, to come up out of the Jordan.” And Joshua commanded the priests, saying, “Come up out of Jordan.” And it happened that as soon as the priests who carried the ark of the covenant of the Lord came up out of the Jordan, and set their feet on the land, that the water of Jordan rushed headlong into place, and went as before over all its banks.

And the people went up out of the Jordan on the tenth day of the first month, and the children of Israel encamped in Galgala in the region eastward from Jericho. And Joshua set those twelve stones, which he had taken out of the Jordan in Galgala, saying, “When your sons ask you, saying, ‘What are these stones?’ tell your sons, that Israel crossed the Jordan on dry land; that the Lord our God dried up the water of the Jordan from before them until they had all crossed over, as the Lord our God did to the Red Sea, which the Lord our God dried up from before us until we crossed over; that all the nations of the earth might know that the power of the Lord is mighty, and that you might worship the Lord our God in every age.

And it happened, when the kings of the Amorites, who were beyond the Jordan, and the kings of Phoenicia by the sea heard that the Lord God had dried up the river Jordan from before the children of Israel when they crossed over, that their hearts failed, and they were panic-stricken, and there was no sense in them because of the children of Israel.

And about this time the Lord said to Joshua, “Make stone knives for yourself of sharp rock, and sit down and circumcise the sons of Israel.” And Joshua made sharp stone knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at the place called “the Hill of Foreskins.” And in this manner Joshua purified the sons of Israel, as many as were born along the way, and as many as were uncircumcised of those who came out of Egypt, Joshua circumcised all these. Israel wandered in the desert of Madbaritis for forty-two years, therefore, most of the fighting men who came out of the land of Egypt, and who disobeyed the commandments of God, were uncircumcised. Concerning these, He also determined that they should not see the land, which the Lord swore to give to their fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey. And in their place, he raised up their sons, whom Joshua circumcised, because they were born during the journey, and thus uncircumcised. And when they had been circumcised, they rested there and stayed in the camp until they were healed. And the Lord said to Joshua the son of Naue, “Today I have removed the reproach of Egypt from you.” And he called the name of that place Galgala.

And the children of Israel kept the Pascha on the fourteenth day of the month at evening, to the westward of Jericho, across the Jordan in the plain. And they ate of the grain of the earth unleavened and new grain. On this day the manna ceased, after they had eaten of the grain of the land, and the children of Israel no longer had manna, for they enjoyed the fruit of the land of the Phoenicians in that year.

And it happened, when Joshua was in Jericho, that he looked up with his eyes and saw a man standing before him with a drawn sword in his hand. And Joshua came near and said to him, “Are you for us, or on the side of our adversaries?” And he said to him, “I am now come, the chief captain of the host of the Lord.” And Joshua fell on his face on the earth, and said to him, “Master, what do you command your servant?” And the captain of the Lord said to Joshua, “Loose the sandals from off your feet, for the place where you stand is holy.”

And Jericho was enclosed and fortified, and no one went out of it, and no one came in. And the Lord said to Joshua, “Look, I am delivering Jericho into your control, and its king in it, and its mighty men. Place your soldiers around it, and when you sound the trumpet, let all the people will shout together. And when they shout, the walls of the city will fall by themselves; and all the people will enter, each rushing headlong into the city.”

And Joshua the son of Naue went to the priests, and spoke to them, saying, “Command the people to go around, and surround the city, and let the men of war pass by armed before the Lord. And let seven priests holding seven sacred trumpets likewise pass by before the Lord, and let them signal vigorously. And let the ark of the covenant of the Lord follow after them. Let the men of war go before, and let the priests bring up the rear behind the ark of the covenant of the Lord, as they walk, and sound the trumpets.” And Joshua commanded the people, saying, “Do not shout, or let anyone hear your voice, until He Himself tells you to shout, and then shout.” And the ark of the covenant of God went around the city, it immediately returned to the camp, and lodged there.

And on the second day Joshua rose in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the covenant of the Lord. And the seven priests carrying the seven trumpets went on before the Lord. The armed men followed after with the rest of the multitude, behind the ark of the covenant of the Lord. And the priests sounded the trumpets, and the rest of the multitude surrounded the city from close by, and went back again to the camp. They did this for six days.

And on the seventh day they rose up early in the morning, and marched around the city seven times. And on the seventh circuit the priests blew the trumpets, and Joshua said to the children of Israel, “Shout! For the Lord has given you the city. And the city will be devoted, it and all things that are in it, to the Lord of Hosts. Only keep safe Raab the prostitute, and whatever is in her house. But keep yourselves well away from what is accursed, so that you do not covet and take what is accursed, and you make the camp of the children of Israel accursed, and destroy us. And all the silver, gold, bronze, or iron, will be holy to the Lord, it will be carried into the treasury of the Lord.”

And the priests sounded the trumpets, and when the people heard the trumpets, they all shouted at together with a great and mighty shout. And the entire wall fell round about, and all the people went into the city. And by the edge of the sword, Joshua devoted it, and all that was in the city, man and woman, young man and old, and calf and draft animal. And Joshua said to the two young men who had acted a spies, “Go into the house of the woman, and bring her out from there, and whatever she has.” And the two young men who had spied out the city entered into the house of the woman, and brought out Raab the prostitute, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and her kindred, and all that she possessed. And they set her outside the camp of Israel. And the city was set on fire, but the silver, gold, bronze, and iron, they brought to the treasury of the Lord.

And Joshua kept Raab the prostitute alive, and all the house of her father, and caused her to dwell in Israel until this day, because she hid the spies that Joshua sent to spy out Jericho. And Joshua adjured Israel before the Lord that day, saying,

“Cursed be the man

who rebuilds that city.

he will lay its foundation

at the cost of his firstborn,

and he will set up its gates

at the cost of his youngest son.”

And so did Ozan of Baithel; he laid the foundation at the cost of Abiron, his firstborn, and set up the gates of it at the cost his youngest, although he escaped.

And the Lord was with Joshua, and his name was known throughout all the land.

### Joshua 3:7-4:9 (subset of preceding)

And the Lord said to Joshua, “Today I am beginning to exalt you before all the children of Israel, so they will know that I will be with you as I was with Moses. And now command the priests who carry the ark of the covenant, saying, ‘As soon as you enter a part of the water of the Jordan, then you will stand in Jordan.’” Joshua then said to the children of Israel, “Come here and hear the word of the Lord our God. By this you will know that the living God is among you, and will utterly destroy from before our face the Cananites, and the Chettites and Pherezites, and the Hevites, and the Amorites, and the Gergesites, and the Jebusites. Look, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth passes through the Jordan. Choose for yourselves twelve men from the sons of Israel, one from each tribe. And it will happen that when the feet of the priests that carry the ark of the covenant of the Lord of the whole earth rest in the water of the Jordan, the water of the Jordan will case, and the water coming down will stand still.”

And the people left their tents to cross over the Jordan, and the priests carried the ark of the covenant of the Lord before the people. And when the priests who carried the ark of the covenant of the Lord were entering the Jordan, and the feet of the priests who carried the ark of the covenant of the Lord were dipped into part of the water of the Jordan—now the Jordan overflowed all its banks about the time of wheat harvest—then the upstream waters stopped, and a solid wall of water formed over a great distance, as far as the region of Kariathiarim, and the lower part came down to the sea of Araba, the salt sea, until it completely ceased. And the people stood opposite Jericho. And the priests who carried the ark of the covenant of the Lord stood on dry land in the midst of the Jordan; and all the children of Israel crossed on dry land, until all the people had crossed the Jordan.

And when all the people had finished crossing the Jordan, the Lord spoke to Joshua, saying, “Take men from the people, one from each tribe, and command them, saying, ‘take twelve stones that are on hand out of the midst of the Jordan, and when you have carried them over with you, place them in your camp, where you will encamp for the night.’” And when Joshua had called twelve men of honour among the children of Israel, one from each tribe, he said to them, “Advance before me in the presence of the Lord into the midst of the Jordan, and let each take up a stone from there, and carry it on his shoulders, according to the number of the twelve tribes of Israel, so that these may be an appointed sign for you continually, so that when your son asks you tomorrow, saying, ‘What are these stones to you?’ then you will explain to your son, saying, ‘The river Jordan dried up before the ark of the covenant of the Lord of the whole earth, when it crossed over,’ and these stones will be for a memorial for you, for the children of Israel forever.”

And the children of Israel did so, as the Lord commanded Joshua. And they took up twelve stones out of the midst of the Jordan, (as the Lord commanded Joshua, when the children of Israel had completely crossing over,) and carried these stones with them into the camp, and laid them down there. And Joshua also set another twelve stones in the Jordan itself, in the place walked on by the feet of the priests who carried the ark of the covenant of the Lord. And there they are to this day.

### Joshua 3:17 (subset of preceding)

And the priests who carried the ark of the covenant of the Lord stood on dry land in the midst of the Jordan; and all the children of Israel crossed on dry land, until all the people had crossed the Jordan.

### Joshua 7:1-26

But the children of Israel committed a great offence, and appropriated for themselves part of what was accursed. And Achar the son of Charmi, the son of Zambri, the son of Zara, of the tribe of Judah, took from what was accursed, and the Lord was very angry with the children of Israel.

And Joshua sent men to Gai, which is by Bethel, saying, “Spy out Gai.” And the men went up and spied out Gai. And they returned to Joshua, and said to him, “Do not let all the people go up, but let about two or three thousand men go up and take the city by siege. Do not lead up the whole people there, for the enemy are few.” And about three thousand men went up, and they fled before the men of Gai. And the men of Gai killed thirty-six of them, and pursued them from the gate, and crushed them on the steep slope. And the hearts of the people were terrified and became like water.

And Joshua tore his clothes, and fell to the ground on his face before the Lord until evening, both he and the elders of Israel, and they put dust on their heads. And Joshua said, “I pray, Lord, why has Your servant brought this people across the Jordan, to deliver them to the Amorite to destroy us? If only we had remained and settled beyond the Jordan. And what will I say, since Israel has turned his back before his enemy? And when the Chananites, and all the inhabitants of the land hear this, they will surround us, and destroy us from off the land. Then what will You do for Your great Name?”

And the Lord said to Joshua, “Rise up. Why have you fallen upon your face? The people has sinned, and transgressed the covenant that I made with them; for they have stolen from the what was cursed, and put it among their possessions. And the children of Israel will not be able to stand before their enemies. They will turn their back before their enemies, because they have become what is accursed thing; I will no longer be with you, until you remove what is cursed from among you. Rise up and sanctify the people; and tell them to sanctify themselves for tomorrow. This is what the Lord God of Israel says, ‘The accursed thing is among you. You will not be able to stand before your enemies, until you have removed the cursed thing from among you. In the morning you shall all be gathered together by your tribes, and it will happen that the tribe that the Lord shows, you will bring family by family. And the family that the Lord shows, you shall bring household by household. And the household that the Lord shows, you shall bring man by man. And the man who is pointed out, shall be burnt with fire, along with and all that he has, because he has transgressed the covenant of the Lord, and has committed lawlessness in Israel.”

And Joshua rose up early, and brought the people by their tribes, and the tribe of Judah was pointed out. And it was brought by their families, and family of Zara was pointed out. And it was brought man by man, and Achar the son of Zambri, the son of Zara, was pointed out. And Joshua said to Achar, “Give glory to the Lord God of Israel today, and make confession. Tell me what you have done, and do not hide it from me.” And Achar answered Joshua, and said, “Truly I have sinned against the Lord God of Israel. Thus and so have I done: I saw a beautiful, multi-coloured garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of fifty shekels of gold in the spoil, and I desired them and took them. And, look, they are hidden in my tent, and the silver is hidden under them.” And Joshua sent messengers, and they ran to the tent in the camp. And these things were hidden in his tent, and the silver was under them. And they brought them out of the tent, and brought them to Joshua and the elders of Israel, and they placed them before the Lord.

And Joshua took Achar the son of Zara, and brought him to the Valley of Achor, along with his sons, and his daughters, and his calves, and his donkeys, and all his sheep, and his tent, and all his property—and all the people were with him. And he brought them to the Valley of Achor. And Joshua said to Achar, “Why have you destroyed us? May the Lord destroy you as well today.” And all Israel stoned him with stones. And they set up a great heap of stones over him, and the Lord ceased from His fierce anger. Therefore, he called the place “the Valley of Achor” until this day.

From

## The First Book of Kings

Of Samuel the Prophet

Also Known as the First Book of Samuel

### 1 Samuel 1:1-2:21 or 1 Kings 1:1-2:21

There was a man of Harmathaim Sipha, from the mountain of Ephraim, and his name was Elkana the son of Jeremeel, the son of Elias, the son of Thoke, in Nasib Ephraim. And he had two wives; the name of the one was Anna, and the name of the second, Phennana. And Phennana had children, but Anna had no child.

And each year the man went up from his city of Harmathaim to worship and sacrifice to the Lord God of Hosts in Shiloah. And Eli and his two sons, Hophni and Phinees, the priests of the Lord, went there as well. And the day came, and Elkana sacrificed, and gave portions to his wife Phennana and her children. And to Anna he gave a one portion, since she had no child. However, Elkana loved Anna more than the other one, but the Lord had closed her womb. Since the Lord did not give her a child in her affliction, and during to the discouragement of her affliction, she was becoming broken-hearted because of this, that the Lord had closed her womb, and did not give her a child. So year by year she went up to the house of the Lord, and she was broken-hearted, and wept, and did not eat.

And Elkana her husband said to her, “Anna.” And she said to him, “Here I am, my lord.” And he said to her, “What troubles you that you weep? And why do you not eat? And why does your heart strike you? Am I not better to you than ten children?”

And Anna arose after they had eaten in Shiloah, and stood before the Lord. And Eli the priest was sitting on a seat beside the doorpost of the temple of the Lord. And she was deeply distressed in spirit, and prayed to the Lord, and wept greatly. And she vowed a vow to the Lord, saying, “O Lord, my God of Hosts, if You are indeed looking, look on the humiliation of Your handmaiden, and remember me, and give to Your handmaiden a male child, then will I dedicate Him to You until the day of his death. And he will not drink wine or strong drink, and no razor will come upon his head.”

And it happened, while she continued praying before the Lord, that Eli the priest watched her mouth. And she was speaking in her heart, and her lips moved, but her voice was not heard. Therefore, Eli thought she was drunk. And the servant of Eli said to her, “How long will you remain drunken? Put away your wine, and go out from the presence of the Lord!” And Anna answered and said, “No, my lord, I am a woman for whom this is a difficult day, and I have not drunk wine or strong drink, but I pour out my soul before the Lord. Do not count your handmaiden a pestilent woman, just because of the abundance of my idle words I have put forth.” And Eli answered and said to her, “Go in peace, may the God of Israel grant you all your petition, which you have asked of Him.” And she said, “Your handmaiden has found favour in your eyes.” And the woman went her way, and entered into her lodging, and ate and drank with her husband, and her face was no longer sad.

And they rose early in the morning, and worship the Lord, and went on their way back to Elkana’a house at Armathaim. And he knew his wife Anna, and the Lord remembered her, and she conceived. And it happened when the time had come, that she bore a son, and called his name Samuel, and said, “Because I asked him from the Lord God of Hosts.”

And the man Elkana and all his house went up to Shiloah to offer the yearly sacrifice, his vows, and all the tithes of his land. But Anna did not go up with him, for she said to her husband, “I will not go up until the child goes up, when I have weaned him he will appear in the presence of the Lord, and he will stay there continually.” And Elkana her husband said to her, “Do what is good in your eyes, wait until you have weaned him; but may the Lord confirm what comes out of your mouth.” And the woman stayed, and nursed her son until she had weaned him.

And she went up with him to Shiloah with a three-year-old calf, loaves of bread, an ephah of flour, and a skin of wine, and she entered into the house of the Lord in Shiloah, and the child was with them. And they brought him before the Lord, and his father slaughtered the offering that he offered yearly to the Lord. And he brought the child, and slaughtered the calf. And Anna, the mother of the child, brought him to Eli. And she said, “My lord, as your soul lives, I am the woman who stood in your presence while praying to the Lord. I prayed for this child, and the Lord has granted me my request, which I asked of Him. And I lend him to the Lord all his days that he lives, a loan to the Lord.

And she said,

“My heart is made firm in the Lord,

my horn is exalted in my God.

My mouth is made wide over my enemies;

I have rejoiced in Your salvation.

For there is none holy besides the Lord,

and there is none righteous like our God,

no one is holy but You.

Do not boast, or speak of high things;

do not let high-sounding words come from your mouth,

for the Lord is a God of knowledge,

and God prepares his own ways.

The bow of the mighty has become weak,

and the weak have girded themselves with strength.

Those who were full of bread were made empty,

and the hungry have forsaken the land.

For the barren woman has born seven,

and she who has many children has become feeble.

The Lord kills and makes alive;

He brings down to Hades, and raises up.

The Lord makes poor, and makes rich;

He brings low, and lifts up.

He raises the poor from the earth,

and lifts the needy from the dunghill,

to seat him with the princes of the people,

and make them to inherit a throne of glory.

Granting the prayer to him who prays,

He blesses the years of the righteous,

for man cannot prevail by strength.

The Lord will weaken his adversary;

the Lord is holy.

May the wise man not boast in his wisdom,

and may the mighty man not boast in his strength,

and may the rich man not boast in his wealth.

But let him that boasts boast in this,

to understand and know the Lord,

and to work justice and righteousness in the midst of the earth.

The Lord has ascended to the heavens and thundered.

He will judge the earth’s ends.

He gives strength to our kings,

and will exalt the horn of his Christ.”

And they left him there before the Lord, and departed to Armathaim, and the child served in the presence of the Lord before Eli the priest.

And the sons of Eli the priest were evil sons, not knowing the Lord. And the custom of the priests for the people who sacrificed was for the priest’s servant came when the meat was in boiling, with a three-pronged meat-hook in his hand. And he thrust it into the great caldron, or into the brazen vessel, or into the pot, and whatever came up with the meat-hook, the priest took for himself. So they did this to all the Israelites that came to sacrifice to the Lord at Shiloah. And before the fat was burnt for a sweet savour, the servant of the priest would come and say to the man that sacrificed, “Give meat to roast for the priest, and I will not take any of your boiled meat out of the caldron.” And if the man that sacrificed said, “First he should burn the fat, as it is fitting, and then take for yourself as much as your soul desires,” then he would say, “No, you will give it to me now, and if not I will take it by force.” So the sin of the young men was very great before the Lord, for they made the offering of the Lord nothing.

And Samuel was serving before the Lord, as a young boy, clothed with a linen ephod. And his mother made him a little robe, and brought it to him each year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice. And Eli blessed Elkana and his wife, saying, “May the Lord repay you with a seed from this woman, in return for the loan that you have loaned to the Lord.” And the man returned to his place. And the Lord visited Anna, and she bore three more sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the Lord.

### 1 Samuel 2:1-10d (subset of above)

“My heart is made firm in the Lord,

my horn is exalted in my God.

My mouth is made wide over my enemies;

I have rejoiced in Your salvation.

For there is none holy besides the Lord,

and there is none righteous like our God,

no one is holy but You.

Do not boast, or speak of high things;

do not let high-sounding words come from your mouth,

for the Lord is a God of knowledge,

and God prepares his own ways.

The bow of the mighty has become weak,

and the weak have girded themselves with strength.

Those who were full of bread were made empty,

and the hungry have forsaken the land.

For the barren woman has born seven,

and she who has many children has become feeble.

The Lord kills and makes alive;

He brings down to Hades, and raises up.

The Lord makes poor, and makes rich;

He brings low, and lifts up.

He raises the poor from the earth,

and lifts the needy from the dunghill,

to seat him with the princes of the people,

and make them to inherit a throne of glory.

Granting the prayer to him who prays,

He blesses the years of the righteous,

for man cannot prevail by strength.

The Lord will weaken his adversary;

the Lord is holy.

May the wise man not boast in his wisdom,

and may the mighty man not boast in his strength,

and may the rich man not boast in his wealth.

But let him that boasts boast in this,

to understand and know the Lord,

and to work justice and righteousness in the midst of the earth.

The Lord has ascended to the heavens and thundered.

He will judge the earth’s ends.

He gives strength to our kings,

and will exalt the horn of his Christ.”

### 1 Samuel 3:1-20 or 1 Kings 3:1-20

And the boy Samuel ministered to the Lord before Eli the priest, and the word of the Lord was precious in those days; there was no discerning vision. And it happened at that time that Eli was laying down in his place, and his eyes began to grow heavy, and could not see, and it was before the lamp of God was trimmed and replenished, and Samuel slept in the temple, where was the ark of God. And the Lord called, “Samuel, Samuel!” And he said, “Here I am!” And he ran to Eli, and said, “Here am I, for you called me.” And he said, “I did not call you; go back, lay down,” and he returned and lay down. And the Lord called again, “Samuel, Samuel!” And he went to Eli the second time, and said, “Here I am, for you called me.” And he said, “I did not call you; go back, lie down.” And this was before Samuel knew the Lord, and before the word of the Lord was revealed to him. And the Lord called Samuel again for a third time, and he arose and went to Eli, and said, “Here I am, for you called me.” And Eli perceived that the Lord had called the boy. And he said, “Go, child, lay down; and it will happen, if He calls you, that that you will say, ‘Speak for Your servant is listening.” And Samuel went and lay down in his place.

And the Lord came, and stood, and called him as before. And Samuel answered, “Speak, for Your servant is listening.” And the Lord said to Samuel, “Look, I will carry out My words in Israel, and whoever hears them, both his ears will tingle. In that day, I will raise up against Eli everything that I have spoken against his house; I will begin, and I will finish it. And I have told him that I will be avenged on his house forever for the iniquities of his sons. For his sons reviled God, and even so he did not correct them. I have sworn to the house of Eli, saying, “the iniquity of the house of Eli will not be atoned by incense or sacrifices forever.”

And Samuel lay there until morning, and rose early in the morning. he opened the doors of the house of the Lord, and Samuel was afraid to tell Eli the vision. And Heli said to Samuel, “Samuel, my son.” And he said, “Here I am.” And he said, “What was the word that was spoken to you? Do not hide it from me. May God do these things to you, and also more, if you hide any thing of all the words that were spoken to you in your ears from me.” And Samuel reported all the words, and did not hide them from him. And Heli said, “He is the Lord. He will do what is good in His sight.”

And Samuel grew, and the Lord was with him, and not one of his words fell to the ground. And all Israel, from Dan to Beersheba, knew that Samuel was faithful to the Lord as a prophet.

### 1 Samuel 17:16-54, 18:6-9 or 1 Kings 17:1-18:4

And the Philistine gathered their armies for battle, and they were gathered at Sochoh of Judah, and they encamped between Sochoh and Azekah in Ephermem. And Saul and the men of Israel gathered and encamped in the valley; they formed battle ranks opposite the Philistines. The Philistines stood on a mountain on one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side, with a valley between them. And a mighty man named Goliath, from Gath, came out from the ranks of the Philistines. He was six feet and nine inches tall. And he had a helmet on his head, and wore a coat of chain mail, and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass and iron. And he had bronze armor on his legs, and a bronze shield between his shoulders. And the shaft of his spear was like the beam of a loom, and his spear weighed six hundred shekels, and a shield-bearer went before him. And he stood and shouted to the armies of Israel, and said to them, “Why do you come out to line up for battle against us? Am I not a Philistine, and are you not Hebrews of Saul? Choose a man for yourselves, and let him come down to me. If he is able to fight against me and kill me, then we will be your servants. But if I am able to kill him, then you will be our servants, and subject to us.” And the Philistine said, “Look! Today, on this very day, I challenge the ranks of the armies of Israel. Give me a man, and the two of us will fight in single combat.” When Saul and all Israel heart these words of the Philistine they were dismayed and greatly afraid.

But David said to Saul, “Do not let the heart of my lord fall reading him. Your servant will go and fight with this Philistine.” And Saul said to David, “No, you are not able to go against the Philistine to fight him, since you are a boy, and he has been a man of war from his youth.” But David said to Saul, “Your servant was tending the flock for his father, and when a lion and or a bear would come and take a sheep from the flock, I would go after it, and strike it, and pull the sheep from its mouth, and if it arose against me, then I caught it by its throat and struck it, and killed it. Your servant would kill both lion and bear, and the uncircumcised Philistine will be line one of them to me. Shall I not go and kill him today, and take away the reproach from Israel? For who is this uncircumcised one who challenges the ranks of the living God? The Lord, Who delivered me from the paw of the lion and from the paw of the bear, He Himself will deliver me from the hand of this uncircumcised Philistine.” And Saul said to David, “Go, and the Lord will be with you!”

So Saul clothed David with armor, and put a bronze helmet on his head, and clothed David with his sword over his armor. David tried walking once and twice, and he grew tired. And David said to Saul, “I am not able to go with these, for I am not experienced.” And they removed them. Then David took his staff in his hand, and chose five smooth stones for himself from the brook and put them in his shepherd’s bag to store away, and with his sling in his hand he advanced against the Philistine.

And when Goliath saw David, he disdained him, for he was a boy, ruddy with a good face. So the Philistine said to David, “Am I like a dog, that you come against me with a staff and stones?” And David said, “No, worse than a dog!” And the Philistine cursed David by his gods. And the Philistine said to David, “Come to me, and I will give your flesh to the birds of heaven, and to the beasts of the field!” And David said to the Philistine, “You come to me with sword, and a spear, and a shield, but I come to you in the Name of the Lord of Hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom you have reproached today. And today the Lord will deliver you into my hand, and I will kill you and take your head from you, and I will give your carcass and the carcasses of the camp of the philistines to the birds of heaven and the wild beasts of the earth, and all the earth will know that there is a God in Israel, and all this assembly will know that the Lord does not save with sword and spear, for the battle is the Lord’s, and the Lord will deliver you into our hands.”

And the Philistine arose and came to meet David, and David put his hand in his bag and took out one stone. He slung it and struck the Philistine on the forehead. The stone penetrated through his helmet into his forehead, and he fell to the ground on his face. And David ran, and stood over him, and took his sword and put him to death, cutting off his head.

And the Philistines saw that their mighty one was dead, and the fled. And the men of Israel and Judah arose and shouted, and pursued them as far as the entrance of Gath, and to the gates of Ashkelon. And the wounded of the Philistines fell on the way to the gates, even as far as Gath and Ashkelon. And then men of Israel returned from pursuing the Philistines, and plundered their camp. And David took the head of the Philistine and brought it to Jerusalem, and put his armor in his tent.

And dancers came to meet David from all the cities of Israel, with drums, and rejoicing with cymbals. And the women began a song, and sang, “Saul killed thousands, and David ten thousands.” These words seemed evil in the eyes of Saul, and he said to David, “They ascribe ten thousands to you, and they only ascribe thousands to me.” And Saul eyed David with suspicion from the day forward.

### 1 Samuel 23:26-24:22 or 1 Kings 23:26-24:22

And Saul and his men went on one side of the mountain, and David and his men on the other side of the mountain. And David was hiding himself to escape from Saul, and Saul and his men encamped against David and his men to capture them. And a messenger came to Saul, saying, “Hurry and come here, for the Philistines have invaded the land!’ So Saul turned back from pursuing David, and went to meet the Philistines; therefore, that place was called the Divided Rock.

And David went up from there, and stayed in the narrow passes of Engaddi. And it happened, when Saul returned from pursuing the Philistines, it was reported to him, saying, “David *is* in the wilderness of Engaddi.” And he took with him three thousand men, chosen from all Israel, and went to seek David and his men in front of Sadaiem. And he came to the flocks of sheep that were by the road, and there was a cave there, and Saul went in to prepare himself, and David and his men were sitting in the inner part of the cave. And David’s said to him, “Look! this *is* the day of which the Lord spoke to you, that he would deliver your enemy into your hands, and you will do to him as *it is* good in your eyes.” So David arose and secretly cut a corner of Saul’s cloak. Then it happened that David’s heart troubled him, because he had cut off a corner of his cloak. And David said to his men, “The Lord forbid it me, that I should do this to my lord, the anointed of the Lord, to lift my hand against him, for he is the anointed of the Lord.” So David persuaded his men by *his* words, and did not permit them to rise up and kill Saul. And got up arose and went his way.

And David got up *and went* after him out of the cave, and David cried out after Saul, saying, “*My* lord, *O* king!” and Saul looked behind him, and David bowed with his face to the ground, and prostrated himself. And David said to Saul, “Why do you listen to the words of the people who say, ‘Behold, David seeks your life?’ See, today your eyes have seen that the Lord delivered you into my hands in the cave, and I was not willing to kill you, but spared you, and said, ‘I will not lift up my hand against my lord, for he is the Lord’s anointed.’ And look, the corner of your cloak *is* in my hand, I cut off the corner, and did not kill you. Know then and see today that there is no evil, impiety, or rebellion in my hand. I have not sinned against you, yet you hunt for my life to take it. The Lord judge between you and me, and may the Lord avenge me of you, but my hand will not be upon you. As the ancient proverb says, ‘wrongdoing will come forth out of lawlessness, but my hand will not be upon you.’ And now after whom do you come forth, O king of Israel? After whom do you pursue? After a dying dog, or after a flea? Let the Lord be judge and jury between you and me; may the Lord look upon my cause and judge, and rescue me from your hand.”

And it came to pass, when David finished speaking these words to Saul, that Saul said, “*Is* this your voice, O son David?” And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept. And Saul said to David, “You *are* more righteous that I, for you have repaid me with good, but I have repaid you with evil. Today you have made known how you dealt with me, how the Lord delivered me into your hands today, and you did not kill me. And if anyone should find his enemy in distress, and should send him out in a good way, then the Lord will reward him good, just as you have done today. And now, look, I know that you will reign, and the kingdom of Israel will be established in your hands. Now then swear to me by the Lord, that you will not destroy my seed after me, that you will not blot out my name from the house of my father. So David swore to Saul, and Saul departed to his place, and David and his men went up to the stronghold of Messara.

From

## The Second Book of Kings

Of Samuel the Prophet

Also Known as the Second Book of Samuel

### 2 Samuel 6:1-20 or 2 Kingdoms 6:1-20

And David again gathered all the young men of Israel, about seventy thousand. And he arose and went, David and all the people that were with him, and some of the rulers of Judah, on an expedition, to bring back from there the ark of God, on which the Name of the Lord of Host Who is seated between the Cherubs upon it is called. And they put loaded ark of the Lord on a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Aminadab who lived on the hill, and Oza and his brothers, the sons of Aminadab drove the cart with the ark. And his brothers went before the ark. And David and the children of Israel *were* playing before the Lord on well-tuned instruments with strength, and with songs, and with harps, and with lutes, and with drums, and with cymbals, and with flutes.

And they come as far as the threshing floor of Nachon, and Oza reached out his hand to the ark of God and took hold of it to keep it steady, because the ox shook it out of its place. And the Lord was very angry with Oza, and God struck him there, and he died there beside the ark of the Lord before God. And David was disheartened because the Lord made a breach upon Oza, and that place was called the breach of Oza until this day. And David feared the Lord in that day, saying, “How will the ark of the Lord come to me?” And David would not bring in the ark of the covenant of the Lord to himself in the city of David, and David turned it aside into the house of Abeddara the Gethite. And the ark of the Lord sat in the house of Abeddara the Gethite *for* three months, and the Lord blessed all the house of Abeddara, and all his possessions.

And it was reported to king David, saying, “The Lord has blessed the house of Abeddara, and all that he has, because of the ark of the Lord.” And David went, and brought up the Ark of the Lord from the house of Abeddara to the city of David with rejoicing. And there were with him carrying the ark seven groups of singers, and a calf and lambs for a sacrifice. And David played on well-tuned instruments before the Lord, and David *was* clothed with a special garment. And David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the Lord with shouting, and with the sound of a trumpet.

And it happened as the ark arrived at the city of David, that Melchol the daughter of Saul looked through the window, and saw king David dancing and playing before the Lord; and she despised him in her heart.

And they brought the ark of the Lord, and set it in its place in the midst of the that that David pitched for it, and David offered whole-burnt-offerings before the Lord, *and* peace-offerings. And David made finished offering the whole-burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and blessed the people in the Name of the Lord of Hosts. And he distributed to all the people, to all the host of Israel from Dan to Bersabee, both men and women, to everyone a loaf of bread, and a piece of meat, and a fried cake. And all the people departed, everyone to his *own* home.

And David returned to bless his household. And Melchol the daughter of Saul came out to meet David and blessed him, and said, “How the king of Israel has glorified himself today, who was uncovered today in the sight of the handmaids of his servants, revealing himself as one of the base dancers base dancers!”

From

## The Third Book of Kings

Also Known as the First Book of Kings

### 1 Kings 8:22-61 or 3 Kingdoms 8:20-61

And Solomon stood up in front of the altar of the Lord before all the assembly of Israel, and he spread out his hands toward heaven, and he said, “O Lord God of Israel, there is no God like You in heaven above and on the earth beneath, keeping covenant and mercy with Your servant who walks before You with all his heart. You have kept what You have promised Your servant David, my father; for You have spoken with your mouth, and You have fulfilled it with Your hands, as today. And now, O Lord God of Israel, keep *what You have promised* Your servant David my father, which You have spoken to him, saying, ‘There will not be taken *away* from you a man sitting before Me on the throne of Israel, if only your children will guard and keep their ways, to walk before Me, as you have walked before Me.’ And now, O Lord God of Israel, let Your word to David my father be confirmed.

But will God indeed dwell with men on the earth? If the heaven and the heaven of heavens will not be sufficient for You, how much less even *will* this Temple that I have built in Your Name? Yet, O Lord God of Israel, You will look upon my petition, to hear the prayer that Your servant is praying to You in Your presence today, that Your eyes may be open toward this Temple day and night, toward the place of which You said, ‘My Name will be there,’ to hear the prayer that Your servant prays at this place, day and night. And You will listen to the prayer of Your servant, and of Your people Israel, which they will pray toward this place. And You will hear in Your dwelling place in heaven, and You will do and be merciful.

Whatever sins any*one* commits against his neighbour—and if he takes an oath so that he should swear, and he comes and makes confession before Your altar in this house, then You will hear from heaven, and act, and You will judge Your people Israel, that the wicked should be condemned, to bringing his way on his *own* head; and to justify the righteous, to give to him according to his righteousness.

When Your people Israel falls before enemies, because they will sin against You, and they will return and confess Your Name, and they will pray and plead in this house, then You will hear from heaven, and be merciful to the sins of Your people Israel, and You will restore them to the land that You gave to their fathers.

When the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they will sin against You, and they pray toward this place, and they confess Your Name, and turn from their sins, when You have humbled them, then You will hear from heaven, and be merciful to the sins of Your servant and of Your people Israel; for You will show them the good way to walk in it, and You will give rain on the land that You have given to Your people for an inheritance.

If there is famine, if there is be death—for there will be burning, locust—or if there is mildew, and if their enemy oppresses them in  one of their cities, any plague, any trouble, any prayer, any petition will be offered by any man, as they will know each the plague of his heart, and will spread out his hands to this house, then You will listen from heaven, out of Your established dwelling-place, and will be merciful, and will act, and give to *each* man according to his ways, as You will know his heart, for You alone know the heart of all the children of men, that they may fear You all the days that they live in the land that You have given to our fathers.

And for the foreigner who is not of Your people, when they come and pray toward this place, then You will hear from heaven, out of Your established dwelling-place, and You will do according to all that the foreigner will call upon You for, *so* that all the nations may know Your Name, and fear You, as Your people Israel *do*, and may know that Your Name has been called on this house that I have built.

*For* Your people will go out to battle against their enemies, by the way that You will turn them, and will pray in the Name of the Lord toward the city that You have chosen, and the house that I have built to Your Name, then You will hear their petition and their prayer from heaven, and will execute judgment for them.

*Because* they will sin against You (for there is not a man who will not sin,) and You will bring them and deliver them up before their enemies, and they who take *them* captive will carry *them* to a land far or near, and they will turn their hearts in the land where they have been carried captives, and turn in the land of their sojourning, and petition You, saying, “We have sinned, we have acted unjustly, we have transgressed,” and they will turn to You with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies where You have carried them captive, and will pray to You toward their land that You have given to their fathers, and the city that You have chosen, and the house that I have built to Your Name: then You will hear from heaven, from Your established dwelling-place, and You will be merciful to their unrighteousness in which they have trespassed against You, and according to all their transgressions by which they have transgressed against You, and You will give them over to compassion before their captors, and they will have compassion on them: for *they are* Your people and Your inheritance, whom You have brought out of the land of Egypt, out of the midst of the furnace of iron. And let Your eyes and Your ears be open to the petitions of Your servant, and to the petition of Your people Israel, to listen to them in all things for which they will call upon You. Because You have set them apart for an inheritance to Yourself out of all the nations of the earth, as You spoke by the hand of Your servant Moses, when You brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, O Lord God.”

Then spoke Solomon concerning the house, when he had finished building it:

“The Lord manifested the sun in the heaven;

He said that He would dwell in deep darkness:

‘Build My house,

a beautiful house for Yourself to dwell in anew.’”

And look, is this not written in the book of the song?

And it happened when Solomon had finished praying the whole prayer and this petition to the Lord, that he rose up from before the altar of the Lord, *after* having knelt on his knees, and his hands *were* spread out towards heaven, and he stood, and blessed all the assembly of Israel with a loud voice, saying,

Blessed *be* the Lord today, Who has given rest to His people Israel, according to all that He spoke; not one word failed in all his good words that He spoke by the hand of His servant Moses. May the Lord our God be with us, as He was with our fathers; may He not desert us, or turn from us, that He may turn our hearts toward Him to walk in all His ways, and to keep all His commandments, and His statutes which He commanded our fathers. And let these words, which I have prayed before the Lord our God, *be* near to the Lord our God day and night, to maintain the cause of Your servant, and the cause of Your people Israel forever, *so* that all the nations of the earth may know that the Lord God, He *is* God, and there is no other. And let our hearts be perfect toward the Lord our God, to walk piously in His statutes, and to keep His commandments, as today.”

### 1 Kings 8:22-30 or 3 Kings 8:22-30 (subset of preceding)

And Solomon stood up in front of the altar of the Lord before all the assembly of Israel, and he spread out his hands toward heaven, and he said, “O Lord God of Israel, there is no God like You in heaven above and on the earth beneath, keeping covenant and mercy with Your servant who walks before You with all his heart. You have kept what You have promised Your servant David, my father; for You have spoken with your mouth, and You have fulfilled it with Your hands, as today. And now, O Lord God of Israel, keep *what You have promised* Your servant David my father, which You have spoken to him, saying, ‘There will not be taken *away* from you a man sitting before Me on the throne of Israel, if only your children will guard and keep their ways, to walk before Me, as you have walked before Me.’ And now, O Lord God of Israel, let Your word to David my father be confirmed.

But will God indeed dwell with men on the earth? If the heaven and the heaven of heavens will not be sufficient for You, how much less even *will* this Temple that I have built in Your Name? Yet, O Lord God of Israel, You will look upon my petition, to hear the prayer that Your servant is praying to You in Your presence today, that Your eyes may be open toward this Temple day and night, toward the place of which You said, ‘My Name will be there,’ to hear the prayer that Your servant prays at this place, day and night. And You will listen to the prayer of Your servant, and of Your people Israel, which they will pray toward this place. And You will hear in Your dwelling place in heaven, and You will do and be merciful.

### 1 Kings 17:2-24 or 3 Kings 17:2-24

And the word of the Lord came to Elias, *saying*, “Depart and go eastward, and hide by the brook of Chorrath, which is before Jordan. And it will be *that* you will drink water of the brook, and I will command the ravens to feed you there.” And Elias did according to the word of the Lord, and he stayed by the brook of Chorrath before the Jordan. And the ravens brought him loaves in the morning, and meat in the evening, and he drank water from the brook. And it happened after some time, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain on the land.

And the word of the Lord came to Elias, *saying*, “Arise, and go to Sarepta of the Sidonia *land*; look, I have there commanded a widow there to feed you. And he arose and went to Sarepta, and came to the gate of the city, and, look, there was a widow there gathering sticks, and Elias cried after her, and said to her, “Please bring me a little water in a cup, that I may drink.” And she went to get it, and Elias cried after her, and said, “Please bring me a piece of the bread that is in your hand. And the woman said, “*As* the Lord your God lives, I do not have any bread, but only a handful of flour in the pitcher, and a little oil in a jar, and, you see, I am going to gather two sticks, and I will go and prepare it for myself and my children, and we will eat it and die.” And Elias said to her, “Be of good courage; go in and do as you say, but make me a small cake from it first and bring *it* to me. Afterwards you will make *some* for yourself and your children. For this is what the Lord says, ‘The pitcher of flour will not be used up, and the jar of oil will not diminish until the day that the Lord gives rain on the earth.’” And the woman went and did *so*, and she, he, and her children ate. And the pitcher of flour was not used up, and the jar of oil was not diminished, according to the word of the Lord that He spoke by the hand of Elias.

And it happened after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, was sick; and his sickness was so severe that there was no breath left in him. And she said to Elias, “What do I have to do with you, O man of God? Have you come to me to bring my sins to remembrance, and to kill my son?” And Elias said to the woman, “Give me your son.” And he took him from her bosom, and carried him up to the chamber where he himself was staying, and laid him on the bed. And Elias cried aloud, and said, “Alas, O Lord, the witness of the widow with whom I lodge, You have done evil by killing her son.” And he breathed on the child three times, and called on the Lord, and said, “O Lord my God, let, the soul of this child return to him.” And it happened, and the child cried out. And he brought the child down from the upper room of the house, and gave him to his mother; and Elias said, “See, your son lives.” And the woman said to Elias, “See, I know that you *are* a man of God, and the word of the Lord in your mouth *is* true.”

### 1 Kings 18:29b, 18:36-39 or 3 Kings 18:29b, 18:36-39 (the prayer of Elias on sat)

And it happened, as it was the time of the offering of the sacrifice… and Eliou cried aloud to heaven, and said, “Lord God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Israel, answer me, O Lord, answer me today with fire, and let all this people know that You are the Lord, the God of Israel, and I *am* Your servant; and for Your sake I have done these works. Hear me, O Lord, hear me with fire, and let these people know that You are the Lord God, and that You have turned the heart of this people back.” Then fire fell from the Lord out of heaven, and consumed the whole burnt offerings, and the firewood and the water that was in the trench, and the fire licked up the stones and the soil. And all the people fell on their faces, and said, “Truly, the Lord *is* God; He *is* God.”

From

## The Fourth Book of Kings

Also Known as The Second Book of Kings

### 2 Kings 4:8-37 or 4 Kings 4:8-37

And a day came, when Elisha passed over to Souman, and a great lady was there, and she persuaded him to eat bread. And it happened that as often as he went into *the city, that* he turned aside to eat there. And the woman said to her husband, “Look now, I know that this *is* a holy man of God who comes to us regularly. Let us now make a small upper chamber for him; and let us put a bed for him there, and a table, a stool, and a lampstand. And it will happen that when he comes to us, he will turn aside to this place.” And a day came, and he came there, and turned aside into the upper chamber, and lay there. And he said to Giezi his servant, “Call this Somanite woman to me.” And he called her, and she stood before him. And he said to him, “Say now to her, ‘Look, you have shown us all this care, what should I do for you? Do you have any request *for* the king, or to the commander of the army?’” And she said, “I live among my own people.” And he said to Giezi, “What must we do for her?” And Giezi his servant said, “Indeed, she has no son, and her husband *is* old.” And he called her, and she stood by the door. And Elisha said to her, “At this season *next year*, when the season *is* ripe, you will embrace a son.” And she said, “No, my lord, do not lie to your servant!” And the woman conceived, and bore a son at the when this season came, when the time was ripe, as Elisha said to her.

And the child grew. And it happened when he went out to his father to the reapers, that he said to his father, “My head, my head!” and *his father* said to a servant, “carry him to his mother.” And he carried him to his mother, and he lay down on her knees until noon, and died. And she carried him and laid him on the bed of the man of god, and she closed the door on him, and went out. And she called her husband, and said, “Send me one of the young men, and one of the donkeys, and I will ride quickly to the man of God, and return.” And he said, “Why are you going to him today? It is neither new moon, nor the Sabbath.” And she said, “*It is* well.” And she saddled the donkey, and said to her servant, “Lead onward, and do not slacken the pace on my account, unless I tell you! Come on, and you will proceed, and come to the man of God at mount Carmel.”

And it happened when Elisha saw her coming, that he said to Giezi his servant, “Look, it is the Somanite woman. Now run to meet her, and say, ‘*Is it* well with you? *is it* well with your husband? *is it* well with the child?’” And she said, “*It is* well.” And she came to Elisha at the mountain, and took hold of his feet, and Giezi came near to push her away. And Elisha said, “Leave her alone, for her soul *is* in great distress, and the Lord has hidden *it* from me, and did not tell me.” And she said, “Did I ask for a son from my lord? Did I not say, ‘Do not deal deceitfully with me?’” And Elisaha said to Giezi, “Gird up your loins, and take my staff in your hand, and go; if you meet any man, do not salute him, and if a man salutes you, do not answer him, and you shall lay my staff on the child’s face.” And the mother of the child said, “*As* the Lord lives and *as* your soul lives, I will not leave you.” And Elisha arose, and followed her. And Giezi went on before her, and laid the staff on the child’s face; but there was neither voice nor hearing. So he returned to meet him, and told him, saying, “The child is not awaked.”

And Elisha went into the house, and, look, the dead child was laying dead on his bed. And Elisha went into the house, and shut the door upon themselves, the two, and prayed to the Lord. And he went up, and laid on the child, and put his mouth on his mouth, and his eyes on his eyes, and his hands on his hands; and he bowed himself down upon him, and the flesh of the child grew warm. And he returned, and walked up and down in the house, and he went up, and bowed himself on the child seven times, and the child opened his eyes. And Elisha cried out to Giezi, and said, “Call this Somanite woman.” So he called her, and she came in to him, and Elisha said, “Take your son.” And the woman went in, and fell at his feet, and did obeisance *bowing* to the ground; and she took her son, and went out.

### 2 Kings 5:1-27 or 4 Kings 5:1-27

Now Naiman, the commander of the army of Syria, was a great man before his master, and highly respected, because the Lord had given deliverance to Syria by him. And the man was mighty in strength, but a leper. And the Syrians went out lightly armed, and took a young girl captive out of the land of Israel, and she waited on Naiman’s wife. And she said to her mistress, “If only my master were before the prophet of God in Samaria, then he would recover him from his leprosy.” And she went in and told her master, and said, “This is what the young girl from the land of Israel said.” And the king of Syria said to Naiman, “Go now, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel.”

And he went, and took with him ten talents of silver, six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of clothing. And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, which said, “Now then, as soon as this letter reaches you, see, I send to you my servant Naiman, and you shall recover him from his leprosy.” And it happened, when the king of Israel read the letter, that he tore his garments, and said, “Am I God, able to kill and to make alive, that this man sends to me to recover a man of his leprosy? Consider, however, and see that this man seeks a pretext *to quarrel with* me.”

And it happened, when Elisha heard that the king of Israel had torn his garments, that he sent to the king of Israel, saying, “Why have you torn your garments? Let Naiman come to me, and let him know that there is a prophet in Israel.” So Naiman came with horse and chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha. And Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying, “Go and wash seven times in the Jordan, and your flesh will return to you, and you will be cleansed.” And Naiman was angry, and departed, and said, “See, I said that he would come out to me, and stand, and call on the Name of his God, and lay his hand upon the place, and recover the leper! Are not the Abana and the Pharphar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? Can I not go and wash in them, and be cleansed?” and he turned and went away in a rage. And his servants approached him and said, “If the prophet had told you to do a great thing, would you not do it? But he has only said to you, ‘Wash, and be cleansed.‘” So Naiman went down, and dipped himself seven times in the Jordan, according to the word of Elisha, and his flesh returned to him like the flesh of a little child, and he was cleansed.

And he and his company returned to Elisha, and came and stood before him, and said, “Look, I know that there is no god in all the earth, but only in Israel. And now receive a blessing from your servant.” And Elisha said, “As the Lord lives, before whom I stand, I will receive nothing.” And he pressured him to take it, but he would not. And Naiman said, “Well then, if not, let your servant be given a load of a pair of mules, and you will give me from the red earth, and your servant will no longer offer whole burnt offering, or sacrifice to other gods, except to the Lord alone. And let the Lord be merciful to your servant when my master goes into the house of Remman to worship there, and he will rest on my hand, and I will bow down in the house of Remman when he bows down in the house of Remman; may the Lord be merciful to your servant in this matter.” And Elisha said to Naiman, “Go in peace.” And he departed from him a little way.

And Giezi, the servant of Elisha said, “Look, my master has spared this Syrian Naiman, by not accepting from his hand what he brought; as the Lord lives, I will surely run after him, and take something from him.” So Giezi followed after Naiman, and Naiman saw him running after him, and turned back from his chariot to meet him. And Giezi said, “Peace. My master sent me, saying, “Look now, there are two young men who have come to me from the sons of the prophets from mount Ephraim. Give them, a talent of silver and two changes of clothing.” And Naiman said, “Take two talents of silver.” And Giezi took two talents of silver in two bags, and two changes of clothing, and handed them to two of his servants, and they carried them ahead of him. And he came to a secret place, and took he them from their hands, and stored them in the house, and dismissed the men.

And he went in and stood before his master, and Elisha said to him, “Where have you come from, Giezi?” And Giezi said, “Your servant has not gone anywhere.” And Elisha said to him, “Did not my heart go with you when the man returned from his chariot to meet you? And now you have received silver, and the garments, and will you receive from him olive yards, vineyards, sheep, oxen, menservants, and handmaidens? The leprosy of Naiman will cling to you, and to your offspring forever.” And he went out from his presence leprous, like snow.

### 4 Kings 6:8-7:2 or 2 Kings 6:8-7:20

And the king of Syria was at war with Israel, and he consulted with his servants, saying, “I will encamp in this specific place.” And Elisha sent word to the king of Israel, saying, “Take care that you do not pass by this place, for the Syrians are hidden there.” And the king of Israel sent to the place that Elisha mentioned to him, and avoided it not once or twice.

And the mind of the king of Syria was troubled about this matter, and he called his servants, and said to them, “Will you not tell me who betrays me to the king of Israel?” And one of his servants said, “No one, my Lord, O king, for Elisha the prophet in Israel reports to the king of Israel all your words that you might speak in your bedchamber.” And he said, “Go, see where this man is, and I will send and seize him.” And they sent word to him, saying, “See, he is in Dothaim.” And he sent horses, chariots, and a mighty host there, and they came by night, and surrounded the city.

And the servant of Elisha rose up early and went out, and see, a host surrounded the city, with horses and chariots. And the servant said to him, “O master! what will we do?” And Elisha said, “Do not Fear, for those who are with us are more than those that are with them.” And Elisha prayed, and said, “Lord, open the eyes of the servant, and let him see.” And the Lord opened his eyes, and he saw: and, look, the mountain was full of horses, and there were chariots of fire all around Elisha. And *the Syrians* came down to him, and he prayed to the Lord, and said, “Strike this people with blindness.” And He struck them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha. And Elisha said to them, “This is not the city, and this is not the way; follow me, and I will lead you to the man whom you seek.” And he led them away to Samaria.

And it happened when they entered into Samaria, that Elisha said, “Open, O Lord, their eyes, and let them see.” And the Lord opened their eyes, and they saw, and, look, they were in the midst of Samaria.

And the king of Israel said to Elisha, when he saw them, “Striking, shall I not kill them, my father?” And he said, “You will not kill them. Would you kill those whom you had taken captive with your sword and bow? Set food and water before them, and let them eat and drink, and return to their master.” And he set a great feast before them, and they ate and drank, and he dismissed them, and they went to their master. And the lightly armed raiding parties of Syria no longer came into the land of Israel.

And it happened after this, that the son of Hader, king of Syria, gathered all his army, and went up and besieged Samaria. And there was a great famine in Samaria, and look, they besieged it until a donkey’s head was valued at fifty shekels of silver, and a quarter liter of dove’s dung at five shekels of silver. And the king of Israel was passing by on the wall, and a woman cried out to him, saying, “Save *me*, my lord, O king!” And he said to her, “Unless the Lord saves you, how will I save you from the threshing-floor, or from the wine-press?” And the king said to her, “What is troubling you?” And the woman said to him, “This woman said to me, ‘Give us your son, and we will eat him today, and we will eat my son tomorrow.’ So we boiled my son, and ate him. And on the second day, I said to her, ‘Give your son, and let us eat him,’ but she had hidden her son.”

And it happened, when the king of Israel heard the woman’s words, that he tore his clothes, and as he passed by on the wall, the people saw sackcloth was on his flesh underneath. And he said, “God so do to me, and also more, if the head of Elisha remains on him today.”

And Elisha was sitting in his house, and the elders were sitting with him. And the king sent a man before him. Before the messenger came to him, he also said to the elders, “Do you see that this son of a murderer has sent to take away my head? See, as soon as the messenger comes, shut the door, and forcibly detain him at the door. Is it not the sound of his master’s feet behind him?” While he was yet speaking with them, see, a messenger came to him, and he said, “Look, this evil is of the Lord, why should I wait for the Lord any longer?”

And Elisha said, “Hear the word of the Lord. This is what the Lord is saying, ‘About this time tomorrow, a measure of fine flour will be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gates of Samaria.’” And the officer on whose hand the king relied, answered Elisha, and said, “Look, if the Lord makes floodgates in heaven, might this thing be?” And Elisha said, “Look, you will see this with your own eyes, but will not eat of it.”

And there were four leprous men by the gate of the city, and one said to his neighbour, “Why do we sit here until we die? If we say, ‘Let us go into the city,’ and there is famine in the city, and we will die there. And if we sit here, then we will die. Now then come, and let us surrender to the camp of the Syrians. If they take us alive, then we will live, and if they put us to death, then we will also die.” And they rose up while it was still night, to go into the camp of Syria. They entered into the outskirts of the camp of Syria, and look, no one was there. For the Lord had caused the army of Syria to hear the sound of chariots, and the sound of horses, even the sound of a great army, and each man said to his fellow, “Now the king of Israel has hired the kings of the Chettites, and the kings of Egypt, to come against us.” And they arose and fled while it was still dark, and left their tents, their horses, and their donkeys in the camp, as they were, and fled for their lives.

And these lepers entered the outskirts the camp, they went into one tent, and ate and drank, and took from it silver, gold, and clothing. And they went and came back, and entered another tent, and took from there, and went and hid the spoil. And one man said to the others, “We are not doing well; this day is a day of good news, and if we remain silent, and wait until the morning, we will find wickedness. Now them come, and let us go into the city, and report to the house of the king.” So they went and cried out toward the gate of the city, and proclaimed to them, saying, “We entered the camp of Syria, and look, there is no one there, not a man or the voice of man, only horses and donkeys tied, and their tents as they were.”

And the gatekeepers shouted the news, and reported *it* to the house of the king within. And the king arose in the night, and said to his servants, “Now I will tell you what the Syrians are doing. They know that we are hungry, and they have gone out from the camp and hidden themselves in the field, saying, ‘They will come out of the city, and we willl catch them alive, and enter into the city.’” And one of his servants answered and said, “Let them take five of the remaining horses that were left here; look, they are all that is left to all the multitude of Israel, and we will go there and see.” So they saddled two horses, and the king of Israel sent after the king of Syria, saying, “Go, and see.” And they went after them even to the Jordan, and, see, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had thrown away in their panic. And the messengers returned, and brought word to the king. And the people went out and plundered the camp of Syria. And a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, according to the word of the Lord, and two measures of barley for a shekel.

And the king appointed the officer on whose hand the king relied, to have charge over the gate, and the people trampled him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spoke when the messenger came down to him. So it happened just as Elisha had said to the king, “Two measures of barley will be sold for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, and it will be about this time tomorrow in the gate of Samaria.” And the officer had answered Elisha, and said, “Look, if the Lord makes floodgates in heaven, can this be?” And Elisha said, “Look, you will see it with your eyes, but you will not eat of it.” And it was so, for the people trampled on him in the gate, and he died.

From

## The First Book of Chronicles

Also Known as The First Book of Supplements

### 1 Chronicles 16:2-42 or 1 Chronicles 15:2-16:43

Then said David, “It is not *lawful for any* to carry the ark of God, but the Levites, for the Lord has chosen them to carry the ark of the Lord, and to minister to Him forever. And David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the Lord to the place which he *had* prepared for it. And David gathered together the sons of Aaron the Levites. Of the sons of Kaath: Uriel the chief, and his brother, a hundred and twenty. Of the sons of Merari: Asaia the chief, and his brothers, two hundred and twenty. Of the sons of Gersam: Joel the chief, and his brothers, a hundred and thirty. Of the sons of Elisaphan: Semeias the chief, and his brothers, two hundred. Of the sons of Chebron: Eliel the chief, and his brothers, eighty. Of the sons of Oziel: Aminadab the chief, and his brothers, a hundred and twelve.

And David summoned Sadok and Abiathar the priests, and the Levites, Uriel, Asaia, and Joel, and Semaia, and Eliel, and Aminadab, and said to them, “You *are* the heads of the families of the Levites; sanctify yourselves, you and your brothers, and you will carry up the ark of the God of Israel, *to the place* that I have prepared for it. For because you were not *ready* at the first, our God made a breach upon us, because we did not seek Him according to the ordinance.” So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the God of Israel. And the sons of the Levites took the ark of God, (as Moses commanded by the word of God according to the scripture) upon their shoulders with carrying-poles.

And David said to the chiefs of the Levites, “Establish your brothers the singers with musical instruments, lutes, harps, and cymbals, to sound aloud with a voice of joy.” So the Levites appointed Haiman the son of Joel; Asaph the son of Barachias *was one* of his brothers; and Aithan the son of Kisaeus was of the sons of Merari their brothers; and with them their brothers of the second rank: Zacharias, and Oziel, and Semiramoth, and Jeiel, and Elioel, and Eliab, and Banaias, and Masaias, and Matthathias, and Eliphenas, and Makellias, and Abdedom, and Jeiel, and Ozias, the gatekeepers. And the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Aithan, with bronze cymbals to make *a sound* to be heard. Zacharias, and Oziel, Semiramoth, Jeiel, Oni, Eliab, Maasaeas, Banaeas, with lutes, on alaemoth. And Mattathias, and Eliphalu, and Makenia, and Abdedom, and Jeiel, and Ozias, with harps of Amasenith, to make a loud noise.

And Chonenia chief of the Levites *was* chief of the singers, because he was skillful. And Barachia and Elcana *were* gatekeepers of the ark. And Somnia, and Josaphat, and Nathanael, and Amasai, and Zacharias, and Banaea, and Eliezer, the priests, were sounding with trumpets before the ark of God; and Abdedom and Jeia *were* gate-keepers of the ark of God.

So David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains of thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant from the house of Abdedom with gladness. And it happened when God strengthened the Levites carrying the ark of the covenant of the Lord, that they sacrificed seven calves and seven rams. And David *was* clothed with a fine linen robe, and all the Levites *who were* carrying the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and the singers, and Chonenias the master of the band of singers; also upon David *there was* an ephod of fine linen. And all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the Lord with shouting, and with the sound of a horn, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, playing loudly on lutes and harps. And the ark of the covenant of the Lord arrived, and came to the city of David; and Melchol the daughter of Saul looked down through the window, and saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

 So they brought in the ark of God, and set it in the middle of the tent that David *had* pitched for it, and they offered whole-burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before God. And David finished offering up whole-burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and blessed the people in the name of the Lord. And he distributed to every man of Israel (both men and women), to *every* man one baker’s loaf of bread, and a sweet cake.

And he appointed some of the Levites as ministers before the ark of the covenant of the Lord, proclaiming, and confessing and praising the Lord God of Israel: Asaph *was* the chief, and next to him Zacharias, Jeiel, Semiramoth, and Jeiel, Mattathias, Eliab, and Banaeas, and Abdedom: and Jeiel sounding with musical instruments, lutes *and* harps, and Asaph with cymbals: and Banaeas and Oziel the priests *sounding* continually with trumpets before the ark of the covenant of God in that day.

Then David first gave orders to praise the Lord by the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

Confess the Lord; call upon Him by His Name,

make known his deeds among the peoples.

Sing to Him, and sing hymns to him;

tell His wondrous deeds to all, which the Lord has done.

Praise His Holy Name.

The heart that seeks His good pleasure will rejoice.

Seek the Lord, and be strong;

seek His face continually.

Remember His wonderful works, which He has done,

His wonders, and the judgments of His mouth,

*O* offspring of Israel, His servants,

sons of Jacob, his chosen ones.

He *is* the Lord our God;

His judgments *are* in all the earth.

Let us remember His covenant forever,

His word that He commanded to a thousand generations,

which He pledged to Abraham,

and His oath to Isaac.

He established it for Jacob for as ordinance,

for Israel *as* an everlasting covenant,

saying, “To you I will give the land of Chanaan,

as an allotment of your inheritance.”

When they became few in number,

when they were but a few, and lived as aliens in it;

and went from nation to nation,

and from one kingdom to another people.

He did not allow a man to oppress them,

and He reproved kings for their sakes, saying,

“Do not touch my anointed ones,

and do no harm with my prophets.”

Sing to the Lord, all the earth;

proclaim His salvation from day to day.

[Declare among the nations his glory,

his wondrous deeds among all peoples.]

For the Lord *is* great, and highly to be praised;

He *is* to be feared above all gods.

For all the gods of the nations *are* idols,

but our God made the heavens.

Glory and praise *are* in his presence,

strength and rejoicing *are* in his place.

Give to the Lord, O families of the nations,

give to the Lord glory and strength.

Give to the Lord the glory *belonging* to His Name;

take gifts and bring *them* before Him.

And worship the Lord in His holy courts.

Let the whole earth fear before him;

let the earth be firmly founded, and not be shaken.

Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice,

and let them say among the nations, “The Lord reigns!”

The sea will roar with its fullness,

and the tree of the field, and everything in it.

Then the trees of the wood will rejoice before the Lord,

for He is come to judge the earth.

Confess the Lord, for *it is* good,

for his mercy *is* forever.

And say,

“Save us, O God of our salvation,

and gather us, and rescue us from among the nations,

that we may praise Your Holy Name,

and glory in Your praises.

Blessed *is* the Lord God of Israel from everlasting and to everlasting!”

And all the people will say, “Amen!”

So they praised the Lord.

And they left Asaph there, and his brothers before the ark of the covenant of the Lord, to minister before the ark continually, according to the service of each day: from day to day. And Abdedom and his brothers *were* sixty-eight; and Abdedom the son of Idithun, and Osa, *were* to be gatekeepers. And *they appointed* Sadok the priest, and his brothers the priests, before the tent of the Lord in the high place in Gabaon, to offer whole-burnt-offerings continually morning and evening, and according to all that is written in the law of the Lord, which He commanded the children of Israel by Moses the servant of God. And with him *were* Aiman and Idithun, and the rest chosen out by name to praise the Lord, for His mercy *endures* forever. And with them *there were* trumpets and cymbals to sound aloud, and musical instruments for the songs of God: and the sons of Idithun *were* at the gate.

And all the people went everyone to his home, and David returned to bless his house.

### 1 Chronicles 28:2-29:22

And David stood in the midst of the assembly, and said, “Hear me, my brothers and people. It was in my heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and a place for the feet of our Lord, and I prepared *materials* suitable for the building. but God said, “You will not build me a house for My Name to be called upon it, because you are a man of war, and have shed blood.” Yet the Lord God of Israel chose me out of the whole house of my father to be king over Israel forever; and he chose Judah as the royal *house*, and out of the house of Judah *He chose* the house of my father, and among the sons of my father he wanted me, that I should be king over all Israel. And of all my sons, (for the Lord has given me many sons,) He has chosen Solomon my son, to set him on the throne of the kingdom of the Lord over Israel. And God said to me, “Solomon your son will build My house and My court, for I have chosen him to be a son to Me, and I will be a father to him. And I will establish his kingdom forever, if he continues to keep My commandments, and My judgments, as *at* this day. And now *I command you* before the whole assembly of the Lord, and in the hearing of our God, keep and seek all the commandments of the Lord our God, that you may inherit the good land, and leave it for your sons to inherit after you forever.

And now, *my* son Solomon, know the God of your fathers, and serve Him with a perfect heart and a willing spirit, for the Lord searches all hearts, and knows every thought. If you seek Him, He will let you find Him, but if you abandon Him, He will abandon you completely. See that the Lord has chosen you to build Him a house for a sanctuary. Be strong and do *it*.”

And David gave Solomon his son the plan of the temple, and its buildings, and its treasuries, and its upper chambers, and the inner store-rooms, and the place of the atonement, and the plan that he had in his mind of the courts of the house of the Lord, and of all the chambers around it, *designed* for the stores of the house of God, and of the stores of the holy things, and of the chambers for resting, and *the plan* of the lodgings of the priests and Levites, for all the work of the service of the house of the Lord, and of the stores of liturgical vessels for the service of the house of the Lord. And *he gave him* the account of their weight, both of gold and silver *vessels*. He gave him the weight of the lampstands, and of the lamps. He gave him also the weight of the tables of showbread, of each table of gold, and also of the *tables of* silver, also of the meat-hooks, and vessels for drink-offering, and golden bowls, and the weight of the gold and silver *articles*, and censers, *and* bowls, according to the weight of each. And he showed him the weight of the altar of incense, *which was* of pure gold, and the plan of the chariot of the cherubim that spread out their wings, and overshadowed the ark of the covenant of the Lord. David gave all to Solomon in the writing by the Lord’s hand, according to the knowledge given him of the work of the pattern.

And David said to Solomon his son, “Be strong, and be manly, and act; do not fear, nor be terrified, for the Lord my God *is* with you; He will not abandon you, and will not fail you, until you have finished all the work of the service of the house of the Lord. And see the pattern of the temple, even its house, and its store, and the upper chambers, and the inner store-rooms, and the place of propitiation, and the plan of the house of the Lord. And see, *here are* the lodgings of the priests and Levites for all the service of the house of the Lord, and *there will be* with you *men* for every craft, and every one of ready skill in every art, also the rulers and all the people, *ready* for all yours commands.”

And David the king said to all the assembly, “Solomon my son, whom the Lord has chosen, *is* young and tender, and the work *is* great; for *it is* not for man, but for the Lord God. I have prepared with all *my* strength for the house of my God gold, silver, bronze, iron, wood, onyx stones, and precious and variegated stones for setting, and every precious stone, and much Parian *marble*. And still farther, because I took pleasure in the house of my God, I have gold and silver that I have procured for myself, and, look, I have given them to the house of my God over and above, beyond what I have prepared for the holy house: three thousand talents of gold from Souphir, and seven thousand talents of fine silver, for the overlaying of the walls of the sanctuary: the gold for *things of* gold, and the silver for things of silver, and for every work by the hand of the craftsmen. And who is zealous to fill his hands *with work* today for the Lord?”

Then the heads of families, and the rulers of the children of Israel, and the captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and the overseers of the works, and the king’s builders, offered willingly. And they gave for the works of the house of the Lord five thousand talents of gold, and ten thousand gold *pieces*, and ten thousand talents of silver, and eighteen thousand talents of bronze, and a hundred thousand talents of iron. And they who had *precious* stone, gave it into the treasuries of the house of the Lord by the hand of Jeiel the Gedsonite. And the people rejoiced because of the willingness, for they offered willingly to the Lord with a full heart, and King David rejoiced greatly.

And king David blessed the Lord before the assembly, saying,

“Blessed are you, O Lord God of Israel, our Father, from age even to age. Yours, O Lord, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the might, for You are Lord of all that is in heaven and on the earth. Every king and every nation quakes before Your face. From You *come* wealth and glory. You, O Lord, rule over all, the Lord of all dominion, and in Your hand *is* strength and dominion, and it is in Your hand, Almighty *one,* to increase and establish all things. And now, Lord, we give confession to You, and praise Your glorious Name.

But who am I, and who *are* my people, that we have been able to show zeal *in offering* to You? For all things *are* Yours, and of Your own have we given You, for we are foreigners before You, and sojourners, like all our fathers. Our days on the earth *are* like a shadow, and there is no endurance. O Lord our God, all this abundance that I have prepared *so* that a house should be built to Your holy Name, it is from Your hand, and all *things* belong to You. And I know, Lord, that You are the One Who tests hearts, and You love righteousness. I have willingly offered all these things in simplicity of heart; and now I have seen with joy Your people, present here, willingly offering to You. O Lord, God our fathers, Abraham, and Isaac, and Israel, preserve these things in the thought of Your people’s heart forever, and direct their hearts toward You. And grant to Solomon my son a good heart, to perform Your commandments, and *to observe* Your testimonies, and Your statutes, and to accomplish the building of Your house.”

And David said to the whole assembly, “Bless the Lord, your God.” And all the assembly blessed the Lord God of their fathers, and they bent the knee and worshipped the Lord, and the king. And David sacrificed to the Lord, and offered up whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord on the next day after the first day, a thousand calves, a thousand rams, a thousand lambs, and their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel. And they ate and drank before the Lord that day with joy. And they made Solomon the son of David king a second time, and anointed him king before the Lord, and Sadok to the priesthood.

### 1 Chronicles 29:10-13 (subset of preceding)

And King David blessed the Lord before the assembly, saying,

“Blessed are You, O Lord God of Israel,

our Father, from age even to age.

Yours, O Lord, *is* the greatness, and the power,

and the glory, and the victory, and the might,

for You are Lord over all that is in heaven

and on the earth.

Every king and nation quakes before Your face.

From You *come* wealth and glory.

You, O Lord, rule over all,

the Lord of all dominion,

and in Your hand *is* strength and authority,

and it is in Your hand, Almighty *one,*

to increase and establish all things.

And now, Lord, we give confession to You,

and praise Your glorious Name.”

From

## The Second Book of Chronicles

Also Known as The Second Book of Supplements

### 2 Chronicles 3:1-6:11

And Solomon began to build the house of the Lord in Jerusalem, on mount of Moriah, where the Lord had appeared to his father David, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing floor of Orna the Jebusite. And he began to build in the second month of the fourth year of his reign. And this is how Solomon began to build the house of God: the length in cubits—the original measurement was sixty cubits from end to end, and the width was twenty cubits. And the porch in front of the house was twenty cubits long across the width of the house, and its height *was* a hundred and twenty cubits. And he overlaid the inside of it with pure gold. And he paneled the great house with cedar wood, and overlaid it with pure gold, and carved palm-trees and chains on it. And he decorated the house with precious stones for beauty, and he overlaid it with gold from the gold of Pharouaim. And he gilded the house, and its walls, and the gateways, and the ceilings, and the doors with gold; and he engraved cherubim on the walls.

And he built the holy of holies: its length was on the front *of the other house*, the width of the house *was* twenty cubits, and the length twenty cubits, and he overlaid *it* with pure gold onto cherubim, to *the amount of* six hundred talents. And the weight of the nails—the weight of each *one* was fifty shekels of gold. And he gilded the upper chamber with gold.

And he made two cherubim in the house of the holy of holies, wood-work, and he overlaid them with gold. And the wings of the cherubim were twenty cubits in length, and one wing of five cubits touched the wall of the house, and the other wing *was* five cubits touched the wing of the other cherub. And the wings of these cherubim extended were twenty cubits in length, and they stood on their feet, and their faces were toward the house. And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and wove cherubim into it.

Also he made two pillars in front of the house, thirty-five cubits in height, and their tops five cubits. And he made chains in the inner chamber, and placed *them* on the tops of the pillars, and he made one hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains. And he set up the pillars in front of the temple, one on the right hand and the other on the left: and he called the name of the one on the right hand ‘Upholding,’ and the name of the one on the left ‘Strength.’

And he made the bronze altar, twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in width, and ten cubits in height. And he made the molten sea, ten cubits in diameter, entirely round, and five cubits in height, and its circumference *was* thirty cubits. And beneath it *was* a likeness of bull calves. They encircled it on all sides, ten cubits; they surrounded the wash basin all around. They cast the calves two rows in their casting, by which they made them, twelve calves, and three faced north, and three *faced* west, and three *faced* south, and three *faced* east, and the sea was on top of them, *and* their hind quarters were towards the inside. And its thickness was a handbreadth, and its rim was like the rim of a cup, engraved with lily flowers; it held three thousand measures. And he completed *it*. And he made ten washbasins, and set five *of them* on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash the utensils of the whole burnt offerings in them, and to rinse *the vessels* in them; and the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.

And he made the ten golden lampstands according to their pattern, and he put them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left. And he made ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left. And he made one hundred golden bowls. And he made the priests’ court, and the great court, and doors to the court, and their panels *were* overlaid with bronze. And he set the sea at the corner of the house on the right, facing the east.

And Chiram made the meat hooks, and the fire-pans, and the grate of the altar, and all its utensils. And Chiram finished producing all the work that he did for king Solomon in the house of God: two pillars, and on them an embossed work for the capitals on the heads of the two pillars, and two lattice works to cover the heads of the capitals that are on the heads of the pillars; and four hundred golden bells for the two lattice works, and two rows of pomegranates on each of the lattice works, to cover the two embossed rims of the capitals that are on the pillars. And he made the ten bases, and he made the washbasins on the bases; and the one sea, and the twelve bull calves under it; and the foot-baths, and the buckets, and the caldrons, and the meat-hooks, and all their utensils, which Chiram made, and brought to king Solomon in the house of the Lord, of pure bronze. The king cast them in the country around the Jordan, in the clay ground in the house of Sokchoth, and between *that and* Saredatha.

So Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance, for the quantity of bronze did not fail. And Solomon made all the vessels of the house of the Lord, and the golden altar, and the tables, and upon them *were to be* the loaves of showbread; and the lampstands, and the lamps to give light according to the pattern, and in front of the inner chamber, of pure gold. And their snuffers, and their lamps, and the bowls, and the censers, and the fire-pans, of pure gold. And the inner door of the house *opening* into the holy of holies, and *he made* the inner doors of the temple of gold.

So all the work that Solomon made for the house of the Lord was completed. And Solomon brought in the holy things of his father David, the silver and the gold, and the vessels, and put them in the treasury of the house of the Lord.

Then Solomon assembled all the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the leaders of the families of the children of Israel, in Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the Lord from the city of David, —that *is,* Zion. And all Israel was assembled *before* the king on the feast, this *is,* the seventh month. And all the elders of Israel came, and all the Levites took up the ark, and the tent of witness, and all the holy vessels that were in the tent, and the priests and the Levites carried it up. And king Solomon, and all the elders of Israel, and the religious of them, and those who were gathered before the ark, *were* sacrificing calves and sheep, which could not be numbered or counted for abundance. And the priests brought the ark of the covenant of the Lord into its place, into the inner chamber of the house, *even* into the holy of holies, under the wings of the cherubim. And the cherubim stretched out their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark, and its carrying-poles from above. And the carrying-poles projected outwards, and the ends of the carrying-poles could be seen from the holy place in front of the inner chamber, but could not be seen outside. And they have been there until this day. There was nothing in the ark except *for* the two tablets that Moses placed *there* in Choreb, with which the Lord made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

And it happened, when the priests exited the holy place, (for all the priests that were found were sanctified, they were not arranged according to their daily duty,) that all the singers, Levites belonging to the sons of Asaph, to Haiman, to Idithoun, and to their sons, and to their brothers, clothed in linen garments, with cymbals and lutes and harps, *were* standing before the altar, and with them one hundred and twenty priests, blowing trumpets. And there was one voice in the trumpeting, and in the psalm-singing, and in the loud utterance with one voice to confess and praise the Lord; and when they raised their voice together with trumpets and cymbals, and instruments of music, and said,

“Confess the Lord, for *it is* good,

for His mercy *endures* forever.”

Then the house was filled with the cloud of the glory of the Lord. And the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud, for the glory of the Lord filled the house of God.

Then Solomon said, “The Lord said that He would dwell in thick darkness. And I have built a house to Your Name, holy to You, and prepared *for You* to dwell in forever.”

And the king turned his face, and blessed all the assembly of Israel, and all the assembly of Israel stood by. And he said, “Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel, He has fulfilled with His hands what He spoke with His mouth to my father David, saying, ‘From the day when I brought up My people out of the land of Egypt, I did not choose a city from all the tribes of Israel, to build a house that My Name should be there, and I did not choose a man to be a leader over My people Israel. But I have chosen Jerusalem for My Name to be there; and I have chosen David to be over My people Israel.’ And it came into the heart of David my father, to build a house for the Name of the Lord God of Israel. But the Lord said to my father David, ‘Seeing that it was in your heart to build a house for My Name, you have done well that it came into your heart. Nevertheless, you will not build the house, because your son who will come forth from your loins, he will build the house for My Name.’ And the Lord has established this word, which He spoke; and I am raised up in the place of my father David, and I sit upon the throne of Israel as the Lord said, and I have built the house for the Name of the Lord God of Israel, and I have set there the ark in which *is* the covenant of the Lord, which He made with Israel.”

### 2 Chronicles 7:1-6

And when Solomon had finished praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the whole burnt offerings and the sacrifices, and the glory of the Lord filled the house. And the priests could not enter into the house of the Lord at that time, because the glory of the Lord filled the house. And all the children of Israel saw the fire descending, and the glory of the Lord was upon the house, and they fell face down on the ground on the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the Lord,

“For *it is* good,

for His mercy *endures* forever.”

And the king and all the people *were* offering sacrifices before the Lord. And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty-two thousand calves, *and* one hundred and twenty thousand sheep. And the king and all the people dedicated the house of God. And the priests were standing at their watches, and the Levites with instruments of music to the Lord, belonging to King David, to confess before the Lord, for His mercy *endures* forever, with the hymns of David, by their ministry: and the priests were sounding the trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

### 2 Chronicles 7:7-18

And Solomon consecrated the middle of the court that was in the house of the Lord, for he offered there the whole burnt offerings and the fat of the peace offerings, for the bronze altar that Solomon had made was not sufficient to receive the whole burnt offerings, and the grain offerings, and the fat.

And Solomon kept the feast at that time seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great assembly, from entrance of Haimath, and as far as the Brook of Egypt. And on the eighth day he kept a solemn assembly, for he kept a feast of seven days as the dedication of the altar. And on the twenty-third day of the seventh month he dismissed the people to their tents, rejoicing, and with a glad heart because of the good deeds that the Lord had done for David, and for Solomon, and for Israel, His people.

So Solomon completed the house of the Lord, and the king’s house. And all that Solomon wished in his heart to do in the house of the Lord and in his own house, was successful.

And the Lord appeared to Solomon by night, and said to him, “I have heard your prayer, and I have chosen this place to Myself as a house of sacrifice. If I restrain the heaven and there is no rain, and if I command the locust to devour the trees, and if I send death upon My people; then if My people, upon whom My Name is called, should repent, and pray, and seek My face, and turn from their evil ways, I also will hear from heaven, and I will be merciful upon their sins, and I will heal their land. And now My eyes will be open, and my ears attentive to the prayer of this place. And now I have chosen and sanctified this house, for My Name to be there forever. And My eyes and My heart will be there all the days. And if you will walk before Me like David your father, and will do everything that I have commanded you, and will keep My statutes and My judgments; then I will establish the throne of your kingdom, as I covenanted with David your father, saying, ‘A man ruling in Israel will not be removed from you.’”

### 2 Chronicles 37 the Prayer of Manasseh

O LORD Almighty,

the God of our fathers,

Abraham and Isaac and Jacob

and of their righteous seed;

Who made the heaven and the earth with all their adornment;

Who set the bounds the sea with the word of Your commandment;

Who shut up the abyss

and sealed it with Your awesome and glorious Name;

at Whom all things revere

and tremble before the face of Your power,

because the magnificence of Your glory unbearable,

and the wrath of Your threat against sinners cannot be withstood;

the mercy of Your promise is both immeasurable and inscrutable,

for You are the Lord Most High,

compassionate, longsuffering, and abounding in mercy,

repenting toward the evils of men.

You, O Lord God of the righteous,

Have not appointed repentance for the righteous,

for Abraham and Isaac and Jacob who have not sinned against You,

but You have appointed repentance for me, the sinner,

for I have sinned beyond the number of the sand of the sea.

My transgressions are multiplied, O Lord, they are multiplied,

and I am not worthy to look at or see the height of heaven,

due to the multitude of my iniquities.

I am bent down by many iron chains

that I shake my head over my sins,

and there is no relief for me,

because I have provoked Your anger,

and have done evil in Your sight.

I have set up abominations and multiplied idols

And now I bend the knee of my heart,

begging goodness from You.

I have sinned, O Lord, I have sinned,

and I know my transgressions.

I pray, begging you:

release me, O Lord, release me!

Do not destroy me with my transgressions,

or be angry forever and reserve evil for me,

or condemn me to the lowest parts of the earth;

for You, O Lord, are the God of those who repent;

and in me, You will show Your goodness,

for though I am unworthy, You will save me

according to Your great mercy,

and I will praise You continually all the days of my life,

for all the hosts of the heavens sing a hymn to You,

and Yours is the glory unto the ages. Amen.

From the Book of

## Tobit

### Tobit 1:1 – 3:6

The book of the words of Tobit, son of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the son of Aduel, the son of Gabael, of the seed of Asiel, of the tribe of Nephthali, who was taken captive in the days of Enemessar, king of the Assyrians, out of Thisbe, which is to the right of Kedesh Naphtali, in Galilee above Asher.

I, Tobit, have walked in the paths of truth and righteousness all the days of my life, and I performed many acts of charity for my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineveh, in the land of the Assyrians. And when I was young and in my own country, in the land of Israel, all the tribe of my father, Nephthali turned away from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen from all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice there, where the Temple, the habitation of the Most High was consecrated and built for all the generations of the age.

Now all the tribes that joined in the revolt, and the house of my father Nephthali, sacrificed to the Baal the heifer. But I alone travelled often to Jerusalem for the feasts, as it was ordained for all the people of Israel by an everlasting decree, taking the firstfruits tithes of my harvest, and the first sheering. And I gave these to the priests, the sons of Aaron, at the altar. I offered the first tenth of all the harvest to the sons of Levi, who ministered at Jerusalem. A second tenth part I sold, and spent it at Jerusalem each year. And the third tenth I gave to those to whom it was fitting, as my father’s mother, Deborah, had commanded me, for I was left an orphan by my father. And when I came of age and became a man, I married Anna, from my own kindred, and by her I became the father of Tobias.

And when we were taken captive to Nineveh, all my brothers and those that were of my kindred ate from the bread of the Gentiles. But I kept myself from eating it, because I remembered God with all my soul. And the Most High gave me grace and favour before Enemessar, so that I was his purchasing agent. I would go into Media, and entrusted Gabael, the brother of Gabrias, at Rages a city of Media with ten talents of silver. Now when Enemessar died, Sennacherib his son reigned in his place, whose roads became unstable, so that I could no longer go into Media.

And in the time of Enemessar, I gave many alms to my brethren, and gave my bread to the hungry, and my clothes to the naked. And if I saw any of my people dead, or cast about the walls of Nineveh, I buried him. And if the king Sennacherib put anyone to death, when he came trying to escape from Judah, I buried them secretly. For in his wrath he killed many, and the king sought the bodies, but they were not found. And one of the Ninevites went and informed the king about me, that I buried them, so I hid myself. Discovering that I was sought to be put to death, I fled in fear. Then all my belongings were seized, and there was there nothing left to me, except my wife Anna and my son Tobias. And not even fifty days passed before two of his sons killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararat; and Sarchedonus his son reigned in his place, who appointed Achiacharus my brother Anael’s son, over his father’s accounts, and over all his affairs.

And Achiacharus entreating for me, so I returned to Nineveh. Now Achiacharus was cupbearer, and keeper of the signet, and steward, and overseer of the accounts, and Sarchedonus appointed him next to himself, and he was my nephew.

Now when I returned home again, and my wife Anna and my son Tobias were given back to me. It was the feast of Pentecost, which is the holy feast of the seven weeks. A was good dinner prepared me, and I sat down to eat. And when I saw abundance of meat, I said to my son, “Go and bring whatever poor you find from our brethren, who are mindful of the Lord; and, look, I will wait for you.” But he returned and said, “Father, one of our people has been strangled, and is thrown out in the marketplace!” Then before I tasted anything, I jumped up, and took him up into a room until the sun set. Then I returned, and washed myself, and ate my bread in heaviness. Then I remembered the prophecy of Amos, when he said,

“Your feasts will be turned into mourning,

and all your gladness into lamentation.”

So I wept. When the sun set, I went and dug a grave, and buried him. But my neighbours mocked me, and said, “He is not longer afraid to be put to death for this matter. He ran away, and now, look, he is burying the dead again.”

That same night I returned from the burial, and because I was defiled, I slept by the wall of my courtyard, and my face was uncovered. And I did not know that there were sparrows in the wall, and since my eyes were open, the sparrows dropped warm dung into my eyes, and a white film came in mine eyes. So I went to the physicians, but they did not help me. Achiacharus, however, did nourish me until I went into Elymais.

And my wife Anna took women’s work. And when she had sent her work to the owners, they paid her wages, and they also gave her a kid. And when it was in my house, and began to bleat, I said to her, “Where is this kid from? It is not stolen? Return it to its owners, for it is not lawful to eat any thing that is stolen.” But she replied to me, “It was given to me as a gift, above my wages.” But I did not believe her, but told her to return it to its owners, and I blushed in anger at her. But she replied to me, “Where are your alms and your righteous deeds? Look, you and all your works are known.”

Then I wept weep in my grief, and prayed in anguish, saying,

“O Lord, You are righteous,

as are all Your works,

and all Your ways are mercy and truth,

and You judge truly and justly forever.

Remember me,

and look on me,

do not punish me for my sins and ignorances,

and for the sins of my fathers,

who have sinned before You.

For they did not obey Your commandments,

so You delivered us as a plunder,

and to captivity, and to death,

and made us a byword of disgrace

to all the nations among whom we were scattered.

And now Your many judgments many and true

in dealing with me according to my sins and my fathers’,

because we have not kept Your commandments,

for we have not walked in truth before You.

So now, deal with me as it seems best to You,

and command my spirit to be taken up,

that I may be released, and become earth,

for it is better for me to die than to live,

because I have heard false reproaches,

and there is much sorrow within me.

Command that I be released now from this distress,

to go into the everlasting place;

do not turn Your face away from me.”

### Tobit 3:7 – 3:17

On the same day, it happened to Sara, the daughter of Raguel, in Ecbatana, a city of Media, that she was also reproached by her father’s maids, because she had been given to seven husbands, whom Asmodeus the evil demon had killed, before they had lain with her. “Do you not know,” they said, “that you have strangled your husbands? You have already had seven husbands, but you received no profit from any of them. Why do you beat us? If they bare dead, go with them! May we never see a son or daughter from you!”

When she heard these things, she was so deeply grieved that she thought to hang herself. And she said, “I am the only daughter of my father. If I do this, it will be a disgrace to him, and I will down bring his old age with sorrow into the Hades.” So she prayed toward her window, and said,

“You are blessed, O Lord my God!

And Your holy and glorious Name is blessed unto the ages.

Let all Your works praise You forever.

And now, O Lord, I have set

my eyes and my face toward You.

Command that I be released from the earth

and I may hear no more reproach.

You know, O Lord, that I am pure

from all sin with man,

and that I have not defiled my name,

nor the name of my father in the land of my captivity.

I am my father’s only begotten,

and he has no other child to be his heir

nor any near kinsman, nor any son of his,

that I should keep myself to be a wife.

Seven of my husbands have already died.

Why should I live?

But if it does not seem good to you to kill me,

command that some regard to be shown to me,

and pity be taken of me,

that I may not hear reproach anymore.”

The prayers of both were heard in the presence of the glory of the great Raphael, and he was sent to heal them both: to scale away the whiteness of Tobit’s eyes, and to give Sara, the daughter of Raguel for a wife to Tobias the son of Tobit, and to bind Asmodeus the evil demon, for she belonged to Tobias by right of inheritance. At that very moment Tobit home, and entered into his house, and Sara, the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

### Tobit 4:1-6:9

On that day Tobit remembered the silver that he had entrusted to Gabael at Rages of Media. So he said with himself, “I have asked for death, why do I not call for my son Tobias, that I may make known to him the money before I die?”

So he had called him and said, “My son, if I die, bury me, and do not disregard your mother, but honour her all the days of your life, and do that which is pleasing to her, and do not grieve her. Remember, my son, that she saw many dangers for you while you were in her womb. And when she dies, bury her beside me in one grave.

My son, remember the Lord our God all your days, and do not let your will be set to sin, or to transgress His commandments; do righteousness all the days of your life, and do not follow the ways of unrighteousness. For if you deal truly, your works will be successful. And to all those who live justly, give alms of your substance; and when you give alms, do not let your eye be envious, nor turn your face from any poor, and the face of God will not be turned away from you. If you have abundance, give alms accordingly; if you have but a little, do not be afraid to give according to that little, for you lay up a good treasure for yourself against the day of necessity, since alms deliver from death, and prevent us from coming into darkness. For almsgiving is a good gift for all who do it before the Most High.

Beware of all fornication, my son, and above all take a wife from among the seed of your fathers, and do not take a foreign woman, who is not of your father’s tribe as a wife, for we are the children of the prophets. Noah, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob are our fathers form old. Remember, my son, that all these married wives of their own kindred, and were blessed in their children, and their seed will inherit the land. So now, my son, love your brethren, and do not despise your brethren in your heart, the sons and daughters of your people, by not taking a wife from them. For in pride there is ruin and great disorder, and in worthlessness there is loss and great want. For worthlessness is the mother of famine.

Do not let the wages of any man, who has worked for you, stay with you overnight, but give it to him immediately. For if you serve God, He will repay you. Watch yourself, my son, in all that you do, and be disciplined in your behaviour. What you yourself hate, do to no one. Do not drink wine to drunkenness, nor let drunkenness go with you on your journey. Give of your bread to the hungry, and of your clothes to those who are naked. If you have more than you need, give alms, and do not let your eye be envious when you give alms. Spread out your bread on the grave of the righteous, but give nothing to the sinners. Seek advice from all who are wise, and do not despise any advice that is useful. Bless the Lord your God at every moment, and ask of Him that your ways may be directed, and that all your paths and counsels may prosper. For not every nation has understanding, but the Lord Himself gives all good things, and He humbles whom He will, as He wills. So now, my son, remember my commandments, and do not let them be erased from your heart.

And now I inform you that I have entrusted ten talents of silver to Gabael, the son of Gabrias, at Rages of Media. And do not fear, my son, that we have become poor. For you are very rich if you fear God, and stay away from ever sin, and do what is pleasing in His sight.”

Then Tobias answered him and said, “Father, I will do everything you have commanded me. But how can I receive the silver, since I do not know him?” Then he gave him the bond, and said to him, “Seek a man for yourself who will go with you, while I still live, and I will give him wages; now go, and obtain the silver.

So he went to seek a man, he found Raphael, who was an angel, but he did not know it. And he said to him, “Can you go with me to Rages? And do you know those places well?” The angel said to him, “I will go with you, and I know the road well, and I have stayed with our brother, Gabael.” Then Tobias said to him, “Wait for me, I will tell my father.” And he said to him, “Go, but do not dely.”

So he went in and said to his father, “Look, I have found someone who will go with me.” Then he said, “Call him to me, that I may know what tribe he belongs to, and if he is a trustworthy man to go with you.” So he called him, and he came in, and they greeted one another.

Then Tobit said to him, “Brother, tell me, of what tribe and family do you belong?” And he said to him, “Do you seek a tribe and a family, or a hired man to go with your son?” Tobit said to him, “I wish to know, brother, your kindred and name.” Then he said, “I am Azarias, the son of Ananias the great, one of your relatives.” Then Tobit said, “You are welcome, brother; do not be angry with me for seeking to know your tribe and your family, for you are my brother, of an honest and good family. For I know Ananias and Jonathan, sons of that great Samaias, since we went together to Jerusalem to worship, and to offer the firstborn, and the tenths of the harvest. And they were not led astray by the error of our brethren. My brother, you are from a good root. But tell me, what wages will I give you? A drachma a day, and expenses, for you and my son? Yes, and if you return safe, I will add something to your wages.” So they were well pleased.

Then he said to Tobias, “Prepare yourself for the journey, and may you be successful.” And when his son had prepared all things for the journey, his father said, “Go with this man, and God Who dwells in heaven will make your journey successful, and may His angel go along with you.” So they both went out, and the young man’s dog was with them.

But Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, “Why have you sent our son away? Is he not the staff of our hand, as he goes in and out before us? Do not be not greedy, to add silver to silver, but let it be as dirt compared to our child. For as it has been given to us to live by the Lord, that is enough for us.” Then Tobit said to her, “Do not be concerned, my sister; he will return in good health, and your eyes will see him. For a good angel will go with him, and his journey will be prosperous; he will return in good health.” So she stopped weeping.

And they went on their journey, and came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they camped there. And when the young man went down to wash himself, a fish leaped out of the river, and wanted to swallow him. Then the angel said to him, “Take the fish.” And the young man grabbed the fish, and pulled it to land. The angel said to him, “Cut open the fish, and take the heart, the liver, and the gall, and put them away safely.” So the young man did as the angel commanded him; and when they had roasted the fish, they ate it.

Then they journeyed until they drew near to Ecbatana. Then the young man said to the angel, “Brother Azarias, of what use are the heart, liver, and the gal of the fish?” And he said to him, “Concerning the heart and the liver, if a devil or an evil spirit troubles anyone, one must burn them to produce smoke before the man or the woman, and he will no longer be troubled. As for the gall, use it to anoint a man that has white films on his eyes, and he will be healed.”

### Tobit 6:9 – 11-19

And when they came near to Rages, the angel said to the young man, “Brother, today we will stay with Raguel. He is your cousin, and he has one only daughter, named Sara. I will speak for her, that she might be given to you for a wife, since her inheritance falls to you; for you alone are from her kindred. And the girl is beautiful and sensible. So now listen to me, and I will speak to her father. And when we return from Rages, we will celebrate the wedding feast. For I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another according to the law of Moses, or he would be guilty of death, because it is your right to receive the inheritance before any other.”

Then the young man answered the angel, “I have heard, brother Azarias, that this girl has been given to seven men, who all died in the bridal chamber. And now I am the only son of my father, and I am afraid that if I go in to her, I may die as the others before. For a demon loves her, and he does not harm anyone, except those who approach her. Therefore I also fear for myself that I may die, and bring my father’s and my mother’s life down into to the grave with sorrow, because of me. For they have no other son to bury them.”

But the angel said to him, “Do you not remember the words that your father commanded, that you should marry a wife from among your own people? Now listen to me, my brother, for she will become your wife. And do not worry about the demon, for tonight she will she be given to you as a wife. And when you enter the bridal chamber, take the embers of incense, and lay some of the heart and liver of the fish upon them, and make a smoke with it, and the demon will smell it, and flee, and will never again come back. But when you approach her, both of you will rise up, and pray to God, Who is merciful, Who will have pity on you, and save you. Do not fear, for she has been prepared for you from of old; and you will save her, and she will go with you. I suppose that you will have children by her.” Now when Tobias had heard these things, he loved her, and his spirit clung to her intensely.

And they went to Ecbatana, and came to the house of Raguel. Sara met them, and after they had greeted one another, she brought them into the house. Then Raguel said to Edna his wife, “How this young man resembles my cousin Tobit!” And Raguel asked them, “Where are you from, brethren?” They answered, “We are of the sons of Nephthalim, who are captives in Nineveh.” Then he said to them, “Do you know Tobit our kinsman?” And they said, “We know him.” Then he asked, “Is he in good health?” And they said, “He is alive and in good health.” And Tobias added, “He is my father.” Then Raguel jumped up, kissed him, and wept. And he blessed him, and said to him, “You are the son of an honest and good man.” But when he had heard that Tobit was blind, he grieved, and wept. And Edna his wife and Sara his also daughter wept, and they welcomed them warmly. Then they killed a ram from the flock, and they set out large servings of food.

Then said Tobias to Raphael, “Brother Azarias, speak of those things of which you talked on the way, and let this matter be completed.” So he told Raguel what he said, and Raguel said to Tobias, “Eat, drink, and be glad, for it is fitting that you should marry my daughter. However, I must tell you the truth. I have given my daughter in marriage to seven men, who died that night they came in toward her. But for now, be glad! But Tobias said, “I will not eat anything until you make a binding agreement with me.” Raguel said, “Then take her from now on, according to this decree, for you are her cousin, and she is yours, and may the merciful God prosper you both with the best.

Then he called Sara, his daughter, and she came to her father. And he took her by the hand, and gave her to be a wife for Tobias, saying, “Look, take her according to the law of Moses, and lead her away to your father.” And he blessed them, and called Edna his wife, and took paper, and wrote a contract, and sealed it. Then they began to eat.

Then Raguel called his wife Edna, and said to her, “Sister, prepare the other room, and bring her into it.” When she had done as he had said, she brought her there, and she wept, and she received the tears of her daughter, and said to her, “Take courage, my daughter; may the Lord of heaven and earth give you joy instead of this sorrow of yours. Take courage, my daughter.”

When they had dined, they led Tobias in to her. And as he went, he remembered the words of Raphael, and took the embers of incense, and put the heart and the liver of the fish upon them, and made a smoke with them. When the demon smelled the fragrant scent, he fled into the uppermost parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him.

And after that they were shut in together, Tobias rose out of the bed, and said, “Sister, arise, and let us pray that God will have mercy on us. Then Tobias began to say,

You are blessed, O God of our fathers,

and may Your holy and glorious Name be blessed forever.

Let the heavens and all Your creatures bless You.

You made Adam, and gave him Eve as a helper,

his wife as a support.

From them came mankind.

You said, ‘It is not good for man to be alone;

let us make a helper for him like himself.

And now, O Lord, I am not taking this, my sister, for lust

but with sincerity.

Therefore, mercifully ordain that we may grow old together.’”

And she said with him, “Amen.” Then they fell asleep for the night.

And Raguel got up, and went out to make a grave, Saying, “I fear that he too may die.” But when Raguel came into his house, he said to his wife Edna, “Send one of the maids, and let her see whether he is alive; if he is not, let us bury him, and no one may know.” So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both asleep, and came out, and told them that he was alive.

Then Raguel blessed God, saying,

You are blessed, O God, with every pure and holy blessing.

Let Your saints and all your creatures bless You;

and let all Your angels and Your elect bless You forever.

You are blessed, because You have made me glad,

and it did not turn out for me as I expected,

but You have dealt with us according to Your great mercy.

You are blessed because You have had mercy

on two only begotten children of their fathers.

Have mercy on them, O Lord,

and complete their life

in health with gladness and mercy.”

Then Raguel ordered his servants to fill in the grave.

And he gave them a wedding feast for fourteen days. And before the days of the wedding were finished, Raguel said to him by an oath, that he should not leave until the fourteen days of the wedding feast were ended, and that he should take the half of his property, and go in health to his father, and have the rest “when I and my wife die.”

Then Tobias called Raphael, and said to him, “Brother Azarias, take a servant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media, to Gabael, and bring me the silver, and bring him to the wedding feast. For Raguel has sworn that I should not leave. But my father is counting the days, and if I delay long, he will be very distressed.” So Raphael went and stayed with Gabael, and gave him the bond, and he brought out bags with the seals, and gave them to him. And early in the morning they both went out together, and came to the wedding. And He blessed Tobias and his wife.

Now Tobit his father was counting each day, and when the days of the journey ended, and they had not come, Tobit said, “Are they detained? Or has Gabael died, and there is no one to give him the silver?” So he was very distressed. Then his wife said to him, “My son has perished; that is why he is delayed.” And she began to weep for him, and said, “Nothing matters to me, my son, since I have let you go, the light of my eyes.” But Tobit said to her, “Hold your peace, do not worry, for he is in good health”. But she said, “Be quiet, and do not deceive me! My son has perished.” And she went out every day into the road by which they had gone, and ate no food during the day, and did not cease mourning her son Tobias during the nights, until the fourteen days of the wedding feast were completed, which Raguel had sworn that he should spend there.

Then Tobias said to Raguel, “Send me back, for my father and my mother no longer hope to see me.” But his father-in-law said to him, “Stay with me, and I will send *messengers* to your father, and they will tell him how things are with you.” But Tobias said, “No, but send me back to my father.”

Then Raguel arose, and gave Sara his wife to him, and half his possessions, servants, cattle, and silver. And he blessed them, and sent them away, saying, “May the God of heaven give you a prosperous journey, my children, before I die.” And he said to his daughter, “Honour your father-in-law and your mother-in-law, who are now your parents, that I may hear good report of you.” And he kissed her. Then Edna said to Tobias, “May the Lord of heaven restore you, my dear brother, and grant that I may see your children from my daughter Sara before I die, that I may rejoice before the Lord. Look, I entrust my daughter to your care. Do not grieve her.”

After these things Tobias went away, blessing God because He had given him a prosperous journey. And he blessed Raguel and Edna his wife.

He travelled until they came near to Nineveh. Then Raphael said to Tobias, “Do you know, brother, how you left your father? Let us hurry ahead of your wife, and prepare the house. And take the gall of the fish in your hand. So they went on, and the dog followed after them.

Now Anna sat looking toward the road for her son. And when she saw him coming, she said to his father, “Look! Your son is coming, and the man who went with him!

Then Raphael said, “I know, Tobias, that your father will open his eyes. Therefore, anoint his eyes with the gall, and when he feels the sting he will rub them, and the white film will fall away, and he will see you.”

Then Anna ran up to her son, and fell on his neck, and said to him, “I have seen you, my son, from now I am content to die.” And they both wept both. Tobit went out toward the door, and stumbled. But his son ran to him, and took hold of his father, and he dabbed the gall on his fathers’ eyes, saying, “Take courage, my father.” And when his eyes began to sting, he rubbed them, and the white film peeled away from the corners of his eyes, and when he saw his son, he fell on his neck. Weeping, he said,

“You are blessed, O God,

and Your Name is blessed forever,

and all your holy angels are blessed.

For You have scourged me,

but You have had mercy on me;

Look! I see my son Tobias!”

And his son went in rejoicing, and he told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media.

Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter-in-law at the gate of Nineveh, rejoicing and blessing God. And those who saw him go marvelled, because he had received his sight. And Tobias confessed before them, that God had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sara his daughter-in-law, he blessed her, saying, ”May you be in good health, daughter! God be blessed, Who has brought you to us, and blessed be your father and your mother.” And there was joy among all his relatives in Nineveh. And Achiacharus, and Nasbas his brother’s son, came. And Tobias’ wedding feast was kept with great joy for seven days.

### Tobit 12:1 – 14:15

Then Tobit called his son Tobias, and said to him, “My son, see that the man who went with you has his wages, and you must give him more.” And Tobias said to him, “O father, would do me no harm to give him half of the things that I have brought, for he has brought me again to you in safety, and healed my wife, and brought me the silver, and likewise healed you.” Then the old man said, “He has earned it.” So he called the angel, and he said to him, “Take half of all that you have brought.”

Then Raphael took them both apart, and said to them, “Bless God, confess Him, and magnify Him, and confess Him in the presence of all the living for the things that He has done for you. It is good to bless God and exalt His Name, and honourably to declare the works of God. Therefore, do not hesitate to confess Him. It is good to guard the secret of a king, but it is honourable to reveal the works of God. Do what is good, and no evil will touch you. Prayer is good with fasting and alms and righteousness. A little with righteousness is better than much with unrighteousness. It is better to give alms than to store up gold. For almsgiving delivers from death, and will purge away all sin. Those who practice almsgiving and righteousness will be filled with life, but those who sin are enemies to their own life.

I will not hide anything from you. Indeed, I said, ‘It is good to guard the secret of a king, but it is honourable to reveal the works of God.’ Now therefore, when you and Sara your daughter-in-law prayed, I brought the remembrance of your prayers before the Holy One, and when you buried the dead, I was likewise present with you. And when you did not delay to rise up, and left your dinner to go and cover the dead, your good deed was not hidden from me, but I was with you. So now God has sent me to heal you, and Sara your daughter-in-law. I am Raphael, one of the seven holy angels who present the prayers of the saints, and who enters before the glory of the Holy One.”

Then they were both troubled, and fell on their faces, for they were afraid. But he said to them, “Do not fear, you will have peace; But bless God forever. For I have come not by my grace, but by the will of our God; therefore, bless Him forever. All these days I appeared to you, I did not eat or drink, but you were seeing a vision. Now therefore, give confession to God, for I am ascending to Him Who sent me. And write in a book all things that have been accomplished.” And when they stood up, they saw him no longer. Then they confessed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared to them.

Then Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoicing, and said,

“Blessed be God, Who lives forever,

and blessed be His kingdom.

For He scourges, and has mercy;

He leads down to Hades, and brings up again,

and there is no one who can escape His hand.

Confess him before the Nations, O children of Israel,

for He has scattered us among them.

Declare there His greatness;

exalt Him in the presence of all the living,

for He is our Lord and God,

and He is our Father unto all the ages.

And He will scourge us for our iniquities,

and He will have mercy again,

and will gather us out of all nations,

among whom He has scattered us.

If you turn back to Him with your whole heart,

and with your whole soul,

and do what is true before Him,

then He will turn to you,

and will not hide His face from you.

Therefore, see what He will do with you,

and confess Him fully with your mouth,

and bless the Lord of righteousness,

and exalt the King of the ages.

In the land of my captivity do I confess Him,

and declare his might and majesty to a sinful nation.

O you sinners, turn back

and do what is just before Him;

who knows if He will accept you,

and have mercy on you?

I will exalt my God,

and my soul will exalt the King of heaven,

and will rejoice in His majesty.

Let all speak,

and confess Him in Jerusalem.

O Jerusalem, the holy city,

He will scourge you for the works of your children,

and will have mercy again on the sons of the righteous.

Confess the Lord well,

and bless the King of the ages,

that His tent may be built in you again with joy,

and may He rejoice there in those who are captives,

and love within you those that are in distress,

for all the generations of the age.

Many nations will come from far away

to the Name of the Lord God,

bringing gifts in their hands, yes, gifts for the King of heaven.

Generations of generations

will praise you with great joy.

All who hate You are cursed,

and all who love You will be blessed forever.

Rejoice and be glad over the children of the righteous,

for they will be gathered together,

and will bless the Lord of the righteous.

O those who love You are blessed,

for they will rejoice in your peace.

Those who have grieved over all Your scourged are blessed,

for they will rejoice over You

when they have seen all Your glory,

and will rejoice forever.

Let my soul bless God the great King.

For Jerusalem will be built up

with sapphires and emeralds, and precious stones

Your walls and towers and battlements with pure gold.

And the streets of Jerusalem will be paved

with beryl and carbuncle and stones of Ophir.

And all her streets will say, ‘Alleluia!’

And will praise him, saying,

‘Blessed be God,

Who has exalted You unto all the ages.’”

Then Tobit ceased praising.

And he was fifty-eight years old when he lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight years. And he gave alms, and he increased in the fear of the Lord God, and confessed him.

And when he became very old, he called his son, and the sons of his son, and said to him, “My son, take your children; for, look, I have grown old, and am about to depart from this life. Go into Media my son, for I trust all the things that Jonas the prophet spoke of Nineveh, that it will be overthrown. But there will be peace for a time in Media. And our brethren will be scattered in the earth from that good land. And Jerusalem will be desolate, and the house of God in it will be burned, and will be desolate for a time.

But God will again have mercy on them, and bring them back into the land, where they will build the house, but not like the former one, until the time of that age is fulfilled. And afterward they will return from all places of their captivity, and build Jerusalem up honourably, and the house of God shall be built in it for ever as a glorious building, as the prophets have said concerning it. And all nations will turn and truly fear the Lord God, and will bury their idols. And all will nations bless the Lord, and His people will confess God, and the Lord will exalt his people. And all those who love the Lord God in truth and justice will rejoice, showing mercy to our brethren.

So now, my son, depart from Nineveh, since these things that the prophet Jonas spoke will surely happen. But keep the law and the commandments, and be merciful and just, so that it may go well with you. And bury me decently, and your mother with me, but dwell no longer in Nineveh. Remember, my son, what Aman did to Achiacharus who raised him, how he brought him from the light into darkness, and how he repaid him. Indeed, Achiacharus was saved, but the other received his retribution, and descended into darkness. Manasseh gave alms, and was saved from the trap of death that was set for him. But Aman fell into the trap, and perished. So then, my son, consider what almsgiving does, and how righteousness delivers.” When he had said these things in his bed, his soul left him. He was one hundred and fifty-eight years old, and *Tobias* buried him honourably. And when Anna his mother died, he buried her with his father.

Then Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatana, to Raguel his father-in-law. And he grew old with honour, and he buried his father-in-law and mother-in-law honourably, and he inherited their property, and that of his father Tobit.

And *Tobias* died at Ecbatana in Media, being one hundred and twenty-seven years old. But before he died, he heard of the destruction of Nineveh, which was taken by Nabouchodonosor and Assuerus. So before his death he rejoiced over Nineveh.

# The Books of Wisdom

From the Book of

## The Psalms

of David the King

### Kathisma 1

Book I of the Psalms (Psalms 1 – 40) begins here.

#### Psalm 1: “Blessed is the man”

**The Two Ways: Tree or Dust**

1 Blessed is the man

who does not walk in the counsel of the ungodly,

nor stand in the way of sinners,

nor sit in the seat of the pestilent;

2 Rather, his will is in the law of the Lord,

and he meditates on His law day and night.

3 He will be like a tree that is planted

by streams of waters,

which will yield its fruit in due season,

and his leaf will not fall off,

and all that he does will prosper.

4 The ungodly are not so!

No, they are like the dust

that the wind drives from the face of the earth.

5 Therefore the ungodly will not rise up in the judgment,

nor sinners at the counsel of the righteous,

6 for the Lord knows the way of the righteous,[[2]](#footnote-2)

but the way of the ungodly will perish.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 2: “Why do the nations rage”

**The Messianic Drama: Warnings to Rulers and Nations**

1 Why do the nations rage,

and the peoples meditate on vain things?[[3]](#footnote-3)

2 The kings of the earth made their stand,

and the rulers gathered together

against the Lord and against His Christ, [saying,]

3 “Let us break their bonds asunder

and cast away their yoke from us.”

4 He Who dwells in the heavens will laugh at them;

the Lord will mock them.

5 Then He will speak to them in His wrath,

and trouble them in His anger,

6 “But I was established as King by Him

over Zion, His holy mountain,[[4]](#footnote-4)

7 proclaiming the Lord’s decree.

The Lord said to me, ‘You are my Son.

Today I have begotten You.[[5]](#footnote-5)

8 Ask of Me, and I will give You

the nations for Your inheritance,

and the ends of the earth for Your possession[[6]](#footnote-6).

9 You will shepherd them with an iron rod,

and shatter them like a potter’s vessel.’”[[7]](#footnote-7)

10 And now, O kings, understand;

be instructed, all you rulers[[8]](#footnote-8) of the earth.

11 Serve the Lord with fear,

and rejoice in Him with trembling.

12 Embrace correction and discipline,

lest the Lord be angry,

and you perish through leaving the right way,

when His fury suddenly blazes.

13 Blessed are all who trust in Him.

Alleluia.

The first group of Psalms of David (Psalms 3 – 40) begins here.

#### Psalm 3: “Lord, why have those that afflict me increased”

**A Morning Prayer for Protection and Salvation**

1 *(A Psalm of David, when he fled from his son Absalom)*

2 Lord, why have those that afflict me increased?

Many rise up against me!

3 Many say to my soul,

“There is no salvation for him in his God.” *(Pause)[[9]](#footnote-9)*

4 But You, O Lord, are my protector,

my glory, and the one who lifts up my head.

5 I cried to the Lord with my voice,

and He heard me from His holy mountain. *(Pause)*

6 I lay down and slept;

I woke, for the Lord will support me.

7 I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people

who set themselves against me all around.

8 Arise, O Lord! Save me, O my God,

for You struck all those who vainly oppose me;

You broke the teeth of sinners.

9 Salvation is of the Lord,

and Your blessing is upon Your people.

Alleluia.

Glory…

#### Psalm 4: “You heard me when I called”

**An Evening Prayer of Trust in God**

**The Sacrifice of Righteousness**

1 *(With harps. A Song of David)*

2 You heard me when I called,

O God of my righteousness.

In affliction, You gave me room[[10]](#footnote-10).

Have mercy on me,

and hear my prayer.

3 Sons of men, how long will you be heavy-hearted?[[11]](#footnote-11)

Why do you love vanity, and seek falsehood? *(Pause)*

4 Know that the Lord made His Holy One wondrous;

the Lord will hear me when I cry to Him.

5 Be angry, and do not sin;[[12]](#footnote-12)

feel compunction on your beds

for what you say in your hearts.[[13]](#footnote-13) *(Pause)*

6 Offer the sacrifice of righteousness,[[14]](#footnote-14)

and hope in the Lord.

7 There are many who say, “Who will show us good things?”

The light of Your presence[[15]](#footnote-15) has been signed upon us, O Lord.

8 You have given more gladness to my heart

than fills men at the harvest of their wheat, wine and oil.[[16]](#footnote-16)

9 I will rest and sleep in peace;[[17]](#footnote-17)

for You alone, O Lord, have made me to live in hope.[[18]](#footnote-18)

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 5: “Give ear to my words, O Lord”

**A Morning Prayer for Guidance**

**The Joy of Life Indwelt by God**

1 *(For the end; a Psalm by David for her that obtained the inheritance)*

2 Give ear to my words, O Lord,

hear my cry.

3 Attend to the voice of my supplication,

my King and my God,

for to You I will pray, O Lord.

4 You will hear my voice in the morning.

I will stand before You early in the morning

and You will visit and watch over me[[19]](#footnote-19).

5 For You are not a God Who wills iniquity[[20]](#footnote-20);

the evil doer will not dwell with You.

6 The transgressors will not endure before Your eyes;

You hate all who work iniquity.

7 You will destroy all who speak lies;

the Lord abhors a blood-thirsty and deceitful man.

8 But as for me, in Your abundant mercy

I will enter Your house;

I will bow down[[21]](#footnote-21) towards Your holy temple

in fear of You.

9 Guide me, O Lord, in the way of Your righteousness because of my enemies;

Make Your way straight before me.

10 For there is no truth in their mouth;

their heart is vain.

Their throat is an open grave;

they deceive with their tongues.

11 Judge them, O God.

Let them fall by their own schemes;

cast them out in the multitude of their ungodliness,

for they provoked You, O Lord.

12 But let all who hope in You be glad;

they will rejoice forever,

and You will dwell in them;[[22]](#footnote-22)

and all who love Your Name will glory in You.

13 For You will bless a righteous person;

O Lord, You crowned us with the shield of Your goodwill.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 6: “O Lord, rebuke me, but not in Your anger”

**A Cry in Anguish of Body and Soul**

**Faith Receives the Answer to Prayer**

1 *(For the end, a Psalm by David among the Hymns for the Octave[[23]](#footnote-23))*

2 O Lord, rebuke me[, but] not in Your anger;

and chasten me[, but] not in Your wrath.[[24]](#footnote-24)

3 Have mercy on me, O Lord, for I am weak,

heal me, O Lord, for my bones are troubled.

4 And my soul is greatly troubled.

But where are You, O Lord, how long am I to suffer?[[25]](#footnote-25)

5 Return, O Lord, deliver my soul;

save me for the sake of Your mercy.

6 For in death no one remembers You,

and who will confess[[26]](#footnote-26) You in Hades?

7 I am weary with my groaning;

every night I wash my bed,

and drench my couch with my tears.

8 My eye is troubled due to anger;

I grow old among all my enemies.

9 Depart from me, all you workers of iniquity,[[27]](#footnote-27)

for the Lord has heard the voice of my weeping.

10 The Lord has heard my petition,

the Lord has received my prayer.

11 May all my enemies be ashamed and deeply troubled;

may they be turned back, and suddenly put to shame.

Alleluia.

Glory…

#### Psalm 7: “O Lord my God, I hope in You”

**God the Just Judge Strong and Patient**

**Evil is Self-Destructive**

1 *(A Psalm by David which he sang to the Lord concerning the words of Cush, the Benjamite)*

2 O Lord my God, I hope in You;

save me from all who pursue me, and deliver me,

3 lest he[[28]](#footnote-28) seize my soul like a lion,[[29]](#footnote-29)

when there is no one to redeem or save [me].

4 O Lord my God, if I have done this,

if there is wrongdoing on my hands,

5 if I have repaid those who wronged me with evil,

then let me fall empty[[30]](#footnote-30) because of my enemies,

6 then may the enemy pursue and overtake my soul,

and trample my life into the ground,

and bury my glory in the dust. *(Pause)*[[31]](#footnote-31)

7 Arise, O Lord, in Your wrath;

be exalted to the very boundaries of my enemies.

Awaken, O Lord my God,

in the statute You have commanded,

8 and a congregation of peoples will gather around You;

for their sakes, ascend on high.[[32]](#footnote-32)

9 The Lord will judge the peoples;

judge me, O Lord,

according to my righteousness,

and according to the innocence within me.

10 O let the evil of sinners come to an end;

and guide the righteous.

It is God Who tests hearts and minds.

11 Righteous help comes to me from God,

Who saves the upright in heart.

12 God is a righteous judge, strong and patient,

not bringing down wrath every day.

13 If you do not return, He will polish His sword;

He has drawn His bow and made it ready,

14 and in it He has readied [the arrows,] instruments of death;

And he has prepared his arrows to kindle a fire.

15 Behold, he suffered the pains of childbirth in unrighteousness;

He conceived pain and gave birth to iniquity.

16 He dug a pit and cleaned it out,

and he will fall into the hole he has made.

17 His toil will return on his own head,

and his wrongdoing will crash down upon his crown.

18 I will confess[[33]](#footnote-33) the Lord according to His righteousness;

and I will sing to the Name of the Lord Most High.

#### Psalm 8: “O Lord, our Lord, how wonderful is Your Name”

**The Greatness of God and His Love for Men**

**The Greatness of Man as God’s Plenipotentiary**

1 *(For the end; A Psalm by David concerning the wine-presses)*

2 O Lord, our Lord,

how wonderful is Your Name in all the earth![[34]](#footnote-34)

For Your majesty is exalted above the heavens.

3 You have prepared praise

out of the mouth of babies and nursing infants[[35]](#footnote-35),

because of Your enemies,

to silence the enemy and the avenger.

4 For I behold the heavens, the work of Your fingers;

You have established[[36]](#footnote-36) the moon and stars.

5 What is man that You remember him,

or the son of man that You visit him?

6 You have made him a little lower than the angels;

You have crowned him with glory and honor,

7 You have set him over the works of Your hands;

You have subjected all things under his feet,[[37]](#footnote-37)

8 all sheep and cattle,

and also the beasts of the field,

9 the birds of the sky, and the fish in the sea,

and the things that pass through the paths of the seas.

10 O Lord, our Lord,

how wonderful is Your Name in all the earth!

Alleluia.

Glory…

### Kathisma 2

#### Psalm 9: “I will confess You, O Lord, with my whole heart”

**Praise of God’s Just Government**

**Call to Make God Known to the Nations**

1 (On the Mysteries of the Son. A Psalm by David)

2 I will confess[[38]](#footnote-38) You[[39]](#footnote-39), O Lord, with my whole heart;

I will tell of all Your wonders.

3 I will be glad and rejoice in You;

I will sing to Your Name, O Most High.

4 When my enemy is turned to back,

they will weaken and perish from Your presence[[40]](#footnote-40).

5 For You uphold my cause and my right,

sitting upon the throne, judging in righteousness.

6 You rebuked the nations,

and the wicked perished;[[41]](#footnote-41)

You blotted out their name in their lifetime and unto ages of ages.

7 The enemy’s swords have utterly failed,

and You have destroyed their cities;

their memory has perished resoundingly.

8 But the Lord continues forever;

He has prepared His throne for judgment.

9 He will judge the world in righteousness;

He will judge the peoples in uprightness.

10 The Lord is the refuge of a poor man,

his helper in times of affliction.

11 And let those who know Your Name put their hope in You,

for You have never forsaken those who seek You, O Lord.

12 Sing to the Lord Who dwells in Zion.

Declare His ways among the nations,

13 for while avenging blood, He remembers them;

He does not forget the cry of the poor.

14 Have mercy on me, O Lord;

see how my enemies have humiliated me,

O You Who lifts me from the gates of death,

15 that I may proclaim all Your praises

in the gates of daughter Zion.

I will rejoice in Your salvation.

16 The nations are trapped in the destruction they caused;[[42]](#footnote-42)

their own foot is caught in this trap, which they hid.[[43]](#footnote-43)

17 The Lord is known by the judgments He makes;

the sinner is caught in the works of his own hands. (Pause)

18 Let the sinners be turned back to Hades,

all the nations that forget God.

19 For the poor man will not always be forgotten;

the patience of the needy will not perish forever.

20 Arise, O Lord, do not let man prevail!

Let the nations be judged in Your presence.

21 Set a lawgiver over them, O Lord;

let the nations know they are [only] men. (Pause)

(Psalm 10 according to the Hebrew)

22 Why do You stand afar off, O Lord?

Why do You disregard us in times of affliction?

23 When the ungodly one is arrogant, the poor man burns;

they are caught in the schemes they have planned.

24 For the sinner boasts of the desires of his soul,

and he who does wrong is praised for it.

25 The sinner provokes the Lord;

in his great anger he will not seek Him out.

God is not before him.

26 His ways are always defiled;

Your judgments are far above his sight.

He will dominate over all his enemies.

27 For he said in his heart, “I will not be shaken;

I will be without trouble from generation to generation.”

28 His mouth is full of cursing, bitterness and deceit;

suffering and pain are under his tongue.

29 He lies in ambush with the rich

he kills the innocent in secret places;

his eyes are fixed on the poor;

30 he lurks in secret like a lion in his den;

he lurks to make a prey of the poor,

to make a prey of a poor man by drawing him in.

31 He will humble himself in his [own] trap.

He will bow down and fall in dominating the poor.

32 For he says in his heart, “God has forgotten.

He has turned away His face, so He will never see.”

33 Arise, O Lord God, let Your hand be lifted up;

do not forget the poor.

34 Why does the wicked man provoke God?

Because he says in his heart, “He will never call me to account for this.”

35 But You do see, You do behold pain and passion[[44]](#footnote-44)

that You may take them into Your hands.

The poor man is left to You.

You are the helper of the orphan.

36 Break the power[[45]](#footnote-45) of the sinner and the evil one;

his sin will be sought, and because of it he will not be found.

37 The Lord will reign forever and ever;

but you, O nations, will perish from His land.

38 O Lord, You hear the desire of the poor,

Your ear attends to the readiness of their heart,

39 to judge the orphan and the humble,

that no man on earth should continue to boast.

#### Psalm 10: “I have put my trust in the Lord”

**An Act of Trust**

**The Sin-lover is a Self-hater**

(For the end, a Psalm by David)

1 I have put my trust in the Lord.

How will you say to my soul,

“flee to the mountains like a sparrow”?

2 For behold, the sinners bend their bow;

they have prepared their arrows in the quiver,

to shoot at the upright in heart in a moonless night.

3 For they destroy what You fashioned.

But what has the righteous man done?

4 The Lord is in His holy temple[[46]](#footnote-46),

the Lord Whose throne is in heaven,

Whose eyes regard the poor,

Whose eyelids test the sons of men.

5 The Lord tests the righteous and the ungodly,

so he who loves wrongdoing hates his own soul.

6 He will rain snares upon sinners;

fire and brimstone, and a raging wind

will be the portion of their cup.

7 For the Lord is righteous and loves righteousness;

His face beholds the upright.

Glory…

#### Psalm 11: “Save me, O Lord, for there is no saint left”

**The Safety of the Poor and Needy**

**Faith in the Truth of God’s Promises**

1 (For the end. A Psalm by David for the eighth.)

2 Save me, O Lord, for there is no saint left,

for truth is diminished from the sons of men.

3 Everyone speaks useless things with his neighbor;

their lips are deceitful, they speak with a double heart.

4 May the Lord destroy all deceitful lips,

and the tongue that boasts and says,

5 “We will make our tongue more powerful.

Our lips are our own.

Who is lord over us?”

6 “Because of the oppression of the needy

and the groaning of the poor,

now I will arise,” says the Lord;

“I will set him in safety and manifest Myself in it.”[[47]](#footnote-47)

7 The words of the Lord are pure words,

like silver refined by fire, purged of earth,

purified seven times.

8 You, O Lord, will guard us,

and preserve us from this generation and forever.

9 The ungodly prowl around;

according to Your greatness, Your care for the sons of men.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 12: “How long, O Lord, will You forget me”

**Progress of a Soul from Desolation to Exultation**

**My Heart Rejoices in Your Salvation**

1 (For the end. A Psalm by David)

2 How long, O Lord, will You forget me? Forever?

How long will You turn Your face from me?

3 How long must I make plans in my soul,

and have grief in my heart day and night?

How long will my enemy be exalted over me?

4 Look upon me and hear me, O Lord my God;

enlighten my eyes lest I sleep in death,

5 lest my enemy say, “I prevailed against him.”

Those who afflict me will rejoice if I am shaken.

6 But I hope in Your mercy;

my heart will rejoice in Your salvation.

7 I will sing to the Lord, my benefactor,

and I will praise the Name of the Lord Most High.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 13: “The fool says in his heart, ‘There is no God’”

**Unbelief leads to Universal Corruption**

1 (For the end. A Psalm by David)

The fool says in his heart, “There is no God.”[[48]](#footnote-48)

They are corrupt, and abominable in their ways;

there is not one that does good, not even one.

2 The Lord looks down from heaven upon the sons of men,

to see if there were any who understood or sought God.

3 All have turned aside, nd all were alotigether corrupted;

there was not one that does good, not even one.

[Their throat is an open tomb;

They use their tongues for deceit;

The poison of serpents is under their lips,

Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness;

Their feet are swift to shed blood;

Destruction and suffering are in their ways,

And they have not known the way of peace;

There is no fear of God before their eyes.][[49]](#footnote-49)

4 Will all who work iniquity never learn,

that eat up my people like bread,

and do not call upon the Lord?

5 They dread with fear where there is nothing to fear;

for God is with the righteous generation.

6 You would shame a poor man’s counsel,

but the Lord is his hope.

7 Who will bring Israel’s salvation out of Zion?

When the Lord returns His people from captivity,

let Jacob rejoice, and let Israel be glad.

Glory…

#### Psalm 14: “Lord, who can dwell in Your tabernacle”

**Life on the Mountain Tops**

(A Psalm by David)

1 O Lord, who will dwell in Your tabernacle,

or who will live on Your holy mountain?

2 He who walks blamelessly, and works righteousness,

who speaks truth in his heart;

3 who does not deceive with his tongue,

or do evil to his neighbour;

or find fault with those nearest him;

4 he disdains those who do evil in his sight,

but he honors those who fear the Lord;

he swears to his neighbour, and keeps his word;

5 he does not lend his money at interest,

or take a bribe against the innocent.

6 He who does these things will never be shaken.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 15: “Keep me, O Lord, I hope in You”

**The Vision and Presence of God is our Joy**

(An inscription for a pillar. By David)

1 Keep me, O Lord, for I hope in You.

2 I said to the Lord, “You are my God;

You have no need of my goods.”

3 The Lord has manifested the wonder of all His will,

to the saints who are on His earth,

[and has wrought all His desires in them][[50]](#footnote-50).

4 Their diseases were multiplied;

they hastened after these things.

I will not enter their assemblies of blood,

nor will I mention their names with my lips.

5 The Lord is the portion of my inheritance and of my cup;

it is You Who restores my inheritance to me.[[51]](#footnote-51)

6 The best portions have fallen to me,

and I have a finest inheritance.

7 I will bless the Lord Who makes me to understand,

so that even at night my heart instructs me.[[52]](#footnote-52)

8 I see the Lord before me continually,

for He is at my right hand, that I may not be shaken.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my tongue rejoices greatly,

and even my flesh rests in hope.

10 For You will not leave my soul in Hades,

nor allow Your Holy One to see corruption.

11 You made the ways of life known to me;

You will fill me with gladness in Your presence.[[53]](#footnote-53)

At[[54]](#footnote-54) Your right hand are delights forevermore.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 16: Hear, O Lord, my righteousness, attend to my supplication”

**Discipline leads to Vision**

**The Vision of God brings Likeness**

(A Prayer of David)

1 Hear, O Lord, my righteousness;[[55]](#footnote-55) attend to my supplication.

Give ear to my prayer, [which is] from lips without deceit.

2 Let my judgment come forth from Your presence;

let my eyes behold uprightness.

3 You tested my heart when You visited me in the night;

You tried me by fire,

and found nothing unjust in me.

4 That my mouth may not speak of the works of men,

I have kept hard ways[[56]](#footnote-56)

because of the words of Your lips.

5 Restore my steps in Your paths,

that my feet may not slip.

6 I cried out, O God, and You heard me;

incline Your ear to me, and hear my words.

7 Show me the wonder of Your mercy,

O You Who saves those who hope in You

from those who resist Your right hand.

8 Keep me as the apple[[57]](#footnote-57) of an eye;

You will shelter me in the shadow of your wings

9 from the ungodly who afflict me.

My enemies surround my soul;

10 they closed their heart;

their mouth spoke arrogance.

11 Those who cast me out have now surrounded me;[[58]](#footnote-58)

they have cast their eyes down to the earth.

12 They have seized me like a lion eager for its prey,

like a young lion lurking in ambush.

13 Arise, O Lord, prevent them and trip them up;

deliver my soul from the ungodly,

and Your sword from the enemies of Your hand.

14 O Lord, destroy them from the earth,

scatter them in their life.

15 Their stomachs are filled with Your hidden treasures,

they are satisfied with children,

and they leave the surplus to their children.[[59]](#footnote-59)

16 As for me, in righteousness I will behold Your face,

and will be satisfied when Your glory is revealed.

Glory…

### Kathisma 3

#### Psalm 17: “I will love You, O Lord, my strength”

**Act of Love and Gratitude**

**Earth-Shaking Prayer**

1 (For the end, by David the servant of the Lord, who spoke to the Lord the words of this song on the day the Lord delivered him from the hand of Saul and from the hand of all his enemies; and he said:)[[60]](#footnote-60)

2 I will love You, O Lord, my strength.

3 The Lord is my support[[61]](#footnote-61), my refuge, and my deliverer;

My God is my helper, I will hope in Him,

my protector, the horn of my salvation[[62]](#footnote-62), and my defender.

4 I will call upon the Lord with songs of praise,

and I will be saved from my enemies.

5 The pangs of death surrounded me,[[63]](#footnote-63)

and floods of wickedness alarmed me.

6 The pangs of Hades surrounded me,

and snares of death overtook me.

7 In my affliction I called upon the Lord,

and cried to my God.

He heard my voice from His holy temple,

and my cry will come before Him, into His ears.

8 The earth trembled and quaked,

and the mountains were disturbed to their foundations

and shook, because God was angry with them.

9 Smoke went up in His wrath,

and fire burst into flame at His presence.

Coals were kindled by it.

10 And He bowed the heavens and came down,

and thick darkness was under His feet.

11 And He rode upon Cherubim, and flew;

He flew upon the wings of the wind.

12 He made darkness His hiding-place.

Dark thunder-clouds hung in the air,

[they were] His tent around Him.

13 From the brightness before Him,

there broke through the clouds

hailstones, and coals of fire.

14 Then the Lord thundered from heaven,

and the Most High gave forth His voice.[[64]](#footnote-64)

15 He shot His arrows and scattered the foes;

He multiplied lightnings, and confounded them.

16 Then the ocean beds were exposed[[65]](#footnote-65),

and the foundations of the world were uncovered

at Your rebuke, O Lord,

at the blast of the breath[[66]](#footnote-66) of Your wrath.

17 He sent from on high and took me;

He drew me out of many waters.

18 He will deliver me from my powerful enemies,

and from those who hate me,

for they are too strong for me.

19 They overtook me in the day of my affliction,

but the Lord became my support.

20 And He brought me out into freedom;

He will deliver me because He delights in me.

21 The Lord will reward me according to my righteousness,

and according to the cleanness of my hands

He will recompense me,

22 for I have kept the ways of the Lord

and have not impiously turn from my God.

23 For all His judgments are before me,

and I have not put His statutes away from me.

24 I will be blameless before Him,

and will keep myself from my iniquity.

25 And the Lord will reward me according to my righteousness,

and according to the cleanness of my hands in His eyes.

26 With a holy man, You are holy;

and with an innocent man You are innocent.

27 With the chosen You are chosen,

and with the twisted You will be twist.[[67]](#footnote-67)

28 For You will save a humble people,

and humble the eyes of the proud.

29 For You will light my lamp, O Lord;

my God, You will enlighten my darkness.[[68]](#footnote-68)

30 For in You I will be delivered from temptation,

and through my God I will scale a wall.

31 As for my God, His way is perfect;

the sayings of the Lord are tried by fire;

He is the protector of all who trust in Him.

32 For who is God but the Lord,

and who is God but our God?

33 It is God Who girds me with strength,

and makes my way perfect.

34 Who makes my feet like deer’s feet,

and sets me upon the high places;

35 Who trains my hands for war;

and You made my arms like a bronze bow.

36 You have given me the defense of Your salvation,

and Your right hand has upheld me;

and Your correction teaches me.

37 You have stretched my strides beneath me,[[69]](#footnote-69)

and my footsteps did not weaken.

38 I will pursue my enemies and overtake them;

and I will not turn back until they fail.

39 I will crush them and they will be unable to stand;

they will fall under my feet.

40 For You have girded me with strength for battle,

and have subdued under me all who rose against me.

41 And You have made my enemies to turn their backs to me,

and utterly destroyed those who hate me.

42 They cried for help, but there was none to save them;

they cried to the Lord, but He did not answer them.

43 I will pulverize them like dust before the wind;

I will grind them down like the mud in the streets.

44 Deliver me from this people’s arguments;

You will establish me as the head of nations;

a people I did not know have served me.

45 As soon as they heard of me they obeyed me.

But the sons of strangers lied to Me.[[70]](#footnote-70)

46 Sons of strangers have grown old,

and limped from their paths.

47 The Lord lives! And my God is blessed;

and let the God of my salvation be exalted,

48 the God Who sees that I am avenged,

and subdues peoples under me,

49 my deliverer from angry enemies;

You will lift me above my aggressors.

You will deliver me from the unrighteous man.

50 Therefore I will confess[[71]](#footnote-71) You

among the nations, O Lord,

and I will sing praise to Your Name.[[72]](#footnote-72)

51 Great is the salvation He grants to His King,

and the mercy He shows to His anointed,

to David and his Son forever.[[73]](#footnote-73)

Glory…

#### Psalm 18: “The heavens declare the glory of God”

**The Sun of Righteousness: His Works and Words**

**Sweeter than Honey, More Precious than Gold**

1 (For the end; a Psalm by David)

2 The heavens declare the glory of God,

and the firmament proclaims the work of His hands.

3 Day after[[74]](#footnote-74) day utters speech,

and night after night imparts knowledge.

4 There is no speech nor language,

in which their voices are not heard.[[75]](#footnote-75)

5 Their message went out into all the earth,

and their words to the ends of the world.[[76]](#footnote-76)

6 He has set His tabernacle[[77]](#footnote-77) in the sun;[[78]](#footnote-78)

and He is like a bridegroom coming out of bridal chamber,

rejoicing like a strong man[[79]](#footnote-79) to run His race.

7 He[[80]](#footnote-80) begins at one end of the sky,

and runs to the far end of the sky,

and no one will be hidden from His heat.

8 The law of the Lord is perfect, converting souls;

the testimony of the Lord is sure, making children wise.

9 The Lord’s statutes are right, giving joy to the heart;

the Lord’s commandment is radiant, enlightening the eyes.

10 The fear of the Lord is pure, enduring unto ages of ages;

the judgments of the Lord are true, and entirely just.

11 They are more desirable than gold

and many precious stones,

and sweeter than honey and the honeycomb.[[81]](#footnote-81)

12 Therefore, Your servant keeps them,

and in keeping them there is great reward.

13 Who can know all his transgressions?

Cleanse me from my hidden ones,[[82]](#footnote-82)

14 and spare Your servant from unnatural sins.[[83]](#footnote-83)

If they have no dominion over me,

then I shall be blameless

and cleansed of great sin.

15 Then the words of my mouth,

and the meditation of my heart

will be always acceptable in Your sight,

O Lord, my helper and my redeemer.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 19: “May the Lord hear you in the day of affliction”

**A Prayer for the King Offering His Sacrifice**

**We will Rejoice in Your Salvation**

**Error! Reference source not found.**, page 67. Reserved for the Presbyter, if present.

1 (For the end; a Psalm by David)

2 May the Lord hear you in the day of affliction!

May the Name of the God of Jacob protect you!

3 May He send you help from the Sanctuary[[84]](#footnote-84),

and support you out of Zion.

4 May He remember all your sacrifice,

and accept your whole burnt offerings. *(Pause)*

5 May the Lord grant you your heart’s desire

and fulfill all your counsel.

6 We will rejoice in Your salvation

and in the Name of our God we will be magnified.

May the Lord fulfill all your petitions. [[85]](#footnote-85)

7 Now I know that the Lord has saved His Christ;[[86]](#footnote-86)

He will hear Him from His holy heaven,

and with mighty acts show the salvation of His right hand.

8 Some [trust] in chariots and some in horses,

but we will be magnified in the Name of the Lord our God.

9 Their feet were tied together and they fell,

but we are risen and stand upright.

10 O Lord, save Your king,

and hear us when we call upon You.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 20: “The King will be glad in Your power, O Lord”

**God’s Presence Fires Friends and Fries Enemies**

**We will Sing and Praise Your Power**

1 (For the end; a Psalm by David)

2 The king will be glad in Your power, O Lord,

and greatly rejoice in Your salvation.

3 You have given him his heart’s desire,

and have not denied him the request of his lips. *(Pause)*

4 For You have anticipated[[87]](#footnote-87) him with the blessings of goodness;

You have placed a crown of precious stones on his head.

5 He asked You for life, and You gave it to him,

length of days forever and ever.

6 His glory is great in Your salvation;[[88]](#footnote-88)

You will bestow glory and majesty upon him.

7 For You will give him blessing forever and ever;

You will gladden him with the joy of Your presence.[[89]](#footnote-89)

8 For the king hopes in the Lord,

and in the mercy of the Most High he will not be shaken.

9 May all Your enemies feel Your hand;

may Your right hand find all who hate You.

10 You will make them like a fiery oven

at the time of Your presence;

The Lord will confound them in His wrath,

and fire will devour them.

11 You will destroy their offspring from the earth,

and their race from the sons of men.

12 For they intended evil against You;

they devised plans which could never succeed.[[90]](#footnote-90)

13 For You will put them to flight;

You will prepare Your remnants against their faces.

14 Be exalted, O Lord, in Your strength!

We will sing and praise Your power.

Glory…

#### Psalm 21: “O, God, my God, attend to me”

**The Great Shepherd Gives His Life for the Sheep**

**The Sufferings of Christ and the Redemption of the Nations**

1 (For the end; a Psalm by David. Concerning the help of the Dawn.[[91]](#footnote-91))

2 O God, my God, attend to me;

why have You forsaken me?[[92]](#footnote-92)

The words of my transgressions are far from my salvation.

3 O my God, I will cry out by day, and You will not hear,

and by night, yet it is not foolish of me.

4 But You, O praise of Israel,

dwell among the saints[[93]](#footnote-93).

5 Our fathers hoped in You;

they hoped, and You delivered them.

6 They cried to You and were saved;

they hoped in You and were not ashamed.

7 But I am a worm, and not a man;

a reproach of men, and despised by the people.

8 All who see me mock me;

they say with their lips and shake their heads,

9 “He trusted in the Lord. Let Him rescue him;

let Him save him, if He wanted him.”[[94]](#footnote-94)

10 For You drew me from the womb.

You have been my hope from my mother’s breasts.

11 I have been cast on Your care from my birth;

From my mother’s womb You are my God.

12 Do not leave me when trouble is near,

for there is no one to help.

13 Many young bulls surround me;

fat bulls surround me.

14 They open their mouths at me,[[95]](#footnote-95)

like a raging and roaring lion.

15 I am poured out like water,

and all my bones are disjointed;

my heart is like wax, melting into my belly.

16 My strength is dried up like a broken piece of pottery,

and my tongue sticks to my throat;

You have brought me down to the dust of death.

17 For a pack of dogs surround me,

and an assembly of evil doers enclose me.

They have pierced my hands and my feet.[[96]](#footnote-96)

18 They counted all my bones;

they look and stare at me.

19 They divided my garments among themselves,

and they cast lots for my clothing.[[97]](#footnote-97)

20 But You, O Lord, do not remove Your help;

attend to my aid!

21 Deliver my soul from the sword,

my only one[[98]](#footnote-98) from the power of the dog.[[99]](#footnote-99)

22 Save me from the mouth of the lion,

and my lowliness from the horns of unicorns[[100]](#footnote-100).

23 I will declare Your Name to my Brethren;

I will praise You in the midst of the Church.[[101]](#footnote-101)

24 You who fear the Lord, praise Him;

all you sons[[102]](#footnote-102) of Jacob, glorify Him.

Let all the sons of Israel fear Him.

25 For He has not spurned or scorned the supplication of the poor,

nor turned away His face from me,

but when I cried to Him He heard me.

26 From You comes my praise in the great Church[[103]](#footnote-103).

I will confess[[104]](#footnote-104) You.

I will pay my vows before those who fear Him.

27 The poor shall eat and be satisfied,

and those who seek the Lord will praise Him;

their hearts will live forever and ever.

28 All the ends of the earth will remember

and turn to the Lord;

and all the families of the nations

will worship before Him.

29 For the Kingdom is the Lord’s,

and it is He Who rules the nations.

30 All the prosperous of the earth ate and worship[[105]](#footnote-105) [in His presence];

all who go down to the earth fall down before Him.

May my soul live for Him.

31 And my children[[106]](#footnote-106) will serve Him;

the coming generation will tell of the Lord,

32 and they will tell of His righteousness to a people yet to be born,

because the Lord made them.[[107]](#footnote-107)

#### Psalm 22: “The Lord is my Shepherd, and I will lack nothing”

**God the Good Shepherd-King Guides and Keeps His Sheep**

**Love follows the Followers of Love**

(A Psalm by David)

1 The Lord is my Shepherd, and I will lack nothing.

2 He settles me in a place of green pastures,

and raises me on refreshing water.[[108]](#footnote-108)

3 He restores my soul;

He guides me on the paths of righteousness

for His Name’s sake.

4 For even though I walk through the shadow of death,

I will fear no evils, for You are with me.

Your rod and Your staff comfort me.

5 You have prepared a table before me

against those that afflict me;

You anointed my head with oil,

and Your chalice has inebriated me as strong drink.[[109]](#footnote-109)

6 And Your mercy will follow me all the days of my life,

and I will dwell in the house of the Lord

throughout the length of my days.[[110]](#footnote-110)

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 23: “The earth is the Lord's and all that is in it”

**The King of Glory enters His Sanctuary**

**Who can enter the Holy Mountain Temple?**

(A Psalm by David. For the first day of the week)

1 The earth is the Lord’s and all that is in it,[[111]](#footnote-111)

the world and all who dwell in it.

2 He has set it firmly on the seas,

and prepared it on the rivers.

3 Who will ascend into the mountain of the Lord,[[112]](#footnote-112)

or who will stand in His holy place?

4 He who has clean hands and a pure heart,

who does not set his mind on vanity,

or swear deceitfully to his neighbour.

5 He will receive blessing from the Lord,

and mercy from God his Saviour.

6 This is the generation of those who seek Him,

who seek the face of the God of Jacob. *(Pause)*

7 Lift up the gates, you rulers!

And be lifted up, you eternal doors!

And the King of Glory will enter.[[113]](#footnote-113)

8 Who is this King of Glory?

The Lord strong and mighty,

the Lord mighty in battle.

9 Lift up the gates, you rulers!

And be lifted up, you eternal doors!

And the King of Glory will enter.

10 Who is this King of Glory?

The Lord of Hosts, He is the King of Glory.

Alleluia.

Glory…

### Kathisma 4

#### Psalm 24: “To You, O Lord, I lift up my soul”

**A Prayer for Guidance, Forgiveness and Redemption**

**The Covenant Consciousness (v. 14)**

(A Psalm by David)

1 (א) I lift up my soul to You, O Lord.

2 O my God, I trust (ב) in You;

do not let me be put to shame [forever][[114]](#footnote-114),

nor let my enemies laugh at me.

3 For none who wait for You will be put to shame;

(ג) let those who do wrong without cause be ashamed.

4 (ד) Make Your ways known to me, O Lord,

and teach me Your paths.

5 (ה) Guide me in Your truth (ו) and teach me;

for You are God, my Saviour,

and for You I wait all day long.

6 Remember Your compassions and Your mercies, O Lord,

for they are from all eternity.[[115]](#footnote-115)

7 (ז) Do not remember the sins of my youth, and my acts of ignorance,

but remember me in Your mercy,

because of Your goodness, O Lord.

8 (ח) The Lord is good and upright;

so He will set a law as a path to those who are astray.[[116]](#footnote-116)

9 (ט) He will guide the meek in judgment;

He will teach the meek His ways.

10 (י) All the ways of the Lord are mercy and truth

to those who seek[[117]](#footnote-117) His covenant and His testimonies.[[118]](#footnote-118)

11 (כ) For Your Name’s sake, O Lord,

[You will][[119]](#footnote-119) pardon my sin, for it is great.

12 (ל) Who is the man who fears the Lord?

He will give him a Law in the way He has chosen.

13 (מ) His soul will dwell amid good things,

and his children[[120]](#footnote-120) will inherit the earth.

14 (נ) The Lord is the strength of those who fear Him,

[and to those who fear Him, His Name is the Lord,][[121]](#footnote-121)

He will manifest His covenant to them.[[122]](#footnote-122)

15 (ס) My eyes are continually on the Lord,

for He will pull my feet out of a snare.

16 (ע) Look upon me and have mercy on me,

for I am an only son, and I am poor.[[123]](#footnote-123)

17 (פ) The afflictions of my heart are multiplied;

bring me out of my troubles.[[124]](#footnote-124)

18 (צ) Look upon my humiliation and my trouble,

and forgive me all my sins.

19 (ק) Look upon my enemies, for they have multiplied,

and they hate me with an unjustified hatred.

20 (ר) O keep my soul and deliver me;

do not let me be ashamed, for I have hoped in You.

21 (ש) The innocent and the upright have joined me,

because I wait for You, O Lord.

22 (ת) Redeem Israel, O God,

out of all his afflictions.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 25: “Judge me, O Lord, for I have walked in my innocence”

**The Prayer of a Good Conscience**

**Concentration encircles the Altar**

(By David)

1 Judge me, O Lord,

for I have walked in my innocence;

and by hoping in the Lord

I shall not grow weak.

2 Prove me, O Lord, and try me;

test my heart and mind in fire.

3 For Your mercy is before my eyes,

and I delight in Your truth.

4 I do not sit in frivolous gatherings,

nor do I consort with lawbreakers.

5 I hate the assembly of evildoers,

and I will not sit with the ungodly.

6 I will wash my hands in innocence,

and I will go around Your Altar, O Lord,

7 that I may hear the voice of praise[[125]](#footnote-125)

and tell of all Your wonders.

8 O Lord, I love the beauty of Your house[[126]](#footnote-126)

and the sanctuary[[127]](#footnote-127) where Your glory dwells.

9 Do not destroy my soul with the wicked,

nor my life with men of blood,

10 in whose hands are iniquities,

and whose right hand is full of bribes.

11 But as for me, I walk in my innocence;

redeem me and have mercy on me.

12 My foot stands on the straight path;

I will bless You, O Lord, in the churches.[[128]](#footnote-128)

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 26 “The Lord is my light and my Saviour; whom shall I fear”

**Contemplation of the Divine Beauty and Goodness**

**The Believing Heart does not Shrink in Fear**

(A Psalm of David, before he was anointed)

1 The Lord is my light and my Saviour;

whom shall I fear?

The Lord is the defender of my life;

of whom shall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked draw near me

to eat my flesh,

it is they, my oppressors and enemies,

who grow weak and fall.

3 Though an army encamp against me,

my heart shall not fear;

though war rise against me,

in this I hope.

4 One thing I ask of the Lord,

and seek after,

that I may dwell in the house of the Lord

all the days of my life,

that I might behold the delights of the Lord,

and visit His holy temple.

5 For He hides me in His tabernacle

in the day of trouble;

in the secrecy of His tabernacle He shelters me;

He lifts me high on a rock.

6 And now, behold, He lifted my head above my enemies;

I went around and offered a sacrifice with shouts of joy

in His tabernacle.[[129]](#footnote-129)

I will sing and praise the Lord.[[130]](#footnote-130)

7 Hear, O Lord, my voice when I cry;

have mercy on me and hear me.

8 My heart speaks to You,

“I have sought after Your face!”

O Lord, will I seek after Your face.

9 Do not turn Your face from me,

do not withdraw in anger from Your servant.

Be my helper, do not utterly cast me away;

Do not forsake me, O God, my Saviour.

10 My father and mother abandoned me,

but the Lord took me to Himself.[[131]](#footnote-131)

11 Set a Law for me, O Lord, in Your ways,

and guide me in the right path

because of my enemies.

12 Do not deliver me to the souls of my oppressors,

for false witnesses have risen against me

and injustice has deceived itself.

13 I believe that I will see the goodness of the Lord

in the land of the living.

14 Wait on the Lord,

have courage, and let your heart be strong;

and wait on the Lord!

Alleluia.

Glory…

#### Psalm 27: “I cry to You, O Lord”

**God the Protection and Salvation of His Anointed**

**A Prayer of Faith with Thanksgiving**

(By David)

1 I cry to You, O Lord;

O my God, do not pass me by in silence;

if You were to pass me by in silence,

I would become like those who go down into the pit.

2 Hear, O Lord, the cry of my supplication

when I pray to You,

when I lift up my hands

towards Your holy temple.

3 Do not drag away my soul with sinners,

or destroy me not with wrongdoers,

who speak peace with their neighbour,

but evil is in their hearts.

4 Give them, O Lord, according to their works,

and according to the evil of their ways;

give them according to the works of their hands,

give them their due reward.

5 Because they do not regard the works of the Lord,

or the workings of His hands,[[132]](#footnote-132)

You will pull them down and never build them up.

6 Blessed be the Lord, for He has heard

the voice of my supplication.

7 The Lord is my helper and my protector;

my heart hopes in Him, and I am helped;

my flesh has revived,

and with all my heart I will confess[[133]](#footnote-133) Him.

8 The Lord is the strength of His people,

and the protector and the salvation of His Anointed.

9 Save Your people and bless Your inheritance;

shepherd them and raise them up forever.[[134]](#footnote-134)

#### Psalm 28: “Bring to the Lord, O sons of God”

**The Voice of God: the Thunder of Silence**

**God’s Power and Glory in a Thunderstorm**

(A Psalm by David at the Exit of the Ark or Tabernacle.

For the Feast of Tabernacles in commemoration of the Exodus)

1 Bring to the Lord, O you sons of God,

bring to the Lord young rams;

bring to the Lord honour and glory.

2 Bring to the Lord glory due to His Name;

worship[[135]](#footnote-135) the Lord in His holy court.

3 The voice of the Lord is upon the waters.

The God of glory is thundering.

The Lord is upon many waters.

4 The voice of the Lord is strong;

the voice of the Lord is full of majesty.

5 The voice of the Lord shatters cedars;

The Lord shatters the cedars of Lebanon;

6 He will break them into pieces

as a young bull, and like Lebanon;

But His Beloved is like the son of unicorns.

7 The voice of the Lord divides flames of fire.

8 The voice of the Lord shakes the wilderness;

the Lord shakes the wilderness of Kadesh.

9 The voice of the Lord brings the birth-pangs on hinds,[[136]](#footnote-136)

and strips the forests bare;

and in His temple all say, “Glory!”[[137]](#footnote-137)

10 The Lord dwells in the flood;

and the Lord sits enthroned as King forever.

11 The Lord will give strength to His people;

the Lord will bless His people with peace.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 29: “I will exalt You, O Lord”

**Song of Praise and Thanksgiving: You have Healed Me**

**In His Will is Life and Security**

1 (A Song for the Dedication of David’s Palace)

2 I will exalt You, O Lord,

for You upheld me,

and have not let my enemies rejoice over me.

3 O Lord, my God, I cried to You,

and You have healed me.

4 O Lord, You have brought my soul up from Hades;

You have saved me from those who go down to the pit.

5 Sing to the Lord, you saints of His,

and confess at the remembrance of His holiness.

6 For there is wrath is in His anger,[[138]](#footnote-138)

but life is His will;

in the evening weeping may pitch its tent,

but joy comes with the morning.

7 As for me, I said to myself in my prosperity,

“I will never be shaken.”

8 O Lord, in Your love grant[[139]](#footnote-139) power to my beauty;[[140]](#footnote-140)

but You turned away Your face,

and I became troubled.

9 I will cry to to You, O Lord,

and I will make supplication to my God,

10 “What profit is there in my blood,[[141]](#footnote-141)

by my going down to corruption?

Will the dust confess You,

or will it declare Your truth?”

11 The Lord heard and had mercy on me;

the Lord became my helper.

12 You have turned my mourning into dancing;

You have torn off my sackcloth

and clothed me with gladness,

13 that my glory[[142]](#footnote-142) may sing to You,

and that I may not be pierced [with sorrow].

O Lord my God, I will confess[[143]](#footnote-143) You forever.

Alleluia.

Glory…

#### Psalm 30: “I have hoped in You, O Lord”

**A Passion Psalm. Confident Prayer in Trouble**

**You have Redeemed Me, O Lord God of Truth**

1 (A Psalm by David. Of alarm)

2 I have hoped in You, O Lord;

let me never be put to shame;

rescue me and deliver me in Your righteousness.[[144]](#footnote-144)

3 Incline Your ear to me;

make haste to deliver me.

Be my protector-God,

and a house of refuge, to save me.

4 For You are my strength and my refuge,

and You will guide me and sustain me

for Your Name’s sake.

5 You will bring me out from this snare,

which they have hidden for me,

for You are my protector, O Lord.

6 I will entrust my spirit into Your hands;[[145]](#footnote-145)

You have redeemed me, O Lord God of truth.

7 You hate those who observe empty vanities;[[146]](#footnote-146)

but I hope in the Lord.

8 I will rejoice and be glad in Your mercy,

for You have regarded my humiliation;

You saved my soul from dire straits,

9 and You have not imprisoned me

in the hands of the enemy,

but have set my feet in fields of freedom.

10 Have mercy on me, O Lord,

for I am afflicted;

my eye is troubled with anger,

so are my soul and my body.

11 For my life is wasted with grief

and my years with sighing;

my strength has weakened from poverty,

and my bones are troubled.

12 I have become a reproach among all my enemies,

and especially among my neighbours,

and a horror to my acquaintances;

those who see me outside fled from me.

13 I am forgotten like a buried corpse;

I am become like a broken pitcher.

14 For I heard the blame[[147]](#footnote-147) of many

who hover around me,

as they gathered together against me

and plotted to take my life.

15 But as for me, I hope in You, O Lord;

I said, “You are my God.”

16 My life is in Your hands.

Deliver me from the hand of my enemies,

and from those who persecute me.

17 Shine Your face upon Your servant;

save me in Your mercy.

18 O Lord, may I not be put to shame,

for I call upon You.

Let the ungoldy be ashamed,

and brought down to Hades.

19 Let lying lips become speechless,

when they speak iniquity against the righteous

with arrogance and contempt.

20 How great is Your infinite goodness, O Lord,[[148]](#footnote-148)

which You have hidden for those who fear You,

and which You work for those who hope in You,

before the sons of men!

21 You will hide them in the secret place of Your presence,

free from the disturbance of men;

You will shelter them in Your tabernacle

from the strife of tongues.

22 Blessed is the Lord,

for He has shown the wonder of His mercy

in a besieged city.

23 Yet I said in my alarm[[149]](#footnote-149):

“I have been cast from before Your eyes.”[[150]](#footnote-150)

Therefore You heard the voice of my supplication

when I cried to You.

24 Love the Lord, all you His Saints,

for the Lord requires[[151]](#footnote-151) truth[[152]](#footnote-152),

and repays those who act with great arrogance.[[153]](#footnote-153)

25 Take courage and let your heart be strong,

all you who hope in the Lord.

#### Psalm 31: “Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven”

**A Prayer of Repentance and Confession**

**The Joy of Being Forgiven**

(By David. Of Understanding)

1 Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven,

and whose sins are covered.[[154]](#footnote-154)

2 Blessed is the man whose sin the Lord does not take into account,

and in whose mouth there is no deceit.

3 When I kept silent,[[155]](#footnote-155) my bones grew old[[156]](#footnote-156)

from my groaning all day long.

4 For day and night Your hand was heavy upon me;

I was reduced to misery when the thorn pierced me. *(Pause)*

5 I made my sin known to You,

and no longer hid my iniquity.

I said, “I will confess to the Lord against myself, declaring my sin,”

and You forgave the ungodliness of my sin. *(Pause)*

6 Therefore, everyone who is holy will pray to You

at an appropriate time;

in a flood of many waters,

[the waves] will not reach him.

7 You are my refuge from the affliction surrounding me;

O my joy, deliver me from those who surround me. *(Pause)*

8 “I will instruct you and teach you the way you should walk;

I will fix My eyes upon you.

9 Do not be like a horse or a mule,

which have no understanding;

whose mouth must be held with bit and bridle,

or they will not come near you.”

10 Many are the scourges of the sinner,

but mercy surrounds him who hopes in the Lord.

11 Be glad in the Lord and rejoice, O you righteous ones,

and glory[[157]](#footnote-157), all you upright in heart.[[158]](#footnote-158)

Glory…

### Kathisma 5

#### Psalm 32: “Rejoice in the Lord, you righteous”

**The New Song of Victory and Heavenly Earthquake**

**Praise of God’s Perfection in Word and Work**

(A Psalm by David. Without superscription in the Hebrew.)

1 Rejoice in the Lord, you righteous ones!

Praise befits the upright.

2 Confess[[159]](#footnote-159) the Lord with the lyre[[160]](#footnote-160);

sing praises to Him with a ten-stringed harp.

3 Sing a new song to Him;

sing praises beautifully with a shout,

4 for the word of the Lord is true,

and all His works are faithful.

5 He loves mercy and justice;

the earth is full of the Lord’s mercy.

6 By the Word of the Lord the heavens were established,

and by the breath of His mouth, all their hosts,[[161]](#footnote-161)

7 Who gathers the waters of the sea like in a wineskin,

Who puts the deeps in storehouses.

8 Let all the earth fear the Lord;

let all who dwell in the world be shaken by Him.[[162]](#footnote-162)

9 For He spoke, and they came to be;[[163]](#footnote-163)

He commanded, and they were created.

10 The Lord scatters the counsels[[164]](#footnote-164) of nations,

He frustrates the thoughts of peoples,

and rejects the counsels of rulers.

11 But the counsel of the Lord endures forever,

the thoughts of His heart from generation to generation.

12 Blessed is the nation whose God is the Lord,

the people He chose as His own inheritance.

13 The Lord looks down from heaven,

He sees all the sons of men.

14 From His prepared dwelling-place

He looked down upon all the inhabitants of the earth,

15 He Who alone formed[[165]](#footnote-165) their hearts,

Who understands all their works.

16 A king is not saved by a great army,

and a giant is not saved by his great strength.

17 A horse is a false hope for deliverance,

and with all its power it cannot save.

18 Behold, the eyes of the Lord are on those who fear Him,

on those who hope in His mercy,

19 to deliver their souls from death,

and to keep them alive in famine.

20 Our soul waits for the Lord;

for He is our helper and protector;

21 For our heart rejoices in Him,

and we hope in His holy Name.

22 May Your mercy, O Lord, be upon us,

as we hope in You.

#### Psalm 33: “I will bless the Lord at all times”

**His Praise Continually in my Month**

**Taste and See that the Lord is Good**

1 (By David, when he disguised his character before Abimelech, who let him go, and he departed)

2 (א) I will bless the Lord at all times,

His praise will be continually in my mouth.

3 (ב) My soul will be praised in the Lord[[166]](#footnote-166);

let the meek hear and be glad.

4 (ג) O magnify the Lord with me,

and let us exalt His Name together.

5 (ד) I sought the Lord and He heard me;

and He delivered me out of all my sojourning.

6 (ה) Come to Him and be enlightened,

and your faces will never be ashamed.

7 (ו) This poor man cried, and the Lord heard him,

and saved him out of all his afflictions.

8 (ז) The Angel of the Lord will encamp around those who fear Him,

and He will deliver them.

9 (ח) O taste and see that the Lord is good;

blessed is the man who hopes in Him.

10 (ט) Fear the Lord, all you His saints,

for those who fear Him want nothing.

11 (י) The rich[[167]](#footnote-167) become poor and hungry,

but those who seek the Lord will not lack any good thing. *(Pause)*

12 (כ) Come, you children, hear me;

I will teach you the fear of the Lord.

13 (ל) Who is the man who desires life,

and loves to see good days?

14 (מ) Keep your tongue from evil,

and your lips from speaking deceit.

15 (נ) Turn away from evil, and do good;

seek peace and pursue it.

16 (ס) The eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous,

and His ears are open to their supplications.

17 (ע) But the face of the Lord is against evildoers,

to destroy their remembrance from the land.[[168]](#footnote-168)

18 (פ) The righteous cried and the Lord heard them,

and delivered them from all their afflictions.

19 (צ) The Lord is near the brokenhearted[[169]](#footnote-169),

and will save those who are humble in spirit.

20 (ק) Many are the afflictions of the righteous,

but the Lord will deliver them from all of them.

21 (ר) The Lord will guard all their bones,

not one of them will be broken.

22 (ש) The death of sinners is evil,

and those who hate the righteous will go wrong[[170]](#footnote-170).

23 (ת) The Lord will redeem the souls of His servants,

and none of those who hope in Him will go wrong[[171]](#footnote-171).

Alleluia.

Glory…

#### Psalm 34: “Judge those who wrong me, O Lord”

**Christ’s Passion seen in the Psalmist’s Struggle**

**The Lord be Magnified**

(By David)

1 Judge those who wrong me, O Lord;

fight against those who fight against me!

2 Take hold of weapon and shield,

and rise up to help me![[172]](#footnote-172)

3 Draw the sword,

and block my pursuers;

say to my soul, “I am your salvation.”

4 Let those who seek my soul be ashamed and embarrassed;

let those who plot evil against me be turned back and disappointed.

5 Let them be like dust before the wind,

with the Angel of the Lord driving them on.

6 Let their way be dark and slippery,

with the Angel of the Lord pursuing them.

7 For they hid their destructive trap for me without a reason;

they cast reproach on my soul without cause.

8 Let a trap they do not recognize come upon them;

and let them be caught in the trap they have hidden,

and let them fall into their own trap.

9 But my soul will rejoice in the Lord,

and delight in His salvation.

10 All my bones will say, “O Lord, who is like You?

You rescues the poor from the hands of those stronger than he,

and the poor and needy from those who rob him.”

11 False witnesses rose up against me,

asking me things I knew nothing about;

12 They repaid me evil for good,

to the desolation of my soul.[[173]](#footnote-173)

13 But I put on sackcloth

when they troubled me,

and I humbled my soul with fasting;

and my prayer will return into my bosom.

14 I tried to please them,

like a neighbour, like our own brother.

I humbled myself like one mourning and grieving.

15 But they were glad, and gathered together against me.

The whips were gathered against me, and I did not know why;[[174]](#footnote-174)

They were torn apart, yet felt no compunction.

16 They tempted me, they mocked and sneered at me;

they gnashed their teeth at me.

17 O Lord, when will You look upon me?

Rescue my soul from their malice,

my only-begotten[[175]](#footnote-175) from the lions.

18 I will confess[[176]](#footnote-176) You[, O Lord][[177]](#footnote-177) in a great assembly.

I will praise You among many people.

19 Do not let those who are my enemies unjustly rejoice over me,

those who hate me without cause, and wink their eyes.[[178]](#footnote-178)

20 For they spoke words of peace to me,

while devising treachery in wrath,

21 and they opened their mouths wide against me,

saying, “good, good![[179]](#footnote-179) Our eyes have seen it.”

22 You have seen this, O Lord; do not be silent!

O Lord, do not be far from me!

23 Arise, O Lord, and attend to my judgment,

my God and my Lord, attend to my cause!

24 Judge me according to Your righteousness, O Lord my God,

and do not let them rejoice against me.

25 Do not let them say in their hearts, “good, good!

As our soul desired!”

Nor let them say, “We have swallowed him up!”

26 May those who rejoice at my troubles

be both ashamed and embarrassed.

Let those who boast against me

be clothed with shame and humiliation.

27 Let those who desire my justification[[180]](#footnote-180)

rejoice and be glad.

Let those who wish the peace of Your servant

say continually, “let the Lord be magnified.”

28 And my tongue will tell of Your righteousness,

and sing Your praise all the day long.

#### Psalm 35: “In order to sin, the sinner says within himself”

**Fountain of Life, Torrent of Delight**

**Man’s Malice and God’s Goodness**

1 (By David the Servant of the Lord)

2 In order to sin, the sinner says within himself

that there is no fear of God before his eyes.

3 He acts deceitfully before Him,

that he might find iniquity in Him and hate it.

4 The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit;

he is unwilling to understand how to do good.

5 He plans iniquity on his bed;

he sets himself in every way that is not good,

and does not hate evil.

6 O Lord, Your mercy is in heaven,

and Your truth reaches to the clouds.

7 Your righteousness is like the mountains of God[[181]](#footnote-181);

Your judgments are a great deep.

You save men and animals, O Lord.

8 How great is Your mercy, O God!

The children of men will hope in the shelter of Your wings.

9 They will become intoxicated with the fatness[[182]](#footnote-182) of Your house,

and You will give them drink from the torrent[[183]](#footnote-183) of Your delight,

10 for the fountain of life is with You,

and we see light in Your light.[[184]](#footnote-184)

11 O continue Your mercy to those who know You,

and Your righteousness to the upright in heart!

12 Do not let the foot of arrogance come against me,[[185]](#footnote-185)

and do not let the hand of sinners shake me.

13 Those who work iniquity fell;

they are thrust out and cannot stand.

Glory…

#### Psalm 36: “Do not fret because of evildoers nor envy”

**The Meek inherit the Land of Peace**

**Insecurity in Apparent Prosperity of Sinners**

(By David)

1 (א) Do not fret because of evildoers,[[186]](#footnote-186)

nor envy those who work iniquity,

2 for they will soon wither like grass,

and they will soon fall like green herbs.

3 (ב) Hope in the Lord, and do good;

dwell in the land[[187]](#footnote-187) and be fed by its wealth.[[188]](#footnote-188)

4 Delight in the Lord,[[189]](#footnote-189)

and He will grant you the requests of your heart.

5 (ג) Reveal your way to the Lord,

and hope in Him, and He will act.

6 And He will bring your honesty to light,

and make your cause[[190]](#footnote-190) clear as noonday.

7 (ד) Submit to the Lord and supplicate Him;

Do not fret over one who prospers in his way,[[191]](#footnote-191)

the man who transgresses the Law.

8 (ה) Cease from wrath and forsake anger;

do not be envious[[192]](#footnote-192) and so do evil,

9 for the evildoers will be destroyed,

but those who wait for the Lord will inherit the earth[[193]](#footnote-193).

10 (ו) Yet a little while, and the sinner will be no more;

you will seek his place and never find it.

11 But the meek will inherit the earth,[[194]](#footnote-194)

and will delight in the fullness of peace.

12 (ז) The sinner watches the righteous man closely,

and gnashes his teeth at him.

13 But the Lord will laugh at him,

because He sees that his day is coming.[[195]](#footnote-195)

14 (ח) The sinners draw their sword and bend their bow,

to bring down the poor and needy,

and slay the upright in heart.

15 May their sword enter their own heart,

and may their bows be crushed.

16 (ט) The little that the righteous man has is better

than the great wealth of sinners,

17 for the sinners’ arms will be crushed,

but the Lord supports the righteous.

18 (י) The Lord knows the ways of the blameless,

and their inheritance will be eternal.

19 They will not be put to shame in an evil time,

and they will be satisfied in days of famine,

20 (כ) because the sinners will perish,

and the enemies of the Lord

vanish like smoke

as soon as they are glorified and exalted.

21 (ל) The sinner borrows and will not repay;

but the righteous man is compassionate and keeps giving;

22 for those who bless Him will inherit the earth,

but those who curse Him will be destroyed.

23 (מ) A person’s steps are directed by the Lord,

when he desires His way.

24 When he falls, he will not be broken,

for the Lord supports him with His hand.

25 (נ) I was young, and now I have grown old,

and I have not seen a righteous man forsaken,

nor his children[[196]](#footnote-196) begging bread.

26 All day long he is merciful and lends,

and his children will be a blessing.

27 (ס) Turn away from evil, and do good,

and life unto ages of ages.

28 (ע) For the Lord loves justice

and will not forsake His holy ones,

they will be kept forever.

But the lawless will be driven out,

and the children of the ungodly will be destroyed.

29 The righteous will inherit the earth,

and dwell in it unto ages of ages.

30 (פ) A righteous man’s mouth will meditate wisdom,

and his tongue speaks justice.

31 The law of his God is in his heart,

and his steps will not slip.

32 (צ) The sinner watches the righteous man

and seeks occasion to kill him;

33 But the Lord will not abandon him to his hands,

nor let him be condemned should he bring him to trial.

34 (ק) Wait on the Lord, and keep His way,

and He will lift you up to inherit the earth;

You will see the sinners destroyed.

35 (ר) I have seen a ungodly man highly exalted,

and lifting himself up like the cedars of Lebanon;

36 And I passed by, and behold! He was gone;

I looked for him, but he was nowhere to be found.[[197]](#footnote-197)

37 (ש) Mark innocence, and behold uprightness,

for there is a remnant for the peaceful man.[[198]](#footnote-198)

38 But transgressors will be destroyed together;

the remnants of the ungodly will be destroyed.

39 (ת) The deliverance of the righteous is from the Lord,

and He is their protector in time of affliction;

40 the Lord will help them and deliver them;

He will deliver them from sinners,

and save them, because they hope in Him.

Glory…

### Kathisma 6

#### Psalm 37: “O Lord, rebuke me, but not in Your anger”

**The Saviour’s Passion**

**The Suffering Saint and the Isolation of Sin**

1 (A Psalm by David. For a Memorial. Concerning the Sabbath)

2 O Lord, rebuke me, but not in Your anger;

and chasten me, but not in Your wrath.[[199]](#footnote-199)

3 For Your arrows stick fast in me,

and You clamp Your hand on me.

4 There is no healing in my flesh because of Your wrath;

there is no peace in my bones because of my sins.

5 For my transgressions rise up over my head;

they weigh upon me like a heavy burden.

6 My wounds stink and fester

because of my foolishness.

7 I am miserable and utterly bowed down;

I go mourning[[200]](#footnote-200) all day long.

8 For my soul[[201]](#footnote-201) is filled with mockeries,

and there is no healing in my flesh.

9 I am afflicted and greatly humbled;

I roar from the anguish of my heart.

10 O Lord, all my desire is before You,

and my groaning is not hidden from You.

11 My heart is troubled; my strength fails me,

and the very light of my eyes is no longer with me.

12 My friends and my neighbours draw near and oppose me;

and my nearest kin stand afar off;

13 and those who seek my life take to violence,

and those who seek evil for me speak vanity,

and imagine deceit all the day long.

14 But I am like a deaf man who cannot hear,

and like a mute who does not open his mouth.

15 I have become like a man who does not hear,

and that has no retort in his mouth.

16 For in You, O Lord, I hope;

You will hear me, O Lord my God;

17 for I pray, “Do not let my enemies rejoice over me,

and exult over me if my feet slip.”

18 For I am ready for scourges,

and my pain is ever with me.

19 For I confess my iniquity,

and I am anxious about my sin.

20 But my enemies live, and are stronger than I,

and those who hate me unjustly have multiplied.

21 Those who repay me evil for good

slandered me because I pursue righteousness.

And they cast me off, [I,] the beloved, like a horrid corpse[.

And they put nails in My flesh.][[202]](#footnote-202)

22 Do not forsake me, O Lord;

O my God, do not be far from me.

23 Come to my help,

O Lord of my salvation.

#### Psalm 38: “I said, ‘I will guard my ways, that I might not’”

**Pilgrims and Strangers, Nomads and Guests**

**The Lord is my Patience and my Courage**

1 (For the end; for Jeduthun. A Song by David)

2 I said, “I will guard my ways,

that I might not sin with my tongue;

I set a watch upon my mouth

as long as sinners are with me.”

3 I became dumb and was humble,

and I kept silent, even from good,

yet my suffering was renewed.

4 My heart burned within me,

and in my meditation, a fire will burn.

I spoke with my tongue,

5 “O Lord, let me know my end,

and the number of my days,

that I may know what I lack.[[203]](#footnote-203)

6 behold, You made my days a few handbredths,

and my existence is nothing in Your sight.”

Truly, every man alive is the sum of vanity. *(Pause)*

7 Surely man passes like a shadow[[204]](#footnote-204),

and disquiets himself in vain;

he hoards wealth and does not know

for whom he is gathering it.

8 And now, what is my endurance?[[205]](#footnote-205)

Is it not the Lord?

And my existence is from You.

9 Deliver me from all my transgressions;

You have made me a reproach to the fool.

10 I because dumb and did not open my mouth;

You are He Who made me.

11 Remove Your scourges from me,

for I faint at the strength of Your hand.

12 You chasten a man for his transgressions with rebukes,

and melt his soul like a spider’s web;

yet every man stirs himself up in vain. *(Pause)*

13 “Hear my prayer, O Lord,

and give ear to my supplication;

do not be silent at my tears.

For I am a sojourner before You,

and a stranger, as all my fathers were.

14 Let me be, that I may revive,

before I depart and exist no more.”

#### Psalm 39: “I waited patiently for the Lord”

**A New Song: Praise to our God**

**A Body Prepared for the Redeemer: I come to do Your will**

1 (A Psalm by David)

2 I waited patiently for the Lord,

and He attended to me and heard my supplication.

3 And He brought me up out of the pit of misery

and from the miry clay,

and has He set my feet on a rock, and has directed my steps.

4 And He has put a new song in my mouth,

a hymn to our God.[[206]](#footnote-206)

Many will see and fear,

and will put their hope in the Lord.

5 Blessed is the man

whose hope is the Name of the Lord,

and who pays no regard to vanities

or mad delusions.

6 Many are Your works, O Lord my God,

the wondrous things You have made.

There is no one who can be likened to You

in Your thoughts.

If I recount or speak of them,

they are more than I can tell.

7 You have not desired sacrifice and offering,[[207]](#footnote-207)

but You have prepared a body for me.

You have not required

whole burnt offerings and sin offerings.

8 Then I said, “Behold, I come

(it is written of me on a scroll of a book)

9 I desire to do Your will, O my God![[208]](#footnote-208)

Your law is within my heart.”

10 I have proclaimed righteousness

in the great assembly.[[209]](#footnote-209)

I will not restrain my lips;

O Lord, You know[[210]](#footnote-210).

11 I have not hidden Your righteousness

within my heart;

I have declared Your truth and Your salvation.

I have not hidden Your mercy and Your truth

from the great congregation.

12 Do not remove then, O Lord,

Your compassion from me;

may Your mercy and Your truth

always support me.

13 For countless evils surround me;

my transgressions have caught up with me, so I cannot see.

They multiplied more than the hairs of my head,

and my heart fails me.

14 Be pleased, O Lord, to deliver me:

O Lord, be attentive to helping me.

15 Let those who seek to destroy my soul

be both ashamed and confounded;

let those who wish me evil

be turned back and put to shame.

16 Let those who say to me, “good! good!”[[211]](#footnote-211)

immediately receive their shame.

17 May all who seek You, O Lord,

greatly rejoice and be glad in You;

and let those who love Your salvation

say continually, “The Lord be magnified!”

18 But I am poor and needy;

the Lord will take care of me.

You are my helper and my protector;

O my God, do not delay.

Glory…

#### Psalm 40: “Blessed is he who considers the poor and needy”

**The Blessing of Compassion: Prayer for Healing**

**Christ’s Betrayal Foreshadowed**

1 (For the end; a Psalm by David)

2 Blessed is he who considers the poor and needy;

the Lord will deliver him in an evil day.

3 The Lord will guard him and give him life,

and will bless him on the earth,

and will not give him up into the hands of his enemies.

4 The Lord will help him on his bed of pain;

You will turn his bed from sickness to wholeness.

5 I said, “Lord, have mercy on me;

heal my soul, for I have sinned against You.”

6 My enemies speak evil things against me:

“When will he die and his name perish?”

7 And if he comes to see me, he speaks vanity;

his heart gathers iniquity to itself.

He goes out, and speaks of it.[[212]](#footnote-212)

8 My enemies whisper together against me;

they devise evils against me.

9 They spread a false report against me.

“Surely since He is asleep, He will not rise up again?”[[213]](#footnote-213)

10 Indeed, even friend in whom I hoped,

who ate of my bread,

has magnified deceit against me.[[214]](#footnote-214)

11 But You, O Lord, have mercy on me,[[215]](#footnote-215)

and raise me up, and I will repay them.

12 By this I know that You are pleased with me,

that my enemy does not rejoice over me.

13 And because of my innocence You have supported me,

and established me before You forever.

14 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel

from everlasting to everlasting.

Amen! Amen![[216]](#footnote-216)

Alleluia.

Book II of the Psalms (Psalms 41 – 71) begins here.

The first group of Psalms of the Sons of Korah (Psalms 41 – 48) begins here.

#### Psalm 41: “My soul longs for You, O God”

**The Ultimate Sorrow: Loss of God**

**I Thirst: Deep calls to Deep**

1 (For the end. For understanding. For the sons of Korah)

2 My soul longs for You, O God,

as the deer longs for springs of water. [[217]](#footnote-217)

3 My soul thirsts for the living God.

When shall I come and appear before the face of God?

4 My tears are my bread day and night,

while they say to me daily, “Where is your God?”

5 I remember these things, and pour out my soul within me.

I will enter the place of the wondrous tabernacle,

even to the house of God,

with shouts of joy and confession[[218]](#footnote-218),

and festive singing.

6 Why are you deeply grieved, O my soul?

And why are you troubling me?

Hope in God, for I will confess[[219]](#footnote-219) Him;

my God is the salvation of my face.

7 My soul is troubled within me;

therefore I will remember You

from the land of Jordan

and Hermon, from the small mountain.

8 Deep calls to deep at the roar of Your waterfalls;

all Your waves and Your billows sweep over me.

9 The Lord will command His mercy in the daytime,

and in the night His song is with me[[220]](#footnote-220),

a prayer to the God of my life.

10 I will say to God, “You are my protector.

Why have You forgotten me?

And why must I go about mourning,

as my enemy afflicts me?

11 As those who afflict me crush my bones, and insult me,

while they say to me daily, ‘Where is your God?’”

12 Why are you deeply grieved, O my soul?

And why are you troubling me?

Hope in God, for I will confess Him[[221]](#footnote-221);

My God is the salvation of my face.

#### Psalm 42: “Judge me, O God, and defend my cause”

**Light and Truth from God’s Holy Mountain**

**The Way to God is the Way of the Altar**

(For the end; a Psalm by David; without superscription in the Hebrew)

1 Judge me, O God, and defend my cause

from an unholy nation;

deliver me from the unjust and deceitful man!

2 For You, O God, are my strength.

Why have You rejected me?

And why must I go about mourning

at my enemy oppresses me?

3 Send out Your light and Your truth,

that they may guide me and lead me

to Your holy mountain, and to Your Tabernacle[[222]](#footnote-222).

4 And I will go to the altar of God,

to the God who makes glad my youth.[[223]](#footnote-223)

I will confess You thankfully[[224]](#footnote-224)

on the harp, O God, my God.

5 Why are you deeply grieved, O my soul?

And why do you trouble me?

Hope in God, for I will confess Him[[225]](#footnote-225);

He is the salvation of my face, and my God.

Alleluia.

Glory…

#### Psalm 43: “O God, we have heard with our ears”

**Saved for Love, Service and Suffering**

**In God We Glory and are Killed All Day Long**

1 (For the end. For the sons of Korah. A Psalm for Contemplation)

2 O God, we have heard with our ears,

and our fathers have reported to us

the work You performed in their days,

in the days of old.

3 Your hand utterly destroyed the nations,

and You planted our fathers.[[226]](#footnote-226)

You afflicted peoples, and cast them out.

4 For they did not take possession of the land

By their own sword,

and their own arm did not save them;

but it was Your right hand and Your arm,

and the light of Your face[[227]](#footnote-227),

because You took pleasure in them.

5 You are indeed my King and my God,

Who commands the salvation of Jacob.

6 Through You we will gore our enemies,

and by Your Name we will scorn our assailants.

7 For I will not hope in my bow,

and my sword will not save me.

8 For You saved us from our oppressors,

and put to shame those who hate us.

9 We will glory in[[228]](#footnote-228) God all day long,

and we will confess[[229]](#footnote-229) Your Name forever. *(Pause)*

10 Yet now You have rejected us and put us to shame

by not going out with our armies, O God.

11 You turned us back rather than our enemies,

and those who hate us plunder us as they please.

12 You gave us up like sheep to be eaten,

and scattered us among the nations.

13 You sold Your people for nothing,

they were exchanged for a pittance.

14 You have made us a reproach to our neighbors,

a mockery and laughingstock to those around us.

15 You have made us a proverb among the nations,

a shaking of the head among the peoples.

16 My disgrace is before me all the day long,

and my face is covered with shame,

17 at the voice of one who reproaches and babbles,

at the sight of the enemy and persecutor.

18 All this has come upon us,

yet we had not forgotten You,

and we do no wrong against Your covenant.

19 We have not withdrawn our hearts from You,

yet You have turned our steps from Your way.

20 For You humbled us in a place of affliction,

and covered us with the shadow of death.

21 If we forget the Name of our God,[[230]](#footnote-230)

and stretch out our hands to a strange god,

22 would God not search this out?

For He knows the secrets of the heart.

23 Yet for Your sake we are being put to death all day long,[[231]](#footnote-231)

we are counted as sheep for slaughter.

24 Awake! Why do You sleep, O Lord?

Arise, and do not reject us forever.

25 Why do You turn away Your face,

and forget our poverty and our affliction?

26 For our soul was humbled to the dust,

and our belly hugs the ground.

27 Arise, O Lord; help us,

and redeem us for the sake of Your Name.

#### Psalm 44: “My heart erupted with a good word”

**The Messiah King in His Beauty and Universal Rule**

**Wedding Song of the Warrior King**

1 (For the end. Over those things which will be changed. For the sons of Korab. For contemplation. A song of the Beloved)

2 My heart erupted with a good word;[[232]](#footnote-232)

I declare my works to the King;

My tongue is the pen of a swift scribe.

3 You are more beautiful than the sons of men;

grace has poured out from Your lips[[233]](#footnote-233);

therefore God has blessed You forever.

4 Gird Your sword on Your thigh, O Mighty One,[[234]](#footnote-234)

in Your splendor and beauty.

5 Draw Your bow, and prosper, and reign

for the sake of truth and meekness and righteousness,

and Your right hand will guide You wondrously.

6 Your arrows are sharp, O Mighty One,

in the heart of the King’s enemies;[[235]](#footnote-235)

peoples will fall under You.

7 Your throne, O God, is forever and ever;

the sceptre of Your Kingdom is a sceptre of justice.

8 You have loved righteousness and hated iniquity.

Therefore God, Your God, has anointed You

with the oil of gladness beyond Your companions.[[236]](#footnote-236)

9 Your garments are fragrant with myrrh, stacte and cassia, [[237]](#footnote-237)

from the ivory palaces which gladdened You.

10 Kings’ daughters are among Your ladies of honor;

on Your right hand stands the queen in apparel interwoven with gold,

adorned and embroidered with many colors.

11 Listen, O daughter, and see, and incline your ear,

and forget your people and your father’s house,

12 for the King desired your beauty,

for He is your Lord.

13 And the daughter of Tyre will worship[[238]](#footnote-238) Him with gifts;

the richest of the people will entreat your favor.[[239]](#footnote-239)

14 All the glory of the King’s daughter is within,

adorned and embroidered with golden tassels, with many colours.

15 The virgins in her train will be brought to the King;

her companions will be brought to You.

16 They will be brought with gladness and rejoicing;

they will be led into the temple of the King.

17 Instead of Your fathers, sons will be born to You;

You will make them rulers over all the earth.

18 I will remember Your name throughout all generations;

therefore peoples will confess You forever and unto ages of ages.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 45: “God is our refuge and strength”

**God is with Us: Lifted Up on the Cross**

**The Warrior King is Abolishing War**

**Error! Reference source not found.**, page 67.

1 (For the end. For the sons of Korah. A Psalm concerning hidden things.)

2 God is our refuge and strength,

our helper in afflictions that grievously befall us.

3 Therefore we will not fear when the earth trembles,

and mountains are hurled into the heart of the seas,

4 though the waters roar and foam,

though the mountains are troubled by His might. *(Pause)*

5 The strong currents of the river gladden the city of God;[[240]](#footnote-240)

the Most High sanctified His tabernacle[[241]](#footnote-241).

6 God is in her[[242]](#footnote-242) midst, she shall not be shaken;

God will help her at the break of dawn.[[243]](#footnote-243)

7 Nations were troubled, kingdoms fell;

He utters His voice; the earth was shaken.

8 The Lord of Hosts is with us;

the God of Jacob is our protector. *(Pause)*

9 Come and see the works of the Lord,

the wonders He has performed on the earth.

10 When He abolishes wars to the ends of the earth,

He will break the bow and shatter the weapon,

and He will burn up all the shields with fire.[[244]](#footnote-244)

11 “Be still and know that I am God;

I will be exalted among the nations,

I will be exalted in the earth.”[[245]](#footnote-245)

12 The Lord of hosts is with us;

the God of Jacob is our protector.

Alleluia.

Glory…

### Kathisma 7

#### Psalm 46: “Clap your hands, all you nations”

**The Great King of the Earth: His Triumphant Ascension**

**A Call to All Nations to clap for Joy: Love Reigns**

1 (For the end; a Psalm for the sons of Korah)

2 Clap your hands, all you nations;[[246]](#footnote-246)

shout to God with a voice of rejoicing.

3 For the Lord Most High is awesome,[[247]](#footnote-247)

a great King over all the earth.

4 He subdued peoples under us,

and nations under our feet.

5 He has chosen us for His own inheritance,[[248]](#footnote-248)

the beauty of Jacob, whom He loved. *(Pause)*

6 God ascended with a shout,

the Lord with the sound of the trumpet.

7 Sing praises to our God, sing praises;

Sing praises to our King, sing praises.

8 For God is King of all the earth;

sing praises with understanding.

9 God reigns over the nations;

God is seated on His holy throne.

10 Rulers of peoples gather together

With the God of Abraham,

for God’s mighty ones of the earth

are greatly exalted.[[249]](#footnote-249)

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 47: “The Lord is great, and greatly to be praised”

**The Glory of Mount Zion, God’s Eternal City**

**The Invincibility of the Church**

1 (Psalm of an ode for the Songs of Korah. For the second day of the week.)

2 The Lord is Great, and greatly to be praised

in the city of our God, in His holy mountain,

3 which He planted well[[250]](#footnote-250), the joy of all the earth.

The northern slopes of Mount Zion,

the city of the great King—[[251]](#footnote-251)

4 God is known within her citadels

when He defends her.

5 For behold, the kings [of the earth] of the earth assembled;

they came together;

6 when they saw her they were lost in wonder;

they were troubled, they were shaken.

7 Trembling took hold of them there,

like the pain of a woman in childbirth.

8 You will wreck the ships of Tarshish[[252]](#footnote-252)

with a violent wind.

9 As we have heard, so we have seen[[253]](#footnote-253)

in the city of the Lord of Hosts,

in the city of our God;

God founded her forever! *(Pause)*

10 We thought of Your mercy, O God,

in the midst of Your Temple.

11 Your praise, O God, reaches the ends of the earth,

just as Your Name does.

Your right hand is full of righteousness.[[254]](#footnote-254)

12 Let Mount Zion be glad,

and let the daughters of Judah rejoice,

because of Your judgments, O Lord.

13 Encircle Zion and make the round of her;[[255]](#footnote-255)

take count of her towers.

14 Give your mind to her power,[[256]](#footnote-256)

and inspect her citadels,

that you may recount to the next generation,

15 For He is God, our God,

forever and unto the ages of ages;

He will shepherd us unto the ages[[257]](#footnote-257).

#### Psalm 48: “Hear this, all you nations”

**Riches and Honor and the Grim Shepherd Death**

**God will Redeem my Soul**

1 (For the end; a Psalm for the Sons of Korah.)

2 Hear this, all you nations;

give ear, all you inhabitants of the world,

3 both earthborn and the sons of men[[258]](#footnote-258),

rich and poor together.

4 My mouth will speak wisdom

as the meditation of my heart brings understanding.

5 I will incline my ear to a parable;

I will work out my problem on the harp.

6 Why should I fear on an evil day?

The lawless[[259]](#footnote-259) at my heel will surround me—

7 those who trust in their power,

and boast of the abundance of their wealth.

8 A brother does not redeem; will a man redeem?[[260]](#footnote-260)

He will not give his atonement[[261]](#footnote-261) to God,

9 or the price of his soul’s redemption.

10 And he rested forever, and will yet live to the end,

because he will not see corruption

when he sees the wise people die.

11 Fool and senseless men perish together,

and leave their wealth to strangers;

12 and their graves are their homes forever,

their dwelling-places[[262]](#footnote-262) from generation to generation.

They called their lands after their own names.

13 An honoured man did not understand;

he resembled senseless beasts,

and became like them.

14 Their way is a pitfall to them,

yet afterwards their mouths express contentment. *(Pause)*

15 They are placed in Hades like sheep;

death will shepherd them;

But the upright will have dominion over them at dawn,

and their help will grow old in Hades, away from their glory.

16 But God will redeem my soul

from the hand of Hades,

when He receives me. *(Pause)*

17 Do not be afraid when a man becomes rich,

and when the glory of his house increases,

18 for he will take nothing with him when he dies,

and his glory will not descend with him,

19 because during his life his soul will be blessed;

he will confess[[263]](#footnote-263) You when You treat him well;

20 he will join his fathers;

he will never see the light again.

21 An honoured man did not understand;

he resembled senseless beasts,

and became like them.

Glory…

#### Psalm 49: “The God of gods, the Lord, spoke”

**The Sacrifice of Praise: Worship in Spirit**

**Sins of Formalism and Hypocrisy**

(A Psalm by Asaph)

1 The God of gods, the Lord, spoke,

and summoned the earth

from sunrise to sunset.

2 The splendor of His beauty has appeared out of Zion.

God will come openly,

3 our God—He will not pass by in silence;

A fire will burn before Him,

and a mighty storm will rage round Him.

4 He will summon heaven above

and the earth to judge His people.

5 Gather His saints together to Him—

those who establish His covenant by sacrifices;

6 And the heavens will declare His righteousness,

for God is judge. *(Pause)*

7 “Hear, O My people, and I will speak to you,

O Israel, and I will testify against you;

I am God, your God.

8 [It is] not for your sacrifices [that] I will rebuke you,[[264]](#footnote-264)

your whole burnt-offerings are continually before Me.

9 I will not accept calves from your house,

nor he-goats from your flocks.

10 For all the wild animals of the forest are Mine,

the cattle and beasts on the mountains.

11 I know all the birds of the air,

and the beauty of the field is with Me.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell you,

for the world is Mine, and all that is in it.

13 Am I to eat bulls’ flesh,

or drink the blood of goats?

14 Offer to God a sacrifice of praise,

and pay your vows to the Most High.

15 And call upon Me in the day of affliction,

and I will deliver you, and you will glorify Me.” *(Pause)*

16 But to the sinner God says,

“Why do you declare My statutes,

and take My covenant on your lips?

17 You hate discipline,

and you cast My words behind you.[[265]](#footnote-265)

18 If you see a thief, you run with him,

and you keep company with adulterers.

19 Your mouth is filled with evil,

and your tongue weaves deceit.

20 You sit and speak against your brother,

and place a stumbling block before your own mother’s son.

21 You did these things, and I kept silent;

You assumed the profanity that I am like you.

I will rebuke you, and set your sins before your face.

22 Mark this, you who forget God,

Or He will seize you,

and there will be no one to save you.”

23 A sacrifice of praise will glorify Me,

and this is the way by which I will show him the salvation of God.

The second group of Psalms of David (Psalms 50 – 64) begins here.

#### Psalm 50: “Have mercy on me, O God, in Your great mercy”

**Broken-Hearted Repentance**

**The Renewal of the Holy Spirit**

1 (For the end; a Psalm by David, when Nathan the Prophet came to him

2 after he had gone into Bathsheba)

3 Have mercy on me, O God,

in Your great mercy;

and according to the abundance of Your compassion,

[You will][[266]](#footnote-266) blot out my transgression.

4 Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity,

and cleanse me from my sin,

5 for I know my iniquity,

and my sin is ever before me.

6 Against You only have I sinned,

and done evil in Your sight;

that You may be justified in Your words

and overcome when You are judged.[[267]](#footnote-267)

7 For behold, I was conceived in iniquities,

and in sin did my mother desire me.

8 For behold, You love truth;

You showed[[268]](#footnote-268) me the unknown

and secret things of Your wisdom.

9 You will sprinkle me with hyssop,[[269]](#footnote-269)

and I will be cleansed;

You will wash me,

and I will be whiter than snow.

10 You will make me hear joy and gladness;

my bones that were humbled will rejoice.

11 Turn Your face from my sins,

and blot out all my iniquities.

12 Create a clean heart in me, O God,

and renew an upright spirit within me.

13 Do not cast me away from Your presence[[270]](#footnote-270),

and do not take Your Holy Spirit from me.

14 Restore the joy of Your salvation to me,

and strengthen me with Your guiding Spirit.

15 I will teach transgressors Your ways,

and the ungodly will turn back to You.

16 Deliver me from blood[[271]](#footnote-271), O God,

O God of my salvation,

and my tongue will rejoice in Your righteousness.

17 O Lord, You will open my lips,

and my mouth will declare Your praise.

18 For if You had desired sacrifice,

I would have given it;

You will not be pleased with whole burnt offerings.

19 A sacrifice to God is a broken spirit;

God will not despise a broken and humbled heart.

20 Do good, O Lord, in Your good pleasure to Zion,

and let the walls of Jerusalem be built.

21 Then You will be pleased

with a sacrifice of righteousness,

the oblation and whole burnt offerings;

then they will offer calves on Your altar.

Glory…

#### Psalm 51: “Why do you boast in evil”

**A Fruitful Tree in God’s House**

**The Fate of Liars and Worshippers of the Beast**

1 (Of Contemplation. By David; when Doeg the Edomite came and

2 reported to Saul and said, “David went to Abimelech’s house.”)

3 Why do you boast in evil—O mighty man—

Of iniquity all day long?

4 Your tongue devised injustice;

you produce deceit like a sharp razor.

5 You love evil more than goodness,

injustice more than speaking righteousness. *(Pause)*

6 You love all the words of destruction,

and a deceitful tongue.

7 Therefore God will completely destroy you;

He will snatch you and drive you from your dwelling,

and uproot you from the land of the living. *(Pause)*

8 The righteous will see and fear,

and they will laugh at him, and say,

9 “Behold, the man who did not make God his helper,

but trusted in the abundance of his riches,

and was made powerful by his vanity!”

10 But I am like a fruitful olive tree

in the house of God;

I hope in the mercy of God

Forever and unto the age of ages.

11 I will confess[[272]](#footnote-272) You forever

because of what you have done,

and I will wait on Your Name,

for it is good in the sight of Your saints.

#### Psalm 52: “The fool says in his heart: ‘There is no God’”

**Unbelief leads to Idolatry and Immorality**

**Evildoers Haunted by Fear and Shame**

1 (A Prayer of Contemplation. By David; for Mahaleth, for instruction)

2 The fool said in his heart, “There is no God.”

They are corrupt and abominable in iniquities;

there is no one who does good.

3 God looked from heaven upon the sons of men

to see if there were any who understood or sought God.

4 All turned aside from the way, and became useless;

there is no one that does good, not even one.

5 Will all those the workers of iniquity never learn?

They eat up My people like eating bread,

and do not call upon God.

6 They will be in great fear,

for God scattered the bones of men-pleasers;

they are put to shame, because God despised them.

7 Who will give salvation to Israel out of Zion?

When the Lord brings back the captivity of His people,

Jacob will rejoice, and Israel will be glad.

#### Psalm 53: “O God, save me in Your Name”

**Song of Faith in God’s Full Redemption**

**Faith Sees and Receives the Answer**

1 (With songs. Of contemplation. By David; when the Ziphites came and told Saul that David was hiding among them)

2 O God, save me in Your Name,

and judge me in Your power.[[273]](#footnote-273)

3 O God, Hear my prayer;

give ear to the words of my mouth.

4 For strangers have risen against me,

and the powerful have sought my soul;

they have not set God before them.

5 For behold! God helps me;

the Lord is the protector of my soul.

6 He will repay the evils to my enemies.[[274]](#footnote-274)

Destroy them in Your truth.

7 I will freely sacrifice to You;

I will confess[[275]](#footnote-275) Your Name, O Lord, for it is good.[[276]](#footnote-276)

8 For You have delivered me out of all my afflictions,

and my eye looked upon my enemies.[[277]](#footnote-277)

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 54: “Give ear, O God, to my prayer”

**The Wings of a Dove: Cast your Care on the Lord**

**Care is a Burden that Stoops the Heart**

1 (For the end; A Prayer of Contemplation. By David)

2 Give ear, O God, to my prayer,

and do not despise my supplication.

3 Attend to me, and hear me;

I am vexed in my prayer, and am troubled

4 by of the voice of the enemy,

and by of the oppression of the sinner;

because they have turned their iniquity upon me,

and were indignant against me in wrath.

5 My heart was troubled within me,

and death’s terror fell upon me.

6 Fear and trembling came upon me,

and darkness covered me.

7 And I said, “Who will give me wings like a dove,

and I will fly away and be at rest?”[[278]](#footnote-278)

8 Behold, I became a fugitive far away,

and lodged in the wilderness. *(Pause)*

9 I waited for the One Who saves me

from faintheartedness and from storm.

10 Drown their voices, O Lord, and confuse their speech,

for I see iniquity and strife in the city.

11 Day and night it[[279]](#footnote-279) will surround her upon her walls.

Iniquity and trouble are in the midst of her,

12 and injustice;

usury and fraud never leave her streets.

13 For if an enemy had reproached me,

I could have endured it;

and if one who hated me had boasted against me,

I would have hidden from him.

14 But it was you, a man my equal,

my leader, and my friend,

15 who made sweet the food we shared together;

we walked in the house of God in harmony.

16 Let death come upon them,

and let them go down alive into Hades;

for evils are in their hearts and homes.

17 But I cried to God,

and the Lord heard me.

18 At evening and [at] morning and at noon

I will tell, I will declare,

and He will hear my voice.

19 He will redeem my soul in peace

from those who come near me,

for they were in crowds around me.

20 God, He Who exists before the ages,

will hear and will humble them. *(Pause)*

There is no change of heart for them,

and they have not feared God.

21 He stretched out His hand to repay them;

they defiled His covenant.

22 They were scattered by the wrath of His face,

and His heart drew near;

his words were smoother than oil,

and yet they are arrows.

23 Cast your care on the Lord,[[280]](#footnote-280)

and He will support you.

He will never allow the righteous to be shaken.

24 But You, O God, will bring them

down into the pit of corruption;

men of blood and treachery

will not live half their days.

But I will hope in You, O Lord.

Glory…

### Kathisma 8

#### Psalm 55: “Have mercy on me, O God, for man tramples on me”

**The Victory of Faith over Fear**

**I Will Live to Please the Lord**

1 (For the end, for people far from their holy things. By David, for a pillar inscription, when the Philistines held him at Gath)

2 Have mercy on me, O God,

for man tramples on me;

he afflicts me in war, all day long.

3 My enemies trample on me all day long,

for there are many

who war against me from on high.[[281]](#footnote-281)

4 I will not[[282]](#footnote-282) fear by day,

but I will hope in You.

5 I will praise God with my words all day long;

I hope in God; I will not fear

what flesh may do to me.

6 They make my words repulsive all day long;

all their thoughts are against me for evil.

7 They will keep close and hide;

they will watch my steps

as they wait for my soul.

8 By no means will you save them;[[283]](#footnote-283)

You will bring peoples down in wrath, O God.

9 I have declared my life to You;

You have set my tears before You,

according to Your promise.

10 My enemies will turn back

in the day when I call upon You.

Behold, I know that You are my God.

11 In God, I will praise His Word;

in the Lord, I will praise His Word.

12 In God I hope; I will not be afraid;

what can man do to me?

13 I am under vows to You, O God;

I will pay You my due of praise.

14 For You delivered my soul from death,

and my feet from slipping,

that I may be pleasing before God

in the light of the living.

#### Psalm 56: “Have mercy on me, O God, have mercy on me”

**Two Environments: Wings and Lions**

**In the Midst of Lions: My Heart is Ready, I will Sing**

1 (For the end; do not destroy. By David, for a pillar inscription, when he fled from Saul to the cave)

2 Have mercy on me, O God, have mercy on me,

for my soul trusts in You;

and I will hope in the shadow of Your wings

until iniquity passes away.

3 I will cry to God Most High,

to God my benefactor.

4 He sent from heaven and saved me;

He gave my oppressors over to reproach.[[284]](#footnote-284) *(Pause)*

God sent His mercy and His truth,

5 and delivered my soul from the among lions cubs.

I slept, though troubled.

As for the sons of men,

their teeth are a weapon and arrows,

and their tongue is a sharp dagger.

6 Be exalted, O God, above the heavens,

and Your glory over all the earth.

7 They prepared a trap for my feet,

and they bowed down my soul.

They dug a pit before me,

and fell into it themselves. *(Pause)*

8 My heart is ready, O God, my heart is ready;

I will sing and chant psalms[[285]](#footnote-285).

9 Awake, my glory! Awake, harp and lyre!

I will arise at dawn.

10 I will confess[[286]](#footnote-286) You, O Lord, among the peoples;

I will sing praises to You among the nations,

11 for Your mercy[[287]](#footnote-287) is magnified to the heavens,

and Your truth to the clouds.

12 Be exalted, O God, above the heavens;

and Your glory over all the earth.[[288]](#footnote-288)

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 57: “Do you truly speak righteousness”

**God’s Judgment is True Government**

**The Doom of Wicked Judges and Rulers**

1 (For the end; do not destroy. By David, for a pillar inscription)

2 Do you truly speak righteousness?

Do you judge fairly, you sons of men?

3 For in heart you devise iniquity on the earth;

your hands weave injustice.

4 Sinners are estranged from the womb;

they are lead astray from birth;

they speak lies.

5 Their wrath is like serpent,

Like a deaf adder plugging its ears,

6 which will not hear the snake-charmer’s voice,

nor the charm of a wise man.

7 God crushed their teeth in their mouths;

the Lord shattered the lions’ molars!

8 They will vanish like leaking water;

He will bend His bow until they become weak.

9 They will be consumed like melting wax;

fire fell on them, and they never saw the sun.

10 Before your thistles grow to a thorn-tree,

He will devour you alive, in His anger.

11 A righteous man will be glad

when he sees vengeance upon the ungodly;

he will wash his hands

in the blood of the sinner.

12 And a man will say,

“if there is indeed fruit for the righteous,

then God exists,

judging them on the earth.”

Glory…

#### Psalm 58: “Deliver me from my enemies, O God”

**Love Rules the Universe**

**I will Sing of Your Power**

1 (For the end; do not destroy. By David, for a pillar inscription, when Saul sent men to watch his house and kill him)

2 Deliver me from my enemies, O God,

and redeem me from those who rise up against me.

3 Rescue me from workers of iniquity,

and save me from men of blood.

4 For behold, they hunt my soul;

the mighty set upon me!

It is not my fault or my sin, O Lord;

5 I have run without iniquity

and have kept a straight path.

Arise and meet me, and see!

6 And You, O Lord God of hosts, God of Israel,

take care to visit all the nations;

do not be merciful to the workers of iniquity[[289]](#footnote-289). *(Pause)*

7 They will return at evening, hungry as dogs,

and will surround the city.

8 Behold, they will bellow with their mouths,

and a sword is in their lips—

for “Who,” they think, “will hear us?”

9 But You, O Lord, will laugh at them;

You will hold all the nations in contempt.

10 O my strength, I will watch for You;

for You, O God, are my protector.

11 My God—His mercy will go before me;

my God will show me His mercy among my enemies.

12 Do not kill them, or they may forget my people;

scatter them by Your power,

and bring them down, O Lord my protector.

13 Bring down the sin of their mouth, the word of their lips,

let them be trapped in their pride.

And by their curse and lie,

Their end will be proclaimed,

14 in the final wrath they will cease to be;

and they will know that God rules over Jacob,

and over the ends of the earth. *(Pause)*

15 They will return at evening, hungry as dogs,

and will surround the city.

16 They will scatter in search of food,

and they will grumble when they are not satisfied.

17 But I will sing of Your power,

and will rejoice at Your mercy in the morning;

for You are my protector,

and my refuge in the day of my affliction.

18 You are my helper, I will sing to You,

for You, O God, are my protector, my God, my mercy.[[290]](#footnote-290)

#### Psalm 59: “O God, You rejected us and crushed us”

**Prayer After a Defeat**

**Earth-shaking Catastrophe**

1 (For the end; For those who are still to be changed. For a pillar inscription, by David:

2 For teaching; when he burned Syrian Mesopotamia and Syrian Soba, and Jacob returned and defeated 12,000 Edomites in the Valley of Salt.)

3 O God, You rejected us and crushed us.

You were angry, but had compassion on us.

4 You made the earth quake, and troubled it;

heal its wounds, for it was shaken.

5 You showed Your people difficult things;

You made us drink the wine of bewilderment.

6 You have given a signal[[291]](#footnote-291) to those who fear You,

so they may escape from before the bow. *(Pause)*

7 Save with You right hand, and hear me,

that Your beloved might be rescued.

8 God spoke in His holy place,

“I will rejoice, and divide Shechem,

and I will portion out the valley of tents.

9 Gilead is Mine, and Manasseh is Mine,

and Ephraim is the strength of My head;

Judah is My King.

10 Moab is the washbowl[[292]](#footnote-292) of my hope;

I will extend my sway over Edom,[[293]](#footnote-293)

foreign tribes were subjected to me.”

11 Who will bring me to a fortified city?

Who will guide me as far as Edom?

12 Will You not, O God, Who has rejected us?

And will You not, O God, go out with our armies?

13 Grant us help from affliction,

for the salvation of man is worthless.

14 In God we shall win a mighty victory,[[294]](#footnote-294)

and He will utterly scorn our oppressors.

#### Psalm 60: “Hear my supplication, O God”

**An Exiled Prayer of Faith**

**Love Lifted me to the Rock Sanctuary**

1 (For the end; in hymns. By David)

2 Hear my supplication, O God;

attend to my prayer.

3 I cried to You from the ends of the earth,

when my heart was weary;

You lifted me high on a rock.

4 You guided me,

for You became my hope,

a tower of strength

from the face of the enemy.

5 I will dwell in Your tabernacle forever.

I will take shelter in the shelter of Your wings. *(Pause)*

6 For You, O God, heard my prayers;

You gave an inheritance

to those who fear Your Name.

7 You will add days to the days of the King,

and to his years days from generation to generation.

8 He will abide before God forever;

who will seek after His mercy and truth?

9 So I will sing praise to Your Name forever and ever,

that I may perform my vows from day to day.

Alleluia. **Error! Reference source not found.** continue with Psalm 62: “O God, my God, I rise early to be with You”, page 171.

Glory…

#### Psalm 61: “Will my soul not be subject to God”

**The Two are One: Power that is Love**

**God Repays Everyone According to his Works**

1 (For the end; for Jeduthun. A Psalm by David)

2 Will my soul not be subject to God?

For my salvation is from Him.

3 For He is my God and my Saviour,

my Protector;

I will not be shaken any more[[295]](#footnote-295).

4 How long will you all attack a man?

All of you murder him,

By means of a leaning wall and a slanted fence.

5 They also planned to remove my honour;

they ran with a lie;

They bless with their mouth,

and curse with their heart. *(Pause)*

6 But submit to God, O my soul,

for my endurance is from Him.

7 For He is my God and my Saviour,

my Protector; I will never be moved.

8 My salvation and my glory are in God;

He is the God of my help,

and my hope is in God.

9 Hope in Him, all you assemblies of people;

pour out your hearts before Him;

God is our helper. *(Pause)*

10 But the sons of men are useless;

the sons of men are liars

who do wrong with their scales;[[296]](#footnote-296)

they themselves, the whole brood,[[297]](#footnote-297)

derive from vanity.[[298]](#footnote-298)

11 Put no hope in wrongdoing,

and do not long for plunder;

if riches flow in,

do not set your heart on them.

12 God spoke once;

I heard these two things:[[299]](#footnote-299)

13 That power is God’s,

and to You, O Lord, belongs mercy,

for You will repay everyone according to his works.

#### Psalm 62: “O God, my God, I rise early to be with You”

**A Song of the Desert**

**I Thirst for You: Your Love is Better than Life**

1 (A Psalm by David, when he was in the desert of Judah)

2 O God, my God, I rise early to be with You;

My soul thirsts for You.

How many times has my flesh thirsted for You

[that my flesh might blossom for You] [[300]](#footnote-300)

in a desolate, trackless and waterless land?

3 So I appear before You in the sanctuary[[301]](#footnote-301),

to see Your power and Your glory.

4 My lips will praise You,

because Your mercy is better than life.

5 So I will bless You in my life;

I will lift up my hands in Your Name.

6 My soul is satisfied, as with marrow and fatness,

and my mouth praises You with joyful lips.

7 [If] I remember You on my bed,

I meditate on You at daybreak,

8 for You became my Helper,

and I will rejoice in the shelter of Your wings.

9 My soul clung[[302]](#footnote-302) to You;

Your right hand upheld me.

10 But those who sought my soul for no good reason

will go into the deepest parts of the earth;

11 they will be given over to the edge of the sword;

they will be a portion for foxes.

12 But the king will be glad in God;

all who swear by Him will be praised,

for the mouths speaking unrighteous things will be stopped.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 63: “Hear my voice, O God when I make supplication”

**The Defeat of God’s Enemies: Fear of Fear runs to God**

**A Man will Come Whose Heart is Deep and God will be Exalted**

1 (For the end; a Psalm by David)

2 Hear my voice, O God, when I make supplication;

deliver my soul from fear of the enemy.

3 You sheltered me from a swarm of evildoers,

from the crowd of those work is iniquity,

4 who sharpen their tongues like a sword,

who bend their bow to shoot a bitter word

5 at an innocent man in secret.

Suddenly they shoot him down, and will not be afraid.

6 They encouraged one another in an evil design;

they talked of hiding snares.

They said, “Who will see them?”

7 They search out iniquity;

they expired while in their search.

A man will come whose heart is deep,

8 and God will be exalted.

Their blows became like an infant’s dart,

9 and their tongues became feeble against them.

All who saw them were troubled,

10 and every man was afraid,

and they proclaimed the works of God,

and understood His actions.

11 The righteous man will be glad in the Lord,

and will hope in Him;

and all the upright in heart will be praised[[303]](#footnote-303).

Glory…

### Kathisma 9

#### Psalm 64: “Praise is due to You, O God, in Zion”

**A Springtime Song: Showers of the Holy Spirit**

**Praise and Thanksgiving for Abundant Harvests**

1 (For the end; a Psalm by David; an ode; sung by Jeremiah and Ezekiel when they were about to be led away captive.)

2 Praise is due to You, O God, in Zion,

and prayer will be offered to You in Jerusalem.[[304]](#footnote-304)

3 Hear my prayer [O God][[305]](#footnote-305)!

All flesh will come to You.

4 The words of the ungodly have overwhelm us,

but You will atone our impieties.

5 Blessed is he whom You have chosen

and taken to Yourself;

he will dwell in Your courts [forever][[306]](#footnote-306).

We will be filled with the good things of Your house;

Your temple is holy, wonderful in righteousness.[[307]](#footnote-307)

6 Hear us, O God our Saviour,

the hope of all the ends of the earth,

and of those who are far away at sea,

7 Who prepares mountains in His strength,

Who is girded with power,

8 Who stirs the depths of the sea,

and stills its roaring waves.[[308]](#footnote-308)

9 The nations will be troubled,

and those who inhabit the ends of the earth

will be afraid at Your signs.

You will gladden the sunrise and sunset.

10 You visited the earth and watered it;

You enriched it abundantly;

The river of God is full of water;

You prepare their flood,

for such is Your provision.

11 Water its furrows, multiply its crops;

they will sprout and rejoice in the showers.

12 You will bless the crown of the year with Your goodness,

and the fields will be full of fat stock[[309]](#footnote-309).

13 The desert fruit will be made fat,

and the hills will girdle themselves with joy.

14 The rams of the flocks are clothed with wool,

and the valleys will abound in grain;

They will shout and sing hymns.

#### Psalm 65: “Make a joyful noise to God, all the earth”

**You are My Witnesses**

**Praise and Thanksgiving for Answered Prayer**

1 (For the end; a Song of a Psalm of Resurrection)[[310]](#footnote-310)

Make a joyful noise to God, all the earth![[311]](#footnote-311)

2 Sing to His Name; give glory to His praise.

3 Say to God, “How awesome are Your works!”

At the greatness of Your power

Your enemies play false with You.[[312]](#footnote-312)

4 Let all the earth[[313]](#footnote-313) worship[[314]](#footnote-314) You

and sing to You;

let them sing to Your Name. *(Pause)*

5 Come and see the works of God,[[315]](#footnote-315)

He is awesome in His plans[[316]](#footnote-316)

than[[317]](#footnote-317) the sons of men,

6 Who turns the sea into dry land;

they pass through the river on foot.

We will be glad in Him there,

7 [In Him] Who rules eternity in His power;

His eyes watch over the nations;[[318]](#footnote-318)

Do not let those who provoke Him

be exalted in themselves. *(Pause)*

8 Bless our God, O nations,

and make the voice of His praise be heard,

9 Who restored my soul to life

and has not allowed my feet to stumble.

10 For You, O God, tested us;

You tried us as silver is tried.

11 You did bring us into the snare;[[319]](#footnote-319)

You laid afflictions on our backs.

12 You set men over our heads;

we passed through fire and water,

and You brought us out to revival.

13 I will enter Your house with whole burnt offerings;

I will pay You my vows,

14 which my lips uttered,

and [which] my mouth spoke in my affliction.

15 I will offer You fatted whole burnt offerings,

with incense and rams;

I will offer You cows and goats. *(Pause)*

16 Come and hear, all you who fear God,

and I will tell you what He has done for my soul.

17 I cried to Him with my mouth,

and exalted Him with my tongue.[[320]](#footnote-320)

18 If I have contemplated sin in my heart,

may the Lord not answer me.

19 But that is why God has answered me;

He attended to the voice of my supplication.

20 Blessed be God,

Who has not rejected my prayer,

nor turned His mercy from me.

#### Psalm 66: “May God have compassion on us and bless us”

**The Smile of Grace**

**Prayer for the Expansion of God’s Kingdom**

1 (For then end; among hymns. A Psalm of an Ode)

2 May God have compassion on us and bless us,

and may He manifest His face upon us,[[321]](#footnote-321)

and have mercy upon us, *(Pause)*

3 that we may know Your way upon the earth,

[and] Your salvation among all nations.

4 Let the peoples confess[[322]](#footnote-322) You, O God;

let all the peoples confess[[323]](#footnote-323) You.

5 Let the nations be glad and rejoice;

for You will judge the peoples justly,

and guide the nations upon the earth. *(Pause)*

6 Let the peoples confess You, O God;

let all the peoples confess You.

7 The earth has yielded her fruit;[[324]](#footnote-324)

may God, our God, bless us.

8 May God bless us,

and may all the ends of the earth fear Him.

Alleluia.

Glory…

#### Psalm 67: “Let God arise, and let His enemies be scattered”

**Triumphal March of God’s People**

**God scatters All who Delight in War**

1 (For the end; a Psalm of a Song by David)

2 Let God arise, and let His enemies be scattered,

and let those who hate Him flee from before His face.[[325]](#footnote-325)

3 Let them vanish as smoke vanishes;

let the sinners perish from before the face of God

as wax melts before fire.

4 But let the righteous be glad;

let them rejoice in the presence of God;

let them exult with delight and gladness.

5 Sing to God, sing praises to His Name;

make a way for Him who rides upon the sunset;[[326]](#footnote-326)

the Lord is His Name, and rejoice before His face.

6 They will be troubled before His face,

[He] Who is the father of orphans

and the judge of widows;

God is in His holy place.

7 God settles the solitary in a home,

and leads out prisoners with courage;

likewise the rebellious who dwell in tombs.

8 O God, when You marched out at the head of Your people,

when You passed through the wilderness, *(Pause)*

9 the earth shook; truly the heavens dripped [rain],

at the presence[[327]](#footnote-327) of the God of Sinai,

at the presence of the God of Israel.

10 You, O God, granted a gracious rain, to Your inheritance,

which was weakened, but You restored it.

11 Your creation dwells in it;

in Your goodness, O God, You provide for the poor.

12 The Lord will give a word

to those proclaiming the Gospel to a great company,[[328]](#footnote-328)

13 the King of the forces[[329]](#footnote-329) of[[330]](#footnote-330) the Beloved

will grant them to divide the spoils

for the beauty of the house.

14 Even if you sleep in the mists of your portions,[[331]](#footnote-331)

you will be like a dove

whose wings are covered with silver,

and her back with the luster of gold. *(Pause)*

15 When the Heavenly One appoints kings over it,

they will be as white as the snow on Salmon.

16 The mountain of God is a fertile mountain,

a mountain richly curdled [with milk], a fertile mountain!

17 Why do you think about mountains richly curdled [with milk]?

This is the mountain in which God is pleased to dwell;

truly the Lord will dwell in it forever.

18 The chariot of God is composed of myriads[[332]](#footnote-332),

thousands of thriving ones;

[for the Lord will abide forever:]

the Lord[[333]](#footnote-333) is in them at Sinai, in his holy place.

19 You ascended on high, You led captivity captive;

You received gifts for mankind,[[334]](#footnote-334)

although they were disobedient, so they may dwell there.

20 Blessed be the Lord God;

blessed be the Lord from day to day;

the God of our salvation will prosper us[[335]](#footnote-335). *(Pause)*

21 Our God is the God who saves,

and the ways out of death belong to the Lord.

22 But God will crush the heads of His enemies,

the hairy head of those who persist in their transgressions.

23 The Lord said, “I will return from Bashan;

I will return through the depths of the sea,

24 so that your feet may be bathed in blood,

and the tongues of your dogs [bathed] in the blood of Your enemies.”

25 Your processions were seen, O God,

the processions of my God, the King, in the holy place.

26 The rulers went in front, followed by the singers,

while between them were you maidens playing timbrels.

27 Bless God in the churches[[336]](#footnote-336),

[bless] the Lord from the fountains of Israel!

28 There is Benjamin, the youngest, in ecstasy;

the rulers of Juda are their leaders,

the rulers of Zabulon and Nephthali.

29 Command Your power, O God;

strengthen, O God, that which You accomplished in us.

30 Because of Your temple in Jerusalem,

kings will offer gifts to You.

31 Rebuke the wild animals of the reed,

the herd of bulls among the cows of the peoples,

that those who have been tried with silver may not be shut out;

scatter the nations that desire wars.[[337]](#footnote-337)

32 Ambassadors will come from Egypt;

Ethiopia will draw near to stretch out her hand to God.

33 Sing to God, you kingdoms of the earth,

sing to the Lord. *(Pause)*

34 Sing to God, Who ascended[[338]](#footnote-338) to the heaven of heavens towards the East;

behold, He will speak with His voice, with a thunderous sound.[[339]](#footnote-339)

35 Give glory to God;

His magnificence is over Israel,

and His power is in the clouds.

36 God is wondrous among His Saints; the God of Israel

will give strength and power to His people.

Blessed be God!

Glory…

#### Psalm 68: “Save me, O God; for the waters have come in”

**Cry from the Depths: Christ’s Passion Foreshadowed**

**Praise for the Vision of the Universal Worship of Creation**

1 (For the end; over those that will be changed. By David)

2 Save me, O God,

for the waters have come in, even to my soul.

3 I am stuck in deep mire[[340]](#footnote-340), and there is no foothold;[[341]](#footnote-341)

I have come into the depths of the sea,

and a storm has overwhelmed me.

4 I grow weary of crying, my throat is hoarse;

my eyes fail from hoping for my God.

5 Those who hate me without cause

are multiplied beyond the hairs of my head;

my enemies who persecute me unjustly have grown strong;

then I repaid what I did not steal.[[342]](#footnote-342)

6 O God, You know my foolishness,

and my transgression are not hidden from You.

7 Do not let those who wait for You be ashamed because of me,

O Lord, Lord of Hosts,

do not let those who seek You be ashamed because of me,

O God of Israel,

8 because for Your sake I have borne reproach,

and humiliation covered my face.

9 I have became a stranger to my brothers,

and an alien to my mother’s sons,

10 for the Zeal for Your house consumed Me,

and the insults hurled at You fell upon Me.[[343]](#footnote-343)

11 I bowed down my soul with fasting,

and it became a disgrace for me.

12 And I made sackcloth my garment,

and I became a proverb to them.

13 Those who sat in the gate[[344]](#footnote-344) spoke against me;

and those who drink wine[[345]](#footnote-345) sang about me.

14 But as for me, O Lord, with prayer to You

I await Your pleasure, O God.

In Your infinite mercy,

answer me with the truth of Your salvation.

15 Save me from the mire, so that I will not be stuck;

deliver me from those who hate me,

and out of the depths of the waters.

16 Do not let a storm of water drown me,

or let the deep swallow me up,

or a well close its mouth over me.

17 Hear me, O Lord, for Your mercy is kind;

Look upon me according to the abundance of Your compassion.

18 Do not turn Your face from Your servant[[346]](#footnote-346),

for I am in affliction; hear me quickly.

19 Attend to my soul and redeem it;

deliver me because of my enemies.

20 For You know my disgrace,

my shame, and my humiliation;

all who afflict me are before You.

21 My soul expected reproach and misery;[[347]](#footnote-347)

and I waited for someone to sympathize with me, but there was none,

and for comforters, but I did not find one.

22 And they gave me gall for my food,

and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.[[348]](#footnote-348)

23 Let their table be a snare before them,

a retribution and a stumbling-block.

24 Let their eyes be darkened so they cannot see,

and bend their backs continually.[[349]](#footnote-349)

25 Pour out Your wrath upon them,

and let the fury of Your wrath overtake them.

26 Let their dwelling place be laid waste,

and let no one live in their tents.

27 For they persecute the one whom You struck,

and they add to the pain of My wounds.

28 Add iniquity to their iniquity,

and let them not enter into Your righteousness.

29 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living,

and not be enrolled among the righteous.

30 I am poor and in pain,

And the salvation of Your presence, O god, supports me.

31 I will praise the Name of God with a song;

I will magnify Him with praise,

32 and this will be more pleasing to God

than a young bull with horns and hoofs.

33 Let the poor see this and be glad;

seek God, and your soul shall live,

34 for the Lord hears the poor,

and does not despise His own who are prisoners.

35 Let heaven and earth praise Him,

the seas and all that moves in them.

36 For God will save Zion,

and the cities of Judah will be built,

and men will dwell there, and inherit it;

37 And the children of His servants[[350]](#footnote-350) will possess it;

and those who love His Name will dwell in it.

#### Psalm 69: “O Lord, make haste to help me”

**The Lord be Magnified, my Helper and Redeemer**

**Let All Who Seek You Rejoice in You**

1 (For the end; by David, In remembrance, that the Lord may save me)

2 [O God, attend to my help;][[351]](#footnote-351)

O Lord, make haste to help me!

3 May all who seek my life[[352]](#footnote-352)

be put to shame and embarrassed.

May all who wish me evil

be turned back and put to shame.

4 May those who say of me, “Good! Good!”[[353]](#footnote-353)

be turned back immediately in shamed.

5 Let all who seek You

rejoice and be glad in You,

and let those who love Your salvation

say ever more, “Let the Lord be magnified!”

6 But I am poor and needy;

help me, O God!

You are my helper and my deliverer;

O Lord, do not delay!

Alleluia.

Glory…

### Kathisma 10

#### Psalm 70: “I hope in You, O God”

**An Old Man’s Prayer for Grace to Witness to Youth**

**My Song is Continually of You**

1 (By David. Sung by the sons of Jonadab and the first captives)

I hope in You, O God;

may I never be put to shame.

2 Rescue me, and deliver me, in Your righteousness;[[354]](#footnote-354)

Incline Your ear to me, and save me.

3 Be my God and my protector,

and a strong sanctuary, to save me;[[355]](#footnote-355)

for You are my firmness and my refuge.

4 Deliver me, O God, from the hand of the sinner,

from the hand of those who transgress the law, and do wrong.

5 For You are my patience, O Lord;

the Lord is my hope from my youth.

6 I have leaned on You from my birth;

You have been my protector from my mother’s womb;

my song is continually of You.

7 I have become a wonder to many,

and You are my strong helper.

8 Let my mouth be filled with Your praise,

that I may sing of Your glory and magnificence all day long.

9 Do not cast me off in my old age;

do not forsake me when my strength failings,

10 for my enemies speak of me,

and those who watch for my soul conspire together,

11 saying, “God has forsaken him;

pursue and seize him, for there is no one to rescue him.”

12 O God, do not be distant from me;

O my God, attend to helping me!

13 Let those who slander my soul

be shamed and perish;

let those who seek evil for me

be covered with shame and embarassment.

14 But I will hope continually,

and I will praise You more and more.

15 My mouth will proclaim Your righteousness,

and Your salvation all day long,

for I do not know the art of writing.

16 I will enter the Lord’s dominion.

O Lord, I will recall righteousness, which is Yours alone.

17 O God, You taught me from my youth,

and still I proclaim Your wonders.

18 So even when I am old, to my last breath, O God, do not forsake,

until I proclaim Your power[[356]](#footnote-356), Your mighty deeds, and your righteousness

to every generation to come.

19 O God, the magnificent things You have done

reach to the highest heaven;[[357]](#footnote-357)

O God, Who is like You?

20 What many and great afflictions have You shown me!

Yet You have returned and revived me,

and have brought me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 You have made Your greatness increase,

and have returned and comforted me;

and have brought me up again from the depths of the earth.

22 So I will confess[[358]](#footnote-358) Your truth to You with a song, O God;

I will sing to You with the harp, O Holy One of Israel.

23 When I sing to You, my lips will rejoice,

and so will my soul, which You redeemed.

24 And my tongue will contemplate Your righteousness all day long,

when those who seek evil for me are shamed and embarrassed.

#### Psalm 71: “O God, give the King Your judgment”

**The King of Peace and His glorious Reign**

**Final Redemption from All Tyranny and Oppression**

1 (For Solomon)[[359]](#footnote-359)

O God, give the King Your judgment,

and Your righteousness to the King’s Son,

2 to judge Your people with righteousness[[360]](#footnote-360)

and Your poor with judgment.

3 Let the mountains and hills restore peace for Your people,

in righteousness.

4 He will do justice for[[361]](#footnote-361) the poor of the people,

and save the sons of the needy,

and humble the extortioner.

5 And He will continue as long as the sun,

and longer than the moon, from generation to generation.

6 He will descend like rain on a fleece,

and like drops falling on the earth.[[362]](#footnote-362)

7 In His days, righteousness and abundant peace

will flourish, until the moon is no more.

8 And He will rule from sea to sea,

and from the rivers[[363]](#footnote-363) to the ends of the earth.

9 The Ethiopians will fall down before Him,

and His enemies will lick the dust.

10 The kings of Tarshish[[364]](#footnote-364) and the isles will come bearing gifts;

the kings of the Arabs and Saba will bring gifts.

11 All the kings of the earth will worship[[365]](#footnote-365) Him;

all the nations will serve Him.

12 For He rescued the poor from [the hand of] a strong man,

and the needy, who had no helper.

13 He will spare the poor and needy,

and He will save the souls of the needy.

14 He will redeem their souls from usury and injustice,

and their name will be precious in His sight.

15 He will live[[366]](#footnote-366), and to Him will be given the gold of Arabia;

and men will pray continually in His Name;[[367]](#footnote-367)

they will bless Him all day long.

16 There will be support in the land on the mountain tops;

His fruit will rise above Lebanon,

and they will spring from the city like grass from the earth.

17 Let His Name be blessed throughout the ages!

His name will endure longer than the sun;

And all the tribes of the earth will be blessed in Him;

All the nations will call Him blessed[[368]](#footnote-368).

18 Blessed be the Lord God, the God of Israel

Who alone does wonders.

19 And blessed be the [holy][[369]](#footnote-369) Name of His glory forever, and to the ages of ages,

and the whole earth will be filled with His glory.

Amen! Amen![[370]](#footnote-370)

(The songs of David the son of Jesse are ended).

Glory…

Book III of the Psalms (Psalms 72 – 88) begins here.

The group of Psalms of Asaph (Psalms 72 – 82) begins here.

#### Psalm 72: “How good God is to Israel”

**Change of Outlook and Vision through Prayer**

**Heaven and Happiness not the Prosperity of Sinners**

1 (A Psalm by Asaph)

How good God is to Israel,

to those the upright in heart!

2 But as for me, my feet were almost shaken;

My steps had nearly slipped,

3 for I was envious of the lawless,

when I saw the peace[[371]](#footnote-371) of sinners,

4 for there is no objection[[372]](#footnote-372) in their death,

and no severity in their scourging.

5 They are not in difficulties like other men,

and they will not be chastened with other men.

6 Therefore pride seized them;

they clothed themselves with wrongdoing and impiety.

7 Their wrongdoing oozes from them like [grease] from fat;

it passes into their heart’s disposition.

8 They schemed and spoke with malice,

they spoke injustice against the high place.

9 They set their mouths against heaven,

but their tongues drag through the earth.

10 So My people will return here,

and full days will be found among them.

11 And they said, “How does God know?”

and, “Is there knowledge in the Most High?”

12 Behold, these are the sinners, yet they prosper;

they possess wealth in this age.

13 And I said, “So, I kept my heart righteous,

and wash my hands in innocence in vain,

14 only to be scourged all day long

and rebuked until the morning!”

15 Had I said, “I will speak in this way,”

Look, I would have betrayed the family of Your sons.

16 So I tried to understand this,

but it was difficult in my sight,

17 until I entered God’s sanctuary,

and understood their end.

18 On account of their deciets,

You set an obstacle for them;

You cast them down in their exaltation.

19 How suddenly they came into desolation![[373]](#footnote-373)

They ceased to be, they perish in their lawlessness.

20 You will despise their phantoms in Your city, O Lord,

Like a dream when one awakes.

21 For when my heart was kindled,

and my thoughts were changed,

22 and I was contemptible without knowing it,

I was like a beast before You.

23 Yet I am continually with You;

You seized my right hand.

24 You guided me with Your counsel,

and received me with glory.

25 For what is there in heaven for me,

and what do I want on earth but You?

26 My heart and my flesh failed;

God is the God of my heart

and my portion forever,[[374]](#footnote-374)

27 for behold, those who distance themselves from You will perish;

You destroy all who are unfaithful to You.[[375]](#footnote-375)

28 But for me, it is good to cling to God,[[376]](#footnote-376)

to put my hope in the Lord,

that I may declare all Your praises

in the gates of the daughter of Zion.[[377]](#footnote-377)

#### Psalm 73: “Why, O God, have You utterly rejected us”

**Destruction of the Temple: You Have Wrought Salvation[[378]](#footnote-378)**

1 (Of Contemplation, By Asaph)

Why, O God, have You utterly rejected us?

Why has Your anger raged agasint the sheep of Your pasture?

2 Remember Your congregation[[379]](#footnote-379)

which You have acquired of old,

the sceptre of Your inheritance,

which You have redeemed,

this Mount Zion where You dwell.

3 Lift up Your hands against their pride till the end,

against all the evil the enemy has committed in Your sanctuary[[380]](#footnote-380).

4 Those who hate You boast

in the midst of Your feast;

they set up their own standards[[381]](#footnote-381) for signs,

5 the signs pointing to the upper entrance

they do not know.

6 As if in a forest of trees with axes,

they cut down the doors of the Temple;

they hacked it down

with axes and hammers.

7 They set fire to Your sanctuary;

they defiled the tabernacle of Your Name to the ground.

8 The whole clan said together in their hearts,

“Come, let us abolish all the festivals of God from the land.”

9 We do not see our signs,[[382]](#footnote-382) there is no longer a prophet,

and He will no longer he know us.

10 How long, O God, will the enemy reproach us?

Will the adversary provoke Your Name forever?

11 Why do You turn away Your hand,

Your right hand from this midst of your bosom, forever?

12 Yet God is our eternal King;

He has worked salvation in the midst of the earth.

13 You strengthened the sea by Your power;

You crushed the heads of the dragons upon the water.

14 You shattered the heads of the dragon;

You gave him as food to the peoples of Ethiopia.

15 You broke open springs and torrents;

You dried up swollen rivers.[[383]](#footnote-383)

16 The day is Your and the night is Your;

You created the light and the sun.

17 You made all the boundaries of the earth;[[384]](#footnote-384)

You fashioned summer and spring.

18 Remember this[[385]](#footnote-385): the enemy insulted the Lord,

and a foolish people provoked Your Name.

19 Do not dilver a soul that confesses You to wild beasts;

do not forget the souls of Your poor forever.

20 Look upon Your covenant,

for earth’s dark places are filled with houses of iniquity.

21 Do not Let the humbled and the disgraced be turned away;

the poor and needy will praise Your Name.

22 Arise, O God, plead Your cause;

remember how You are reproached by the fool all day long.

23 Do not forget the cry of Your suppliants;

the arrogance of those who hate You rises to You continually.

Glory…

#### Psalm 74: “We will confess You, O God”

**Song of Victory**

**The True Judge Who Humbles and Exalts**

1 (For the end; do not destroy. A Psalm for a song by Asaph)

2 We will confess[[386]](#footnote-386) You, O God;

we will confess and call upon Your Name.

3 I will tell of all Your wonders.

“When I seize the opportune moment, I will judge rightly.

4 The earth and all its inhabitants melted;

it is I who made its pillars firm.” *(Pause)*

5 I said to those who break the Law, “Do not break the Law,”

and to those who sin, “Do not exalt yourselves;

6 Do not exalt yourselves on high;

and speak injustice against God.”

7 For judgment does not come from the East nor the West[[387]](#footnote-387),

nor from the desert mountains—

8 for God is judge;

He humbles one and exalts another.

9 For there is a cup in the hand of the Lord,

of strong wine, fully mixed,

and He tipped it from side to side,

but its dregs were not emptied out;

all the sinners of the earth will drink of them.

10 But I will rejoice forever,

I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.

11 I will crush all the power[[388]](#footnote-388) of sinners,

but the power of the righteous man will be exalted.

#### Psalm 75: “God is known in Judah; His Name is great is Israel”

**Song of Victory**

**God is Terrible to the Proud but He Saves the Humble**

1 (For the end; among hymns. A Psalm by Asaph. An ode to the Assyrian)

2 God is known in Judah;

His Name is great in Israel.

3 His sanctuary was in peace,[[389]](#footnote-389)

and His place of dwelling was in Zion.

4 He broke the power of the bows,

the shield, and the sword, and war there.[[390]](#footnote-390) *(Pause)*

5 You enlighten wondrously

from the eternal mountains.[[391]](#footnote-391)

6 All the foolish in heart were troubled;

they sleep their sleep,

and none of the men of wealth

find anything in their hands.

7 At Your rebuke, O God of Jacob,

Those mounted on fell asleep.

8 You are awesome! who can stand against You

when Your anger is roused?

9 You made judgment to be heard from heaven;

the earth was afraid and kept silent,

10 when God arose for judgment,

to save all the meek of the earth. *(Pause)*

11 For the thought of man will confess to You,

and the remnant of his thought will keep feast to You.[[392]](#footnote-392)

12 Make vows, and pay to the Lord our God;

all around Him will bring gifts

13 to the awesome One, He who takes away the spirits of rulers,

To the awesome One among the kings[[393]](#footnote-393) of the earth.

#### Psalm 76: “I cry to the Lord with my voice”

**Remembrance of God’s Saving Acts**

**Changes Doubt into Triumphant Faith**

1 (For the end; concerning Jeduthun. A Psalm by Asaph)

2 I cry to the Lord with my voice,

I cry to God with my voice and He attended to me.

3 In the day of my affliction I sought God,

with my hands uplifted to Him in the night,

and I was not deceived;

my soul refused to be comforted.

4 I remembered God and was glad;

I pondered, and my spirit discouraged. *(Pause)*

5 My eyes were preoccupied with all the watches [of the night][[394]](#footnote-394);

I was troubled and did not speak.

6 I considered the days of old,

and remembered the years of past ages.

7 I meditated at night and communed with my heart,

and my spirit searched:

8 Will the Lord reject us forever

and never again be favorable?

9 Or will He completely cut off His mercy

from generation to generation?

10 Or will God forget to be compassionate?

Or will He withhold His compassion in His wrath? *(Pause)*

11 And I said, “Now I begin to understand;

this change is by the right hand of the Most High!”

12 I will remember the works of the Lord,

for I will remember Your wonders of old.

13 And I will meditate on all Your works,

and reflect on Your ways.

14 O God, Your way is what is holy.

Who is so great a god as our God?

15 You are the God Who does wonders;

You have made Your power known among the peoples.

16 You redeemed Your people,

the sons of Jacob and Joseph, with Your arm. *(Pause)*

17 The waters saw You, O God;

the waters saw You and were afraid,

the depths were troubled.

18 The roar of the waters was great;

the clouds gave a clap[[395]](#footnote-395),

for Your bolts[[396]](#footnote-396) passed through them.

19 The clap[[397]](#footnote-397) of Your thunder was in the circuit [of the earth];

Your lightnings gave light to the world;

the earth shook and trembled.

20 [O God,][[398]](#footnote-398) Your ways are in the sea,

and Your paths in many waters;

and Your footsteps will not be known.

21 You led Your people like sheep

by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

Glory…

### Kathisma 11

#### Psalm 77: “Attend, O my people, to my law”

**The History of Israel: God’s Goodness and Man’s Badness**

**Handing on the Truth from Generation to Generation**

1 (Of Contemplation. By Asaph)

Attend, O my people, to my law;

incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 I will speak my mind in parables;[[399]](#footnote-399)

I will utter things hidden since creation.

3 All that we have heard, and known,

which our fathers have told us,

has not been hidden from their children

4 from one generation to another;

as they keep telling of

the praises of the Lord,

and His mighty acts,

and the wonders He has done.

5 He raised up a testimony[[400]](#footnote-400) in Jacob

and appointed a law in Israel,

which He commanded our fathers

to make known to their children,

6 that the next generation might know it,

that the children yet to be born

might arise and declare it to their children,

7 that they should put their hope in God,

and not forget the works of God,

but seek His commandments,

8 that they should not be like their fathers,

a crooked and embittered generation,

a generation that did not set its heart aright,

and whose spirit was not faithful to God.

9 The sons of Ephraim, though skilled bowmen,

were turned back in the day of battle.[[401]](#footnote-401)

10 They did not keep God’s covenant,

and did not walk in His law.

11 They forgot His blessings

and the wonders He had shown them,

12 the marvels He worked in the sight of their fathers

in the land of Egypt, in the field of Tanis.

13 He divided the sea and led them through;

He held the waters together as though in a wineskin.

14 He led them with a cloud by day,

and all night long by the light of a fire.

15 He split a rock in the wilderness

and gave them drink as from a great deep.

16 He brought water rom the rock,

and brought down waters like rivers.

17 Yet they still continued sinning against Him;

they provoked the Most High in the desert[[402]](#footnote-402).

18 And they tested God in their hearts

by demanding food for their souls.

19 And they spoke against God and said,

“Surely, God will note be able to prepare a table in the wilderness?

20 Even though He struck a rock and water gushed out

and brooks[[403]](#footnote-403) flooded,

surely He cannot also give us bread,

or prepare a table for His people?”

21 So the Lord heard and deferred,[[404]](#footnote-404)

and a fire was kindled in Jacob,

and wrath mounted against Israel,

22 because they did not believe in God,

or put their hope in His salvation.

23 Then He commanded the clouds above,

and opened the doors of heaven,

24 and rained down manna for them to eat,

and gave them the bread of heaven.

25 Man ate the bread of angels;

He sent them food in abundance.

26 He took away the south wind from heaven,

and by His power He brought in a southwest wind;

27 And He rained flesh on them like dust,

and winged birds like the sand of the seas,

28 And they fell in the midst of their camp,

all round their tents.

29 So they ate and were well filled,

and He brought them their desire.

30 They were not deprived of their desire.

While the food was still in their mouths

31 the wrath of God rose against them,

and killed the strongest among them,

and shackled the chosen men of Israel.

32 [Yet] amidst all these things they still sinned,

and did not believe in His wonders.

33 And their days ended in folly,

and their years with haste.

34 When He was killing them, then they sought Him out,

and returned and rose to seek God early;

35 and they remembered that God was their helper,

and that the Most High was their redeemer.

36 Then they deceived Him with their mouth,

and with their tongue they lied to Him.

37 Their heart was not right with Him,

and they were not faithful to His covenant.

38 Yet He is compassionate

And will atone for their sins and will not destroy them;

again and again He averted His anger

and did not let His wrath consume them.

39 For He remembered that they were flesh,

a breath[[405]](#footnote-405) that passes and does not come again.

40 How often they rebel against Him in the wilderness

and provoke Him to wrath in the desert!

41 And they turned away and tempted God,

and provoked the Holy One of Israel.

42 They did not remember His hand,

and the day when He redeemed them

from the hand of the oppressor,

43 how He wroked His signs in Egypt,

and His wonders in the field of Tanis,

44 and turned their rivers and their rain-water

into blood so that they could not drink.

45 He sent them the dog-fly, and it devoured them,

and the frog, and it destroyed them.

46 And He gave their crops to the mildew,

and [the fruit of] their labors to the locust.

47 He killed their vines with hail,

and their mulberry trees with frost.

48 And He gave up their cattle to the hail,

and their property to the fire.

49 He sent His anger’s wrath among them,

anger and wrath and affliction,

sent through evil angels.

50 He gave made a path for His wrath;

He did not spared their souls from death,

And he consigned their cattle to death.

51 And He struck every first-born in Egypt,

the first-fruits of their labour in the tents of Ham.

52 Then He brought His people out like a herd of sheep,

and led them like a flock in the wilderness.

53 And He guided them in hope, and they were not afraid,

but the sea covered over their enemies.

54 And He brought them the mountain of His holiness,

to this mountain which His right hand acquired.

55 And He drove out nations from before them,

and gave each his share of land as an inheritance,

and settled the tribes of Israel in their tents.

56 Yet they tested and provoked the Most High God,

and did not keep His testimonies;

57 They turned away and were faithless like their fathers;

they twisted like a crooked bow.

58 They provoked Him to anger with their high places,

and moved Him to jealousy with their carved images.

59 God heard of it and despised them,

and utterly disdained Israel.

60 And He rejected the tabernacle of Shiloh,

His tent where He dwelt among men.

61 And He delivered their strength into captivity,

and their beauty into the hands of their enemy.

62 And He gave His people over to the sword,

and despised His inheritance.

63 Fire consumed their young men,

and their virgins raised no lament.

64 Their priests fell by the sword,

and their widows raised no lament.

65 Then the Lord awoke as from sleep,

like a strong man drunk[[406]](#footnote-406) from wine.

66 And He struck His enemies in the rear;

He branded them with eternal disgrace.

67 And He rejected the dwelling of Joseph,

and did not choose the tribe of Ephraim,

68 He chose the tribe of Judah,

Mount Zion, which He loved.

69 And He built His sanctuary like the horn of a unicorn;[[407]](#footnote-407)

He established it in the earth forever.

70 And He chose His servant David,

and took him from his flocks of sheep—

71 He took him from behind sheep giving birth

to shepherd Jacob His people,

and Israel His inheritance.

72 And he shepherded them in the innocence of his heart,

and guided them with the wisdom of his hands.

Glory…

#### Psalm 78: “O God, the nations have come into Your inheritance”

**Lament Over the Destruction of Jerusalem**

**Sin invites Enemies to pour into the Holy City**

1 (A Psalm by Asaph)

O God, the nations have come into Your inheritance;

they have defiled Your holy temple;

they have made Jerusalem like a vegetable dump.

2 They left Your servants’ corpses

as food for the birds of heaven,

the flesh of Your saints for the beasts of the earth.

3 They have poured out their blood like water

all round Jerusalem, and there was no one to bury them.

4 We have become a disgrace to our neighbours,

a scorn and a mockery to those around us.

5 How long, O Lord, will You be angry?

Will Your jealousy burn like fire forever?

6 Pour out Your wrath on nations that do not know You,

and on the kingdoms that do not call upon Your Name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob

and laid waste his sanctuary.[[408]](#footnote-408)

8 Do not remember our transgressions of old;

let Your compassion overtake us quickly,

for we have become very poor.

9 Help us, O God, our Saviour;

save us for the [sake of the] glory of Your Name, O Lord,

and forgive our sins for the sake of Your Name,

10 so that the nations cannot say, “Where is their God?”—

And let vengeance for the outpouring of Your servants’ blood

be known among the nations before our eyes.

11 Let the groaning of the prisoners come before You;

preserve the children of those who have been killed

by the greatness of Your arm.

12 Return the insults with by which our neighbours insult You

sevenfold into their bosom, O Lord.

13 But we, Your people and the sheep of Your pasture,

will confess You openly forever;

we will declare Your praise from generation to generation.

#### Psalm 79: “Attend, O Shepherd of Israel, Who guides Joseph”

**I am the Vine, the True Israel[[409]](#footnote-409)**

**Prayer for the Restoration and Revival of Israel**

1 (Over those that are to be changed. A testimony by Asaph. A Psalm for the Assyrian)

2 Attend, O Shepherd of Israel,

Who guides Joseph[[410]](#footnote-410) like a sheep;

Who is enthroned upon the Cherubim[[411]](#footnote-411), manifest Yourself[[412]](#footnote-412)!

3 Raise up Your power before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh,

and come to save us!

4 O God, bring us back,

and let Your face shine[[413]](#footnote-413), and we will be saved.

5 O Lord God of hosts,

how long will You be angry with the prayer of Your servant?

6 [How long] will You feed us the bread of tears,

and fill our cup to the brim with tears?

7 You made us an offense to our neighbours,

and our enemies sneered at us.

8 O Lord God of hosts, bring us back,

and let Your face shine [upon us][[414]](#footnote-414), and we will be saved. *(Pause)*

9 You transferred a vine from Egypt;

You drive out the nations and plant it.

10 You cleared the way for it,

and planted its roots, and it filled the land.

11 Its shade covered the mountains,

and its tendrils [covered] the cedars of God.

12 It stretched out its branches to the sea,

and its shoots to the rivers.

13 Why did You tare down its hedge,

so that all who pass that way pluck its fruit?

14 The boar from the forest ravaged it,

and the lone beast devoured it.

15 O God of hosts, return us;

look from heaven, and behold,

and visit this vine,

16 which Your right hand has planted, and restore it;

and look upon a son of man, Whom You have made strong for Yourself.[[415]](#footnote-415)

17 [The vine] was burnt with fire, and uprooted;

they will perish at the rebuke of Your face.

18 Let Your hand be upon the man at Your right hand,

and upon the son of man, whom You have made strong for Yourself.

19 Then we will never turn away from You [again];

You will revive us and we will call on Your Name.

20 O Lord God of hosts, return us,

and let Your face shine, and we will be saved.

#### Psalm 80: “Rejoice in God our helper”

**A Song of Redemption**

**Open your Mouth Wide and I will Fill you with My Spirit**

1 (For the end; for the Wine Presses. A Psalm by Asaph)

2 Rejoice in God our helper;

shout for joy to the God of Jacob.

3 Take up a psalm, and sound a drum,

a delightful harp with the lyre.

4 Sound a trumpet at the new moon,

on the high day of our festival,

5 for it is an ordinance for Israel,

And a judgment of the God of Jacob.

6 He made it a testimony in Joseph

when he went out from the land of Egypt;

he heard a tongue which he did not know;[[416]](#footnote-416)

7 He removed his back from burdens,

where his hands had slaved at the basket.

8 “In affliction you called upon Me,

and I delivered you;

I heard you in a mysterious place of the storm;[[417]](#footnote-417)

I tested you at the water of rebellion. *(Pause)*

9 Hear, O My people, and I testify against you.

O Israel, if only you would hear Me!

10 there will be no new god among you,

you will not worship an alien god.

11 For I am the Lord your God,

Who brought you up from the land of Egypt.

Open your mouth wide, and I will fill it.”

12 But My people did not hear My voice,[[418]](#footnote-418)

and Israel paid no attention to Me.

13 So I sent them away because of their hearts’ desires;

They will walk in their practices.

14 If only My people had heard Me,

if Israel had walked in My ways,

15 I would have humbled their enemies quickly,

and would have laid My hand on their oppressors.

16 The enemies of the Lord lied to Him,

and their season will be forever.

17 And He fed them with the finest wheat,

and filled them with honey from the rock.

Glory…

#### Psalm 81: “God stood in the assembly of judges”

**The Judge of Judges, King of Kings**

**The Court of Lords**

1 (A Psalm by Asaph)

God stood in the assembly of judges,[[419]](#footnote-419)

and in their midst He judges rulers., [saying,][[420]](#footnote-420)

2 “How long will you judge unjustly,

and favour the sinners? *(Pause)*

3 Give justice to the orphan and poor man;

deal fairly with the lowly and needy.

4 Rescue the poor and needy;

deliver him from the sinner’s hand.

5 They do not know or understand,

they grope about in darkness;

all the foundations of earth will be shaken.[[421]](#footnote-421)

6 I said, “you are gods

and all of you are sons of the Most High.[[422]](#footnote-422)

7 But you will die like men,

and you will fall like one of the rulers.”

8 Arise, O God, judge the earth,[[423]](#footnote-423)

for You will inherit all the nations.

#### Psalm 82: “O God, who can be likened to You”

**A Cry for Help Against a World in Arms**

**Shame inflames to Seek God’s Name**

1 (Song of a Psalm by Asaph)

2 O God, who can be likened to You?

Do not Be silent or appeased, O God.

3 For behold, Your enemies make a tumult,

and those who hate You rasied their heads.

4 They devised wicked plots against Your people,

and conspired against Your saints.

5 They said, “Come, let us destroy them from being a nation,

and let the name of Israel be remembered no more.”

6 For they conspired together with one accord;

they have made a covenant against You—

7 The tents of the Edomites and the Ishmaelites,

Moab and the Hagarites,

8 Gebal and Ammon and Amalek,

and the Philistines with the people of Tyre;

9 even Assyria has jointed them;

they came to support the sons of Lot. *(Pause)*

10 Deal with them as with Midian and Sisera,

As with Jabin at the Brook of Kishon;

11 They were destroyed at Endor;

they became like dung for the earth.

12 Make their rulers like Oreb and Zeb,

and all their rulers like Zebah and Zalmunna,

13 who said, “Let us take for ourselves

the sanctuary of God.”

14 O my God, make them like a whirl of dust,

like straw in the wind,

15 like fire that burns through a forest,

like a flame that sets mountains ablaze;

16 thus You will pursue them with Your tempest,

and [You will] dismay them with Your wrath.

17 Fill their faces with disgrace,

and they will seek Your Name, O Lord.

18 Let them be disgraced and dismayed to the age of ages,

let them be shamed and perish.

19 And let them know that Your Name is the Lord,

that You alone are the Most High over all the earth.

The second group of the Psalms of the Sons of Korah (Psalms 83 – 87, excluding 85) begins here.

#### Psalm 83: “How I love Your dwellings, O Lord of Hosts”

**The Grace and Glory of God’s House**

**A Pilgrim’s Love Song and Act of Faith**

1 (For the wine presses. A Psalm for the sons of Korah)

2 How I love[[424]](#footnote-424) Your dwellings, O Lord of Hosts!

3 My soul longs and faints for the courts of the Lord,

my heart and my flesh rejoice in the living God.

4 For even the sparrow finds a home,

and the turtledove a nest for herself;

where she may lay her young:

Your altars, O Lord of Hosts,

my King and my God.

5 Blessed are those who dwell in Your house;

they will praise You forever and ever. *(Pause)*

6 Blessed is the man whose help is from You, O Lord;

he arranged in his heart to ascend

7 in the valley of tears, into the place he appointed;[[425]](#footnote-425)

for there the Lawgiver will give blessings.

8 They will go from strength to strength;

The God of gods will be seen in Zion.

9 O Lord God of Hosts, hear my prayer;

give ear, O God of Jacob. *(Pause)*

10 Behold, O God, our protector,

and look on the face of Your Christ[[426]](#footnote-426).

11 For one day in Your courts is better than thousands without.[[427]](#footnote-427)

I [would] choose to be cast aside

in the house of my God

rather than dwell in the tents of sinners.

12 For the Lord loves mercy and truth;

He will give grace and glory.

The Lord will not withhold good things

from those who walk in innocence.

13 O Lord God of Hosts,

blessed is the man who hopes in You.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 84:” O Lord, You were pleased with Your land”

**Praise, Prophecy and Prayer for Conversion**

**The Glory of God’s Presence and Reign of Peace**

1 (For the end; a Psalm for the Sons of Korah)

2 O Lord, You were pleased with Your land;

You turned back the captivity of Jacob.

3 You have forgaven the iniquity[[428]](#footnote-428) of Your people;

You have covered all their sins.[[429]](#footnote-429) *(Pause)*

4 You put a stop to all Your wrath;

You turned away the heat of Your anger.

5 Turn[[430]](#footnote-430) us, O God of our salvation,

and turn away Your anger from us.

6 Will You be angry with us forever,

or prolong Your anger from generation to generation?

7 O God, You will turn us and revive us,

and Your people will be glad in You.

8 Show us Your mercy, O Lord,

and grant us Your salvation.

9 I will hear what the Lord God will speak within me;

for He will speak peace to His people, to His saints,

and to those who turn their hearts to Him.

10 For His salvation is near those who fear Him,

that His glory may dwell in our land.

11 Mercy and truth have met together;

righteousness and peace have kissed [each other].

12 Truth has sprung[[431]](#footnote-431) from the earth,

and righteousness has looked down from heaven.

13 For the Lord will give goodness,

and our land will yield its fruit.

14 Righteousness will go before Him,

and will set His footsteps on the way.

Alleluia.

Glory…

### Kathisma 12

#### Psalm 85: “Incline Your ear, O Lord, and hear me”

**A Song of the Lamb: Prayer for Joy as Proof of God’s Grace**

**Prophecy that All Nations will Worship and Glorify Him**

1 (A Psalm by David)

Incline Your ear, O Lord, and hear me,

for I am poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul, for I am holy;[[432]](#footnote-432)

save Your servant, O my God, who hopes in You.

3 Have mercy on me, O Lord,

for I will cry to You all day long.

4 Gladden the soul of Your servant,

for I lift my soul to You, O Lord.[[433]](#footnote-433)

5 For You, O Lord, are kind and gentle,

and abounding in mercy to all who call on You.

6 Give ear, O Lord, to my prayer,

and attend to the cry[[434]](#footnote-434) of my supplication.

7 I will cried to You in the day of my affliction,

for You heard me.

8 There is none like You among the gods, O Lord,

and [there are] no works like Yours.

9 All the nations[, which] You have made,

will come and worship[[435]](#footnote-435) You, O Lord,

and they will glorify Your Name.[[436]](#footnote-436)

10 For You are great, and work wonders;

You alone are the great God.

11 Guide me, in Your way, O Lord,

and I will walk in Your truth;

let my heart be glad to fear Your Name.

12 I will confess[[437]](#footnote-437) You, O Lord my God, with my whole heart,

And I will glorify Your Name forever,

13 for Your mercy towards me is great,

and You have rescued my soul from the deepest Hades.

14 O God, the transgressors[[438]](#footnote-438) have risen against me,

and an assembly[[439]](#footnote-439) of violent men have sought my soul,

and did not set You before them.

15 But You, O Lord God, are compassionate and merciful[[440]](#footnote-440),

longsuffering, plenteous in mercy, and true.

16 Look upon me and have mercy on me;

give Your strength to Your servant,

and save the son of Your handmaid.

17 Work a sign for good in my midst,

and let those who hate me see it and be ashamed,

because You, O Lord, have helped me and comforted me.

#### Psalm 86: “His foundations are on the holy mountains”

**The Celestial City of God, Mother of All Nations**

**The Kingdom of Righteousness, Peace and Joy**

1 (For the sons of Korah. The Psalm of a song)

His foundations are on the holy mountains;

2 The Lord loves the gates of Zion[[441]](#footnote-441)

more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are spoken of you, O city of God. *(Pause)*

4 I will mention Rahab[[442]](#footnote-442) and Babylon to those who know me;

and behold, foreigners, and the people of Tyre and Ethiopia—

these were born there.

5 A man will say, “Mother Zion,”[[443]](#footnote-443)

and, “a man was born in her,”[[444]](#footnote-444)

for the Most High Himself has founded her.[[445]](#footnote-445)

6 The Lord will recount it in a record of the peoples

and rulers who were born in her. *(Pause)*

7 How glad are all have their dwelling in you![[446]](#footnote-446)

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 87: “O Lord, God of my salvation”

**Contemplation of Christ Suffering and Praying**

**A Prayer in the Depths of Distress**

1 (Psalm of a song for the sons of Korah; for the end; for Mahalath to sing responsively; of Contemplation; by Heman the Israelite)

2 O Lord, God of my salvation,

I cry before You day and nigh.

3 Let my prayer come before You;

incline Your ear to my supplication[, O Lord].

4 For my soul is full of troubles,

and my soul draws near to Hades;

5 I am counted among those who go down into the pit;

I have become like a helpless man, free among the dead[[447]](#footnote-447),

6 like slain men lying asleep in a grave,

whom You remembered no more,

and they were removed from Your hand.

7 They laid me in the deepest pit,

in dark places and in the shadow of death.

8 Your wrath was fixed upon me,[[448]](#footnote-448)

and You brought all Your waves[[449]](#footnote-449) upon me. *(Pause)*

9 You put away my acquaintances far from me;

they made me an abomination to themselves;

I was handed over and could not walk away.

10 My eyes weakened from poverty,

O Lord, I cry to You all day,

I stretch out my hands to You.

11 Will You work wonders among the dead?

Or will physicians raise them up and will they[[450]](#footnote-450) confess[[451]](#footnote-451) You?

12 Will anyone in the grave declare Your mercy

and Your truth in destruction?

13 Will Your wonders be known in the darkness,

and Your righteousness in the forgotten[[452]](#footnote-452) land?

14 But I cry to You, O Lord,

and my prayer will come before You in the morning.

15 Why, O Lord, do You reject my soul,

and turn Your face [away] from me?

16 I am poor and in troubles from my youth,

and after being exalted, I am humbled and perplexed.

17 Your wrath has swept over me,

and Your terrors troubled me greatly.

18 They surround me like water all day long,

they closed in on me at once.

19 You have put my friend and neighbour,

and my acquaintances far from me because of my misery.

Glory…

#### Psalm 88: “I will sing of Your mercies, O Lord, forever”

**The Glorious Promises of God: The Eternal Covenant**

**The Eternal Reign Planned for the Son[[453]](#footnote-453)**

1 (Of contemplation. By Ethan the Israelite)

2 I will sing of Your mercies, O Lord, forever;

I will proclaim Your truth with my mouth from generation to generation.

3 For You said, “Mercy shall be built up forever.[[454]](#footnote-454)

Your truth will be prepared in the heavens.

4 I made a covenant with My chosen ones,

I swore to My servant David,

5 ‘I will prepare your Son[[455]](#footnote-455) forever[[456]](#footnote-456),

and build up your throne from generation to generations’[[457]](#footnote-457).” *(Pause)*

6 The heavens will confess[[458]](#footnote-458) Your wonders, O Lord,

indeed, Your truth in the Church of the Saints[[459]](#footnote-459).

7 For who in the clouds can equal the Lord?

And who among the sons of God can be compared with the Lord?

8 God is glorified in the council of saints,

great and awesome to[[460]](#footnote-460) all those around Him.

9 O Lord, God of Hosts, who is like You?

You are powerful, O Lord, and Your truth is around You.

10 You rule the might of the sea,

You calm the surging of its waves.

11 You humble the proud like wounded men;

You scatter Your enemies with the arm of Your power.

12 The heavens belong to You, and the earth is Yours;

You founded the world and all that is in it.

13 You created the north[[461]](#footnote-461) and the seas;[[462]](#footnote-462)

Tabor and Hermon will rejoice in Your Name.

14 Your arm rules with power;

let Your hand be strong, let Your right hand be exalted.

15 Righteousness and judgment are the foundation of Your throne;

mercy and truth will go before Your presence[[463]](#footnote-463).

16 Blessed are the people who know the festal shout;

They walk, O Lord, in the light of Your face[[464]](#footnote-464),

17 and they will rejoice in Your Name all day long,

and they will be exalted in Your righteousness.

18 For You are the boast of their power,

and our horn will be exalted[[465]](#footnote-465) in Your good pleasure.

19 For our protection is from the Lord,

and from the Holy One of Israel, our King.

20 Then You spoke to Your saints in a vision[[466]](#footnote-466)

and say, “I have laid help upon a mighty one;

I have exalted one chosen from My people.

21 I have found David, My servant;

I have anointed him with My holy oil.

22 For My hand will support him,

and My arm will strengthen him.

23 The enemy will not get the better of him,

and the son of iniquity[[467]](#footnote-467) will do him no harm.

24 And I will cut down his enemies before his face,

and rout those who hate him.

25 My truth[[468]](#footnote-468) and My mercy shall be with him,

and in My Name he will be raised to power[[469]](#footnote-469).

26 I will set his hand in the sea[[470]](#footnote-470),

and his right hand in the rivers.

27 He will call on Me, “You are my Father,

my God, and the support of my salvation!”

28 And I will make him My firstborn,[[471]](#footnote-471)

high above the kings of the earth.

29 I will keep My mercy for him forever,

and My covenant will stand firm with him.

30 And I will establish his seed[[472]](#footnote-472) unto the ages of ages

and his throne as the days of heaven.

31 If his sons forsake My law

and do not walk by My judgments,

32 if they profane My statutes

and do not keep My commandments,

33 I will visit their transgressions with a rod,

and their sins with scourges;

34 Yet I will not turn away My mercy from him,

nor act unjustly with My truth,[[473]](#footnote-473)

35 nor will I violate My covenant,

or set aside the things that have proceeded from My lips.

36 Once for all I have sworn by My holiness[[474]](#footnote-474),

that I will not lie to David:

37 His seed will remain forever,

and his throne as [long as] the sun before Me,

38 and like the moon, established forever,

like the faithful witness in heaven.”[[475]](#footnote-475) *(Pause)*

39 But You have spurned and rejected;

You have rejected Your Christ[[476]](#footnote-476).

40 You overturned the covenant with Your servant,

and defiled his sanctuary to the ground.

41 You broke down all his defences,

and put cowardice in his strongholds.

42 All who pass by plundered him;

he was a disgrace to his neighbours.

43 You exalted the right hand of his enemies;

You gladdened all his adversaries.

44 You turned away the help of his sword,

and did not supported him in battle.

45 You deprived him of purification;

You smashed his throne to the ground.

46 You shortened the days of his time;

You covered him with shame. *(Pause)*

47 How long, O Lord, will You completely turn away?

Will Your wrath burn like fire forever?

48 Remember what my substance is.

Have You created all the children of men in vain?

49 Who is the man who will live and not see death,

who can deliver his soul from the hand of Hades? *(Pause)*

50 Where are Your mercies of old, O Lord,

which You swore to David by Your truth?

51 Remember, O Lord, the reproach against Your servants,

which I bore in my bosom, the reproach of many nations,

52 with which Your enemies reproached us, O Lord,

with which they reproach the redemption of Your Christ[[477]](#footnote-477).

53 Blessed be the Lord forever. Amen! Amen![[478]](#footnote-478)

Glory…

Book IV of the Psalms (Psalms 82 – 105) begins here.

#### Psalm 89: “Lord, You have been our refuge from generation to generation”

**God our Home and Refuge: Prayer for Guidance and Radiance**

**Dying Creatures, Dying Comforts**

1 (A Prayer of Moses, the Man of God)

Lord, You have been our refuge

from generation to generation.

2 Before the mountains came to be made

or the earth and the world were formed,

from everlasting to everlasting, You are.

3 Do not turn back man to humiliation.

You said, “Return, sons of men,”

4 for a thousand years in Your sight are [like a single day],

like yesterday which has come and gone,

like a watch in the night.

5 Years will be scorned by them;

In the morning it may pass away like grass;

6 In the morning it may blossom, then pass away;

by evening it may fail, grows hard and wither.

7 For we perished[[479]](#footnote-479) in Your wrath,[[480]](#footnote-480)

and we were troubled by Your anger.

8 You set our transgressions before You,

our lives became an illumination of Your face.

9 For all our days failed,

and we perished in Your wrath;

Our years may be considered a cobweb.

10 The days of our lives are seventy years,

if we are strong, eighty years,

and most of them are toil and pain,

for meekness came upon us,

and we will be disciplined [[481]](#footnote-481).

11 Who knows the power of Your wrath,

and who knows Your anger by Your fear?

12 So make Your right hand known to us,

and our hearts may be disciplined with wisdom.[[482]](#footnote-482)

13 Return, O Lord! How long?

And be entreated concerning Your servants.

14 We were filled with Your mercy in the morning,

and we will rejoice and be glad all our days.

15 Gladden us for the days in which You humbled us,

for the years in which we saw evils.

16 And look upon Your servants and Your works,

and guide their sons.

17 And may the radiance of the Lord our God be upon us,

and prosper the work of our hands.

#### Psalm 90: “He who dwells in the help of the Most High”

**God a Mother Bird**

**A Colloquy: Security of the Divine Protection**

1 (The Praise of a Song. By David)

He who dwells in the help[[483]](#footnote-483) of the Most High,

will live in the shelter of the God of Heaven.

2 He will say to the Lord,

“You are my Protector and my Refuge—

my God, and I will hope in Him,

3 for He will deliver me from the snare of the hunters,

and from a troublesome word.”

4 He will overshadow you with His shoulders,

and you will hope under His wings;

His truth will surround you with a shield.

5 You will not be afraid of any terror by night,

nor of the arrow that flies by day,

6 [nor] of things that move in darkness,

[nor] of accident, or the noonday demon.

7 A thousand will fall at your side,

and ten thousand at your right hand,

but it will not come near you;

8 you will only behold with your eyes,

and you will see the reward of sinners.

9 For You, O Lord, are my hope;

You made the Most High Your Refuge.

10 No evil will come to you,

and no scourge will come near your dwelling,

11 for He will command His Angels

to guard you in all your ways;

12 They will bear up you in their hands,

lest you strike your foot against a stone;[[484]](#footnote-484)

13 You will tread upon the asp and the basilisk,

you will trample[[485]](#footnote-485) the lion and the dragon[[486]](#footnote-486) underfoot.

14 “Because he has hoped in Me, I will deliver him;

I will protect him, because he has known My Name.

15 He will call upon Me, and I will hear him;

I am with him in affliction,

and I will deliver him and glorify him.

16 I will satisfy Him with length of days,

and show him My salvation.

Alleluia.

Glory…

### Kathisma 13

#### Psalm 91: “It is good to confess the Lord”

**Praise and Thanksgiving of a Good and Happy Man**

**Singing Creation prompts a Singing Heart**

1 (Psalm of a song for the day of the Sabbath)

2 It is good to confess[[487]](#footnote-487) the Lord,

and to sing [praises] to Your Name, O Most High,

3 to proclaim Your mercy in the morning,

and Your truth every night,

4 on a ten stringed harp,

with a song[[488]](#footnote-488) on the lyre.

5 For You, O Lord, have made me glad by Your works,

and I will rejoice at the works of Your hands.

6 How magnificent are Your works, O Lord!

Your thoughts are very deep!

7 A foolish man will not know these things,

and a stupid man will not understand them.

8 when sinners spring up like grass,

all the lawless show their faces,

that they may be destroyed unto ages of ages[[489]](#footnote-489).

9 But You are Most High forever, O Lord,

10 for, behold, Your enemies, O Lord,

behold, Your enemies will perish,

and all the lawless will be scattered.

11 But You give me the strength of a rhinoceros[[490]](#footnote-490),

and finest oil[[491]](#footnote-491) to refresh my old age.

12 And my eye looks at my enemies,

and my ear will hears evildoers who rise up against me.

13 The righteous will flourish like a palm tree,

and will increase like a cedar in Lebanon.

14 Those who are planted in the house of the Lord[[492]](#footnote-492)

will flourish in the courts of our God.

15 They will still bear fruit[[493]](#footnote-493) in a ripe[[494]](#footnote-494) old age,

and will be prospering

16 so as to proclaim, “the Lord my God is upright,

and that there is no injustice in Him.”

#### Psalm 92: “The Lord is reigns, He is robed in majesty”

**Rivers of Living Water[[495]](#footnote-495)**

**Praise of God Reigning in the Beauty of Holiness**

1 (For the day before the Sabbath, when the earth was settled. The Praise of a Song by David)

The Lord reigns, He is robed in majesty;

The Lord robed and girded Himself with power[[496]](#footnote-496);

Indeed, He made the world firm, that it will not be shaken.

2 Your throne is prepared from of old,

You are from everlasting.

3 The rivers have lift [themselves][[497]](#footnote-497) up, O Lord,

the rivers lift up their voices;

4 Because of the voices of their many waters,

the billows of the sea are marvelous;

the Lord on high is wondrous!

5 Your testimonies are very sure;

Holiness befits Your house, O Lord, unto length of days[[498]](#footnote-498).

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 93: “The Lord is a God of vengeance”

**God the Just Judge: His Judgments are His Appearances**

**The Blessing of God’s Correction and Training**

1 (A Psalm by David for the fourth day of the week)

The Lord is a God of vengeance;[[499]](#footnote-499)

the God of vengeance declared Himself openly.

2 Arise, O Judge of the earth!

Give the proud their reward.

3 How long will sinners, O Lord,

how long will sinners boast?

4 How long will they utter and speak injustice?

How long will all the lawless speak?

5 They humbled Your people, O Lord,

and wronged Your inheritance.

6 They killed the widow and the stranger[[500]](#footnote-500),

and murdered the orphans.

7 And said, “The Lord will not see;

the God of Jacob will not understand.”

8 Understand, you fools among the people,

and think, you stupid ones, for once!

9 He Who planted the ear, does He not hear?

Or He Who formed the eye, does He not see?

10 He Who disciplines the nations, will He not chastise?

He Who teaches man knowledge?

11 The Lord knows the thoughts of men,

[He knows] that they are vain.[[501]](#footnote-501)

12 Blessed is the man whom You discipline, O Lord,

and [whom You] teach from Your law,

13 to calm him in evil days,

until the pit is dug for the sinner,

14 For the Lord will not reject His people,

or abandon His inheritance

15 until His righteousness turns into judgment,

and all the upright in heart possess it. *(Pause)*

16 Who will rise up for me against the wicked?

Or Who will stand by me against the workers of iniquity?

17 If the Lord had not helped me,

my soul would almost sojourned in Hades.

18 If I said, “My foot slipped,”

Your mercy, O Lord, helped me.

19 According to the abundant grief in my heart,

Your consolations loved my soul.

20 Can wicked[[502]](#footnote-502) rulers be in Your presence,

who makes trouble by statutes?

21 They will hunt down the soul of a righteous man,

and condemn innocent blood.

22 And the Lord became my refuge,

and my God, the helper in whom I hope.

23 And the Lord will repay them for their iniquity,

and according to their wickedness,

the Lord our God will destroy them.

Glory…

The first group of Songs of Congregational Praise (Psalms 94 – 99) begins here.

#### Psalm 94: “O come, let us rejoice in the Lord”

**Call to Praise the Great Saviour, God and King Jesus**

**True Worship is Obedience: My Sheep obey My Voice**

(The Praise of a Song. By David.)

1 O come, let us rejoice in the Lord;

let us shout for joy to God our Saviour!

2 Let us come before His face[[503]](#footnote-503) with confession[[504]](#footnote-504),

and shout for joy to Him with psalms[[505]](#footnote-505).

3 For the Lord is a great God,

and a great King over all the gods,

4 for the ends of the earth are in His hand,

and the peaks of the mountains are His,

5 the sea is His, and He made it,

and His hands formed the dry land.

6 O come, let us worship[[506]](#footnote-506) and fall down[[507]](#footnote-507) before Him;

and let us weep before the Lord, who made us,

7 for He is our God,

and we are the people of His pasture

and the sheep of His hand!

8 Today if you hear His voice,

“do not harden your hearts, as in the provocation[[508]](#footnote-508)

as in the day of trial in the wilderness,[[509]](#footnote-509)

9 when your fathers tried[[510]](#footnote-510) Me;

they tested Me, and saw My works.

10 For forty years I was grieved with that generation,

and said, ‘They always go astray in their hearts,

and they do not know My ways.’[[511]](#footnote-511)

11 So I swore in My wrath,

‘They will not enter My rest.’”[[512]](#footnote-512)

#### Psalm 95: “Sing a new song to the Lord, sing to the Lord, all the earth”

**Call to Praise God the Reigning King and Coming Judge**

**Sing to the Lord a New Song**

1 (When the House was built after the Captivity. A Song by David)

Sing a new song to the Lord,

sing to the Lord, all the earth;

2 sing to the Lord, praise His Name;

proclaim His salvation from day to day;

3 declare His glory among the nations,

His wonders among all peoples.

4 For the Lord is great, and very much praiseworthy;

He is to be feared above all gods,

5 for all the gods of the nations are demons,[[513]](#footnote-513)

but the Lord made the heavens.

6 Confession[[514]](#footnote-514) and beauty are before Him;

holiness and majesty are in His sanctuary [[515]](#footnote-515).

7 Bring to the Lord, O families of nations,

bring to the Lord glory and honour;

8 bring to the Lord the glory due to His Name;

raise offerings[[516]](#footnote-516) and enter into His courts;

9 worship[[517]](#footnote-517) the Lord in His holy court;

let all the earth tremble before Him.

10 Say among the nations, “The Lord reigns from the Tree![[518]](#footnote-518)

Indeed, He established[[519]](#footnote-519) the world, and it will not be shaken.

He will judge the peoples with uprightness.”

11 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice;

let the sea, and all that is in it, be shaken.[[520]](#footnote-520)

12 The fields and all that is in them will rejoice[[521]](#footnote-521);

then all the trees of the forest will rejoice

13 before the face of the Lord;[[522]](#footnote-522) For He is coming,

He is coming to judge the earth;

He will judge the world in righteousness,

and the peoples by His truth.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 96: “The Lord reigns, let the earth rejoice”

**Earth Rejoices and Trembles at the Reign of God**

**All the Peoples Behold His Glory**

1 (By David, when His earth was is restored)

The Lord reigns, let the earth rejoice;

let the many islands be glad!

2 Clouds and darkness are around Him;

righteousness and judgment are the foundation of His throne[[523]](#footnote-523).

3 Fire will go before Him

and burn His enemies on every side.

4 His lightning gave light to the world;

the earth saw and shook.

5 The mountains melted like wax before the Lord’s presence,

before the presence of the Lord of all the earth.

6 The heavens proclaimed His righteousness,

and all the peoples beheld His glory.[[524]](#footnote-524)

7 Let all who worship[[525]](#footnote-525) carved images

and boast of their idols be put to shame.

Worship[[526]](#footnote-526) Him, all His angels!

8 Zion heard and was glad,

and the daughters of Judah rejoiced

because of Your judgments, O Lord;

9 for You are the Lord Most High over all the earth,

You are exalted far above all the gods.

10 You who love the Lord, hate evil;

the Lord guards the souls[[527]](#footnote-527) of His saints;

He will deliver them from the hand of sinners.

11 Light has dawned for the righteous,

and joy for the upright in heart.

12 Be glad in the Lord, O you righteous,

and confess [Him][[528]](#footnote-528) at the remembrance of His holiness.

Alleluia.

Glory…

#### Psalm 97: “Sing a new song to the Lord, for the Lord has done wondrous things”

**The New Song of Redemption and Judgment**

**All the Earth has seen God’s Salvation**

1 (A Psalm by David)

Sing a new song to the Lord,

for the Lord has done wondrous things;

His right hand and His holy arm

revived Him.[[529]](#footnote-529)

2 The Lord made known His salvation;

He revealed His righteousness

in the sight of the nations.

3 He has remembered His mercy to Jacob

and His truth to the house of Israel;

all the ends of the earth have seen

the salvation of our God.

4 Shout for joy to God, all the earth;

sing and rejoice, and sing psalms.

5 Make music to the Lord with a lyre,

with a lyre and the tune of a psalm.

6 With metal trumpets and the trumpet of the horn

make a joyful noise before the Lord our King.

7 Let the sea be shaken and all that is in it,

the world and all who dwell in it.

8 The rivers will clap their hands together;

the mountains will rejoice.

9 For He comes to judge the earth;

He will judge the world with righteousness,

and the peoples with uprightness.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 98: “The Lord reigns, let the peoples rage”

**Praise of God’s Sovereign Supremacy and Holiness**

**A Forgiving God Enthroned on Cherubim**

**Error! Reference source not found.**, page 74.

1 (A Psalm By David)

The Lord reigns, let the peoples rage!

He sits upon the cherubim[[530]](#footnote-530); let the earth quake!

2 The Lord is great in Zion,

and He is high over all the peoples.

3 Let them confess[[531]](#footnote-531) Your great Name,

for it is awesome and holy.

4 The King’s honour loves justice;

You provided uprightness[[532]](#footnote-532);

You execute judgment and justice in Jacob.

5 Exalt the Lord our God,

and fall down[[533]](#footnote-533) before His footstool,

for He is holy!

6 Moses and Aaron are among His priests,

and Samuel is among those who call on His Name;

they called upon the Lord, and He heard them.

7 He spoke to them in a pillar of cloud;

they kept His testimonies

and the ordinances He gave them.

8 O Lord our God, You listened to them;

O God, You were very merciful to them,

while avenging[[534]](#footnote-534) all their practices.

9 Exalt the Lord our God

and worship[[535]](#footnote-535) at His holy mountain,

for the Lord our God is holy.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 99: “Shout for joy to the Lord, all the earth”

**Praise God for His Goodness: Serve the Lord with Gladness**

**Enter with Exultation and Song, Praise and Thanksgiving**

1 (A Psalm for confessing[[536]](#footnote-536))

Shout for joy to the Lord, all the earth.

2 Serve the Lord with gladness;

enter before Him with rejoicing.

3 Know that the Lord, He is God;

He made us, and not we ourselves[[537]](#footnote-537);

we are His people and the sheep of His pasture.

4 Enter His gates with confession[[538]](#footnote-538),

and His courts with hymns;

confess Him; praise His Name.

5 For the Lord is good; His mercy endures forever,

and His truth is from generation to generation.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 100: “I will sing to You of mercy and judgment, O Lord”

**A Mirror for Kings**

**I will Sing of Your Love**

1 (A Psalm by David)

I will sing to You of mercy and judgment, O Lord;

2 I will sing and understand a blameless way.

When will You come to me?

I have walked in my house

in the innocence of my heart.

3 I have not set any act against the law before my eyes;

I hated those who commit transgressions[[539]](#footnote-539).

4 A crooked heart will not cling to me.

I did not know an evil man who turned away from me.

5 I chased away He who

slanders his neighbour in secret.

I would not eat with

those who have proud looks[[540]](#footnote-540) and insatiable hearts.

6 My eyes were on the faithful of the land,

So that they might sit with me.

He who walks in a blameless way would minister to me.

7 He who acts arrogantly did not live in my house;

he who speaks unjustly

did not prosper in my sight.

8 Each morning I slay all the sinners of the land,[[541]](#footnote-541)

that I may purge all workers of iniquity

from the city of the Lord.

Alleluia.

Glory…

### Kathisma 14

#### Psalm 101: “O Lord, hear my prayer, and let my cry come to You”

**The Lord will Appear in His Glory to Declare the Divine Name**

**Israel’s Renewal and the Gathering of the Nations**

1 (A Prayer by a poor man when he is despondent and pours out his petitions before the Lord)

2 O Lord, hear my prayer,

and let my cry come to You.

3 Do not turn Your face from me;

incline Your ear to me

in the day when I am afflicted;

hear me quickly in the day when I call upon You.

4 For my days vanished like smoke,

and my bones burned like firewood.

5 My heart was stricken, it withered like dry as grass,

so that I forget to eat my bread.

6 My bones clung to my flesh

because of the sound of my groaning.

7 I have have become like a pelican of the desert;

I am like an owl in a ruined house;

8 I kept vigil, and became

like a solitary sparrow on a housetop.

9 My enemies reproached me all day long,

and those who praised me swore against me.[[542]](#footnote-542)

10 For I ate ashes like bread,

and mixed my drink with weeping,

11 because of Your wrath and Your anger;

for You lifted me up and cast me down.

12 My days faded like a shadow,[[543]](#footnote-543)

and I am withered like grass.

13 But You, O Lord, remain forever,

and Your remembrance is from generation to generations.

14 When You arise You will and have compassion on Zion,

for it is the appointed time to have compassion on her,

because the time has come;

15 for Your servants held her stones dear,

and they will have compassion on her dust.[[544]](#footnote-544)

16 And the nations will fear the Name of the Lord,

and all the kings of the earth [will fear] Your glory;

17 For the Lord will build up Zion,

and He will appear in His glory.

18 He regarded the prayer of the humble,

and will not despise their supplication.

19 Let this be written for another generation,

so a people to be created may praise the Lord.

20 He looked down from the height of His holy place;

the Lord looked from heaven upon the earth,

21 to hear the groaning of the prisoners,

to set free the sons of those put to death,

22 to declare the Name of the Lord in Zion

and His praise in Jerusalem,

23 when the peoples and the kingdoms

Are gathered together to serve the Lord.

24 He answered Him in the way of strength,

“Tell me how few my days are;

25 Do not take me away in the midst of my days;

[while] Your years are throughout all generations.

26 In the beginning, O Lord, You founded the earth,

and the heavens are the work of Your hands.

27 They will perish, but You will remain,

they will become old like a garment,

and You will change them like clothing,

and they will be changed.

28 But You are the same,

and Your years will not fail.

29 The children of Your servants will dwell there,

and their descendants[[545]](#footnote-545) will be led to prosperity forever.”

#### Psalm 102: “Bless the Lord, O my soul, and all that is within me”

**Praise of God’s Compassionate Love and Mercy[[546]](#footnote-546)**

**He Forgives all Sin and Heals all Disease**

1 (By David)

Bless the Lord, O my soul,

and all that is within me, bless His holy Name.

2 Bless the Lord, O my soul,

and do not forget no His rewards—

3 Who forgives all your transgressions[[547]](#footnote-547),

Who heals all your diseases,

4 Who redeems your life from corruption,

Who crowns you with mercy and compassion,

5 Who satisfies your desire with good things;

your youth will be renewed like an eagle’s.

6 The Lord shows mercy and judgment

to all who are wronged.

7 He made known His ways to Moses,

[and] His will to the children of Israel.[[548]](#footnote-548)

8 The Lord is compassionate and merciful,

Slow to anger[[549]](#footnote-549), and abounding it mercy.

9 He will not be angry to the end,

nor will He be wrathful forever.

10 He has not dealt with us according to our sins,

nor rewarded us according to our transgressions,

11 for as heaven is high above the earth,

so the Lord strengthened His mercy towards those who fear Him;

12 as far as the East is from the West,

He has removed our iniquity[[550]](#footnote-550) from us.[[551]](#footnote-551)

13 As a father has compassion on his children,

so the Lord has compassion on those who fear Him,

14 for He knows how He formed us;

remember that we are dust!

15 As for man, his days are like grass,

Like a flower of the field, he flourishes,

16 for the wind passes through it, and it will not remain[[552]](#footnote-552);

and it will no longer know its place.

17 But the mercy of the Lord is from age to age

upon those who fear him,

and His righteousness is upon their children’s children,

18 for those who keep His covenant

and remember His commandments, to do them.

19 The Lord prepared His throne in heaven,

and His kingdom rules over all.[[553]](#footnote-553)

20 Bless the Lord, all you His angels,

who are mighty in strength, who do His word,

and obey to the voice of His words.

21 Bless the Lord, all His Hosts,

His ministers who do His will.

22 Bless the Lord, all His works,

in every place of His dominion.

Bless the Lord, O my soul.

Glory…

#### Psalm 103: “Bless the Lord, O my soul. O Lord my God”

**The Wonders of Creation and God’s Constant Care**

**All Look to You**

1 (By David)

Bless the Lord, O my soul.

O Lord my God, You are exceedingly magnified[[554]](#footnote-554).

You are clothed with confession[[555]](#footnote-555) and splendor,

2 wrapping Yourself in light for a garment,

stretching out the sky like a skin;[[556]](#footnote-556)

3 He Who covers His upper chambers with waters,

Who appoints the clouds for His going forth[[557]](#footnote-557),

Who walks on the wings of the winds,

4 Who makes spirits His Angels[[558]](#footnote-558),

and His ministers[[559]](#footnote-559) flames of fire.[[560]](#footnote-560)

5 He established the earth on its foundation[[561]](#footnote-561);

it will not be moved[[562]](#footnote-562) unto ages of ages.

6 The deep is His covering like a garment;

The waters will stand above the mountains.

7 At Your rebuke they will flee,

at the sound of Your thunder they will cower with fright.

8 The Mountains rise up, and the plains sink down

to the place You appointed[[563]](#footnote-563) for them.

9 You set a bound they will not pass,

they will not return to cover the earth.

10 [You are] He Who makes springs gush down into ravines;

the waters will flow between the mountains.

11 They will give drink to all the beasts of the field;

wild asses will quench their thirst.

12 The birds of heaven will dwell on them;

they will sing from among the rocks.

13 You are He Who waters mountains from His higher places;

the earth is satisfied with the fruit of Your works.

14 You are He Who makes grass grow for the cattle,

and plants for the service of man,

to bring forth bread from the earth;

15 and wine gladdens the heart of man,

that his face may shine with oil,

and bread sustain man’s heart.

16 The trees of the plain will be fed,

the cedars of Lebanon, which He planted.

17 There the sparrows will make their nests;

the home of the heron is already there[[564]](#footnote-564).

18 The high mountains are for the deer;

a rock is a refuge for rabbits.

19 He made the moon for seasons;

the sun knows its setting [time].

20 You established darkness, and it became night,

in which all the beasts of the forest will prowl,

21 young lions roar and snatch their prey,

and seek their food from God.

22 The sun rises and they gather,

and they will lie down in their dens.

23 Man will go out to his work,

and to his labour until evening.

24 How magnificent are Your works, O Lord!

You have made all things in wisdom;

The earth was filled with Your creation.

25 There is the great and wide sea,;

Creeping things are there without number,

Living things small and great.

26 Ships travel there;

[there is] this dragon[[565]](#footnote-565) that you formed to play in it.

27 All look to You

to give them their food in due season.

28 When You give it them, they will gather it;

when You open Your hand,

all things[[566]](#footnote-566) will be filled with Your goodness.

29 But when You turn Your face away, they will be troubled.

When You take away their spirit[[567]](#footnote-567) and they will fail,

and return to their dust.

30 You will send forth Your Spirit, and they will be created;

and You will renew the face of the earth.

31 Let the glory of the Lord be forever;

the Lord will be glad in His works—

32 He looks upon the earth and makes it tremble;

He touches the mountains, and they smoke.

33 I will sing to the Lord all my life;

I will sing [praise] to my God as long as I have being.

34 May my words[[568]](#footnote-568) be pleasing to Him,

and I will be glad in the Lord.

35 May sinners fail from the earth,

and the lawless, so as to be no more.

Bless the Lord, O my soul.

Glory…

#### Psalm 104[[569]](#footnote-569): “Confess the Lord and call on His Name”

**The History of Israel: Saved to Serve and Obey**

**He never Forgets His Eternal Covenant**

1 (Alleluia)

Confess[[570]](#footnote-570) the Lord and call on His Name;

tell of His works among the nations.

2 Sing to Him and praise[[571]](#footnote-571) Him;

recount all His wonderful works.

3 Glory in His holy Name;

let the hearts of those who seek the Lord be glad.

4 Seek the Lord and be strengthened;

continually seek His face[[572]](#footnote-572)

[and walk after Him.][[573]](#footnote-573)

5 Remember the wonders He has done,

His miracles and the judgments of His mouth,

6 O children[[574]](#footnote-574) of Abraham, His servants,

O sons of Jacob, His chosen ones,

7 He is the Lord our God;

His judgments are in all the earth.

8 He never forgets His covenant[[575]](#footnote-575),

the word He commanded for a thousand generations,

9 [the covenant] which He established with Abraham,

and His oath to Isaac;

10 and He established it[[576]](#footnote-576) with Jacob as an ordinance,

and with Israel as an everlasting covenant,

11 saying, “I will give the land of Canaan to you

as parcels for your inheritance.”

12 When they were few in number,

very few, and sojourners[[577]](#footnote-577) in the land,

13 they also passed from nation to nation,

and from a kingdom to another people.

14 He allowed no one to wrong them,

and He rebuked kings on their account:

15 “Do not touch My anointed ones,[[578]](#footnote-578)

and do My prophets no harm.”

16 And He called a famine upon the land—

He crushed their provision of bread;

17 He sent a man ahead of them;

Joseph was sold as a slave.

18 They humbled his feet with fetters;

his soul past into iron.

19 Until what he had said came to pass,

the revelation of the Lord purified him.

20 The king sent and released him,

the ruler of the people set him free.

21 He made him lord of all his house

and ruler of all his possessions,

22 to educate his princes to be like himself

and to teach his elders wisdom.

23 Then Israel came into Egypt,

and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.

24 And He increased His people greatly,

and made them stronger than their enemies.

25 He changed their hearts to hate His people,

to deal craftily with His servants.

26 He sent His servant Moses,

and Aaron whom He had chosen.

27 He placed the words of His signs in them,

and His wonders in the land of Ham.

28 He sent darkness, and it grew dark,

for they rebelled against His words.

29 He turned their waters into blood,

and killed their fish.

30 Their land crawled with frogs,

even in the chambers of their king.

31 He spoke and the dog-flies came,

and gnats in all their territories.

32 He gave them hail for rain;

fire burned up their land.

33 And He struck their vines and their fig trees,

and broke every tree of their land.

34 He spoke, and the locust came,

and caterpillars[[579]](#footnote-579) without number,

35 and they devoured all the vegetation in their land,

and devoured the fruit of their land.

36 Then He struck down every firstborn in their land,

the first-fruits of all their labour.

37 And He brought them out with silver and gold,

and there was not one who was weak among their tribes.

38 Egypt was glad at their exodus,

for fear of them fell upon them.

39 He spread a cloud as a cover for them,

and fire to give them light at night.

40 They asked, and quail came,

and He filled them with the bread of heaven.[[580]](#footnote-580)

41 He split a rock and waters gushed out;

rivers ran in the desert,

42 for He remembered His holy word[[581]](#footnote-581)

to Abraham His servant.[[582]](#footnote-582)

43 And He brought out His people with joy,

and His chosen ones with gladness.

44 And He gave them the lands of the nations,

and they inherited the labours of peoples,

45 that they might keep His statutes,

and seek out His law.[[583]](#footnote-583)

Glory…

### Kathisma 15

#### Psalm 105: “Confess the Lord, for He is good; His mercy endures forever”

**Historical Retrospect: Confession of Sin and Ingratitude**

**They Forgot God Who roused Compassion for Them**

1 (Alleluia)

Confess[[584]](#footnote-584) the Lord, for He is good;

His mercy[[585]](#footnote-585) endures forever.

2 Who will tell of the mighty acts of the Lord,

[who will] make all His praises heard?

3 Blessed are those who keep His judgment[[586]](#footnote-586)

and work[[587]](#footnote-587) righteousness at all times.

4 Remember us, O Lord, in Your love for Your people[[588]](#footnote-588);

visit us with Your salvation,

5 that we may see it in the goodness of Your chosen ones,

that we may be glad in the gladness of Your nation,

that we may sing praises in the midst of Your inheritance.

6 We sinned with our fathers;

we transgressed, we worked injustice.

7 Our fathers did not understand Your wonders in Egypt,[[589]](#footnote-589)

they did not remember the abundance of Your mercy,

and they provoked You when they went up to the Red Sea.

8 Yet He saved them for His Name’s sake,

to make known His mighty power.

9 And He rebuked the Red Sea, and it dried up,

and He led them in its depths as in a desert.

10 And He saved them from the hands of those who hate,

and redeemed them from the hands of the enemy.

11 Water covered those who afflicted them;

not one of them was left.

12 Then they believed His words,

and they sang His praise.

13 They soon forgot His works;

they did not wait for His counsel[[590]](#footnote-590).

14 They craved greatly in the wilderness,

and tempted God in the desert.

15 And He gave them their request,

and fully satisfied their souls.[[591]](#footnote-591)

16 And they angered Moses in the camp,

and Aaron the holy one of the Lord.

17 The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan[[592]](#footnote-592)

and buried the company of Abiram.

18 And fire broke out in their company;

the flames burned up the sinners.

19 They made a calf at Horeb

and worshipped[[593]](#footnote-593) the carved image.

20 So they exchanged their glory

for the likness of a bull calf that eats grass.

21 They forgot God, Who saved them,

Who did great things in Egypt,

22 wonderful things in the land of Ham,

awesome[[594]](#footnote-594) things at the Red Sea.

23 And He said He would destroy them

had Moses, His chosen one, not

stood in the breach before Him,

to turn away His wrath from destroying them.

24 Then they despised the desirable land;

they did not believe His word.

25 And they murmured in their tents;

they did not listen to the Lord’s voice.

26 So He raised His hand against them,

to cast them down in the wilderness,

27 to cast down their children among the nations[[595]](#footnote-595)

and scatter them in foreign lands.

28 They were initiated to Baal-Peor,

and ate sacrifices of the dead;

29 and they provoked Him with their ways,

and the plague[[596]](#footnote-596) broke out among them.

30 Then Phinees stood and made atonement,

and the outbreak was stopped[[597]](#footnote-597).

31 And this was counted[[598]](#footnote-598) to him as righteousness

from generation to generation forever.

32 And they angered Him at the water of Contention,

and Moses was afflicted because of them;

33 for they made his spirit bitter,

and he spoke rashly with his lips.

34 They did not destroy the nations,

as the Lord had said to,

35 but they mixed with the nations

and learned their practices[[599]](#footnote-599).

36 And they served their carved images,

which became a snare to them.

37 They even sacrificed their sons

and their daughters to demons,

38 and shed innocent blood,

the blood of their sons and daughters,

whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan;

and the land was polluted with blood,

39 and it was defiled by their practices,

and they played the prostitute by their ways.

40 And the Lord was furiously angry with His people,

and He abhorred His inheritance;

41 then He delivered them into the hands of the nations,

and those who hated them ruled over them.

42 Their enemies oppressed them,

and they were humbled under their hands.

43 Many times He delivered them,

but they provoked Him by their willfulness,

and were humbled for their transgressions.

44 And He regarded them when they were afflicted,

He heard their supplications,

45 and He remembered His covenant,

and He showed regret according to the abundance of His mercy.

46 So He roused compassion for them

among all who took them captive.

47 Save us, O Lord our God,

and gather us from among the nations,

that we may confess[[600]](#footnote-600) Your holy Name

and boast in Your praise.

48 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel,

from everlasting to everlasting[[601]](#footnote-601).

And let all the people say, “Amen! Amen!”[[602]](#footnote-602)

Glory…

Book V of the Psalms (Psalms 106 – 151) begins here.

#### Psalm 106: “Confess the Lord, He is good; His mercy endures forever”

**Historical Retrospect: God’s Infinite Love and Mercy in Saving Men**

**He sent His Word and Healed Them**

1 (Alleluia)

Confess[[603]](#footnote-603) the Lord, He is good;

His mercy endures forever.

2 Let those redeemed by the Lord say so,

whom He has redeemed from the hand of the enemy,

3 [whom] He gathered out of the countries,

from the east and the west and the north and the sea[[604]](#footnote-604).

4 They wandered in the wilderness, in a desert;

they could not find a way to an inhabited city.

5 Being hungry and thirsty,

their souls fainted within them.

6 Then they cried to the Lord in their affliction,

and He delivered them from their distress,

7 and He guided them in a straight way,

to an inhabited city.

8 Let them confess[[605]](#footnote-605) the Lord for His mercies

and His wonders to the children of men;

9 for He fed the empty soul

and filled the hungry soul with good things,

10 those sitting in darkness and the shadow of death,

bound in poverty and iron,

11 because they rebelled against the sayings of God,

and provoked the counsel of the Most High,

12 thus their heart was humbled by troubles;

when they were weak and there was no one to help them,

13 then they cried to the Lord in their afflictions,

and He saved them from their distress;

14 and He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death,

and broke their chains in pieces.

15 Let them confess[[606]](#footnote-606) the Lord for His mercies

and His wonders to the children of men,

16 for He shattered the gates of bronze,

and crumpled the iron bars.

17 He helped them out of their lawless way[[607]](#footnote-607),

for they were brought low because of their transgressions.

18 Their soul loathed all kinds of food,

and they drew near to the gates of death.

19 Then they cried to the Lord in their afflictions,

and He saved them from their distress;

20 He sent His Word and healed them,

and delivered them from their corruption.[[608]](#footnote-608)

21 Let them confess[[609]](#footnote-609) the Lord for His mercies

and His wonders to the children of men,

22 and let them offer a sacrifice of praise,

and proclaim His works with great joy.

23 Those who go down to the sea in ships,

who trade in many waters—

24 they see the works of the Lord,

and His wonders in the deep.

25 He spoke and a stormy wind arose,

which lifted the waves of the sea;

26 they mounted up to the heavens and descended into the depths;

their soul would melt at their calamity;

27 They were troubled; they staggered like drunken men,

and all their wisdom was consumed[[610]](#footnote-610).

28 Then they cried to the Lord in their affliction,

and He brought them out of their distress.

29 He commanded the storm, and it became a breeze,

and its waves are stilled.

30 Then they were glad because they were silent,

and He guided them to the haven they desired.

31 Let them confess[[611]](#footnote-611) the Lord for His mercies

and His wonders to the children of men;

32 Let them exalt Him in the assembly of the people,

and praise Him in the session of elders.

33 He turned rivers into a desert,

and streams into thirsty ground,

34 He turned a fruitful land into a salt marsh,

because of the evil of those its inhabitants.

35 He turned the desert into pools of water,

and parched land into streams.

36 And He settled the hungry there,

and they built a city to dwell in,

37 and they sowed fields and planted vineyards,

which produced much fruit.

38 And He blessed them and they multiplied greatly,

and their cattle did not diminish.

39 But they were diminished and maltreated

by affliction, evils, and sorrow.

40 Contempt poured out on their rulers,

and He made them wander in an impassable and trackless place.

41 Yet He helped the poor out of poverty,

and made his families like a flock [of sheep].

42 The righteous will see it and be glad,

and the mouths of all sinners will be silenced.

43 Who is wise and will keep these things,

and will understand the mercies of the Lord?[[612]](#footnote-612)

Glory…

#### Psalm 107: “My heart is ready, O God, my heart is ready”

**Morning Prayer for Victory: God’s Glory Over All the Earth**

**My Heart is Ready: I will rise Early**

1 (A song of a Psalm by David)

2 My heart is ready, O God, my heart is ready;

I will sing and chant psalms[[613]](#footnote-613) in my glory.

3 Awake, harp and lyre!

I will rise early.

4 I will confess[[614]](#footnote-614) You, O Lord, among the peoples,

I will sing praises to You among the nations;

5 for Your mercy is great, beyond the heavens,

and Your truth reaches the clouds.

6 Be exalted above the heavens, O God,

and Your glory over all the earth.[[615]](#footnote-615)

7 Save with Your right hand and hear me,

that Your beloved may be delivered.

8 God spoke in His sanctuary[[616]](#footnote-616),

“I will be exalted, and I will divide Shechem,

and parcel out the valley of tents.

9 Gilead is Mine, and Manasseh is Mine,

and Ephraim is the support of My head;

Judah is My King.

10 Moab is the cauldron of My hope;

I will stretch out My shoe over Edom,[[617]](#footnote-617)

Foreign tribes were subjugated to Me.”

11 Who will lead me to a fortified city?

Who will guide me to Edom?

12 Will You not, O God, Who have rejected us?

Will You not, O God, go out with our armies?

13 Grant us help from our affliction,

for the salvation of man is worthless.

14 In God we shall win a mighty victory,

and He will despise our enemies.

#### Psalm 108: “O God, do not pass over my praise in silence”

**A Prediction of Christ’s Rejection, Death and Resurrection**

**In Return for My Love they Accuse Me**

1 (For the end; a Psalm by David)

O God, do not pass over my praise in silence,

2 for the mouth of a sinners

and the mouth of a deceiver

was opened against me;

they spoke against me with a deceitful tongue.

3 They surrounded me with words of hatred,

and warred against me without cause.

4 In return for my love they slandered me,

but I continued to pray.

5 And they repay me evil for good,

and hatred for my love.

6 Set a sinner over him,

and let the devil stand at his right hand.

7 When he is judged, let him come out condemned,

and let his prayer be counted as sin.

8 Let his days be few,

and let someone else take his commission.[[618]](#footnote-618)

9 Let his children become orphans,

and his wife a widow.

10 Let his sons wander about and beg;

let them be driven from their homes.

11 Let the creditor search out all that he has;

and let strangers plunder his labours.

12 Let there be no one to help him,

nor anyone to pity his orphans.

13 Let his children be utterly destroyed;

in a single generation, let his name be blotted out.

14 May the iniquity[[619]](#footnote-619) of his fathers be remembered before the Lord,

and may his mother’s sin not be blotted out.

15 Let their sins be continually before the Lord,

and may their memory be destroyed from the earth.

16 For he did not remember to show mercy,

but persecuted the poor and needy man,

and one pierced to the heart, that he might kill him.

17 He also loved cursing, and it came to him;

he did not care for blessing, so blessing will be far from him.

18 He clothed himself with cursing like a garment,

and it entered his bowels like water,[[620]](#footnote-620)

and like oil it seeped into his bones.

19 Let it be like a cloak he wraps round him,

and like a belt which he always wears.

20 This is what the Lord does to my accusers,

and to those who speak evil against my soul.

21 But You, O Lord, Lord, deal with me for Your Name’s sake,

for Your mercy is good.

22 Deliver me, for I am poor and needy,

and my heart is troubled within me.

23 Like a shadow at sunset I was erased;

I was shaken off like locusts.

24 My knees are weak from fasting,

and my flesh is shrunken for want of oil.

25 And I became an object of scorn to them;

they saw me; they shook their heads.[[621]](#footnote-621)

26 Help me, O Lord my God!

Save me according to Your mercy.

27 Let them know that this is Your hand,

and that You, Lord, did this.

28 They will curse, but You will bless.

Let those who rise against me be put to shame,

but let Your servant be glad.

29 Let those who falsely accuse me be clothed with shame,

and let them be covered with own shame as a double cloak.

30 I will confess[[622]](#footnote-622) the Lord abundantly with my mouth,

and I will praise Him in the midst of many,

31 because He stood at the right hand of the poor and needy man,

to save me from those who persecute my soul.

Glory…

### Kathisma 16

#### Psalm 109: “The Lord said to my Lord, “Sit at My right hand’”

**The Messiah King, Priest and Judge: His Triumphant Ascension**

**Ruling in the midst of His Enemies**

1 (A Psalm by David)

The Lord said to my Lord, “Sit at My right hand,[[623]](#footnote-623)

until I make Your enemies a footstool for your feet.”

2 The Lord will send forth the rod of Your power from Zion,[[624]](#footnote-624)

[and You will] rule in the midst of Your enemies!

3 The dominion is Your in the day of Your power[[625]](#footnote-625),

in the brightness of Your saints.[[626]](#footnote-626)

I have begotten You from the womb before the dawn[[627]](#footnote-627).[[628]](#footnote-628)

4 The Lord has sworn and will not repent[[629]](#footnote-629),

“You are a priest forever according to the order of Melchisedek.”[[630]](#footnote-630)

5 The Lord at Your right hand

crushed kings in the day of His wrath.

6 He will judge among the nations,

He will fill the earth with corpses;

He will crush the heads of many on earth.

7 He will drink from the brook on the way;

therefore, He will raise His head high.[[631]](#footnote-631)

Alleluia.

The Alleluia Psalms (Psalms 110 – 116) begin here.

#### Psalm 110: “I will confess You, O Lord, with my whole heart”

**Praise and Thanksgiving for the Great Works of God**

**He sent Redemption to His People**

1 (Alleluia)

(א) I will confess[[632]](#footnote-632) You, O Lord, with my whole heart,

(ב) in the council of the upright and in the congregation[[633]](#footnote-633).

2 (ג) The works of the Lord are great,

(ד) all His wishes are sought out[[634]](#footnote-634).

3 (ה) Confession[[635]](#footnote-635) and majesty are His work,

(ו) and His righteousness endures unto ages of ages.

4 (ז) He made a memorial of His wonders;[[636]](#footnote-636)

(ח) the Lord is merciful and compassionate.

5 (ט) He gave food to those who fear Him;

(י) He will be ever mindful of His covenant.[[637]](#footnote-637)

6 (כ) He declared the power of His works to His people,

(ל) that He may give them the inheritance of the nations.

7 (מ) The works of His hands are truth and judgment;

(נ) all His commandments are faithful,

8 (ס) they are established to the age of ages,

(ע) [they are] made in truth and uprightness.

9 (פ) He has sent redemption to His people;

(צ) He has commanded His covenant forever.

(ק) His Name is holy and fearful[[638]](#footnote-638).

10 (ר) The fear of the Lord is the beginning[[639]](#footnote-639) of wisdom;

(ש) all who practice it have a good understanding.[[640]](#footnote-640)

(ת) His praise endures unto ages of ages.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 111: “Blessed is the man who fears the Lord”

**The Good and Righteous Man is a Light in a dark World**

**He is not Afraid of Bad Tidings**

1 (Alleluia)

(א) Blessed is the man who fears the Lord;

(ב) he will greatly delight in His commandments.

2 (ג) His seed will be mighty on earth;

(ד) the generation of the upright will be blessed.

3 (ה) Glory and riches will be in his house,

(ו) and his righteousness endures unto ages of ages[[641]](#footnote-641).

4 (ז) A light has risen[[642]](#footnote-642) in the dark for the upright,

(ח) for He is merciful, compassionate and just.

5 (ט) A good man shows compassion and lends;

(י) he will order his words with discretion.

6 (כ) Because he will never be shaken,

(ל) a righteous person will be in everlasting remembrance.

7 (מ) He will not be afraid of evil tidings;

(נ) his heart is prepared to hope in the Lord.

8 (ס) His heart is firm, he will never be afraid

(ע) until he looks upon [the fall of] his enemies.

9 (פ) He distributed[[643]](#footnote-643), he gave to the poor;

(צ) his righteousness continues unto ages of ages[[644]](#footnote-644);

(ק) his horn will be exalted with glory[[645]](#footnote-645).

10 (ר) The sinner will see and be angered;

(ש) he will gnash his teeth, and melt away;

(ת) the desire of the sinners will perish.[[646]](#footnote-646)

Alleluia.

Glory…

#### Psalm 112[[647]](#footnote-647): “Praise the Lord, you children”

**Adoration of the Supreme God of Glory and Compassion**

**He Watches over the Humble**

1 (Alleluia)

Praise the Lord, O you children[[648]](#footnote-648)!

Praise the Name of the Lord.

2 Let the Name of the Lord be blessed

from now and forevermore.

3 From the sun’s rising to its setting,

praise the Name of the Lord!

4 The Lord is high above all the nations;

His glory is above the heavens.

5 Who is like the Lord our God,

Who dwells in the highest,

6 and looks upon the lowly

in heaven and on earth?

7 He raises the poor from the ground,

and lifts the needy from the dunghill,

8 to seat him with rulers,

with the rulers of His people.

9 He settles the barren woman in a home,

to be a joyful mother of children.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 113: “At the exodus of Israel from Egypt”

**The Exodus: Israel Becomes God’s Sanctuary and Domain**

**The Earth shook at the Presence of God**

1 (Alleluia)

At the exodus of Israel from Egypt,

[of] the house of Jacob from a foreign people,

2 Judea became His sanctuary,[[649]](#footnote-649)

[and] Israel His seat of authority.

3 The sea saw [it] and fled;[[650]](#footnote-650)

the Jordan turned back.

4 The mountains skipped like rams,

and the hills like lambs.

5 Why was it, O sea, that you fled,

and you, O Jordan, that you turned back?

6 O mountains, that you skipped like rames?

O hills like lambs?

7 The earth shook[[651]](#footnote-651) at the presence of the Lord,

at the face[[652]](#footnote-652) of the God of Jacob,

8 Who turned the rock into pools of water

and flint into springs of water.

(Psalm 115 in the Hebrew version)

9 Give Your glory not to us, O Lord, not to us,

but to Your Name,

for [the sake of] Your mercy and truth,

10 lest the nations say,

“Where is their God?”

11 But our God is in heaven above,

in the heavens and on the earth;

He does whatever He wills.[[653]](#footnote-653)

12 The idols of the nations are silver and gold,

the work of men’s hands.

13 They have a mouth, but they will not speak;

they have eyes, but they will not see see;

14 they have ears, but will not hear;

they have noses, but will not smell;

15 they have hands, but they will not feel;

they have feet, but they will not walk;

they will not make any sound with their throats.

16 May those who make them, and all who trust in them,

become like them.

17 The house of Israel hoped in the Lord;

He is their helper and their protector.

18 The house of Aaron hoped in the Lord;

He is their helper and their protector.

19 Those who fear the Lord hoped in the Lord;

He is their helper and their protector.

20 The Lord has remembered us and blessed us;

He has blessed the house of Israel,

He has blessed the house of Aaron;

21 He has blessed those who fear the Lord,

[both] the small and the great.

22 May the Lord increase you,

[both] you and your children.

23 You are blessed to the Lord,

Who made heaven and earth.

24 The heaven of heaven belongs to the Lord,

but the earth He has given to the sons of men.

25 The dead will not praise You, O Lord,

nor [will] all who go down to Hades.[[654]](#footnote-654)

26 But we who live will bless the Lord,

from now and to the ages[[655]](#footnote-655).

#### Psalm 114: “I love Him, because the Lord will hear”

**Act of Love on Being Saved from Death**

**I will live to Please the Lord**

1 (Alleluia)

I love [Him[[656]](#footnote-656)], because the Lord will hear

the voice[[657]](#footnote-657) of my supplication,

2 because He has inclined His ear to me;

therefore I will call upon Him in all my days.

3 The pangs of death surrounded me;

the dangers of Hades found me;

I found affliction and grief.

4 Then I called on the Name of the Lord,

“O Lord, save[[658]](#footnote-658) my soul[[659]](#footnote-659)!”

5 The Lord is merciful and righteous;

our God shows mercy.

6 The Lord is the protector of infants;

I was humbled, and He saved me.

7 Return, O my soul, to your rest,[[660]](#footnote-660)

for the Lord has shown you kindness,

8 for He has delivered my soul from death,

my eyes from tears, and my feet from slipping.

9 I will be well pleasing before the Lord[[661]](#footnote-661)

in the land of the living.

Alleluia.

Glory…

The following continues as part of the same Psalm (116) in the Hebrew:

#### Psalm 115: “I believed; therefore I spoke; but I was greatly humbled”

**Promise of Sacrificial Service in Gratitude to God**

**I will drink the Cup of Salvation**

1 (Alleluia)

I believed; therefore I spoke;[[662]](#footnote-662)

but I was greatly humbled[[663]](#footnote-663).

2 I said in my alarm[[664]](#footnote-664),

“Every man is a liar.”

3 What will I give back to the Lord

for all He has given me?

4 I will take the cup of salvation,

and call upon the Name of the Lord.

5 I will pay my vows to the Lord

in the presence of all His people.[[665]](#footnote-665)

6 The death of His saints[[666]](#footnote-666) is

precious[[667]](#footnote-667) in the sight of the Lord.

7 O Lord, I am Your servant[[668]](#footnote-668);

I am Your servant and the son of Your handmaid.

You have broken apart my bonds.

8 I will offer a sacrifice of praise to You,

[and I will call upon the Name of the Lord.][[669]](#footnote-669)

9 I will pay my vows to the Lord

in the presence of all His people,

10 in the courts of the Lord’s house,

in your midst, O Jerusalem.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 116: “Praise the Lord, all you nations”

**World-Wide Call to Praise the Lord**

**Mercy and Truth Meet without Merging**

1 (Alleluia)

Praise the Lord, all you nations!

Praise Him, all you peoples,[[670]](#footnote-670)

2 for His mercy is confirmed[[671]](#footnote-671) upon us,

and the truth of the Lord endures forever.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 117: “Confess the Lord, He is good”

**Processional Song of Praise for the Great Redemption**

**The Lord is my Strength and my Song**

1 (Alleluia)

Confess[[672]](#footnote-672) the Lord, for He is good;

His mercy[[673]](#footnote-673) endures forever.

2 Let the house of Israel say that He is good;

His mercy endures forever.

3 Let the house of Aaron say that He is good;

His mercy endures forever.

4 Let all who fear the Lord say that He is good;

His mercy endures forever.

5 I called on the Lord in affliction,

and He heard me and brought me into a broad place.

6 The Lord is my helper;

I will not fear what man can do to me.[[674]](#footnote-674)

7 The Lord is my helper,

and I will look upon[[675]](#footnote-675) my enemies.

8 It is better to trust in the Lord

than to trust in man.

9 It is better to hope in the Lord

than to hope in rulers.

10 All the nations surrounded me,

but I drove them back in the Name of the Lord!

11 They circled and surrounded m,

but I drove them back by the Name of the Lord!

12 They surrounded me like bees around a honeycomb,

And they blazed like fire among thorns;

but I drove them back by the Name of the Lord!

13 I was hard pressed and about to fall,

but the Lord supported me.

14 The Lord is my strength and my song,

and He has become my salvation.

15 The sound of rejoicing and salvation

is in the tents righteous:

“The right hand of the Lord worked power;

16 the right hand of the Lord exalted me;

the right hand of the Lord worked power.[[676]](#footnote-676)”

17 I will not die, but live,

and proclaim the works of the Lord.

18 The Lord chastened me with chastening,

but He did not give me up to death.

19 Open the gates of righteousness to me;

I will enter by them and confess[[677]](#footnote-677) the Lord.

20 This is the gate of the Lord;

the righteous will enter through it.

21 I will confess[[678]](#footnote-678) You,

for You heard me,

and became my salvation.

22 The stone which the builders rejected

has become the cornerstone.[[679]](#footnote-679)

23 This is the Lord’s doing,

and it is marvelous in our eyes.

24 This is the day which the Lord has made;

let us rejoice and be glad in it.

25 O Lord, save us!

O Lord, straighten our way[[680]](#footnote-680)!

26 Blessed be he who comes in the Name of the Lord;

we have blessed you from the house of the Lord.

27 God is the Lord, and has enlightened us[[681]](#footnote-681);

Bind the sacrifice[[682]](#footnote-682) with ropes

to the horns of the altar[[683]](#footnote-683).

28 You are my God, and I will confess[[684]](#footnote-684) You;

You are my God, and I will exalt You;

I will confess[[685]](#footnote-685) You, for You heard me,

and became my salvation.

29 Confess Lord, He is good;

His mercy endures forever.

Alleluia.

Glory…thou

### Kathisma 17

#### Psalm 118: “Blessed are the blameless in the way”

**Love for the Law of Love**

**The Word Reveals the Heart and Mind of God**

(Alleluia)

##### Psalm 118 Part 1 (א): “Blessed are the blameless in the way”

1 Blessed are the blameless in the way,[[686]](#footnote-686)

who walk in the law of the Lord.[[687]](#footnote-687)

2 Blessed are they who search out His testimonies;[[688]](#footnote-688)

They will seek Him with their whole heart.[[689]](#footnote-689)

3 For those who work lawlessness

do not walk in His ways.

4 You commanded Your commandments

to be kept diligently.

5 O that my ways may be directed

to keep Your statutes[[690]](#footnote-690)!

6 Then I will not be ashamed,

when I regard all Your commandments.

7 I will confess[[691]](#footnote-691) You, O Lord, with an upright heart,

when I learn of the judgments of Your righteousness.

8 I will keep Your statutes;

do not utterly forsake me.

Glory to You, O Love of mankind.

##### Psalm 118 Part 2 (ב): “How will a young man straighten his way”

9 How will a young man straighten his way?

By keeping Your words.

10 I searched for You with my whole heart;

do not drive me away from Your commandments.

11 I hid your words[[692]](#footnote-692) in my heart,

that I might not sin against You.

12 Blessed are You, O Lord;

teach me Your statutes.

13 I declared all the judgments of your mouth

with my lips.

14 I delight in the way of Your testimonies,

as in all riches.

15 I will reflect on Your commandments,

and understand Your ways.

16 I will meditate on Your statutes,

and will not forget Your words.

Glory to You, O Love of mankind.

##### Psalm 118 Part 3 (ג): “Reward Your servant”

17 Reward[[693]](#footnote-693) Your servant;

I will live, and keep Your words.

18 Uncover my eyes,

and I will understand the wonders of Your law.

19 I am a sojourner on earth;

do not hide Your commandments from me.

20 My soul longed to desire[[694]](#footnote-694)

Your judgments in every situation.

21 You have rebuked the arrogant;[[695]](#footnote-695)

those who turn aside from your commandments are accursed.

22 Take away reproach and contempt from me,

for I sought Your testimonies.

23 For rulers also sat and spoke against me,

but Your servant meditated on Your statutes.

24 For Your testimonies are my meditation,

and Your statutes are my counsels.[[696]](#footnote-696)

Glory to You, O Love of mankind.

##### Psalm 118 Part 4 (ד): “My soul clings to the ground”

25 My soul clings to the ground;

revive me according to Your word.

26 I declared my ways and You heard me;

teach me Your statutes.

27 Make me understand the way of Your statutes,

and I will reflect on Your wonders.

28 My soul was drowsy with sloth;[[697]](#footnote-697)

strengthen[[698]](#footnote-698) me with Your words.

29 Remove the way of unrighteousness from me,

and have mercy on me by Your law.

30 I have chosen the way of truth;

I have not forgotten Your judgments.

31 I have clung to Your testimonies;

O Lord, do not put me to shame.

32 I ran the way of Your commandments,

when You enlarged my heart.

Glory to You, O Love of mankind.

##### Psalm 118 Part 5 (ה): “Make the way of Your satutes my law”

33 Make the way of Your statutes my law, O Lord,

and I will seek it at all times.

34 Make me understand, and I will search out Your law,

and keep it with my whole heart.

35 Guide me in the path of Your commandments,

for I desire it.

36 Incline my heart to Your testimonies

and not to greediness[[699]](#footnote-699).

37 Turn my eyes away from looking at vanity;[[700]](#footnote-700)

revive me in Your way.[[701]](#footnote-701)

38 Establish Your teaching in Your servant,

unto fear of You.[[702]](#footnote-702)

39 Take away my reproach, which I suspected,

for Your judgments are good.

40 Behold, I long for Your commandments;

revive me in Your righteousness.[[703]](#footnote-703)

Glory to You, O Love of mankind.

##### Psalm 118 Part 6 (ו): “And let Your mercy come upon me, O Lord”

41 And let Your mercy come upon me, O Lord,

Your salvation according to Your word.

42 And I will have a word to answer those who reproach me,

because I hope in Your words.

43 And do not take the word of truth completely from my mouth,

for I hope in Your judgments.

44 And I will keep Your law continually,

forever and unto ages of ages.

45 And I walk in freedom

for I sought Your commandments.

46 And I spoke of Your testimonies before kings,

and I was not ashamed.

47 And I meditate on Your commandments,

which I have loved very much.

48 And I raised my hands to Your commandments, which I love,

and I meditate on Your statutes.

Glory to You, O Love of mankind.

##### Psalm 118 Part 7 (ז): “Remember Your word to Your servant”

49 Remember Your word to Your servant,

by which You have given me hope.

50 This comforted me in my humiliation,

for Your sayings revived me.

51 The arrogant blatantly transgressed the law,

but I did not deviate from Your law.

52 I remembered Your judgments of old, O Lord,

and I was comforted.

53 Despondency seized me, because of sinners

who forsake Your law.

54 Your statutes are my songs

in the place of my sojourning.

55 I remembered Your Name, O Lord, in the night,

and I kept Your law.

56 This happened to me,

because I sought Your statutes.

Glory to You, O Love of mankind.

##### Psalm 118 Part 8 (ח): “You are my portion, O Lord”

57 You are my portion, O Lord;

I said that I would keep Your law.

58 I implored Your grace[[704]](#footnote-704) with all my heart;

have mercy on me according to Your saying,

59 I considered Your ways,

and I turned my feet to Your testimonies.

60 I was prepared, and I was not troubled,

that I might keep Your commandments.

61 The ropes of sinners entangle me,

but I did not forget Your law.

62 At midnight I would rise to confess[[705]](#footnote-705) You

because of the Your righteous judgments.

63 I am a companion of all who fear You

and keep Your commandments.

64 The earth, O Lord, is full of Your mercy;[[706]](#footnote-706)

teach me Your statutes.

Glory to You, O Love of mankind.

##### Psalm 118 Part 9 (ט): “You have shown kindness to Your servant”

65 You have shown kindness to Your servant, O Lord,

according to Your word.

66 Teach me kindness, discipline, and knowledge,

for I believe Your commandments.

67 Before I was humbled, I erred,

therefore I have kept your sayings.

68 You are good, O Lord, and in Your goodness

teach me Your statutes.

69 The injustice of the arrogant multiplied against me,

but I will seek Your commandments with my whole heart.

70 Their heart is curdled[[707]](#footnote-707) like milk,

but I meditated on Your statutes.

71 It is good for me that You have humbled me,

that I may learn Your statutes.

72 The law of Your mouth is a treasure to me,

beyond thousands of gold and silver [pieces].[[708]](#footnote-708)

Glory to You, O Love of mankind.

Glory…

##### Psalm 118 Part 10 (י): “Your hands made me and fashioned me”

73 Your hands made me and fashioned me;

give me understanding, and I will learn Your commandments,

74 Those who fear You will be glad when they see me,

because I hope in Your words.

75 I know, O Lord, that Your judgments are righteous,

and that You humbled me with truth.

76 Let Your mercy come upon me to comfort me,

according to Your word to Your servant.

77 Let Your compassion come to me, and I will live;

for Your law is my meditation.

78 Let the arrogant be shamed, for they unjustly transgressed against me;

but I will meditate on Your commandments.

79 Let those who fear You,

and those who know Your testimonies turn to me.

80 Let my heart be blameless in Your statutes,

that I may not be put to shame.

Glory to You, O Love of mankind.

##### Psalm 118 Part 11 (כ): “My soul earnestly longs for Your salvation”

81 My soul earnestly longs for[[709]](#footnote-709) Your salvation,

And I hope in Your word.

82 My eyes failed for your saying[[710]](#footnote-710),

saying, “When will You comfort me?”[[711]](#footnote-711)

83 For I became like a wineskin in the frost;[[712]](#footnote-712)

[but] I did not forget your statutes.

84 How many are the days of Your servant?

When will you judge my persecutors?

85 Transgressors told me tales,

but these are not like Your Law, O Lord.

86 All Your commandments are truth;

they persecute me unjustly; help me!

87 They nearly destroyed me on earth;

but I did not forsake Your commandments.

88 Revive[[713]](#footnote-713) me in Your mercy,

and I will keep the testimonies of Your mouth.

Glory to You, O Love of mankind.

##### Psalm 118 Part 12 (ל): “Your word, O Lord, continues forever in Heaven”

89 Your word, O Lord,

continues forever in Heaven.

90 Your truth [endures] from generation to generation;

You founded the earth, and it continues.

91 The day continues by Your arrangement,

for all things together[[714]](#footnote-714) are Your servants.

92 If Your law were not my meditation,

I would have perished in my humiliation.

93 I will never forget Your statutes,

for by them You have revived me.

94 I am Yours; save me,

for I have sought Your statutes.

95 Sinners waited for me [in order] to destroy me;

I understood Your testimonies.

96 I have seen the end of all perfection;

Your commandment is exceedingly broad.[[715]](#footnote-715)

Glory to You, O Love of mankind.

##### Psalm 118 Part 13 (מ): “O how I love Your law, O Lord”

97 O how I love Your law, O Lord!

It is my meditation all day long.

98 You made me wiser than my enemies by Your commandment,

for it is mine forever.

99 I have understood more than all my teachers,

because Your testimonies are my meditation.

100 I have understood more than my elders,

for I sought after Your commandments.

101 I restrained my feet from every evil way,

that I may keep Your words.

102 I did not turn away from Your judgments,

for You set for me a law.

103 How sweet are Your words to my heart![[716]](#footnote-716)

They are sweeter than honey to my mouth.

104 I gained understanding because of your commandments;

Therefore, I hate every way of injustice.

Glory to You, O Love of mankind.

##### Psalm 118 Part 14 (נ): “Your law is a lamp to my feet”

105 Your word is a lamp to my feet,

and a light to my paths.[[717]](#footnote-717)

106 I swore and confirmed

that I will keep Your righteous judgments.

107 I have been deeply humbled;

O Lord, revive me according to Your word.

108 Be pleased with the freewill offerings of my mouth, O Lord,

and teach me Your judgments.

109 My soul is always in Your hands,

and I have not forgetten Your law.

110 Sinners laid a snare for me,

but I did not stray from Your commandments.

111 Your testimonies are my heritage forever,

for they are the joy of my heart.

112 I have inclined my heart to perform Your statutes,

for the sake of an eternal reward[[718]](#footnote-718).

Glory to You, O Love of mankind.

##### Psalm 118 Part 15 (ס): “I hate transgressors, but I love Your law”

113 I hate transgressors,[[719]](#footnote-719)

but I love Your law.

114 You are my helper and my protector;

I hope in Your word.

115 Turn away from me, you evildoers,

and I will search out the commandments of my God.

116 Defend me according to Your word, and revive me,

and do not let me be disappointed in my expectation.

117 Help me and I will be saved,

and I will continually meditate on Your statutes.

118 You have despised all who turned away from Your statutes,

for their thought is iniquity.

119 I have counted all the sinners of the earth as transgressors;[[720]](#footnote-720)

that is why I always love Your testimonies.

120 Nail down my flesh with the fear of You,

for I am afraid of Your judgments.

Glory to You, O Love of mankind.

##### Psalm 118 Part 16 (ע): “I have done what is right and just”

121 I have done what is right and just;

Do not leave me to those who oppress me.

122 Be responsible for Your servant’s welfare;[[721]](#footnote-721)

do not let the arrogant falsely accuse me.

123 My eyes failed [in looking] for Your salvation,

and for the word of Your righteousness.

124 Deal with Your servant according to Your mercy,

and teach me Your statutes.

125 I am Your servant; give me understanding,

and I will know Your testimonies.

126 It is time for the Lord to act;[[722]](#footnote-722)

they have defied Your law.

127 Therefore I love Your commandments

more than gold and topaz.[[723]](#footnote-723)

128 Therefore I set myself straight by[[724]](#footnote-724) all Your commandments;

I hate every wrong way.

Glory to You, O Love of mankind.

##### Psalm 118 Part 17 (פ): “Your testimonies are wonderful”

129 Your testimonies are wonderful;

therefore my soul searches them out.

130 The revelation of Your words enlightens,

and causes little children to understand.[[725]](#footnote-725)

131 I opened my mouth, and drew in breath[[726]](#footnote-726),

for I longed for Your commandments.

Glory…

132 Look upon me and have mercy on me,

as Your judgement is towards those who love Your Name.[[727]](#footnote-727)

133 Direct my steps according to Your sayings,

and do not let iniquity ha

ve dominion over me.

134 Redeem me from the extortion of men,

and I will keep Your commandments.

135 Make Your face shine upon Your servant,

and teach me Your statutes.

136 My eyes shed streams of water,

because they did not keep Your law.

Glory to You, O Love of mankind.

##### Psalm 118 Part 18 (צ): “You are Righteou, O Lord”

137 You are Righteous, O Lord,

and Your judgment is upright.

138 You strictly commanded as Your testimonies

in righteousness and truth.

139 The zeal of your house consumed me,

because my enemies forgot Your words.

140 Your teaching is very pure,[[728]](#footnote-728)

and Your servant loves it.

141 I am young and despised,

but I have not forgotten Your statutes.

142 Your righteousness is everlasting righteousness,

and Your law is truth.

143 Affliction and distress found me,

but Your commandments are my meditation.[[729]](#footnote-729)

144 Your testimonies are righteousness forever;

give me understanding and I will live.

Glory to You, O Love of mankind.

##### Psalm 118 Part 19 (ק): “I cry with my whole heart; hear me, O Lord”

145 I cry with my whole heart; hear me, O Lord;

I will seek [after] Your statutes.

146 I cry to You; save me,

and I will keep Your testimonies.

147 I arose at midnight and cried out;

I hope in Your words.

148 My eyes awoke before dawn,[[730]](#footnote-730)

that I might meditate on Your sayings.[[731]](#footnote-731)

149 Hear my cry, Lord, in Your mercy;

revive me according to Your judgment.

150 Those who persecute me with iniquity[[732]](#footnote-732) drew near me,

they were far from Your law.

151 You are near, O Lord,

and all Your commandments are truth.

152 Long ago I learned from your testimonies

that You established them forever.

Glory to You, O Love of mankind.

##### Psalm 118 Part 20 (ר): “See my humiliation and deliver me”

153 Behold my humiliation and deliver me,

for I have not forgotten Your law.

154 Plead my cause and redeem me;

Revive me for the sake of Your word.

155 Salvation is far from sinners,

for they have not sought Your statutes.

156 Your compassions are many, O Lord;

revive me according to Your judgment.

157 Those who persecute me and afflict me are many;

yet I have not deviated from Your testimonies.

158 I saw the ignorant, and I was grieved,

because they do not keep Your sayings.

159 See how I love Your commandments!

O Lord, revive me in Your mercy.

160 The sum[[733]](#footnote-733) of Your words is truth;

and all the judgments of Your righteousness are eternal.

Glory to You, O Love of mankind.

##### Psalm 118 Part 21 (ש): “Rulers persecute me without cause”

161 Rulers persecute me without cause,

but I my heart feared because of Your words.[[734]](#footnote-734)

162 I will rejoice at Your sayings

like one finding great spoil.

163 I hate and abhor injustice,

but I love Your law.

164 Seven times a day I have praised You

for the judgments of Your righteousness.

165 Those who love Your law[[735]](#footnote-735) have great peace,

and nothing can make them stumble.

166 I kept looking for Your salvation, O Lord,

and I have loved Your commandments.

167 My soul keeps Your testimonies

and loves them exceedingly.

168 I keep Your commandments and Your testimonies,

for all my ways are before You, O Lord.

Glory to You, O Love of mankind.

##### Psalm 118 Part 22 (ת): “Let my supplication come before You, O Lord”

169 Let my supplication come before You, O Lord;

give me understanding according to Your sayings[[736]](#footnote-736).

170 Let my petition come in before You;

deliver me according to Your sayings.

171 Let my lips pour forth a hymn,

when You have taught me Your statutes.

172 Let my tongue tell of Your sayings,

for all Your commandments are righteousness.

173 Let Your hand be ready to save me,

for I have chosen Your commandments.

174 I long for Your salvation, O Lord,

and Your law is my meditation.

175 My soul will live and praise You,

and Your judgments will help me.

176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek Your servant,

for I have not forgotten Your commandments.

Alleluia.

Glory…

### Kathisma 18

The Songs of Ascent to Jerusalem (Psalms 119 – 133) begin here.

#### Psalm 119: “When I was afflicted, I cried out to the Lord”

**A Pilgrim Song: The Enemies of Peace**

**The Arrows of Love**

1 (A Song of Ascents)

When I was afflicted, I cried out to the Lord,

and He heard me.

2 O Lord, [You will][[737]](#footnote-737) deliver my soul from unjust lips,

and from a deceitful tongue.

3 What might be given you,

And what [protection] might be added to you,

against a deceitful tongue?[[738]](#footnote-738)

4 The arrows of the mighty are sharpened

with hot desert coals.[[739]](#footnote-739)

5 Woe is me, that my sojourning was prolonged;

I lived among the tents of Kedar.

6 My soul sojourned very much.

7 I was peaceful with those who hate peace;

when I speak to them,

they fought against me without cause.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 120: “I lifted up my eyes to the mountains”

**A Pilgrim Song: The Ever-Watchful Guardian of Israel**

**Tunneling Mountains**

1 (A Song of Ascents)

I lifted up my eyes to the mountains;[[740]](#footnote-740)

where will my help come from?

2 My help comes from the Lord,

Who made heaven and earth.

3 Do not let your foot be moved,

nor let He Who keeps you slumber.[[741]](#footnote-741)

4 Behold, He Who keeps Israel

will neither slumber nor sleep.

5 The Lord will keep you;

the Lord is your shelter at your right hand.

6 The sun will not burn you by day,

nor the moon by night.

7 The Lord will guard you from all evil;

the Lord will guard your soul.

8 The Lord will guard your coming in and going out,

from now and unto the ages.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 121: “I was glad when they said to me, ‘we will go to the house of the Lord’”

**A Pilgrim Song of Love for the Holy City**

**Pray for the Peace of Jerusalem**

1 (A Song of Ascents)

I was glad when they said to me,

“we will go to the house of the Lord.”

2 Our feet stood

in your courts, O Jerusalem.

3 Jerusalem is built as a city

that is shared in common[[742]](#footnote-742).

4 For the tribes go up there,

the tribes of the Lord,

as a testimony to Israel,[[743]](#footnote-743)

to confess[[744]](#footnote-744) the Name of the Lord.

5 For the thrones for judgment sat there,

thrones over the house of David.

6 Seek after things pertaining to your peace, O Jerusalem[[745]](#footnote-745),

and abundance for those who love you.[[746]](#footnote-746)

7 Let there be peace in your power,

and abundance within your towered strongholds.

8 For the sake of my brethren and my neighbours,

I spoke peace concerning you.

9 For the sake of the house of the Lord our God,

I sought after good things for you.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 122: “I lift up my eyes to You, Who dwells in heaven”

**A Pilgrim Song: The Reproach of Christ[[747]](#footnote-747)**

**Our Eyes are on the Lord**

1 (A Song of Ascents)

I lift up my eyes to You,

Who dwells in heaven.[[748]](#footnote-748)

2 Behold, as the eyes of servants

[look to] the hands of their masters,

[and] as the eyes of a maidservant

[look to] the hands of her mistress,

so our eyes look to the Lord our God

until He has compassion on us.

3 Have mercy on us, O Lord, have mercy on us,

for have had more than our fill of contempt;

4 our soul has more than had its fill.

Give reproach to those who are prosperous

and contempt to the arrogant!

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 123: “‘if the Lord had not been among us,”—let Israel now say”

**A Pilgrim Song of Thanksgiving to the Saviour**

**Our Help is in the Name of the Lord**

1 (A Song of Ascents)

“If the Lord had not been among us”—

let Israel now say—

2 “if the Lord had not been among us

when men rose up against us,

3 they would have swallowed us alive,

when their anger raged against us;

4 the water would have drowned us;

our soul would have passed through a torrent,

5 our soul would have passed through

bottomless[[749]](#footnote-749) water.”

6 Blessed be the Lord,

Who did not give us as a prey to their teeth!

7 Our soul was rescued like a sparrow

from the snare of the hunters;

the snare was broken, and we were rescued.

8 Our help is in the Name of the Lord,

Who made heaven and earth.

Glory…

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 124: “Those who trust in the Lord are like Mount Zion”

**A Pilgrim Song of Faith: God our Mountain Stronghold**

**Conditions of Safety and Security**

1 (A Song of Ascents)

Those who trust in the Lord are like Mount Zion;

he who dwells in Jerusalem will never be shaken.

2 Mountains surround her,

and the Lord is around His people,

from now and forever.

3 The Lord will not allow the rod of sinners

To be upon the allotment of the righteous,

lest the righteous stretch out their hands

to iniquity[[750]](#footnote-750).

4 Do good, O Lord, to the good,

and to those who are right in heart.

5 But the Lord will lead away with evildoers

those who turn aside to crooked ways.

Pease be upon Israel!

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 125: “When the Lord brought back the captivy of Zion”

**A Pilgrim Song: Messianic Days of Heaven on Earth**

**Returned Exiles Pray for the Release of Captives Still in Babylon**

1 (A Song of Ascents)

When the Lord brought back the captivity of Zion,

we became like those who are comforted.

2 Then was our mouth filled with joy,

and our tongue with rejoicing.

Then they will say among the nations,

“The Lord has done[[751]](#footnote-751) great things for them.”

3 The Lord has done great things with us,

and we became glad.

4 Return, O Lord, our captivity

like torrents in the South.[[752]](#footnote-752)

5 Those who sow in tears

will reap in joy.

6 Going, they went weeping,

carrying their seed,

but coming, they will return with rejoicing,

carrying their sheaves.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 126: “Unless the Lord builds the house, the builders labour in vain”

**A Pilgrim Song: God is All in All**

**Divine Grace and Guidance Indispensable**

1 (A Song of Ascents. By Solomon)

Unless the Lord builds the house,[[753]](#footnote-753)

the builders labour in vain;

unless the Lord guards the city,

the guards keep awake in vain.

2 It is in vain for you to rise early;

to rise up from your rest[[754]](#footnote-754),

you eat the bread of grief,

when He gives His beloved ones sleep.

3 Behold, sons are the inheritance from the Lord;

the fruit of the loom His reward.

4 The children of those expelled[[755]](#footnote-755)

are like arrows in the hand of a mighty one.

5 Blessed is the man who will fulfil his desire with them;

they[[756]](#footnote-756) not be ashamed

when they speak to their enemies at the gate.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 127: “Blessed are all who fear the Lord, who walk in His ways”

**A Pilgrim Song: The Blessings of a Gracious Home**

**God Bless you to see Daily the Joys of Jerusalem**

1 (A Song of Ascents)

Blessed are all who fear the Lord,

who walk in His ways.

2 You will eat the fruits of your labors;

You are blessed[[757]](#footnote-757), and it will be well with you.

3 Your wife will be like a fruitful vine

[blossoming] on the sides of your house,

your children like olive shoots

around your table.

4 Behold, so will the man who fears the Lord

be blessed.

5 May the Lord bless you from Zion,

And may you see the joys of Jerusalem[[758]](#footnote-758)

all the days of your life;

6 and may you see your children’s children.[[759]](#footnote-759)

Peace be upon Israel!

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 128: “Many times have they warred against me from my youth”

**A Pilgrim Song: The Gates of Hell will not Prevail**

**We Bless you in the Name of the Lord**

1 (A Song of Ascents)

“Many times have they warred against me from my youth”

—let Israel now say—

2 “many times have they warred against me from my youth,

yet they could not prevail against me.

3 The sinners plowed on my back[[760]](#footnote-760);

they prolonged their iniquity[[761]](#footnote-761).

4 But the righteous Lord

cut up the neck of sinners.”

5 Let all who hate Zion

be shamed and turned back.

6 Let them become like grass on the housetops,

which withers before it is pulled up,

7 with which no reaper can fill his hands,

nor the gatherer sheaves fill his bosom.

8 Neither do those who pass by say to them,

“the blessing of the Lord be upon you;

we bless you in the Name of the Lord.”

Alleluia.

Glory…

#### Psalm 129: “I cried to You, O Lord, out of the depths”

**A Pilgrim Song of Mercy and Forgiveness**

**Praying and Waiting for Full Redemption**

1 (A Song of Ascents)

I cry to You, O Lord, out of the depths;[[762]](#footnote-762)

2 O Lord, hear my voice!

Let Your ears be attentive

to the voice of my supplication!

3 If You, O Lord, should mark iniquities[[763]](#footnote-763),

O Lord, who would stand?—

4 For there is atonement[[764]](#footnote-764) with You.

5 For Your Name’s sake I have waited for You, O Lord;[[765]](#footnote-765)

my soul waited for Your word.

6 My soul hopes in the Lord

from the morning watch until night;

from the morning watch,

let Israel hope in the Lord,

7 for with the Lord there is mercy,

and with Him there is abundant redemption;

8 And He will redeem Israel

from all his iniquities.[[766]](#footnote-766)

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 130: “O Lord, my heart is not exalted, nor my eyes raised up”

**A Pilgrim Song: The Spirit of Humility and Childhood**

**Weaning is Growth in Freedom and Strength**

1 (A Song of Ascents. By David)

O Lord, my heart is not exalted,

neither are my eyes raised up;

nor do I do not occupy myself with great things,

nor with marvelous things beyond me.

2 If I were not humble-minded,

but lift up my soul,[[767]](#footnote-767)

like a child weaned from its mother,

You would reward my soul.

3 Let Israel hope in the Lord,

from now and to the ages.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 131: “O Lord, remember David and all his meekness”

**A Pilgrim Song: The Promises of God**

**The Growth of Saints is the Flowering of Holiness**

1 (A Song of Ascents)

O Lord, remember David

and all his meekness,

2 how he swore to the Lord,

and vowed to the God of Jacob,

3 “I will not enter under the roof[[768]](#footnote-768) of my house,

I will not climb upon my bed,

4 I will not give sleep to my eyes,

nor slumber to my eyelids,

nor rest to my temples,

5 until I find a place for the Lord,[[769]](#footnote-769)

the tabernacle of the God of Jacob!”

6 Behold, we heard it was in Ephratha,

we found it in the plains of the forest.[[770]](#footnote-770)

7 Let us enter into His tabernacles;

let us worship[[771]](#footnote-771) at the place where His feet stood.

8 Arise, O Lord, into Your rest[[772]](#footnote-772);

You and the ark of Your holy place[[773]](#footnote-773).

9 Your priests will be clothed with righteousness;

Your saints will rejoice.

10 For Your servant David’s sake,

do not turn Your face away from Your anointed.[[774]](#footnote-774)

11 The Lord swore to David this truth,

and He will not annul it,

“I will set one from the fruit of your loins on your throne.[[775]](#footnote-775)

12 If your sons keep my covenant

and these testimonies that I will teach them,

their sons will sit upon your thrown forever.”

13 For the Lord has chosen Zion;

He chose her for His dwelling:

14 “This is My resting-place to the age of ages;

I will dwell here, for I have chosen her.

15 Blessing, I will bless her provisions[[776]](#footnote-776);

I will satisfy her poor with bread.

16 I will clothe her priests with salvation,

and her saints will shout for joy[[777]](#footnote-777).

17 I will cause the stock[[778]](#footnote-778) of David to spring up there;

I have prepared a lamp[[779]](#footnote-779) for my Christ.

18 I will clothe His enemies with shame;

but upon Him my holiness will blossom.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 132: “Behold, what is so good or so pleasant as for brethren to dwell together in unity”

**A Pilgrim Song: The Blessing of Unity**

**The Spirit of God is Oil and Dew**

1 (A Song of Ascents. By David)

Behold, what is so good or so pleasant as

for brethren to dwell together in unity?

2 It is like precious oil on the head,

running down upon the beard,

the beard of Aaron,

running down to the edge of his garment;

3 like the dew of Haërmon,

which descends on the mountains of Zion;[[780]](#footnote-780)

for there[[781]](#footnote-781) the Lord commanded the blessing,

and life forevermore.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 133: “Behold now, bless the Lord, all you servants of the Lord”

**A Pilgrim Song of the Night**

**Intercessors Standing in the Holy Spirit**

1 (A Song of Ascents)

Behold now, bless the Lord,

all you servants of the Lord,

who stand in the house of the Lord,

in the courts of the house of our God.

2 In the nights, lift up your hands to the Holy of Holies,[[782]](#footnote-782)

and bless the Lord.

3 The Lord Who made heaven and earth

will bless you out of Zion.

Alleluia.

Glory…

### Kathisma 19

#### Psalm 134: “Praise the Name of the Lord, O servants”

**Call to Praise the Divine Name and Nature**

**God’s Vast, Unceasing Activity beside Inert and Lifeless Idols**

1 (Alleluia)

Praise the Name of the Lord,

O servants[[783]](#footnote-783); praise the Lord,

2 you who stand in the house of the Lord,

in the courts of the house of our God.

3 Praise the Lord, for the Lord is good;

sing to His Name, for it is good,

4 for the Lord chose Jacob for Himself,

and Israel for His own possession,

5 for I know that the Lord is great,

and our Lord is above all the gods.

6 Whatever the Lord willed, He did,

in heaven and on the earth,

in the seas and in all the deeps,

7 bringing up clouds from the ends of the earth;

He makes lightnings for the rain;

He brings winds out of His storehouses.

8 He struck the firstborn of Egypt,

from man to animal;

9 He sent forth signs and wonders

in your midst, O Egypt,

against Pharaoh and all his servants.

10 He struck many nations

and killed mighty kings—

11 Sihon, king of the Amorites,

and Og, king of Bashan,

and all the kingdoms of Canaan—

12 and He gave their land as a heritage,

a heritage to His people Israel.[[784]](#footnote-784)

13 O Lord, Your Name is forever,

O Lord, Your renown to generation and generation.

14 For the Lord will judge His people,

and have compassion on His servants.[[785]](#footnote-785)

15 The idols of the nations are silver and gold,

the works of men’s hands.

16 They have a mouth, but will not speak;

they have eyes, but will not see;

17 they have ears, but will not hear;

[they have noses, but will not smell;

they have hands, but will not feel;

they have feet, but will not walk;

they have no voice in their throat;][[786]](#footnote-786)

for there is not even breath is in their mouths.

18 May those who make them

and all who trust in them become like them.

19 Bless the Lord, O house of Israel!

Bless the Lord, O house of Aaron!

20 Bless the Lord, O house of Levi!

Bless the Lord, O you who fear the Lord!

21 Blessed be the Lord from Zion,

He Who dwells in Jerusalem.

#### Psalm 135: “Confess the Lord, He is good; His mercy endures forever”

**Song of Thanksgiving to the Good God: For Responsive Chanting[[787]](#footnote-787)**

**The Crowning Wonder: The Bread of Life**

1 (Alleluia)

Confess[[788]](#footnote-788) the Lord, for He is good,

for His mercy[[789]](#footnote-789) endures forever;

2 confess the God of gods,

for His mercy endures forever;

3 confess the Lord of Lords,

for His mercy endures forever;

4 [to Him][[790]](#footnote-790) Who alone does great wonders,

for His mercy endures forever;

5 [to Him] Who by wisdom made the heavens,

for His mercy endures forever;

6 [to Him] Who made the earth firm on the waters,

for His mercy endures forever;

7 [to Him] Who [alone] made the great lights,

for His mercy is eternal,

8 the sun to rule the day,

for His mercy endures forever,

9 the moon and the stars to rule the night,

for His mercy endures forever;

10 Who struck Egypt in their firstborn,

for His mercy endures forever;

11 and brought out Israel from among them,

for His mercy endures forever,

12 with a strong hand and an upraised arm,

for His mercy endures forever;

13 [to Him] Who divided the Red Sea into parts,

for His mercy endures forever,

14 and brought [out] Israel through the midst of it,

for His mercy endures forever,

15 but overthrew Pharaoh and his army in the Red Sea[[791]](#footnote-791),

for His mercy endures forever;

16 [to Him] Who led His people through the wilderness,

for His mercy endures forever;

16b [to Him] who brought water out from the hard rock,

for His mercy endures forever;

17 [to Him] Who struck down great kings,

for His mercy endures forever,

18 and killed[[792]](#footnote-792) mighty kings,

for His mercy endures forever,

19 Sihon, King of the Amorites,

for His mercy endures forever,

20 and Og, [the] king of Bashan,

for His mercy endures forever,

21 and gave their land as a heritage,

for His mercy endures forever,

22 a heritage to His servant Israel,

for His mercy endures forever.

23 For the Lord remembers us in our humiliation,

for His mercy endures forever;

24 and redeemed us from our enemies,

for His mercy endures forever;

25 Who gives food to all flesh,

for His mercy endures forever.

26 O confess the God of Heaven,

for His mercy endures forever;

26b O confess the Lord of Lords, [for He is good][[793]](#footnote-793);

for His mercy endures forever.

#### Psalm 136: “By the rivers of Babylon—we sat down, and wept”

**Song of the Babylonian Exile**

**The Unsung Song of the Heart**

1 (By David)

By the rivers of Babylon—

there we sat down, and wept

when we remembered Zion.[[794]](#footnote-794)

2 We hung up our instruments

on the willows in its midst.

3 For there our captors asked us for the words of our songs,

and those who had carried us away for a hymn,

“Sing us some of the songs of Zion.”

4 How can we sing the Lord’s song

in a foreign land?

5 If I forget you, O Jerusalem,

may my right hand be forgotten!

6 May my tongue stick in my throat

if I do not remember you,

if I do not place Jerusalem first,[[795]](#footnote-795)

at the beginning of my joy.

7 Remember, O Lord, the sons of Edom

On the day of [the fall of] Jerusalem, when they said,

“Empty it out! Empty it out!, even to its foundations!”

8 O daughter of Babylon, you wretch!

Blessed is he who will deal with you as you dealt with us!

9 Blessed is he who will seize your infants

and dashes them against the rock![[796]](#footnote-796)

Alleluia.

Glory…

The third group of Psalms of David (Psalms 137 – 144) begins here.

#### Psalm 137: “I will confess You, O Lord, with all my heart”

**Thanksgiving to God for Answering Prayer**

**Great is the Word, Promise, Name and Glory of God**

1 (By David)

I will confess[[797]](#footnote-797) You, O Lord, with all my heart,[[798]](#footnote-798)

and I will sing to You in the presence of the angels,

for You have heard the words of my mouth.

2 I will bow down[[799]](#footnote-799) toward Your holy temple,

and confess[[800]](#footnote-800) Your Name on account of Your mercy and Your truth,

for You have magnified Your holy Name above every name.[[801]](#footnote-801)

3 On the day when I call upon You, hear me quickly;

You will treat my soul with great care in Your power.

4 Let all the kings of the earth confess[[802]](#footnote-802) You, O Lord,

for they have heard all the words of Your mouth.

5 and let them sing in the ways[[803]](#footnote-803) of the Lord,

for the glory of the Lord is great,

6 For the Lord is exalted, yet He regards the lowly;

but the proud and haughty[[804]](#footnote-804) He knows from afar.

7 Though I walk in the midst of affliction,

You will revive me;

You stretched out Your hand

against the wrath of my enemies,

and Your right hand saved me.

8 The Lord will repay them on my behalf.

O Lord, Your mercy endures forever;

do not forsake the works of Your hands.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 138: “O, Lord, You have tested and known me”

**The Presence of God and His Knowledge of Man**

**Your Right Hand will Hold Me**

1 (For the end; a Psalm by David)

O Lord, You have tested me and known me;

2 You know my sitting down and my rising up;

You discern my thoughts from afar;

3 You have tracked my path and my travels,

and foresee all my ways.

4 For there is no [deceitful] word on my tongue,

5 but behold, O Lord, You know all things

The last and the first.

You formed me and laid Your hand upon me.

6 Your knowledge has become too wondrous for me;

too great—I cannot grasp to it.

7 Where can I go from Your Spirit,

and where can I flee from Your presence?[[805]](#footnote-805)

8 If I ascend to heaven, You are there;

if I descend to Hades, You are present.

9 If I were to take up my wings at dawn

and make camp at the furthest part of the sea,

10 even there Your hand would lead me

and Your right hand would hold me fast.

11 And I said, “so, darkness will cover me,

but the night will be light to my delight;”

12 for darkness will not be dark because of You,

and night will be as bright as day;

to You darkness and light are alike.

13 For You created[[806]](#footnote-806) my heart,[[807]](#footnote-807) O Lord;

You sustained me from my mother’s womb.

14 I will confess[[808]](#footnote-808) You

for I am fearfully and wondrously made;

Your works are wonderful, as my soul knows this well.

15 My frame is not hidden from You,

though You made in secret, with my substance

in the lowest parts of the earth.

16 Your eyes beheld my unformed state,

and all men will be written in Your book;

they will be formed day by day,

when none of them as yet existed.

17 But Your friends were very precious to me, O God;

their principalites[[809]](#footnote-809) became very strong.

18 I will count them, and they will be multiplied more than the sand;

I awoke, and I am still with You.

19 If [only] You would slay sinners, O God!

Turn aside from me, you men of blood.

20 for You will speak against their reasoning,

“They will receive your cities in vain.”

21 Have I not hated those who hate You, O Lord?

And do I not burn with rage at Your enemies?[[810]](#footnote-810)

22 I hated them with perfect hatred;

I count them my enemies.

23 Test me, O God, and know my heart;

examine me, and know my ways.

24 And see if there is any lawless way[[811]](#footnote-811) in me,

and guide me in the everlasting way.

#### Psalm 139: “Deliver me, O Lord, from the evil man”

**A Prayer of Faith and Trust under Persecution**

**Trouble gives Occasion for a Song[[812]](#footnote-812)**

1 (For the end; a Psalm by David)

2 Deliver me, O Lord, from the evil man;

deliver me from the unjust man,

3 who schemed wrongdoing in their heart;

all day long they kept stirring up wars.

4 They make their tongue as sharp as a serpent’s;

the venom of vipers is under their lips. *(Pause)*

5 Guard me, O Lord, from the hand of the sinner;

deliver me from unjust men

who schemed to trip my steps.

6 The arrogant hid a trap for me,

and stretch cords as snares for my feet;

they set stumbling-blocks across my path. *(Pause)*

7 I said to the Lord, “You are my God.

Give ear, O Lord, to the cry[[813]](#footnote-813) of my supplication.”

8 O Lord, Lord, the power of my salvation,

You shaded my head in the day of battle.

9 Because of my desire, O Lord,

do not abandon me to sinners;

they schemed against me;

do not leave me, lest they be exalted! *(Pause)*

10 As for the heads of those who surround me,

the work of their own lips will bury them!

11 Coals will fall on them;

You will overthrow them with fire;

they will not bear misery.

12 A talkative man will not prosper in the land;

evils will hunt unjust men to corruption.

13 I know that the Lord will maintain the cause of the poor,

and the case of the needy.

14 Truly the righteous will confess[[814]](#footnote-814) Your Name;

The upright will live together in Your presence.

Glory…

#### Psalm 140: “O Lord, I have cried to You, hear me”

**Evening Prayer: My Eyes Look to You**

**The Cry of Desire in the Temple of the Heart**

1 (A Psalm by David)

O Lord, I have cried to You, hear me;

attend to the voice of my supplication when I cry to You.

2 Let my prayer be set forth before You as incense,

and the lifting up of my hands as an evening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O Lord, over my mouth,

and a constraining door about my lips.

4 Do not incline my heart to evil words,

to make excuses for sins

with men who work iniquity,

and I will not join their elect.

5 A righteous man will discipline me with mercy, and correct me;

but do not let the oil of the sinner anoint my head,

for my prayer is ever against their pleasures.

6 Their judges were swallowed up near the rock;

they will hear my words, for they are sweet.

7 Our bones were scattered beside the grave[[815]](#footnote-815)

like clods of earth are crushed on the ground.

8 For my eyes look to You, O Lord, Lord;

I hope in You; do not take my soul away.

9 Keep me from the snare they set for me,

and from the stumbling blocks of those who work iniquity.

10 Sinners will fall into their own net;

I am alone until I pass on.[[816]](#footnote-816)

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 141: “I cried to the Lord with my voice, I prayed with my voice”

**Prayer for Deliverance to Join the Exultant Throng of Saints**

**Free my Soul from the Prison of Sin to Praise Your Name.**

1 (Of contemplation. By David, when he was in the cave. A Prayer.)

2 I cried to the Lord with my voice,

I prayed with my voice to the Lord.

3 I will pour out my prayer before Him;

I will declare my affliction in His presence.

4 When my spirit failed within me,

You knew my paths.

In this way that I was going[[817]](#footnote-817)

they hide a snare for me.

5 I looked to the right and saw,

no one knew me;

refuge failed me,

and there was no one seeking my life.

6 I cried to You, O Lord,

I said, “You are my hope,

my portion in the land of the living.”

7 Attend to my supplication,

for I was brought very low;

deliver me from my persecutors,

for they are too strong for me.

8 Bring my soul out of prison,

that I may confess[[818]](#footnote-818) Your Name;

the righteous will wait for me,

until You reward me.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 142: “O Lord, hear my prayer; give ear to my supplicaiton in Your truth”

**Hands of Love Outstretched on the Cross**

**No one is Righteous in Your Sight**

1 (A Psalm by David, when his son Absalom was pursuing him)

O Lord, hear my prayer;

give ear to my supplication in Your truth;

Hear me in Your righteousness,

2 and do not enter into judgment with Your servant,

for no one living will be counted righteous in Your sight.

3 For the enemy persecuted my soul,

he humbled my life to the ground;

he made me sit in dark places,

like those long dead.[[819]](#footnote-819)

4 And my spirit was anguished within me;

my heart was troubled within me.

5 I remembered the days of old,

I meditated on all Your works;

I meditated on the works of Your hands.

6 I spread forth my hands to You;

my soul thirsts for You like a parched land. *(Pause)*

7 Hear me quickly, O Lord:

my spirit has failed.

Do not turn Your face from me,

lest I become like those who go down to the pit.

8 Let me hear Your mercy in the morning,

for I have hoped in You.

Make me know, O Lord, the way in which I should walk,

for I lift up my soul to You.

9 Deliver me from my enemies, O Lord,

for I have fled to You for refuge.

10 Teach me to do Your will, for You are my God;

Your good Spirit will guide me to the land of uprightness.

11 You will revive me, O Lord, for Your Name’s sake.

You will bring my soul out of affliction in Your righteousness.

12 And in Your mercy You will destroy my enemies,

and ruin all who afflict my soul,

for I am Your servant.

Alleluia.

Glory…

### Kathisma 20

#### Psalm 143: “Blessed be the Lord my God, who trains my hands for battle

**New Song of Praise to God Who Gives Victory to Kings**

**God not Affluence is our Happiness**

1 (By David; concerning Goliath)

Blessed be the Lord my God,

Who trains my hands for battle,

and my fingers for war;

2 my mercy and my refuge,

my supporter and my deliverer,

my protector, in Whom I hope,

Who subdues my people under me.

3 O Lord, what is man

that You are made known to him,

or the son of man

that You think of him?

4 Man has become like vanity;

his days are like a passing shadow.

5 O Lord, bow the heavens, and come down;

touch the mountains, and they will smoke.

6 Flash lightning, and You will scatter them;

shoot Your arrows, and You will confound them.

7 Send out Your hand from on high;

deliver me and save me from many waters,

from the hand of sons of foreigners,

8 whose mouths speak vanity,

and whose right hand is the right hand of wrongdoing.[[820]](#footnote-820)

9 O God, I will sing a new song to You;

I will make music to You on a ten-stringed harp,

10 to you, Who gives salvation to kings,

Who redeems His servant David from the evil sword.[[821]](#footnote-821)

11 Deliver me and save me

from the hand of the sons of foreigners,[[822]](#footnote-822)

whose mouths speak vanity,

and whose right hand is the right hand of wrongdoing,

12 whose sons are like new plants

Matured in their youth;

their daughters have been beautified,

adorned like a temple;

13 their storehouses full,

Bursting on all sides;

their sheep prolific,

multiplying in their streets;

14 Their cattle are fat.

There is no fallen-down fence, no gap,

no wailing in their streets.

15 They call blessed the people who have these things!

[But rather] blessed is the people whose God is the Lord.

#### Psalm 144: “I will exalt You on high, my God and my King”

**Praise of the King Messiah and His Glorious Kingdom**

**The Lord keeps all who Love Him**

1 (A praise by David)

(א) I will exalt You on high, my God and my King,[[823]](#footnote-823)

and I will bless Your Name unto ages of ages.

2 (ב) I will bless you every day,

and praise Your Name unto ages of ages.

3 (ג) The Lord is Great very praiseworthy,

and there is no limit to His greatness.

4 (ד) Generation after generation will praise Your works,

and they will declare Your power.

5 (ה) They will speak of the magnificence of the glory of Your holiness,

and they will recount Your wonders.

6 (ו) They will proclaim the power of Your awesome deeds,

and they will recount Your greatness.

7 (ז) They will spread[[824]](#footnote-824) the fame of Your abundant goodness,

and will rejoice in Your righteousness.

8 (ח) The Lord is compassionate and merciful,

Longsuffering and abundant in mercy.

9 (ט) The Lord is good and kind to all,

and His mercies are over all His works.

10 (י) Let all Your works confess[[825]](#footnote-825) You, O Lord,

and let Your saints[[826]](#footnote-826) bless You.

11 (כ) They will tell of the glory of Your Kingdom,

and they will speak of Your power,

12 (ל) that all the sons of men may know Your power,

and the glorious magnificence of Your Kingdom.

13 (מ) Your Kingdom is a Kingdom of all the ages,

and Your dominion is from generation to generation.

14 (נ) The Lord is faithful in His words,

and holy in all His works.

15 (ס) The Lord upholds all who are falling,

and sets upright all who are bent down.

16 (ע) The eyes of all hope in You,

and You give them their food in due season.

17 (פ) You open Your hand,

and satisfy every living being with a good pleasure.

18 (צ) The Lord is righteous in all His ways,

and holy in all His works.

19 (ק) The Lord is near to all who call on Him,

to all who call on Him in truth.

20 (ר) He will do the will of those who fear Him,

and will hear their supplications and save them.

21 (ש) The Lord keeps all who love Him,

and He will destroy all the sinners.

22 (ת) My mouth will declare the praise of the Lord;

and let all flesh[[827]](#footnote-827) bless His holy Name forever unto ages of ages.

Glory…

The second group of Psalms of Congregational Praise (Psalms 145 – 150) begins here.

#### Psalm 145: “Praise the Lord, O my soul! I will praise the Lord all my life”

**Life is Praise**

**The Lord Straightens the Bent and Crooked**

1 (Alleluia, By Aggeus and Zacharias)

Praise the Lord, O my soul!

2 I will praise the Lord all my life;

I will sing praise to my God as long as I exist.[[828]](#footnote-828)

3 Do not put your trust in rulers,

And in the sons of men, in whom there is no salvation.

4 His breath[[829]](#footnote-829) will go out of him, and he will return to his earth;

on that day all his thoughts[[830]](#footnote-830) will perish.

5 Blessed is he whose help is the God of Jacob;

whose hope is in the Lord his God,

6 Who made heaven and earth,

the sea and all that is in them,

Who keeps[[831]](#footnote-831) truth forever,

7 Who executes judgment for the wronged,

Who gives food to the hungry,

The Lord releases those who are bound[[832]](#footnote-832).

8 The Lord raises up those cast[[833]](#footnote-833) down;

the Lord gives wisdom[[834]](#footnote-834) to the blind;

the Lord loves the righteous.

9 The Lord keeps watch over strangers[[835]](#footnote-835);

He will accept the orphan and the widow,

and He will destroy the way of sinners.

10 The Lord will reign forever,

your God, O Zion, from generation to generation.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 146: “Praise the Lord, for psalmody a is good thing”

**Builder of the City and Gatherer of His Scattered Children**

**God Delights in the Love of Those Who Trust and Obey Him**

1 (Alleluia. By Aggeus and Zacharias)

Praise the Lord, for psalmody[[836]](#footnote-836) is a good thing;

may our praise delight our God.

2 The Lord is building Jerusalem,

He will gather together the dispersed of Israel.[[837]](#footnote-837)

3 He heals the brokenhearted,

and binds up their wounds.

4 He numbers the multitude of stars,

and calls them all by names.

5 Our Lord is Great and His strength is great,

and His understanding is infinite.

6 The Lord raises up the meek,

but humbles sinners to the ground.

7 Begin with confessing[[838]](#footnote-838) the Lord;

sing praises to our God on the harp,

8 Who covers heaven with clouds,

Who prepares rain for the earth,

Who makes grass grow on the mountains,

and plants for the service of men,

9 Who gives the animals their food,

and feeds the young ravens that call upon Him.

10 He will take no pleasure in the strength of a horse,

nor be pleased in a man’s legs.

11 The Lord is pleased with those who fear Him,

and those who hope in His mercy.

Alleluia.

#### Psalm 147: “Praise the Lord, O Jerusalem! Praise your God, O Zion”

**God’s Providential Care of His People**

**He Reveals His Will for the World through Israel**

1 (Alleluia. By Aggeus and Zacharias)

Praise the Lord, O Jerusalem!

Praise your God, O Zion!

2 For He has strengthened the bars of your gates;

He has blessed your children within you,

3 He makes your borders peaceful,

and fills you with the finest wheat,

4 Who sends His sayings[[839]](#footnote-839) to the earth;

His word will run swiftly,

5 Who gives snow like wool,

Who pours down mist like ashes,

6 Who hurls down ice like crumbs;

Who will stand before His cold?

7 He will send His word and melt them;

He will blow His breath, and the waters will flow,

8 He Who declares His word to Jacob,

His statutes and judgments to Israel.

9 He has not dealt like this with other nations,

nor did Hi make His judgments known to them.

Alleluia.

Glory…

#### Psalm 148: “Praise the in the Heavens, praise Him in the highest”

**Cosmic Chorus of Praise**

**Natural Law is God’s Iron Rod**

1 (Alleluia. By Aggeus and Zacharias)

Praise the Lord from the Heavens;

praise Him in the highest!

2 Praise Him, all His angels;

praise Him, all His hosts!

3 Praise Him, sun and moon;

praise Him, all [you] stars and light!

4 Praise Him, you heavens of heavens,

and you waters above the heavens!

5 Let them praise the Name of the Lord,

for He spoke and they came to be!

He commanded and they were created.

6 He established them forever and ever!

He set forth His ordinance[[840]](#footnote-840), and it will not pass away.

7 Praise the Lord from the earth,

you dragons and all deeps,

8 fire and hail, snow and ice,

tempest blast[[841]](#footnote-841), which perform His word!

9 Mountains and all the hills,

fruit trees and all cedars!

10 Wild animals and all cattle,

creeping things and flying birds!

11 Kings of the earth and all peoples,

rulers and all judges of the earth!

12 Young men and virgins[[842]](#footnote-842),

elders with the young!

13 Let them praise the Name of the Lord,

for His Name alone is exalted;

He is confessed[[843]](#footnote-843) in the earth and heaven.

14 And He will raise His people to power[[844]](#footnote-844),

A hymn belongs to all His saints,

the children of Israel,

a people drawing near to Him.

#### Psalm 149: “Sing a new song to the Lord, sing His praises in the Church”

**Triumphal Song of the Redeemed**

**Weapons of World Conquest: Prayer and Praise**

1 (Alleluia)

Sing a new song to the Lord,

His praise in the Church[[845]](#footnote-845) of the saints.

2 Let Israel be glad in Him Who made him,

and let the children of Zion rejoice in their King.

3 Let them praise His Name with a dance[[846]](#footnote-846),

and let them sing praises to Him with [the] timbrel and harp,

4 for the Lord takes pleasure in His people,

and He will exalt the meek with salvation.

5 The saints will boast[[847]](#footnote-847) in glory,

And they will rejoice on their beds.

6 The high praises of God will be in their mouths,

and a two-edged sword in their hands,[[848]](#footnote-848)

7 to execute vengeance among the nations,

and rebukes among the peoples,

8 to shackle their kings with chains,

and their nobles with iron handcuffs,

9 to execute the written judgment among them:

This glory is for all His saints.[[849]](#footnote-849)

#### Psalm 150: “Praise God among His saints”

**Crowning Outburst of Praise**

**Last Call to Praise God with Every Breath**

1 (Alleluia)

Praise God among His saints;

praise Him in the firmament of His power!

2 Praise Him for His mighty acts;

praise Him according to the abundance of his greatness!.

3 Praise Him with the sound of a trumpet,

praise Him with psaltery and harp[[850]](#footnote-850)!

4 Praise Him with timbrel and dance[[851]](#footnote-851),

praise Him with strings and instruments!

5 Praise Him with pleasant-sounding cymbals,

praise Him with triumphant cymbals!

6 Let everything that breathes praise the Lord!

Alleluia.

Glory…

### Psalm 151: “I was the smallest among my brothers”

1 (This Psalm was written with David’s own hand, although outside the number, when he fought in single combat with Goliath.)

I was the smallest among my brothers,

and the youngest in my father’s house;

I tended my father’s sheep.

2 My hands made a musical instrument,

and my fingers tuned a harp.

3 And who will tell my Lord?

The Lord himself, He Himself hears.

4 He sent His angel

and took me from my father’s sheep,

and anointed me with the oil of His anointing.

5 My brothers were handsome and tall,

but the Lord took no pleasure in them.

6 I went out to meet the Philistine[[852]](#footnote-852),

and he cursed me by his idols.

7 But I drew his own sword and beheaded him,

and removed reproach from the sons of Israel.

From the Book of

## Job

The Righteous

### Job 1:1-22

There was a certain man in the land of Ausitis, whose name *was* Job, and than man was true, blameless, righteous, *and* godly, abstaining from every evil thing. And he had seven sons and three daughters, and his livestock consisted of seven thousand sheep, three thousand camels, five hundred yoke of oxen, five hundred female donkeys in the pastures; he also had very many servants, and he had extensive activity on the earth, and that man was the *most* noble of all the *men* of the East.

And his sons used to visit one another and prepared a banquet every day, taking their three to eat and drink with them. And when the days of the banquet were completed, Job sent and purified them; rising up in the morning, and offered sacrifices for them, according to their number, and one calf for a sin-offering for their souls. For Job said, “Lest my sons have thought evil in their minds against God.” So Job did this continually.

And it happened one day, that look, the angels of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and the devil came with them. And the Lord said to the devil, “Where have you come from?” And the devil answered the Lord, and said, “I have come from going around the earth, and walking about under heaven.” And the Lord said to him, “Have you considered my servant Job, since there is none like him on the earth, a blameless, true, godly, man, abstaining from every evil thing?” Then the devil answered, and said before the Lord, “Does Job worship the Lord for no reason?” Have You not made a hedge around him, and around his household, and around all his possessions? And have You not blessed the works of his hands, and multiplied his cattle upon the land? But stretch out Your hand, and touch all that he has, surely he will curse You to *Your* face!” Then the Lord said to the devil, “See, I give into your hand all that he has, but do not touch him.” So the devil went out from the Lord.

And it happened on a certain day, when Job’s sons and daughters were drinking wine in the house of their elder brother. And, look, a messenger came to Job, and said to him, “The yokes of oxen were ploughing, and the female donkeys were feeding near them; and raiders came and took them captive, and killed the servants with the sword; and I alone have escaped, and I came to tell you.” While he was still speaking, another messenger came, and said to Job, “Fire has fallen from heaven, and burnt up the sheep, and likewise consumed the shepherds; and I alone have escaped, and I came to tell you.” While he was still speaking, another messenger came, and said to Job, “Horsemen formed three companies against us, and surrounded the camels, and took them captive, and killed the servants with the sword; and I alone escaped, and I came to tell you.” While he was still speaking, another messenger came, and said to Job, “While your sons and daughters were eating and drinking with their elder brother, suddenly a great wind came from the desert and struck the four corners of the house, and the house fell upon your children, and they died; and I alone have escaped, and I came to tell you.”

So Job arose, tore his clothes, shaved the hair of his head, and fell on the ground, and worshipped, saying, “I came naked from my mother’s womb, and naked will I return; the Lord gave, the Lord has taken away. As it seemed good to the Lord, so it has come to pass. Blessed be the Name of the Lord.”

In all these things that happened him, Job did not sin at all before the Lord, or charge God with folly.

### Job 11:1-20

Then Sophar the Minite answered and said,

“He who speaks much should also listen in turn,

or does the eloquent speaker think himself to be right?

Blessed *is* the short lived offspring of woman.

Do not be a speaker of many words,

for there is no one to reply to you.

For example, do not say, ‘I am pure in my works,

and blameless before Him.’

In that case, how could the Lord would speak to you?

He will open His lips against you!

Then He will declare the power of wisdom to you,

for it will be double what you have.

And then you will know that what has come upon you from the Lord is equal to your sins.

Will you find the Lord’s footprints?

Or have you come to the end *of what* the Almighty has made?

The heaven *is* high, and what will you do?

And there are deeper things than those in Hades; what do you know?

Do you know those dimensions that are longer than the measure of the earth,

or the breadth of the sea?

And if he should overthrow all that is,

who will say to Him, ‘What have You done?’

For He knows the works of the lawless,

and when He sees wrongs, He will not overlook *them*.

But man vainly swims in words,

and a mortal born of a woman *is* like a donkey in the desert.

For if you have made your heart pure,

and lift up *your* hands towards Him—

if there is any lawlessness in your hands, put if far away from you,

and let no wrongdoing lodge in your dwelling.

For in this way, your face will shine again, like pure water,

and you will cleanse away the filth, and you will not fear.

And you will forget trouble,

like a wave that has passed by,

and you will not be terrified.

And your prayer *will be* like the morning star,

and at midday life will arise to you.

And you will be confident, because you have hope;

and peace will dawn to you out of anxiety and care.

For you will be at ease,

and there will be no one to fight against you;

instead many will repent, and entreat your favour.

But deliverance will fail them,

for their hope is destruction,

and the eyes of the ungodly will waste away.”

### Job 12, 13, 14

And Job answered and said,

“So then are you *alone* men,

and wisdom will die with you?

*But* I too have a heart, as well as you.

A righteous and blameless man

has become a laughingstock.

For it had been ordained that he should fall

under others at the appointed time,

and that his houses should be plundered by the lawless.

However, do not let anyone trust that,

being evil, he will be *held* innocent,

as many as provoke the Lord,

as if there were indeed to be no trial for them.

But ask now the four-footed animals, if they may speak to you,

And the birds of the air, if they may report it to you.

Tell the earth, if it should interpret it to you,

and the fish of the sea will explain to you.

Who among these does not know

that the hand of the Lord has made them?

That the life of all living things is in his hand,

and the breath of every man?

For the mind discerns words,

and the palate tastes food.

Wisdom comes with much time,

and knowledge with much living.

With Him are wisdom and power,

counsel and understanding are His.

If He tears down, who can build up again?

If He closes a door against man, who can open it?

If We withholds the water, He will dry the earth,

but if He lets it loose, He will overthrow and destroy it.

With Him are strength and power,

knowledge and understanding are His.

He leads counsellors away captive,

and makes fools of the judges of the earth.

He sets kings upon thrones,

and ties their waist with a belt.

He sends priests away into captivity,

and overthrows the mighty ones of the earth.

He changes the lips of the faithful,

and He knows the understanding of the elders.

He pours dishonour upon rulers,

and heals the humble.

He reveals deep things out of darkness,

He has brought the shadow of death into light.

He leads the nations astray and destroys them.

He overthrows the nations, and leading them *away*.

He changes the hearts of earthly rulers

and leads them astray in a way, they have not known,

*saying*, “Let them grope *in* darkness without light

and let them wander about like a drunken man.

Behold, my eye has seen these things,

and my ear has heard *them*.

What you know, I know as well;

I do not have less understanding than you.

Nevertheless I will speak to the Lord,

and I will reason before Him, if He wills.

But you are all bad physicians and wrongful healers.

But O that you would be silent,

for it would lead you to wisdom.

Hear the refutation of my mouth,

and heed the judgment of my lips.

Do you not speak before the Lord,

and utter deceit before Him?

Will you draw back?

Go ahead, become judges yourselves!

For it would be good, if He were to thoroughly search you;

for if, doing everything *in your power,* you will join yourselves to Him,

He will still convict you if you secretly show partiality.

Will His terror not make you dizzy,

and His fear all upon you?

In the end, your arrogance will prove to be like ashes,

and your body *like* clay.

Be silent, that I may speak,

and put my anger to rest,

having taken my flesh in my teeth,

and put my life in my hand.

Though the Mighty One should lay His hand upon me,

and has already begun,

I will speak, and argue my case before Him.

And this will turn for me to salvation,

for deceit cannot enter before Him.

Hear, hear my words,

for I will declare them in your hearing.

Behold, I am near my judgment:

I know that I will be shown to be righteous.

For who is there that will find fault with me,

that I should now be silent, and expire?

But grant me two things:

then I will not hide myself from Your face:

Withdraw *Your* hand from me,

and do not let Your fear terrify me.

Then You will call, and I will listen to you;

or You will speak, and I will give You an answer.

How many are my sins and my transgressions?

Teach me what they are.

Why do You hide Yourself from me,

and regard me as Your enemy?

Will You be wary *of me*, as *of* a windblown leaf?

Or will You set Yourself against me, one like windborne grass?

For You have written evil things against me,

and You have surrounded me with the sins of my youth.

And You have put my foot in the stocks,

and watched all my works,

and penetrated into the bottoms of my feet,

which have become old like a wineskin,

or like a moth-eaten garment.

For a mortal born of a woman

*is* short-lived, and full of wrath.

He falls like a flower that has bloomed,

and he departs like a shadow, and cannot continue.

Have You not taken account of him,

and brought him into judgment before You?

For who will be pure from uncleanness? None, not one!

Even if his life should be *but* one day upon the earth,

and his months are counted out to him,

You have appointed a time for *him*,

and he cannot exceed *it*.

Depart from him, that he may have quiet,

and take pleasure in his life, like a hired labourer.

For there is hope for a tree, even if it is cut down,

it will sprout again, and its tender shoots will not fail.

For though its root may grow old in the earth,

and its stump die in the rocky ground,

it will bud at the scent of water,

and will produce a crop like one newly planted.

But a man who has died is utterly gone,

and when a mortal has fallen, he is no more.

For the sea diminishes with time,

and a river fails and is dried up.

And a man that lays down *in death* will never rise again

until the heaven is dissolved,

and they will not be roused from their sleep.

For if only You had kept me in the grave,

and had hidden me until Your wrath had ceased,

and that You would appoint me a set time

in which You would remember me!

For if a man lives again

after he completes the days of his life, and dies,

I would endure until I would arise again.

Then You would call, and I would answer You.

But do not reject the work of Your hands.

But You have numbered my pursuits,

and not one of my sins will escape You.

And You have sealed up my transgressions in a bag,

and marked it down if I have transgressed unknowingly.

Truly a mountain falls and crumbles away,

and a rock wears out of its place.

Waters wear away stones,

and overflowing torrents wash away mounds of the earth,

and You destroy human endurance.

You pushed him to an end, and he is gone.

You set Your face against him, and sent him away.

And though his children are multiplied, he does not know *it*,

and if they become few, he is not aware.

Because his flesh is in pain, and his soul grieves.

### Job 15:1-35

Then Eliphaz the Thaimanite answered and said,

“Will a wise man give a *mere* breath of wisdom for answer?

And does he satisfy the pain of his belly,

arguing with sayings that are beside the point,

and with unprofitable words?

Have you not also cast off fear,

and exhausted such words before the Lord?

You are guilty because of the words of your mouth,

and have not discerned the words of the mighty.

May your mouth convict you, and not I,

For your lips will testify against you.

What? Are you the first man that was born?

Or were you established before the hills?

Have you heard the plan of the Lord,

and has wisdom come *only* to you?

For what do you know that, we know not know?

Or what do you understand that we do not as well?

Both the aged and the very old are among us,

more advanced in days than your father.

You have only been punished for a few of your sins;

you have spoken haughtily *and* extravagantly.

What has your heart dared,

or what have your eyes *set themselves upon*,

that you have vented *your* anger before the Lord,

and delivered such words from *your* mouth?

For who, being a mortal, can be blameless?

Or, *who that is* born of a woman can be righteous,

Since He does not trust His holy ones,

and the heaven is not pure before Him?

Alas then, man is detestable and unclean,

drinking injustices like water!

But I will tell you, listen to me;

I will tell you what I have now seen,

what wise men say;

they have not hidden anything received from their fathers.

The earth was given to them alone,

and no stranger came upon them.

All the life of the ungodly *is spent* in anxiety,

and the years given to the mighty are numbered.

Fear is in his ears,

and when he at last seems to be at peace,

his destruction comes.

Do not let him believe that he will return from darkness,

for he has been already been given over to the power of the sword.

And he has been appointed to be food for vultures,

and he knows within himself that he lives in a dead body;

and a dark day will carry him away like a whirlwind.

Distress and anguish will take hold of him;

he will be like a general falling in the first rank.

For he has lifted his hands against the Lord,

and he has stiffened his neck against the Almighty Lord,

and ran with the insolent,

with the thickness of his wide shield.

For he has covered his face with his fat,

and made it a band on his thighs.

May he lodge in desolate cities,

and enter uninhabited houses;

and what they prepared, others will carry away.

He will never grow rich, and his possessions will not last.

He will not cast a shadow on the earth,

nor will he in escape the darkness.

Let the wind wither his blossom,

and let his flower fall off.

Do not let him believe that he will endure,

for emptiness will be his lot.

His harvest will perish before its time,

and his branch will provide no cover.

May he be gathered prematurely, like the unripe grape,

and may fall off, as the blossom of the olive tree.

For death is the witness of the ungodly man,

and fire will burn the houses of those who take bribes.

And he will conceive sorrows,

and his lot will turn out to be emptiness,

and his belly will carry deceit.

### Job 16, 17

Then Job answered and said,

“I have heard many such things;

you are all bad comforters.

What? Is there any reason in vain words?

Or what troubles you, that you answer so?

I also will speak as you *do*:

If your live were indeed in the place of mine,

then I would attach you with words,

and I would shake my head at you.

But may there be strength in my mouth,

then I would not spare the movement of my lips!

For if I speak, I will not feel the pain of my wound,

and even if I remain silent, how will I be less wounded?

But now He has made me weary, and a worn-out fool,

and you have laid hold of me.

My falsehood has become a testimony,

and has risen up against me,

it has confronted me to my face.

In His wrath He has cast me down;

He gnashed at me with His teeth;

His raiders’ arrows fell upon me.

He attacked me with the sharp darts of His eyes;

He struck me on the cheek with his sharp *spear;*

and they ran at me with one accord.

For the Lord has delivered me into the hands of the unjust,

and has cast me to the ungodly.

When I was at peace, He scattered me;

He took me by the hair of my head, and pulled it out.

He set me up like a target.

They surrounded me with spears,

aiming at my mind {kidneys};

without sparing *me* they poured out my gall upon the ground.

They threw me down, with fall upon fall;

they ran at me with all their strength.

I sewed sackcloth upon my skin,

and my strength is spent on the ground.

My belly is on fire from weeping,

and there is a shadow on my eyelids.

Yet there was nothing unjust in my hands,

and my prayer is pure.

O earth, do not cover up the blood of my flesh,

or let my cry have no place.

And now, look, my witness is in the heavens,

and my corroborator is on high.

May my supplication come before the Lord,

and may my eyes weep before Him.

May a man plead before the Lord,

even *as* a son of man with his neighbour!

But my years are numbered, and *their end* has come,

and I will go the way of no returning.

I perish, carried away by the wind,

and I beg for burial, and do not obtain *it*.

I entreat wearily, and what have I achieved?

Strangers have stolen my possessions.

Who is this? let him join hands with me.

For You have hidden their heart from discernment;

therefore, You will not exalt them.

He will report evils to *his* party,

but *my* eyes have failed because of *my* children.

But You have made me a byword among the nations,

and I have become a laughingstock to them.

For my eyes have turned to stone because of Your wrath;

I am greatly besieged by all.

The truthful are seized by wonder at this,

and let the just rise up against the transgressor,

and let the faithful hold to his own way,

and let those who have clean hands take courage.

Nevertheless, you all strengthen *yourselves,*

and come now, for I find nothing true in you.

My days have passed in groaning,

and my heartstrings are broken.

They have turned night into day;

the light is near to darkness.

For if I endure, Hades is my home:

and my bed is made in darkness.

I have called upon death to be my father,

and decay *to be* my mother and sister.

Where then is my hope?

Or *where* will I see my good things?

Will they go down with me to Hades,

or will we go down together to the tomb?

### Job 18:1-21

Then Baldad the Sauchite answered and said,

“How long will you continue?

Hold back, so that we also may speak.

Why have we been silent before you

like four-footed beasts?

Anger has possessed you.

What if you should die? Would *the earth* under heaven be uninhabited?

Or would the mountains be overthrown from their foundations?

The light of the ungodly will go out,

and their flame will not go up.

His light *will be* darkness in *his* dwelling,

and his lamp will be put out with him.

May the least of men chase down his possessions,

and may his counsel trip *him* up.

His foot has also been caught in a snare,

*and* may he be entangled in a net.

May snares come upon him!

He will strengthen those who thirst for his destruction.

His snare is hidden in the ground,

and the means of his capture by the path.

May pains destroy him on every side,

and may many *enemies* come about him

with sever famine.

An extraordinary destruction has been prepared for him.

May the toes of his feet be devoured,

and death will consume his beauty.

May health be torn from his dwelling,

and may distress seize him by royal decree.

It will dwell in his tent in his night;

his good appearance will be sown with brimstone.

His roots will be dried up from below,

and his crop will fall off above.

His memorial will perish from the earth,

and his name will no longer be remembered.

May he be driven from light into darkness.

He will not be known among his people,

nor will his house be preserved on the earth;

but others will live in what is his.

The last groaned for him,

and wonder seized the first.

These are the houses of the unrighteous,

and this is the place of those who do not know the Lord.”

### Job 19:1-27

Then Job answered and said,

“How long will you weary my soul

and destroy me with words?”

Know only that the Lord has dealt with me this way.

You speak against me; you shamelessly press hard against me.

Yes, indeed, I have truly erred,

my the error dwells with me,

in having spoken words that were not right *to speak*,

and my words err, and are inappropriate.

But alas! You magnify

yourselves against me,

and attack me with disgrace.

Know then that it is the Lord that has troubled *me*,

and has raised His stronghold against me.

Look, I laugh at reproach, and I will not speak;

I will cry not out, judgment is nowhere to be found.

I am fenced in all round, and cannot escape,

for He has set darkness before my face.

And He has stripped me of my glory,

and has taken the crown from my head.

He has torn me apart on every side, and I am gone,

and He has cut down my hope like a tree.

And he has dealt with me terribly in anger,

and has counted me as an enemy.

His troops came against me with one accord;

they surrounded me in my paths, lying in ambush.

My brothers stood far from me;

they have recognized strangers *rather* than me.

And my friends have become merciless.

My nearest kin have not acknowledged me,

and my close friends have forgotten me.

*As for* my household, and my maid-servants,

I was a stranger before them.

I called my servant, and he did not respond,

though I begged him with my lips.

And I implored my wife,

and summoned the sons of my concubines with flattery,

but they rejected me forever;

when I arise, they speak against me.

My acquaintances detest me,

and those whom I had loved rose up against me.

My muscles have decayed under my skin,

and my bones are held in *my* teeth.

Pity me, pity me, O friends,

for it is the hand of the Lord that has touched me.

Why do you persecute me as the Lord *does*,

and are not satisfied with my flesh?

For who would grant that my words be written,

and that they were recorded in a book forever,

with an iron pen and lead,

or be carved in rocks?

For I know that He who is about to undo me on the earth is eternal,

May my skin, which has endured these things, be raised up,

for these things have been accomplished for me by the Lord;

which I am conscious of,

which my eyes have seen, and not those of another,

all that has been fulfilled for me in *my* bosom.

### Job 20:1-29

Then Sophar the Minite answered and said,

“I did not suppose that you would answer like this,

nor do you understand more than I.

I will hear the instruction of my shameful,

and the spirit of my understanding answers me.

Have you *not* known these things of old,

from the time that man was put on the earth?

But the merriment of the ungodly ends with a great fall,

and the joy of transgressors in destruction.

Although his gifts should go up to heaven,

and his sacrifice reaches the clouds.

Just when he seems to be firmly established,

then he will utterly perish;

and those who knew him will say, “Where is he?”

Like a dream that has fled away, he will not be found;

and he has fled like a vision of the night.

An eye caught a glimpse of him, but will not *see him* again,

and his place will see him no longer.

May *his* inferiors destroy his children,

and his hands kindle the fire of sorrow.

His bones were full with his youthful vigor,

which will lie down with him in the dust.

Though evil is sweet in his mouth,

*and* he will hide it under his tongue,

though he will not spare it, and will not leave it,

but will hold it in the middle of his throat,

yet he will not be able to help himself,

for the gall of an asp is in his belly.

*His* wealth, unjustly collected, will be vomited up,

a messenger will drag him out of his house.

May he suck the poison of serpents,

and let the serpent’s tongue kill him.

May he not see the milk of the pastures,

nor his supplies of honey and butter.

He has laboured unprofitably and in vain,

*for* wealth of which he will not taste;

*for it is* like tough meat that he cannot chew.

For he has crushed the houses of many weak people,

and he has seized a dwelling, though he did not build *it*.

There is no security to his possessions;

he will not be saved by what he desired.

Nothing is left for him to eat;

Therefore, his goods will not flourish.

But when he at last seems to be satisfied, he will be afflicted,

and every distress will come upon him.

If somehow he should fill his belly,

let *God* send the fury of wrath upon him,

let Him bathe him in pains.

And he will not escape from the power of the sword;

may a bronze bow wound him.

May an arrow pierce through his body,

and may lighting strike his dwelling.

May terrors come upon him.

May total darkness await him.

A fire that does not burns out will consume him.

May a stranger plague his house.

May the heaven uncover his lawless acts,

and may the earth rise up against him.

May destruction bring his house to an end,

and may a day of wrath come upon him.

This is the portion of an ungodly man from the Lord,

and the possession of his goods *appointed to him* by the One who watches him.

### Job 21:1-34

Then Job answered and said,

“Listen, listen to my words,

that I may not have this consolation from you.

Raise me, and I will speak;

then you will not laugh me to scorn.

What? Is my argument with man?

And why should I not be angry?

Look at me, and marvel,

laying your hand on your cheek.

For even when I remember, I am alarmed,

and pains seize my flesh.

Why do the ungodly live, and grow old even in wealth?

Their offspring is according to *their* desire,

and their children are before their eyes.

Their houses are prosperous, and they have no cause for fear,

and there is no scourge from the Lord upon them.

Their cow does not miscarry,

and their pregnant *animal* is safe, and does not miscarry.

And they remain as an unfailing flock,

and their children play before *them*,

taking up the psaltery and harp;

and they rejoice at the sound of a song.

And they finish their life in wealth,

and fall asleep in the rest of Hades.

Yet *such a man* says to the Lord,

“Depart from me; I do not wish to know Your ways.

What is the Mighty One, that we should serve Him?

And what profit is there that we should approach Him?”

For their good things were in *their* hands,

but He does not regard the works of the ungodly.

Nevertheless, the lamp of the ungodly will also be put out,

and destruction will come upon them,

and sharp pains will seize them, because of wrath.

And they will be like chaff before the wind,

or like dust that the storm has sucked up.

May his possessions fail his children,

*God* will repay him, and he will know it.

May his eyes see his own slaughter,

and may he not be saved by the Lord.

For his desire is in his house with him,

and the number of his months has been cut off.

Is it not the Lord who teaches understanding and knowledge?

And does He not judge murders?

One will die in the strength of his simplicity,

and wholly at ease and prosperous.

And his inwards are full of fat,

and his marrow is dispersed.

And another dies in bitterness of soul,

not eating any good thing.

But they lie down together in the earth,

and decay covers them.

So I know you, that you presumptuously attack me.

You will say, “Where is the house of the ruler?

And where is the shelter of the dwelling of the ungodly?”

Ask those who pass by the way,

and do not overlook their signs.

For the evil man makes light of the day of destruction,

but they will be led away in the day of His destruction.

Who will tell him his way to his face?

He acted, who will repay him?

And he has been carried away to the tombs,

and watch is kept over the bier.

The pebbles of the valley have been sweet to him,

and every man will depart after him,

and *there are* innumerable before him.

How then do you comfort me with empty words,

since I have no rest from you?

### Job 22:1-30

Then Eliphaz the Thaimanite answered and said,

“Is it not the Lord Who teaches understanding and knowledge?

For what does it matter to the Lord

if you were blameless in *your* works?

Or is it profitable that you should make your ways plain?

Will He argue with you, though you plead your case?

And will He enter into judgment with you?

Is your wickedness not abundant,

and are your sins innumerable?

For you have taken pledges of your brethren for no reason,

and have taken away the clothing of the naked.

Neither have you given the thirsty water to drink,

but withheld a morsel from the hungry.

And you have shown favour to some,

and established them on the land.

But you sent widows away empty,

and mistreated orphans.

Therefore, snares have surrounded you,

and a disastrous war has troubled you.

The light has proved to be darkness to you,

and water has covered you while you slept.

Does not He Who dwells on high observe?

And has He not humbled the proud?

And you have said, ‘What does the Mighty One know?

Will He judge down in the darkness?

A cloud is His hiding-place, and He will not be seen;

and He passes through the circle of heaven.’

Will you keep the old way,

which unjust men have walked,

who were seized before their time?

Whose foundations *are* a flooding river;

who say, ‘What will the Lord do to us?’

or ‘what will the Almighty bring upon us?’

Yet He filled their houses with good things;

but the counsel for the ungodly is far from Him.

The righteous have seen *it*, and laughed,

and the blameless mocked *them*.

Surely their substance has been destroyed,

and the fire will devour what is left.

Be firm, if you would endure;

then your fruit will prosper.

And receive a declaration from His mouth,

and lay up His words in your heart.

And if you turn and humble yourself before the Lord,

you have removed unrighteousness far from your dwelling.

You will lay up *treasure* for yourself

in a heap on the rock;

and as though a rock of a torrent of water of Ophir.

So the Almighty will be your helper from enemies,

and He will render pure as silver tried by fire.

Then you will speak freely before the Lord,

looking up cheerfully to heaven.

And He will hear you when you pray to Him,

and He will grant you to pay your vows.

And He will restore righteousness to your dwelling,

and there will be light on your paths.

You will say, ‘man behaved proudly,

but he humbled himself;

and He will save him who bows down his eyes.’

He will deliver the innocent,

and save yourself by the purity of your hands.”

### Job 23:2-24:25

“Yes, I know that pleading is out of my reach,

and His hand has become heavy upon my groaning.

Who then would know, that I might find Him,

and come to a resolution?

I would plead my case before Him,

and He would fill my mouth with arguments.

And I would know the words that He would speak to me,

and I would perceive what He would tell me.

Though He would come on me in great strength,

He would not threaten me;

for truth and reproof are from Him,

and He would bring my judgment to an end.

For can I go to first things, and I am no more?

Still, what do I know *of* the last things?

When He worked on the left hand, then I did not observe *it*:

His right hand will encompass me, but I will not see *it*.

For He already knows my way,

and He has tried me like gold.

And I will go forth in his commandments,

for I have kept His ways, and will not turn aside,

nor will I go away from His commandments;

but I have hidden his words in my bosom.

And if even He has so judged, who is there to contradict him?

For He has both willed *a thing* and done it.

Therefore, am I troubled at Him,

and when I was admonished, I thought of Him.

Therefore, let me be very attentive before His face.

I will consider, and be afraid of Him.

But the Lord has softened my heart,

and the Almighty has troubled me.

For I did not know that darkness would come upon me,

but thick darkness has covered *me* before my face.

But why has time escaped the notice of the Lord,

while the ungodly have overstepped the limit,

seizing the flock and the shepherd?

They have led away the donkey of the orphans,

and taken the widow’s ox as a pledge.

They have turned aside the weak from the right way;

and the meek of the earth have hidden themselves together.

And they have departed like donkeys in the field,

Unlike me, they went out to their own pursuits.

Their bread is sweet to *their* little ones.

They have harvested a field that was not theirs before its time,

the weak have laboured in the vineyards of the ungodly without pay or food.

They have caused many naked to sleep without clothing,

and they have taken away the covering from their persons.

They are wet with the showers of the mountains,

And they have huddled around the rock, because they had no shelter.

They have snatched the orphan from the breast

and have humiliated the outcast.

And they have unjustly caused *others* to sleep naked,

and have taken away the morsel from the hungry.

They have unrighteously laid wait in narrow places,

and have not known the righteous way.

They have cast *the* weak out of the city and their own houses,

and the soul of the infants sighed greatly.

And He, why has He not visited them?

While they were on the earth, they did not even notice them,

and they did not know the way of righteousness,

nor did they walk in its paths.

But when He knew of their deeds, He handed them over to darkness.

And he will be like a thief in the night.

And the eye of the adulterer watched *for* the darkness,

saying, ‘no eye will perceive me,’

and he placed a covering on his face.

In darkness he dug through houses;

by day they concealed themselves;

they did not know the light.

For to them the morning is like the shadow of death,

for *they* will know the trouble of the shadow of death.

He is swift on the face of the water;

may his portion be cursed on the earth;

and may their plants wither on earth,

for they have seized the armful of the orphans.

Then his sin was brought to remembrance,

and he vanishes like a dewy mist,

but may what he has done be repaid to him,

and let every unrighteous person be crushed like rotten wood!

For he has not treated the barren woman well,

and has had no pity on a weak woman.

And in wrath he has overthrown the helpless.

Therefore, when he has risen up,

*he* will not feel secure about his own life.

When he has fallen sick, may him not hope to recover,

rather, let him perish by disease.

For his exaltation has harmed many,

but he has withered away like mallows in the heat,

or like an ear of corn falling on its own from the stalk.

But if it is not so, who says that I speak falsely,

and makes my words as nothing?

### Job 25:1-26:14

Then Baldad the Sauchite answered and said,

“What beginning or fear is His—

He Who makes all things in the highest?

For may no one think that there is a respite for robbers,

and upon whom will there not come ambush from Him?

How will a mortal be righteous before the Lord?

Or who that is born of a woman can purify himself?

If He gives an order to the moon, then it shines not,

and the stars are not pure before Him.

But alas! Man is decay, and the son of man is a worm.”

But Job answered and said,

“To whom are you devoted,

or whom are you going to assist?

is it not He Who *has* great strength,

and *He* Who has a strong arm?

To whom have you given counsel?

Is it not to Him who has all wisdom?

Whom will you follow?

is it not He who has the greatest power?

To whom have you uttered words?

And whose breath is it that has come forth from you?

Will giants be born under the water

and the inhabitants thereof?

Hades is naked before Him,

and destruction has no covering.

He stretches out the north wind over nothing,

and He hangs the earth upon nothing.

Binding water in His clouds,

and the cloud is not torn open under it.

He grasps the face of His throne,

and spreads His cloud over it.

He encompassed the face of the water by a decree,

until the end of light and darkness.

The pillars of heaven were spread all over

and astonished at His rebuke.

He calmed the sea with *His* might,

and by knowledge He struck down the sea-creature.

And the bars of heaven fear him,

and by a command He has slain the rebellious dragon.

Look, these are parts of His way,

and we will listen to Him at the least of his words.

But who knows when He will employ the strength of his thunder?

### Job 27:2-28:13

“The Lord lives, Who has so judged me

and the Almighty, Who has embittered my soul;

surely, while my breath is still within *me*,

and the divine breath is in my nostrils,

my lips will not speak lawless words,

nor will my soul meditate *on* wrongdoings.

Far be it from me to declare you right until I die;

for I will not let go *of* my innocence,

but holding fast to righteousness, I will never let it go,

for I am not conscious within myself of having done anything wrong.

Surely not, but rather may my enemies be as the ruin of the ungodly,

and those who rise up against me, like the destruction of transgressors.

What hope does the ungodly have, that he holds to it?

Will he trust in the Lord *and* be saved?

Will the Lord hear his prayer?

Or, when distress comes upon him,

does he have any confidence before Him?

Or will *God* listen to him when he calls upon Him?

But now I will tell you what is in the hand of the Lord.

I will not lie about what is with the Almighty.

Look, all of you know

that you are adding vanity to vanity.

This is the portion of an ungodly man from the Lord,

and the possession of oppressors

will come upon them from the Almighty.

And if his children are many, they will be for slaughter,

and if they happen to reach adulthood, they will beg.

And those who survive of him will end in death,

and no one will pity their widows.

Even if he gathers silver like dirt,

and prepares gold like clay,

all these the righteous will gain,

and the truthful will possess his wealth.

And his house goes away like moths,

and like a spider’s web.

The rich man will lie down, and not continue;

he has opened his eyes, and he is not.

Pains have come upon him like water,

and darkness has carried him off by night.

And a burning wind will take him up, and he will depart,

and it will drive him out of his place.

And it will hurl at him, and not spare;

he will try in vain to flee from its force.

It will strike him with its force,

and whistle him out of his place.

For there is a place for the silver, from which it comes,

and a place for the gold, where it is refined.

For iron comes out of the earth,

and copper is quarried like stone.

He has set an order to darkness,

and He searches out every limit;

a stone *is* darkness, and the shadow of death.

There is a narrow channel of the brook because of dust,

and those mortals who forget the righteous way are weakened.

*As for* the earth, out of it will come bread,

*but* under it, it has been turned up like by fire.

Its stones are the place of the sapphires,

and *its* dust *supplies* man with gold.

*There is* a path, no bird has known it,

nor has the vulture’s eye seen it.

The sons of the arrogant have not trodden it,

nor has a lion passed over it.

He has stretched forth his hand with a sharp *rock*,

and has overturned mountains by their roots,

and he has interrupted the whirlpools of rivers,

and my eye has seen every precious thing.

And he has uncovered the depths of rivers,

and has brought his power to light.

But where can wisdom been discovered?

And what is the place of knowledge?

A mortal has not known its way,

nor indeed has it been discovered among mankind.

### Job 28:12-28

But where has wisdom been discovered?

And what is the place of understanding?

No mortal knows its way,

ant is it not discovered among men.

The deep said, “It is not in me;”

and the sea said, “It is not with me.”

One cannot give fine gold instead of it,

and silver cannot be weighed in exchange for it.

It cannot be compared with gold of Ophir,

with the precious onyx and sapphire.

Gold and crystal cannot equal it,

nor can vessels of gold be its exchange.

Coral and fine pearl shall not be mentioned,

but you must esteem wisdom above the most precious things.

The topaz of Ethiopia cannot equal it;

it cannot be compared with pure gold.

Where then has wisdom been discovered?

And what is the place of understanding?

No mortal knows its way,

and has been hidden from the birds of the air.

Destruction and Death said,

“We have heard of its fame.”

God has established well its way,

and He knows the its place.

For He observed the all that is under heaven,

knowing all the things in the earth, which He has made—

the weight of the winds, and the measures of the water.

When He made them, He saw and numbered them,

and made a way for the claps the thunder.

Then He saw wisdom, and declared it;

He prepared it and traced it out.

And He said to man, “See, the fear of God is wisdom,

and to abstain from evil is understanding.”

### Job 29:2-20

Who might put me in a month of former days,

when God protected me!

As when His lamp shone over my head,

when by His light I walked through darkness,

*as* when I steadfastly pursued my ways,

when God would visit my house,

when I was very had great substance,

and my children were around me,

when my roads were flowing with butter,

and the hills flowed with milk,

when I would go out early into the city,

and my seat was placed for me in the square.

The young men saw me, and hid,

and all the old men stood up.

And the great men stopped talking,

and put their finger to their mouth.

And those who heard *me* blessed me,

and their tongues stuck to their throats.

For the ear heard, and blessed me,

and the eye saw me, and turned aside.

For I saved the poor from the hand of the oppressor,

and helped the orphan, who had no helper.

Let the blessing of the perishing man come upon me,

And the widow’s mouth blessed me.

Yes, I put on righteousness,

and clothed myself with judgment like a cloak.

I was the eye of the blind, and the foot of the lame.

I was the father of the helpless,

and I searched out the cause that I did not know.

And I broke the molars of the unrighteous,

and plucked the spoil from the midst of their teeth.

And I said, “My age will continue as the stem of a palm tree;

I will live a long while.”

*My* root was spread out by the waters,

and the dew would settle on my crop.

My glory was fresh within me,

and my bow prospered in its hand.

### Job 29:21-30:10

*Men* heard me, and listened to me,

and they fell silent at my counsel.

And they did not add to what I said,

and they were very glad whenever I spoke to them.

As the thirsty earth expects the rain,

so they *waited for* my speech.

If I to smiled on them, they would not believe *it*.

And the light of my face has not faded.

I chose their way, and sat as ruler,

and encamped like a king in the midst of warriors,

as one comforting mourners.

But now they have laughed me to scorn,

now the least of them reprove me in turn,

whose fathers I disdained,

whom I did not deem worthy

*to be with* my shepherd dogs!

Indeed, what is the strength of their hands to me?

For them, the full term *of life* was lost.

*One is* childless in want and famine,

those who yesterday fled the distress and misery of drought,

those who surround the salty places,

who have salt *herbs* for their food,

and were without honour and considered worthless,

in want of every good thing,

who also chewed tree roots out of great hunger.

Thieves have risen up against me,

whose houses were the caves of the rocks,

who cry out among the rustling bushes,

who lived under the wild shrubs.

*They are* sons of fools and dishonoured men,

*whose* name and glory *are* extinguished from the earth.

But now I am their lyre,

and they have me as a by-word.

And they and abhorred me, standing far off,

and did not hesitate to spit in my face.

### Job 30:9-32:5

“But now I am their lyre,

and they have me as a by-word.

They abhorred me, standing far off,

and did not spared my face their spit.

For He has opened his quiver and afflicted me.

They have cast off the restraint in my presence.

They have risen up against *me* on the right hand of *their* offspring;

they stretched out their foot,

and directed their ways of destruction against me.

My paths are ruined, for they have stripped off my garment.

He has shot at me with His arrows,

and He has treated me as He wishes;

I am overwhelmed with pains.

My pains return upon *me*;

my hope is gone like the wind,

and my safety like a cloud.

Even now my life will be poured forth upon me,

and days of anguish seize me,

by night my bones are set afire,

and my sinews are dissolved.

He has taken hold of my garment with great force,

He surrounds me like the collar of my coat.

And you regarded me like clay in the earth,

and my portion is in dust and ashes.

And I have cried to You, but You do not hear me.

They stood, and observed me.

You attacked me without mercy;

You have scourged me with a strong hand,

and you have appointed pains for me,

and You have cast me away from safety.

For I know that death will destroy me,

for the earth is the house for every mortal.

Oh that I might be able to lay hands on myself,

or at least ask another, and he should do this for me.

But I wept over every helpless man;

I groaned when I saw a man in distress.

But I, when I was intent on good things,

look, days of evils came upon me all the more.

My belly boiled, and will not be still;

the days of poverty outran me.

I have gone about, groaning without restraint,

and I have stood and cried out in the assembly.

I have become a brother of sirens,

and a companion of ostriches.

And my skin has been greatly blackened,

and my bones are burned with heat

My lyre has also been turned into mourning,

and my song into my weeping.

I made a covenant with my eyes,

and I will not think upon a virgin.

And what inheritance has God given from above?

and is there an inheritance of the Mighty One from the highest?

Do destruction not belong to the unrighteous,

and rejection to those who work iniquity?

Will He not see my way, and count all my steps?

But if I had walked with scorners,

and if too my foot has hurried to deceit,

then may He weigh me in a just balance,

for the Lord knows my innocence.

If my foot has turned aside from the way,

or if my heart has followed my eyes,

or if I have touched gifts with my hands,

then may I sow, and others eat.

Yes, let me be uprooted on the earth.

If my heart has followed after another man’s wife,

if I laid wait at her doors,

then let my wife also please another,

and let my children be humiliated.

For the rage of anger is uncontrollable

*in* defiling *another* man’s wife.

For it is a fire burning on every side,

and whoever it comes upon, it destroys root and branch.

And if I have despised the judgment of my male or female

when they pleaded with me,

what then will I do if the Lord should put me on trial?

And if He too visits me, what answer can I give?

Were they too not formed in the womb, just like me?

But the weak did not miss whatever they needed,

and I did not cause the eyes of the widow to fail.

And if too I ate my morsel alone,

and did not share it with the orphan

(for I nourished *them* as a father from my youth

and gave guidance from my mother’s womb.)

And if too I overlooked a naked person as he was perishing,

and did not clothe him;

and if the powerless did not bless me,

and their shoulders were *not* warmed with the fleece of my lambs,

if I raised my hand against an orphan,

trusting that my strength was far superior *to his*,

then let them my shoulder fall from the collarbone,

and let my arm be torn from its socket.

For the fear of the Lord controlled me,

and I cannot endure because of his burden.

If I made gold my strength,

or trusted the precious stone,

and if too I rejoiced when my wealth was great,

and if too I laid my hand on countless *treasures*

(do I not see the shining sun eclipsed,

and the moon waning? For they do not have *power to continue*);

and if my heart has been secretly deceived,

and if I have laid my hand upon my mouth and kissed it,

then let this too be reckoned to me as the greatest iniquity,

for I have lied against the Lord Most High.

And if too I was glad at the fall of my enemies,

and my heart said, “Good!

Then let my ear hear my curse,

and let me be a byword among my people in my affliction.

And if too my handmaids have often said,

“Who might grant us his meat to be satisfied?

(Though I was very kind,

and no stranger lodged outside,

and my door was opened to everyone who came);

or if too having sinned unintentionally, and I hid my sin,

(for I did not stand in awe of a great multitude,

so as not to confess boldly before them);

and if too I permitted a poor man to go out of my door

with empty pockets,

(Who might hear me?)

And if I had not feared the hand of the Lord,

I would place the document I had against someone

As a crown on my shoulders and read it,

and if I did not tear it up and return it,

having taken nothing from the debtor;

if at any time the land groaned against me,

and if its furrows wept together

and if I ate its strength alone, without payment,

and if I too grieved the heart of the owner of the land

by taking from *him*,

then let the nettle come up to me instead of wheat,

and a bramble instead of barley.”

And Job ceased speaking.

And his three friends also ceased answering Job, for Job was righteous before them. Then Elious the son of Barachiel, the Buzite, of the family of Ram, of the country of Ausitis, became angry; and he was very angry with Job, because he justified himself before the Lord. And he was also very angry with *his* three friends, because they were unable to give answers to Job, yet made him out to be an ungodly man.

But Elious had wated to give an answer to Job,

because they were older than he.

And Elious saw that there was no answer

on the lips of the three men,

and his anger was inflamed.

### Job 32:6-16

And Elious the son of Barachiel ,the Buzite, answered and said,

I am younger in age, and you are the elder,

therefore I kept silent,

and did not dare to declare my knowledge to you.

And I said, “It is not time that speaks,

and in many years, *men* know wisdom.”

Rather, there is a spirit in mortals,

and the inspiration of the Almighty is what teaches.

The long-lived are not always wise,

nor do the aged always know judgment.

Therefore I said, “Listen to me,

and I will tell you what I know.”

Listen to my words,

for I will speak in your hearing,

until you have put words to the test.

And I will understand as far as you.

And, look, not one of you answered Job in argument;

lest you should say, “We have found that we have added wisdom to the Lord.”

And you have permitted a man to speak such words!

They were afraid, they answered no more;

they gave up their words.

I waited, (for I had not spoken,)

because they stood still, they did not answer.

### Job 32:17-33:33

And Elious continued, and said,

“Again, I will speak, for I am full of words;

for the spirit of my stomach is killing me.

And my stomach is like a skin of sweet new wine,

bound up *and* ready to burst,

or like the bellows of a coppersmith, ready to bellow.

I will speak, that I may open my lips and relieve myself.

For truly I will not be in awe of a man,

nor indeed will I be ashamed before a mortal.

For I do not know how to respect persons,

or else moths would eat me.

Nonetheless, hear my words, O Job,

and listen to what I say.

For look, I have opened my mouth,

and my tongue has spoken.

By my words, my heart *will be found* pure,

and the understanding of my lips will meditate purity.

It is the Divine Spirit that has made me,

and the breath of the Almighty that teaches me.

If you can, give me an answer to these things;

wait, take a stand against me, and I *will stand* against you.

You are formed from clay, just as I am;

we have been formed from the same *thing*.

My fear will not terrify you,

nor will my hand be heavy upon you.

But you have said in my hearing,

(I heard the voice of your words;)

for you say, “I am pure, not having sinned;

I am blameless, for I have not transgressed.

Yet He has found a charge against me,

and He has counted me as an enemy.

And He has put my foot in the stocks,

and has watched all my ways.”

For how can you say, “I am righteous, and He has not listened to me”?

For He that is above mortals is eternal.

But you say, “Why has he not heard every word of my cause?”

For when the Lord speaks once,

or a second time, *through* a dream,

or in the meditation of the night;

(as when a dreadful fear falls upon men

while slumbering on their bed),

then He opens the human heart,

and frightens them with such fearful visions,

to turn a man from unrighteousness,

and he delivers his body from a fall.

He spares his soul from death,

and *does not allow* him not to fall in war.

And again, he chastens him with sickness on his bed,

and a great many of his bones grow stiff.

And he will not be able to take any food,

though his soul may long for it,

until his flesh wastes away,

and he shows his bones bare.

His soul also draws near to death,

and his life is in Hades.

Though there should be a thousand messengers of death,

not one of them will wound him.

If he purposes in his heart to turn to the Lord,

and declares his fault to men, and show his folly,

He will support him, that he should not perish,

and will restore his body like *fresh* plaster upon a wall,

and He will fill his bones with morrow.

And He will make his flesh tender like a baby’s,

and He will restore him among men in *his* full strength.

And he will pray to the Lord, and his prayer will be accepted.

He will enter with a cheerful face, with an expression full *of praise*,

for He will give to men with righteousness.

Even then, a man will blame himself, saying,

“What kind of things have I done?

And He has not punished me according to the full amount of my sins.”

Save my soul from going down into decay,

and my life will see the light.

Look, the Mighty one works all these things

three ways with a man.

But He has delivered my soul from death,

that my life may praise him in the light.

Listen, Job, and hear me;

be silent, and I will speak.

If you have words, answer me;

speak, for I desire you to be justified.

If not, listen to me;

be silent, and I will teach you wisdom.

### Job 34:1-37

And Elious continued, and said,

“Hear me, O you wise men;

O you who have knowledge, pay attention to what is good.

For the ear tries words

as the mouth tastes food.

Let us choose judgment for ourselves;

let us know amount ourselves what is good.

For Job has said, ‘I am righteous,

the Lord has removed my judgment.’

And he has erred in my judgment, when he said,

‘my wound is severe, though I am without unrighteousness.’

What man is like Job,

drinking scorning like water?

*For he says*, ‘I have not sinned, nor committed ungodliness,

nor had fellowship with workers of iniquity,

to walk with the ungodly.’

For you should not say, ‘There will be no visitation of a man,’

and *there is* a visitation on him from the Lord!

Therefore, hear me, you that are wise in heart:

far be it from me to sin before the Lord,

and to pervert righteousness before the almighty.

Yes, He renders to a man as each one of them does,

and in a man’s path He will find him.

And do you think that the Lord will do wrong,

or will the Almighty Who made the earth pervert judgment?

And who is He that created everything under heaven,

and all things therein?

For if He would hold and restrain His spirit within Himself,

all flesh would die together,

and every mortal would return to the earth, from which he was formed.

Take heed *to this*, lest he rebuke *you*;

hear this, listen to the sound of words.

Look then at the One Who hates iniquities,

and Who destroys the wicked,

Who is forever just.

*He is* ungodly that says to a king,

‘You are a transgressor,’

and to rulers, ‘O most ungodly one.’

*Such a man* is not ashamed

before the face of an honourable man,

nor knows how to give honour to the great,

so that their persons should be respected.

But it will prove to be in vanity for them to cry out and entreat a man;

for they dealt unlawfully when they turned aside the weak.

For He observes the works of men,

and nothing of what they do has escaped Him.

Neither will there be a place

for the workers of iniquity to hide themselves.

For He will not put upon a man any longer.

For the Lord looks down upon all men.

He comprehends unsearchable things,

glorious and extraordinary things without number.

He discloses their workings,

and He will bring night about *upon them*, and they will be brought low

And He extinguishes the ungodly

for they are seen before Him.

Because they turned aside from the law of God,

and did not regard His ordinances,

so as to bring before Him the cry of the needy;

for He will hear the cry of the poor.

And He will give quiet, and who will condemn?

And He will hide His face, and who will see Him?

Whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man also;

causing a hypocrite to be king,

because of the discontentment of the people.

For *there is* one that says to the Mighty One,

‘I have received *blessings*; I will not take a pledge;

I will see apart from myself;

show me if I have done unrighteousness,

and I will do so no more.’

Will He take vengeance for it on you,

because you will reject?

For you will choose, and not I,

therefore, speak what you know.

Because the wise in heart will say this,

and a wise man listens to my word.

But Job has not spoken with understanding,

and his words are without knowledge.

Bit learn, Job, do not answer as the foolish any longer,

that we do not add to our sins;

for iniquity will be counted against us,

if *we* speak many words before the Lord.”

### Job 35:1-16

And Elious resumed and said,

“What is this that you consider as right?

Who are you that you have said, ‘I am righteous before the Lord?’

Or will you say, ‘What have I done, if I have sinned?’

I will answer you, and your three friends.

Look up to the heaven and see,

and observe the clouds, how high *they are* above you.

If you have sinned, what will you do?

And if you have transgressed much, what can you do?

And suppose you are righteous, what will you give Him?

Or what will He receive from your hand?

Your ungodliness *may affect* a man who is like you,

or your righteousness a son of man.

Those who are falsely accused by a multitude will cry out;

they will call for help because of the strength of many.

But no one said, ‘Where is the God Who made me,

Who appoints the night watches;

Who sets me apart from the four-footed animals of the earth,

and from the birds of the air?’

There they will cry out, and no one will listen,

because of the insolence of wicked men.

For the Lord does not desires to look on wrongdoing,

for He, the Almighty, beholds

those who perform lawless acts, and He will save me!

And submit to judgment before Him,

if you can praise Him, as it is now *possible*.

For He is not regarding his wrath now,

nor taking notice of very great transgression.

Yet Job opens his mouth in vain,

in ignorance he burdens us with words.”

### Job 36:1-32

And Elious further continued, and said,

“Wait from me a little longer, so that I may teach you,

for there is still more speech in me.

Having fetched my knowledge from afar,

and in my efforts, I will speak what is just,

in truth, and you will not receive unjust words.

But know that the Lord will not cast off an innocent man;

being mighty in strength of wisdom,

He will not save alive the ungodly,

and He will grant the judgment of the poor.

He will not turn His eyes away from the righteous,

but *He will seat them* with kings on the throne,

and He will establish them in triumph, and they will be exalted.

But they that are bound in handcuffs

will be held in the cords of poverty.

And He will tell them their works, and their transgressions,

for such will act with violence.

But he will listen to the righteous,

and He has said that they will turn from unrighteousness.

If they listen and serve *Him*,

they will spend their days in prosperity,

and their years in honour.

But He does not save the ungodly,

because they are not willing to know the Lord,

and because they refused to listen when they were admonished.

And the hypocrites in heart will array wrath *against themselves*;

they will not cry out, because He has bound them.

Therefore let their soul die in youth,

and their life be wounded by messengers *of death*.

Because they afflicted the weak and helpless;

and He will manifest the judgment of the meek.

And He has also enticed you out of the mouth of the enemy,

*there is* a deep gulf *and* a rushing stream beneath it,

and your table came down full of fatness.

Judgment will not fail from the righteous,

but there will be wrath upon the ungodly,

on account of the ungodliness of the bribes that they received for iniquities.

Do not let your mind willingly turn you aside

from the petition of the weak who are in distress.

And do not draw out all the mighty *men* by night,

so that the people should go up instead of them.

But guard yourself, so that you not do what is wrong,

for you choose this because of poverty.

Look, the Mighty One will prevail by His strength,

for who is mighty like He is?

And who is it that examines His works?

Or who can say, ‘He has done injustice?’

Remember that His works are great,

*beyond* those that men have attempted.

Everyone has seen in himself

how many mortals are wounded.

Look, the Mighty One is great,

and we will not know *Him*;

the number of his years is boundless.

And He numbers the drops of rain,

and they will be poured out in rain to form a cloud.

The ancient *heavens* will flow,

and the clouds overshadow innumerable mortals.

He has fixed a time for cattle,

and they know the appointed time for rest.

*Yet* your mind is not astonished by all these things,

and your heart does not leap out of *your* body.

And even if one should understand the spreading out of the clouds,

*or* the measure of His tent,

look, He will stretch his bow against him,

and He covers the bottom of the sea.

For He will judge the nations by them;

He will give food to him that has strength.

He has hidden the light in *his* hands,

and has given orders concerning to the cloud that diverts it.

### Job 37:1-24

At this also my heart was troubled,

and dropped out of its place.

Listen to a report in the anger of the Lord’s wrath,

and a discourse will come out of His mouth.

His dominion is under the whole heaven,

and His light is to the ends of the earth.

Behind Him a voice will cry out;

He will thunder with the voice of his outrage,

yet He will not cause men to pass away,

for one will hear His voice.

The Mighty One will thunder wondrously with His voice,

for He has done great things, which we cannot know,

commanding the snow, “Fall upon the earth,”

and the rain, and the winter storms of His might.

He seals up the hand of every man,

so that everyone may know his own weakness.

And the wild animals come in under shelter,

and rest in *their* lairs.

The whirlwinds come from their secret chambers,

and cold from the mountaintops.

And by the breath of the Mighty One, He will send frost,

and He guides the water as He wishes.

And *if* a cloud obscures *what is* precious *to Him*,

His light will disperse the cloud.

And He will swirl around the encircling *clouds* by His governance,

to *perform* their works, whatever He commands them;

this has been appointed by Him on the earth,

whether for correction, *or* for his land,

or if He will find *an object* for mercy.

Listen to this, O Job.

Stand still, and be warned of the power of the Lord.

We know that God has appointed His works,

having made light out of darkness.

And He knows the divisions of the clouds,

and the violent falls of the ungodly.

But your robe is warm,

and there is quiet upon the land.

Will you establish foundations

for the ancient heavens with Him*?*

*They are* strong as a molten mirror.

Why? Teach me, what will we say to him?

And let us cease from saying much.

Do I have a book or a scribe by me,

that I may stand and put man to silence?

But the light is not visible to all.

It shines far off in the heavens,

as that which is from Him in the clouds.

From the *north* come the clouds, shining like gold;

in these great are the glory and honour of the Almighty.

And we do not find another equal to Him in strength.

Do you not think He Who judges righteously listens?

Therefore, men will fear Him,

and the wise in heart will fear Him.

### Job 38:1b-36

And the Lord spoke to Job through a whirlwind and clouds,

“Who is this who hides counsel from Me,

and hides words in *his* heart,

and thinks to conceal *them* from Me?

Gird your loins like a man,

and I will question you, and you will answer Me!

Where were you when I laid the foundations of the earth?

Now tell Me, if you have understanding,

who determines its measures, if you know?

Or who stretched a line upon it?

On what rings is it fastened?

And who laid the cornerstone upon it?

When the stars were made,

all my angels praised Me with a loud voice.

Again, I shut up the sea with gates,

when it rushed out, coming from its mother’s womb.

And I made a cloud its clothing,

and swaddled it in mist.

And I set bounds to it,

surrounding it with bars and gates.

And I said to it, ‘This far you will come,

but you will not go beyond;

but your waves will be confined within your.’

Or was it in your time that I ordered the morning light,

and the morning star saw its post;

to take hold of the ends of the earth,

to shake the ungodly off of it?

Or did you take clay of the ground,

and form a living creature,

and set it with the power of speech upon the earth?

And have you removed light from the ungodly,

and crushed the arm of the proud?

Or have you gone to the source of the sea,

and walked in the tracks of the deep?

And do the gates of death open to you out of fear,

and did the doorkeepers of Hades quake when they saw you?

And have you been instructed in the breadth of the *all that is* under heaven?

Tell me now, what is the extent of it?

And in what kind of a land does the light dwell?

And of what kind is the place of darkness?

If you could bring me to their boarders,

and if you also know their paths,

then I will know that you were born at that time,

and *that* the number of your years is great!

And have you gone to the storehouses of the snow?

And have you seen the storehouses of the hail?

Are they stored for you against the time of *your* enemies,

for a day of war and battle?

And from where does the frost come?

Or *from where* is the south wind dispersed over the *whole world* under heaven?

And who prepared a course for the violent rain,

or a path for the thunders?

To *bring* rain on the land where *there is* no man,

the wilderness, where there is not a man in it,

to feed the untrodden and uninhabited *land*,

and to cause it to bring forth a crop of greenery?

Who is the rain’s father?

And who has begotten the drops of dew?

And from whose womb does the ice come?

And who has given birth to the frost in the sky,

which descends like flowing water?

Who has frozen the face of the deep?

And do you understand the band of Pleides,

and have you opened the barrier of Orion?

Or will you open Mazouroth in its season,

and the Evening Star with its rays?

Will you guide them?

And do you know the movements of heaven,

or the events that take place together under heaven?

And will you call a cloud with your voice,

and will it obey you with a violent shower of much rain?

And will you send lightnings, and they will go?

And will they say to you, ‘What is it?’

And who has given skill in weaving to women,

or knowledge of embroidery?”

### Job 38:37-39:30

“Who numbers the clouds in wisdom,

and bowed down the heaven to earth?

When the dust was poured out like soil,

But I have cemented it, like a cut stone to another?

Will you hunt the prey for the lions?

Or satisfy the appetite of serpents?

They fear in their dens,

living in the woods to lie in wait.

Who provides food for the raven?

For its young ones cry to God

as they wander, searching for food.

Do you know the time when the wild rock goats bear young?

*Or* can you mark when the deer gives birth?

Can you number the months of their childbearing?

Or have you relieved their birth pangs?

Or have you reared their young without fear?

Their young ones will break forth;

they will be multiplied with offspring;

they depart, and do not return.

Who has set the wild donkey free?

Who has loosed its bonds?

I have made the wilderness his home,

and the barren land his dwellings.

He scorns the multitude of the city,

and does not hear the chiding of the tax collector.

It will survey the range of the mountains *as* its pasture,

and search after every green thing.

Will the unicorn be willing to serve you,

or lie down in your manger?

Can you bind its yoke with ropes?

Or will it plow your furrows in the plain?

Will you trust it, because its strength *is* great?

Or will you leave your labour to it?

Will you believe it, that it will return your seed to you,

and gather *it into* your threshing floor?

The wings of the falcon wave proudly,

but are its wings like the stork’s?

For falcons leave their eggs on the ground,

and warm them in dust,

and forgets that the foot may crush them,

or that the wild animals may trample them.

She is hardened against her young ones,

as though *they were* not hers.

her labour is in vain without fear,

because God has deprived her of wisdom,

and did not give understanding to her.

When she lifts herself on high,

she scorns the horse and its rider.

Have you given the horse strength?

Have you clothed its neck with terror?

Did you give it full honour,

And make its breast glorious with courage?

It paws in the plain,

and rejoices in *its* strength.

It goes on to meet the armed men.

It mocks at battle when it sees it,

and will never turn back from the sword.

The bow and the sword resound against it,

And its rage will stamp out the earth.

It will not believe until the trumpet sounds,

But when the trumpet sounds, it says, “Good, well done!”

It smells the battle from far off, with leaping and shouting.

Does the hawk fly by your wisdom,

*and* spread its wings, motionless, looking toward the south?

Does the eagle mount up at your command,

and the vulture remain upon its nest?

She sits and stays on the rock,

upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.

From there she seeks prey,

*and* her eyes see far off.

Her young ones are drenched in blood,

and where the slain *are*, they are found there.”

### Job 40:1-41:34

And the Lord God answered Job, and said,

“Will *anyone* pervert judgment with the Mighty One?

and He who reproved God will answer for it.”

And Job answered and said to the Lord,

”Why do I yet contend—being rebuked even while reproving the Lord,

hearing such things—when I am nothing?

And what answer will I give to these *things*?

I will lay my hand on my mouth.

I have spoken once, but I will not do so a second time.”

And the Lord yet again answered and spoke to Job out of the cloud,

“No, gird up your loins like a man,

and I will question you, and you will answer me.

Do not set aside my judgment.

And do you think that I have dealt with you in any other way,

than that you might appear to be righteous?

Do you hast an arm like the Lord’s?

Or do you thunder with a voice like His?

Assume now a majesty and power,

and clothe yourself with glory and honour.

And send forth messengers with wrath

and humble every insolent one.

Extinguish the proud man,

and consume at once the ungodly.

And hide them together in the earth

and fill their faces with shame.

*Then* I will confess that your right hand can save *you*.

But look now at the wild animals with you.

They eat grass like oxen.

See now, his strength is in his loins,

and his power is in the center of his stomach.

He sets up his tail like a cypress;

his nerves are tightly knit.

His ribs are like ribs of bronze,

and his backbone is *like* cast iron.

This is the chief of the creation of the Lord,

made to be mocked at by His angels.

And when he has gone up to a steep mountain,

he causes joy to the four-footed animals in Tartarus.

He lies under every kind of trees,

by the papyrus, reed, and bulrush.

And the great trees shade him with their branches,

and *so do* the bushes of the field.

If there should be a flood, he will not notice it;

he trust that Jordan will rush up into his mouth.

*Yet one* shall take him in his eyes,

*one* will catch *him* with a snare, and pierce his nose.

But will you catch the serpent with a hook,

and put a halter about his nose?

Or will you fasten a ring in his nose,

and pierce his lip with a hook?

Will he address you with a petition,

softly, with the voice of a suppliant?

And will he make a covenant with you?

And will you take him for a perpetual servant?

And will you play with him like with a bird?

Or cage him like a sparrow for a child?

And do the nations feed on it,

and do the Phoenician nations divide it up?

And all the ships together would not be able to carry merely the skin of its tail,

or *carry* its head in fishing vessels.

But you will lay your hand on it,

remembering the battle that is waged by its mouth,

and let it not be done any more!

Have you not seen it?

And have you not wondered at the things said *of it*?

Do you not fear because preparation has been made by Me?

For who able to stand against Me?

Who will stand against Me, and endure,

since all that is under heaven is Mine?

I will not be silent because of it,

though because of its power *one* will pity its antagonist.

Who remove its outer garment?

And who can enter within the fold of its breastplate?

Who will open the doors of its face?

Terror is round about its teeth.

Its inwards are like brazen plates,

and the texture of its *skin* as a smyrite stone.

One *part* clings to another,

and the air cannot come between them.

They will remain united each to the other,

they are bound together, and cannot be separated.

At its sneezing a light shines,

and its eyes have the appearance of the morning star.

Out of its mouth proceed flaming torches,

and fiery braziers are being cast forth.

Out of its nostrils proceeds smoke

of a furnace burning with fire of coals.

Its breath is live coals,

and a flame goes out of its mouth.

And power dwells in its neck;

destruction runs before him.

The muscles of its body are joined together.

*if one* pours *violence* upon it, it will not be shaken.

Its heart is hard as a stone,

and it stands like an unyielding anvil.

And when it turns, *it is* a terror

to the four-footed wild animals that leap on the earth.

If sword reaches it, *it* will do nothing,

*nor* the spear or the breast-plate.

For it regards iron as chaff,

and bronze as rotten wood.

The bronze bow will not wound it;

the sling-stone is like grass to it.

Hammers are counted as straw,

and it laughs to scorn the waving of the firebrand.

Its bed is *like* sharp skewers,

and all the gold of the sea under him

is like a great *amount of* clay.

It makes the deep boil like a brazen pot,

and it regards the sea like a pot of ointment,

and the lowest part of the deep as a captive.

It considers the deep as *its walking* range.

There is nothing on the earth like it,

made to be mocked at by My angels.

It beholds every high thing;

and it is king over all that are in the waters.”

### Job 42:1-6

Then Job answered the Lord and said,

“I know that You can do all things,

and nothing is impossible for You.

For who is he that hides counsel from You?

Or who keeps back his words,

and thinks to hide them from You?

And who will tell me what I did not know,

great and wonderful things that I did not know?

But hear me, O Lord, that I also may speak.

And I will ask You, and please teach me.

I have heard the report of You by the ear before,

but now My eye has seen You.

Therefore, I disparage myself, and waste away,

and I regard myself as dust and ashes.”

### Job 42:7-17

And it happened, after the Lord had spoken all these words to Job, *that* the Lord said to Eliphaz the Thaimanite, “You have sinned, and your two friends, for you have not spoken anything true before My presence, as my servant Job *has*. Now then, take seven calves and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and he will offer a burnt offering for you. And my servant Job will pray for you, for I will only accept his face, for if not for him, I would have destroyed you, for what you have spoken against my servant Jab is not the truth.” So Eliphaz the Thaimanite, and Baldad the Sauchite, and Sophar the Minite went and did as the Lord commanded them, and He absolved them of their sin for Job’s sake.

And the Lord prospered Job, and when he prayed also for his friends, He forgave them *their* sin. And the Lord gave Job twice as much, even double what he had before.

And all his brothers and his sisters heard about all that had happened to him, and they came to him, as *did* all that had known him from the first. And they ate and drank with him, and comforted him, and they wondered at all that the Lord had brought upon him. And each one gave him a lamb, and four drachms’ weight of unstamped gold.

And the Lord blessed the latter years of Job, *more* than his beginning. and his livestock consisted of fourteen thousand sheep, six thousand camels, a thousand yoke of oxen, and one thousand donkeys. And there were born to him seven sons and three daughters. And he named the first Day, and the second Cassia, and the third Amalthia’s horn. And in all the land there were not found any women so beautiful as the daughters of Job, and their father gave them an inheritance among their brothers. And Job lived after *his* affliction one hundred and seventy years, and all the years he lived were two hundred and forty-eight; and Job saw his sons and his sons’ sons, for four generations. And Job died, an old man and full of days.

From the Book of the

## The Proverbs of Solomon the King

### Proverbs 1:10-33

*My* son, do not let ungodly men lead you astray,

and do not consent, if they invite you, saying,

“Come with us; partake in bloodshed,

and let us unjustly hide the just man in the earth,

and let us swallow him alive, like Hades *does*,

and remove his remembrance of him from the earth;

let us take on his valuable property,

and let us fill our houses with spoils.

But throw in your lot with us,

and let us all have a common purse,

and let us have one wallet.”

Do not walk in the way with them,

but keep your foot from their paths,

for their feet run to evil,

and they are quick to shed blood,

for nets are not spread

before birds for no reason.

For they who take part in murder store up evils for themselves,

and the ruin of transgressors is evil.

These are the ways of all who perform lawless deeds,

for by ungodliness they destroy their own life.

Wisdom sings in the streets,

and speaks boldly in the squares,

and she preaches on the top of the walls,

and waits at the gates of princes,

and at the gates of the city she boldly says,

“As long as the simple hold on to righteousness,

they will not be ashamed;

but the fools, since they are lovers of pride,

having become ungodly, they hated knowledge,

and have become subject to reproofs.

Behold, I will bring forth to you

the utterance of my breath,

and I will teach you my word.

Since I called, and you did not listen,

and I spoke at length, and you paid no attention,

but you made my counsels invalid,

and disregarded my reproofs,

therefore I will laugh at your destruction,

and I will rejoice when ruin comes upon you.

Yes, when confusion comes upon you unexpectedly,

and destruction arrives like a whirlwind,

and when affliction and anguish come upon you,

and when ruin comes upon you.

For it will be that when you call upon me,

I will not listen to you;

evil people will seek me,

but will not find *me*,

for they hated wisdom,

and did not choose the fear of the Lord,

nor would they pay attention to my counsels,

but despised my reproofs.

Therefore, they will eat the fruits of their own way,

and will be filled with their own ungodliness.

For since they wronged the simple, they will be killed,

and an inquiry will ruin the ungodly.

But he who listens to me will live in hope,

and will be at ease, without fear of any evil.

### Proverbs 1:20-33 (a subset of the preceding)

Wisdom sings in the streets,

and speaks boldly in the squares,

and she preaches on the top of the walls,

and waits at the gates of princes,

and at the gates of the city she boldly says,

“As long as the simple hold on to righteousness,

they will not be ashamed;

but the fools, since they are lovers of pride,

having become ungodly, they hated knowledge,

and have become subject to reproofs.

Behold, I will bring forth to you

the utterance of my breath,

and I will teach you my word.

Since I called, and you did not listen,

and I spoke at length, and you paid no attention,

but you made my counsels invalid,

and disregarded my reproofs,

therefore I will laugh at your destruction,

and I will rejoice when ruin comes upon you.

Yes, when confusion comes upon you unexpectedly,

and destruction arrives like a whirlwind,

and when affliction and anguish come upon you,

and when ruin comes upon you.

For it will be that when you call upon me,

I will not listen to you;

evil people will seek me,

but will not find *me*,

for they hated wisdom,

and did not choose the fear of the Lord,

nor would they pay attention to my counsels,

but despised my reproofs.

Therefore, they will eat the fruits of their own way,

and will be filled with their own ungodliness.

For since they wronged the simple, they will be killed,

and an inquiry will ruin the ungodly.

But he who listens to me will live in hope,

and will be at ease, without fear of any evil.

### Proverbs 2:1-15

*My* son, if you will receive the words of my commandment,

and hide them within yourself,

your ear will listen to wisdom,

and you will apply your heart to understanding,

and you will apply it to the instruction of your son.

For it you call upon wisdom,

and raise your voice for understanding;

and if you seek it like silver,

and search for it like treasure,

then you will understand the fear of the Lord,

and you will find the knowledge of God.

For the Lord gives wisdom,

and knowledge and understanding come from His presence,

and he stores up salvation for the upright;

He will protect their journey,

that He might guard the righteous ways,

and He will protect the way of those who reverence Him.

Then you will understand righteousness and judgement,

and you will direct all your course straight.

For if wisdom comes into your mind,

and discernment seems pleasing to your soul,

then good counsel will guard you,

and holy insight will guard you,

in order to rescue you from an evil way,

and from the man who speaks nothing trustworthy.

Woe to those who abandon right paths

to walk in ways of darkness,

who rejoice in evil,

and delight in wicked perverseness,

whose ways are crooked,

and whose paths are devious.

### Proverbs 2:17-3:4

*My* son, do not let evil counsel overtake you,

that which forsakes the instruction of your youth,

and has forgotten the divine covenant.

For it establishes its house near death,

and its paths near Hades, with the dead;

all those who journey there do not return,

nor do they lay hold of straight paths,

for they do not comprehend the years of life.

For if they had walked in good paths,

they would have found the smooth paths righteousness.

The upright will inhabit the earth,

and the innocent will be left in it,

for the upright will encamp on the earth

and the holy will be left in in it;

The ways of the ungodly will perish from the earth,

and transgressors will be banished from it.

*My* son, do not forget My laws,

but let your heart keep my words;

for length of days, and years of life,

and peace, will be add to you.

Do not let almsgiving and faithfulness forsake you,

but fasten them on your neck,

and you will find favour,

and provide good things in the sight of the Lord, and of men.

### Proverbs 3:5-18b

Trust in God with all your heart,

and do not exalt in your own wisdom.

In all your ways acquaint yourself with her,

that she may make your paths straight,

and your foot will not stumble.

Do not be wise in your own eyes,

but fear God, and turn away from every evil.

Then there will be healing for your body,

and treatment for your bones.

Honour the Lord with your just labours,

and offer Him the firstfruits of righteousness

that your storehouses may be filled with an abundance of grain,

and your presses may gush with wine.

*My* son, do not despise the discipline of the Lord,

or faint when you are rebuked by Him.

For whom the Lord loves, he disciplines, and He punishes every son He receives.

Blessed is the man who has found wisdom,

and the mortal who knows discernment.

For it is better to trade for her than

for treasures of gold and silver.

And she is more valuable than precious stones;

no evil thing will resist her;

she is well known to all who come near to her,

and no precious thing is equal to her in value.

For length of days and years of life are in her right hand,

and in her left hand are wealth and glory;

righteousness proceeds from her mouth,

and she carries law and mercy upon her tongue.

Her ways are good ways,

and all her paths are peaceful.

She is a tree of life for all those who lay hold of her,

and she is steadfastness to all who lean

on her, as on the Lord.

### Proverbs 3:19-4:9

God by wisdom founded the earth,

and He prepared the heavens with discernment.

By perception the depths were broken up,

and the clouds poured dew.

*My* son, do not be careless,

but keep my counsel and understanding,

that your soul may live,

and grace may be around your neck.

And it will be healing to your flesh,

and safety to your bones,

that you may walk confidently in peace in all your ways,

and that your foot may not stumble.

For if you sit down, you will be without fear,

and if you lie down, you will sleep pleasantly.

And you will not be afraid of intimidation when it comes upon you,

nor of the attacks of the ungodly when they come upon you.

For the Lord will be over all your ways,

and will plant your foot firmly that you may not be shaken.

Do not withhold doing good to the needy,

whenever your hand can help *him*.

Do not say, “Go, come back tomorrow and I will give,”

when you are able to do good,

for you do not know what the next day will bring.

Do not devise evil against your friend

who lives near you and trusts you.

Do not be ready to quarrel with a man without a cause,

lest he do you some harm.

Do not acquire the reproaches of evil men,

Nor desire their ways;

for every transgressor is unclean before the Lord,

and does not sit among the righteous.

The curse of God is in the houses of the ungodly,

but the dwellings of the righteous are blessed.

The Lord resists the proud,

but He gives grace to the humble.

The wise will inherit glory,

but the ungodly have exalted dishonour.

Listen, children, to the instruction of a father,

and pay attention that you might know his understanding.

For I offer you a good gift;

Do not forsake my law.

For I was also a son, and was obedient to *my* father,

and beloved in the sight of *my* mother,

who spoke and instructed me, *saying*,

“Let our words be fixed in your heart,

guard *our* commandments,

do not forget them,

and do not disregard the words of my mouth,

nor forsake it, and it will cling to you;

love it, and it will guard you.

Secure it, and it will exalt you;

honour it, that it may embrace you,

and give your head a crown of graces,

and cover you with a crown of delight.”

### Proverbs 4:10-19

Listen, *my* son, and receive my words,

and the years of your life will be increased,

that the resources of your life may be many.

For I teach you the ways of wisdom,

and I set you in straight paths.

For when you walk, your steps will not be confined;

and when you run, you will not grow weary.

Take hold of my instruction; do not let it go,

but guard it for yourself as your life.

Do not go in the ways of the ungodly,

nor covet the ways of transgressors;

In whatever place they encamp, do not go there,

but turn aside from them, and pass by.

For they cannot sleep unless they have done evil;

their sleep is taken away, and they do not rest.

For they eat the bread of ungodliness,

and are drunk with wine of lawlessness.

But the ways of the righteous shine like a light;

they go on and shine until day is fully dawned.

But the ways of the ungodly are dark;

they do not know how they stumble.

### Proverbs 4:20-27

*My* son, pay attention to my word,

and incline your ear to my words,

that your fountains may not fail you.

Keep them in *your* heart,

for they are life to those who find them,

and healing to all *their* flesh.

Keep your heart with all vigilance,

for from these words are the issues of life.

Remove from yourself a crooked mouth,

and remove unjust lips far away from yourself.

Let your eyes look straight ahead,

and let your eyelids assent *to* just *things*.

Make straight paths for your feet,

and straighten your ways.

Do not turn aside to the right or to the left,

but turn your foot away from an evil way,

for God knows the ways on the right hand,

but those on the left are twisted;

and He will make your paths straight,

and will guide your steps in peace.

### Proverbs 5:1-12

*My* son, pay attention to my wisdom,

and incline your ear to my words,

that you may guard good thinking,

and I command you with the perception of my lips.

Pay no attention to a worthless woman,

for honey drops from the lips of a prostitute,

who for a season pleases your taste,

but afterwards you will find her more bitter than gall,

and sharper than a two-edged sword.

For the feet of folly lead those

who deal with her down to Hades with death,

and her footsteps are not planted,

for she does not travel the ways of life,

but her paths are slippery, and not easy to discern.

Now then, *my* son, listen to me me,

and do not make my words invalid.

Make your way far from her;

do not go near to the doors of her house,

lest you give away your life to others,

and your living to the merciless,

lest strangers be filled with your strength,

and your labours go into the houses of strangers.

And you will repent at the end,

when the flesh of your body is consumed,

and you will say, “How I hated discipline,

and my heart turned away from reproofs!”

### Proverbs 6:20-7:4

*“My* son, keep the laws of your father,

and do not depart from the precepts of your mother.

But fasten them to your soul continually,

and wear them as a collar on your neck.

When you walk, bring it, and let it be with you;

and as you sleep, let it watch of you

that it may talk with you when you wake,

for the commandment of the law is a lamp and a light,

and a way of life, reproof and discipline,

to keep you always from a married woman,

and from the slander of a strange tongue.

Do not let the desire of beauty conquer you,

nor be caught by your eyes,

nor be captivated by her eyelashes,

for the value of a prostitute is as much as of one loaf of bread,

and a woman hunts for the precious souls of men.

Can anyone put fire in his lap,

and not burn his clothes?

Or can anyone walk on coals of fire,

and not burn his feet?

So is he who goes in to a married woman;

he will not be held guiltless, nor anyone who touches her.

It is nothing to be marveled at if one is caught stealing,

for he steals in order to fill his hungry soul.

But if he is caught, he will repay sevenfold,

and will rescue himself by giving all his possessions.

But the adulterer, through his lack of sense,

procures destruction for his soul

He endures both pain and disgrace,

and his dishonour will never be wiped out.

For the anger of her husband is full of jealousy;

he will show no restraint in the day of judgment;

He will not forego *his* hate for any ransom,

nor will he be reconciled by many gifts.

*My* son, keep my words,

and hide my commandments with yourself.

*My* son, honour the Lord, and you will be strong,

and fear no other but Him.

Guard my commandments,

and you will live,

and *guard* my words like the pupils of *your* eyes.

And tie them on your fingers,

and write *them* on the surface of your heart.

Say that wisdom is your sister,

and gain discernment as a friend for yourself.

### Proverbs 8:1-11

You will proclaim wisdom,

that understanding may obey you;

for she is on lofty summit,

and stands in the midst of the ways.

For she sits beside the gates of princes,

and sings at the entrances, *saying*,

“You, O men, I exhort,

and I utter my voice to the sons of me;

O you simple ones, understand subtlety,

and you that are untaught, take heart.

Listen to me, for I will speak of serious things,

and I will bring forth what is right from my lips.

For my mouth will declare truth,

and false lips are an abomination before me.

All the words of my mouth are in righteousness;

there is nothing in them crooked or twisted.

They are all straightforward to those who understand,

and right to those who find knowledge.

Seize instruction, and not silver,

and knowledge rather than tried gold.

For wisdom is better than precious stones,

and no valuable thing is worthy of her.

### Proverbs 8:12-21

I, wisdom, dwell *with* counsel,

and I call upon knowledge and understanding.

The fear of the Lord hates unrighteousness,

and both insolence and pride, and the ways of wicked;

and I the perverse ways of evil men.

Counsel and safety are mine;

prudence is mine, and strength is mine.

By me, kings reign,

and rulers decree justice.

By me, nobles become great,

and by me, monarchs rule over the earth.

I love those who love me,

and those who seek me will find *me*.

Wealth and glory belong to me,

and abundant possessions, and righteousness.

*It is* better to enjoy my fruits than gold and precious stones,

and my fruits are better than choice silver.

I walk in ways of righteousness,

and I *am* conversant with the paths of judgement;

that I may distribute substance to those who love me,

and may fill their treasures with good things.

### Proverbs 8:22-36

The Lord created me the beginning of His ways

for the sake of His works.

He established me at the beginning, before time *was*,

before He made the earth, and before he made the depths,

before the fountains of water came forth,

before the mountains were established,

and before all hills, he begets me.

The Lord made the countries and the uninhabited *places*,

and the highest inhabited places under heaven.

When He prepared the heaven, I was present with Him,

and when He prepared His throne on the winds.

And when He strengthened the clouds above,

and when He secured the fountains of the earth,

and when He strengthened the foundations of the earth,

I was working beside Him;

it was I in whom He took delight.

And daily I rejoiced in His presence at every moment,

when He rejoiced after He had completed the world,

and rejoiced among the sons of men.

Now then, *my* son, hear me:

blessed is the man who will listen to me,

and the person who will guard my ways,

watching daily at my doors,

keeping watch at the posts of my entryways.

For my outgoings are the outgoings of life,

and grace is prepared from the Lord.

But those who sin against me act wickedly against their own souls,

and those who hate me love death.

### Proverbs 9:1-11

Wisdom has built herself a house,

and supported it with seven pillars.

She has killed her sacrificial victims;

she has mixed her wine in a bowl,

and prepared her table.

She has sent out her servants,

calling with a stately proclamation to the feast, saying,

“He who is foolish,

let him turn aside to me,”

and to those who lack understanding she says,

“Come, eat of my bread,

and drink wine that I have mixed for you.

Leave folly, and you will live,

and seek understanding so that you may live,

and keep straight your understanding with knowledge.”

He who chastises evil *men* will receive dishonour to himself,

and he who rebukes an ungodly *man* will disgrace himself.

Do not rebuke evil *men*, so they may not hate you;

rebuke a wise *man*, and he will love you.

Give an opportunity to a wise *man*, and he will become wiser;

instruct a righteous man, and he will continue to receive it.

The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom,

and the counsel of saints is understanding;

for to know the law is *the character* of a sound mind.

For in this manner you will live long,

and the years of your life will be increased.

### Proverbs 9:12-18

My son, if you become wise in yourself,

you will also be wise for your neighbours;

but if you should prove *to be* evil,

you alone will bear the evil.

He who supports himself with lies will shepherd winds,

and chase flying birds,

for he forsakes the ways of his own vineyard,

and strayed from the paths of his own farming;

and he will pass through a waterless desert,

a land destined for drought,

and gathers desolation with his hands.

A foolish and bold woman, who knows no shame,

becomes in need of a morsel.

She sits at the doors of her house,

on a seat openly in the streets,

calling to passersby,

who are going straight along their paths, *saying*,

”Whoever is most foolish among you,

let him turn aside to me,

and I exhort those who lack prudence, saying,

‘Take secret bread gladly,

and the sweet water of theft.’”

But he does not know that the dead parish by her,

and he falls into a snare of Hades.

### Proverbs 10:1-16

A wise son makes *his* father glad,

but a foolish son is a grief to his mother.

Treasures will not profit the lawless,

but righteousness will deliver from death.

The Lord will not let a righteous soul starve,

but He will overthrow the life of the ungodly.

Poverty makes a man humble,

but the hands of the vigorous make rich.

A son who is instructed will be wise,

and will use the fool for a servant.

A wise son is kept safe from heat,

but a lawless son is blasted by the winds at harvest time.

The blessing of the Lord is on the head of the righteous,

but untimely grief will cover the mouth of the ungodly.

The memory of the righteous is praised,

but the name of the ungodly *man* is extinguished.

A wise man will receive commandments in heart,

but he that is unguarded in his speech will be overthrown in his perverseness.

He who walks in integrity, walks confidently,

but he who perverts his ways will be found out.

He who winks with his eyes deceitfully earns griefs for men,

but he who reproves openly is a peacemaker.

*There is* a fountain of life in the hand of a righteous man,

but destruction will cover the mouth of the ungodly.

Hatred stirs up strife,

but affection covers all who do not love strife.

He who brings forth wisdom from his lips

strikes a heartless man with a rod.

The wise will conceal perception,

but the mouth of a rash man draws near to ruin.

The wealth of rich men is a strong city,

but poverty is the ruin of the ungodly.

The works of the righteous produce life,

but the fruits of the ungodly *produce* sins.

### Proverbs 10:17-31

Instruction guards the right ways of life,

but unchastened instruction goes astray.

Righteous lips conceal enmity,

but those who utter slander are most foolish.

You will not escape sin by a multitude of words,

but if you refrain your lips you will be prudent.

The tongue of a righteous man is tried silver,

but the heart of the ungodly will fail.

The lips of the righteous know sublime *truths*,

but the foolish die in want.

The blessing of the Lord is on the head of the righteous,

it enriches *him*, and grief of heart will not be added to *it*.

A fool does evil things with laughter,

but wisdom brings forth prudence for a man.

The ungodly is engulfed in destruction,

but the desire of the righteous is acceptable.

When the storm passes by, the ungodly man vanishes away,

but the righteous man turns aside and will be saved forever.

As an unripe grape is harmful to the teeth, and smoke is to the eyes,

so iniquity hurts those who practice it.

The fear of the Lord adds days,

but the years of the ungodly will be shortened.

Gladness lingers with the righteous,

but the hope of the ungodly perishes.

The fear of the Lord is a strong hold for the saints,

but ruin *comes* to those who work evil.

The righteous will never fail,

but the ungodly will not inhabit the earth.

The mouth of the righteous drips wisdom,

but the tongue of the unjust will perish.

### Proverbs 10:32-11:13

The lips of the righteous drip grace,

but the tongue of the ungodly turns people away.

False balances are an abomination before the Lord,

but a just weight is acceptable to Him.

Wherever pride enters, there will be also disgrace,

but the mouth of the humble meditates on wisdom.

When a righteous man dies, he leaves regret,

but the destruction of the ungodly at hand, and joyous.

[Possessions will not profit in a day of wrath,

but righteousness will deliver from death.]

Righteousness cuts straights and blameless paths,

but ungodliness embraces injustice.

The righteousness of upright men delivers them,

but transgressors are caught in their own destruction.

When a righteous man dies, hope does not perish,

but the boast of the ungodly perishes.

A righteous man escapes from a snare,

and the ungodly man is delivered up in his place.

There is a snare for citizens in the mouth of ungodly men,

but the perception of the righteous is prosperous.

A city is prosperous by the good deeds of the righteous,

but it is leveled to the ground by the mouths of the ungodly.

A man lacking discernment scorns *his fellow* citizens,

but a man of discernment keeps quiet.

A double-tongued man reveals the counsels of an assembly,

but he who is faithful in spirit conceals matters.

### Proverbs 11:13-26

A double-tongued man reveals the counsels of an assembly,

but he who is faithful in spirit conceals matters.

Those who have no guidance fall like leaves,

but in much counsel there is safety.

A wicked man does harm wherever he meets a righteous man,

and he hates the sound of stability.

A gracious wife procures honour for her husband,

but a woman hating righteousness is a throne of dishonour.

The lazy come to want,

but the diligent support themselves with wealth.

A merciful man does good to his own soul,

but the merciless *person* destroys his own body.

An ungodly man does unrighteous works,

but the seed of the righteous is a reward of truth.

A righteous son is born to life,

but the pursuit of the ungodly *leads* to death.

Crooked ways are an abomination to the Lord,

but all those who are blameless in their ways are acceptable to Him.

He who unjustly joins hands will not go unpunished,

but he who sows righteousness will receive an assured reward.

The beauty of an evil-minded woman

is like a ring in a pig’s snout.

All the desire of the righteous is good,

but the hope of the ungodly will perish.

There are *those* who distribute their own things, and produce more,

and there are *those* also who gather, *yet* have less.

Every sincere soul is blessed,

but an ill-tempered man is not graceful.

May he who hoards grain leave it to the nations,

but may blessing be on the head of him who shares *it*.

He who devises good seeks good favour,

but he who seeks evil, it will overtake him.

### Proverbs 11:27-12:22

He who devises good seeks good favour,

but he who seeks evil, it will overtake him.

He who trusts in wealth will fall,

but he who helps the righteous will rise.

He who does not deal graciously with his own house will inherit the wind,

and the fool will be the servant of the wise man.

A tree of life grows from the fruit of righteousness,

but the souls of transgressors are cut off before their time.

If the righteous hardly be saved,

where will the ungodly and the sinner appear?

He who loves instruction loves perception,

but he who hates correction is a fool.

He who finds favour with the Lord *is made* better,

but a transgressor will be passed over in silence.

A man will not prosper by wickedness,

but the roots of the righteous will not be pulled out.

A courageous wife is a crown to her husband,

But an evildoing wife destroys her husband like a worm in wood.

The thoughts of the righteous *are true* judgments,

but the ungodly devise deceits.

The words of the ungodly are crafty,

but the mouth of the upright will deliver them.

When the ungodly turns, he vanishes away,

but the houses of the righteous endure.

The mouth of an understanding *man* is praised by a man,

but he who is slow of heart is mocked.

It is better for a man in dishonour to be a servant to himself,

than one who honours himself while he lacks food.

A righteous man has compassion on the lives of his cattle,

but the bowels of the ungodly are without mercy.

He who tills his own land will be satisfied with bread,

but those who pursue vain things are in need of discernment.

He who enjoys himself in banquets of wine

will leave behind disgrace in his own strongholds.

The desires of the ungodly are evil,

but the roots of the godly are firmly set.

A sinner falls into a snare by the sin of *his*,

but a righteous man escapes from them.

He whose looks are gentle will be pitied,

but he who contends in the gates will afflict souls.

The soul of a man will be filled with good from the fruits of his mouth,

and the recompence of his lips will be given to him.

The ways of fools are right in their own eyes,

but a wise man listens to advice.

A fool expresses his anger at once,

but the prudent man hides his own disgrace.

A righteous man declares the truth as it is,

but an unjust witness is deceitful.

Some wound as they speak, *like* swords,

but the tongues of the wise heal.

Truthful lips establish a testimony,

but a hasty witness has an unjust tongue.

*There is* deceit in the heart of he who imagines evil,

but those who advise peace will be glad.

No injustice will please a righteous man,

but the ungodly will be filled with evil.

Lying lips are an abomination to the Lord,

but he who acts faithfully is acceptable to Him.

From the Book of

## The Wisdom of Solomon the King

### Wisdom of Solomon 1:1-9

Love righteousness, you who judge the earth;

think about the Lord in goodness *of heart*,

and seek Him with a sincere heart;

For He is found by those who do not tempt Him,

and He manifests Himself to those who do not distrust Him.

For crooked thoughts separate from God,

and His power, when tested, convicts the foolish,

for wisdom will not enter a soul that plots evil,

nor *will it* dwell in a body *that is* involved in sin.

For a holy and disciplined spirit will flee from deceit,

and depart from senseless thoughts,

and will be ashamed when unrighteousness comes near.

For wisdom is a loving spirit,

but she will not acquit a blasphemer of his words;

for God is witness of his inner thoughts,

and a true overseer of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.

For the Spirit of the Lord fills the world

and He Who holds all things together has knowledge of what is said.

Therefore, no one who speaks unrighteous things

Will escape notice,

nor will justice, when it cross-examines, pass by him.

For there will be an inquiry into the counsels of the ungodly,

and a report of his words will come to the Lord

as a proof of his wicked deeds.

### Wisdom of Solomon 2:12-22

Let us lie in wait for the righteous, because he is useless to us,

and he opposes our actions;

he reproaches us with our sins against the law,

and accuses us of sins against our upbringing.

He professes to have knowledge of God,

and he calls himself the child of the Lord.

He has become to us a refutation of our thoughts;

even seeing him is a burden to us,

because his life is not like other men’s,

his ways are different.

We are considered by him as counterfeits,

and he avoids our ways as from uncleanness.

He calls the last end of the righteous blessed,

and boasts that God is his father.

Let us see if his words are true,

and let us test what will happen at the end of his life.

For if the righteous man is a son of God, He will help him,

and deliver him from the hand of those who oppose him.

Let us test him with insult and torture,

that we may know his meekness,

and may put his patience to the test.

Let us condemn him to a shameful death,

for, according to his words, he will be watched over.

So they reasoned these things,

and were led astray,

for their own wickedness blinded them.

They did not know the mysteries of God,

Nor hoped for the wages of holiness,

nor recognized the reward for blameless souls.

### Wisdom of Solomon 5:1-7

Then the righteous man will stand with great confidence

before the face of those who have afflicted him,

and who made light of his labours.

When they see it, they will be troubled with terrible fear,

and will be amazed at his unexpected salvation.

Repenting, they will say among themselves

(and groaning through anguish of spirit),

“This is he, whom we once held in derision,

and as a proverb of reproach—We fools!

We counted his life as folly,

and his end to be without honour.

How is he counted among the children of God,

and *how is* his portion among the saints?

Therefore, have we strayed from the way of truth,

and the light of righteousness has not shined upon us,

and the sun did not rise upon us.

We wearied ourselves in the paths of wickedness and destruction,

yes, we have gone through impassible deserts,

but as for the way of the Lord, we have not known it.

### Wisdom of Solomon 7:24-30

For wisdom moves more freely than any motion,

she pervades and penetrates all things because of her pureness.

For she is the breath of the power of God,

and an emanation of the pure glory of the Almighty;

therefore, nothing defiled gains entrance into her.

For she is the brightness of the everlasting light,

an unspotted mirror of the power of God,

and the image of His goodness.

And although she is but one, she can do all things,

and while remaining in herself, she renews all things,

and in every generation she enters into holy souls,

she makes them friends of God, and prophets.

For God loves nothing more than he who lives with wisdom,

for she is more beautiful than the sun,

and above every constellation of stars.

Compared with the light, she is found to be better;

for after this comes night,

but vice will not prevail against wisdom.

From the Book of

## The Wisdom of Jesus, the Son of Sirach

### Sirach 1:18-27 or 25-30

\*[The fear of the Lord is the crown of wisdom,

making peace and well-being for healing to flourish;

both are gifts of God for peace,

and it enlarges the rejoicing of those who that love Him.

And He saw and enumerated her.

Wisdom rains down skill and knowledge of understanding,

and exalts those who hold her fast to honour.

The root of wisdom is to fear the Lord,

and her branches are length of days.

The fear of the Lord drives away sins,

and when it endures, it turns away wrath.

Unjust anger cannot be justified,

for the weight of his anger will be his downfall.

A patient man will restrain himself until the right time,

and afterward gladness will burst forth to him.

He will hide his words until the right time,

and the lips of many will declare his discernment.]\*

The parables of knowledge are in the treasures of wisdom,

but godliness is an abomination to a sinner.

If you desire wisdom, keep the commandments,

and the Lord will give her to you.

For the fear of the Lord is wisdom and instruction,

and faith and meekness are His delight.

\*[Do not distrust the fear of the Lord

and do not come to him with a double heart.

Do not be a hypocrite in the sight of men,

be careful what you speak.

Do not exalt not yourself, lest you fall,

and bring dishonour on your soul,

and so the Lord will reveal your secrets,

and overthrow you in the midst of the congregation,

because you did not approach in the fear of the Lord,

but your heart was full of deceit.]\*

\*Kitchener has Sirach 1:25-30. I.e. first [] lacking in Kitchener, second [] lacking in others.

### Sirach 2:1-3:4

My son, if you come to serve the Lord,

prepare your soul for temptation.

Set your heart aright, and be steadfast,

and do not be hasty in a time of distress.

Cling to Him, and do not depart away,

that you may be strengthened at your end.

Accept whatever is brought upon your,

and be patient when you are humiliated,

for gold is tried in the fire,

and acceptable men in the furnace of humiliation.

Believe in Him, and He will help you;

make your way straight, and hope in Him.

You who fear the Lord, wait for His mercy,

and do not turn aside, lest you fall.

You who fear the Lord, believe Him,

and your reward will not fail.

You who fear the Lord, hope for good things,

and for everlasting gladness and mercy.

Look at the ancient generations, and see:

Who believed in the Lord and was put to shame?

Or who held fast to the fear of Him and was forsaken?

Or called upon Him, and was despised?

For the Lord is compassionate and merciful,

longsuffering, and very pitiful,

He forgives sins, and saves in the time of affliction.

Woe to timid hearts, and weakened hands,

and the sinner who walks on two paths!

Woe to the fainthearted, for it does not have faith;

therefore it will not be sheltered.

Woe to you that have lost endurance!

What will you do when the Lord visits you?

Those who fear the Lord will not disobey His words,

and those who love Him will keep His ways.

Those who fear the Lord will seek His approval,

and those who love Him will be filled with the law.

Those who fear the Lord will prepare their hearts,

and humble their souls in before Him,

Saying, “We will fall into the hands of the Lord,

and not into the hands of men!

For as His majesty is, so is His mercy.

Listen to me, your father, O children,

and do what I tell you, so that you may be safe.

For the Lord has given the father honour over the children,

and has confirmed a mother’s judgement over sons.

He who honours his father atones for his sins,

And he who honours his mother

is like one who stores up treasure.

### Sirach 2:1-9

My son, if you come to serve the Lord,

prepare your soul for temptation.

Set your heart aright, and be steadfast,

and do not be hasty in a time of distress.

Cling to Him, and do not depart away,

that you may be strengthened at your end.

Accept whatever is brought upon your,

and be patient when you are humiliated,

for gold is tried in the fire,

and acceptable men in the furnace of humiliation.

Believe in Him, and He will help you;

make your way straight, and hope in Him.

You who fear the Lord, wait for His mercy,

and do not turn aside, lest you fall.

You who fear the Lord, believe Him,

and your reward will not fail.

You who fear the Lord, hope for good things,

and for everlasting gladness and mercy.

### Sirach 4:20-5:2

Watch for the opportune time,

and beware of evil,

and do not be bring shame upon your soul.

For there is a shame that brings sin,

and there is a shame that is glory and grace.

Do not accept a person against your soul,

and do not let your respect for any man cause you to fall.

And do not refrain from speech in a time of need,

and do not hide your wisdom in her beauty.

For by speech wisdom will be known,

and education by the word of the tongue.

Do not speak against the truth,

but be ashamed of your ignorance.

Do not be ashamed to confess your sins,

and do not exercise force against the flow of a river.

Do not make yourself subject to a foolish man,

nor accept the person of a ruler.

Fight to the death for the truth,

and the Lord will fight for you.

Do not be rash with your tongue,

and do not be slow or neglectful in your works.

Do not be like a lion in thy house,

nor frantic with your servants.

Do not let your hand be stretched out to receive,

and withdrawn when you should repay.

Do not set your heart upon your possessions,

and do not say, “I am self-sufficient.”

Do not follow yourself and your strength,

to walk in your heart’s desires.

### Sirach 5:1-15

Do not set your heart upon your possessions,

and do not say, “I am self-sufficient.”

Do not follow your own soul and your strength,

to walk in your heart’s desires.

And do not say, “Who will be lord over me?”

For the Lord will surely punish you.

Do not say, “I have sinned, and what harm has come me?”

For the Lord is longsuffering.

Do not become fearless concerning atonement,

to add upon your sins.

And do not say, “His compassion is great;

He will atone for the multitude of my sins,”

for both mercy and wrath come from Him,

and his wrath rests on sinners.

Do not delay in turning to the Lord,

and do not put it off day after day;

for the wrath of the Lord will come forth suddenly,

and you will perish in the day of vengeance.

Do not set your heart on ill-gotten wealth,

For it will not profit you in the day of distress.

Do not winnow with every wind,

and do not follow every road;

as the double-tongued sinner does.

Be firm in your understanding,

and let your speech be consistent.

Be quick to listen,

and give your answer with patience.

If you have understanding, answer your neighbour,

but if not, place your hand over your mouth.

Honour and shame are in speaking,

and a person’s tongue is his downfall.

Do not be called a slanderer,

and do not ambush with your tongue;

for a shame is upon the thief,

and a grievous condemnation is upon the double-tongued.

Do not be ignorant in anything, in a great or a small matter.

### Sirach 8:1-10:1

Do not content with a mighty man,

lest you fall into his hands.

Do not quarrel with a rich man,

lest he overweigh you;

for gold has destroyed many,

and has perverted the hearts of kings.

Do not contend with a talkative man,

and do not heap wood on his fire.

Do not jest with a rude man,

lest your ancestors be disgraced.

Do not reproach a man that turns away from sin,

but remember that we are all worthy of rebuke.

Do not dishonour a man in his old age,

for some of us, too, are growing old.

Do not rejoice over any dead person,

but remember that we all must die.

Do not despise the discourse of the wise,

but acquaint yourself with their proverbs,

for you will learn instruction from them,

and how to serve noblemen.

Do not miss out on the discourse of the elders,

for they also learned of their fathers,

and from them you will learn understanding,

and how to give an answer in time of need.

Do not kindle the coals of a sinner,

lest you be burnt with the flame of his fire.

Do not rise up in anger

at the presence of an insolent person,

lest he lie in wait to entrap you in your words.

Do not lend to a person that is stronger than yourself,

and if you do, consider it lost.

Do not give surety above your power pay,

and if you give surety, take care to pay it.

Do not go to law against a judge,

for they will decide for him because of his reputation.

Do not travel on the road with a reckless person,

lest he weigh you down,

for he will do according to his own will,

and you will perish with him through his folly.

Do not fight with an angry man,

and do not go with him into a solitary place,

for bloodshed is nothing in his sight,

and he will strike you down where there is no help.

Do not consult with a fool,

for he cannot keep matters confidential.

Do nothing confidential before a stranger,

for you do not know what he will bring forth.

Do not open your heart to every man,

lest he repay you with a shrewd turn.

Be not jealous over the wife of your bosom,

and so teach an evil lesson about yourself.

Do not give your soul to a woman

to let her trample on your strength.

Do not meet with a female escort,

lest you fall into her snares.

Do not associate with a dancing-girl,

lest you become caught in her endeavours.

Do not gaze at a virgin,

lest you stumble, and pay damages to her.

Do not give your soul to prostitutes,

Lest you destroy your inheritance.

Do not look round in the streets of the city,

and do not wander in its deserted places.

Turn your eye away from a shapely woman,

and do not look gaze at beauty belonging to another;

many have been led astray by the beauty of a woman,

for from it love is kindled as a fire.

Never sit down with another man’s wife,

and do not feast with her with wine,

lest your heart turn aside to her,

and so slip by desire and fall into destruction.

Do not forsake an old friend,

for the recent one is not comparable to him;

a new friend is as new wine,

you will drink it with pleasure only after it has aged.

Do not envy the honour given to a sinner,

for you do not know what his end will be.

Do not delight in the pleasure of the ungodly,

but remember they will not be deemed righteous even to Hades.

Keep far from a man who has power to kill,

so you will not be anxious of the fear of death,

but if you come near him, do not offend,

lest he take away your life.

Recognize that you are stepping in the midst of snares,

and walking upon the battlements of a city.

Evaluate your neighbour as well as you can,

and consult with the wise.

Let your discussion be with the wise,

and let all your communication be in the law of the Most High.

Let righteous men be your dinner companions,

and let your boasting be in the fear of the Lord.

A work will be praised for the skill of the artisans,

and the wise ruler of the people for his words.

A talkative man is feared in his city,

and he who is reckless in his speech will be hated.

A wise judge will instruct his people,

and the rule of an intelligent man is well ordered.

### Sirach 10:1-31

A wise judge will instruct his people;

and the rule of an intelligent man is well ordered.

As the judge of the people is himself, so are his officials,

and as the ruler of the city is, so are all its inhabitants.

An unwise king destroys his people,

but a city will be made habitable by the wisdom of its rulers.

The Lord’s hand is the governance of the earth,

and He will raise up the appropriate man over it for an appointed time.

The success of a man is in the Lord’s hand,

and he lays honour on the person of the scribe.

Do not bear anger against your neighbour for every wrong,

and do nothing by acts of insolence.

Pride is hateful before God and man,

and iniquity is offensive to both.

Because of wrongdoing, insolence, and wealth,

dominion is transferred from one people to another.

There is nothing more lawless than the love of money,

For such a man sets his own soul for sale.

How can earth and ashes be proud,

since even while living, his insides are decaying.

A physician mocks a long illness,

And a king today will die tomorrow.

For when a man is dead,

he will inherit creeping things, beasts, and worms.

The beginning of pride is one’s arrogance to depart from God,

and to rebel against Him Who created his heart.

For the beginning of pride is sin,

and he who holds it will pour out abomination.

Therefore the Lord brought upon them incredible distress,

and completely destroyed them.

The Lord has cast down the thrones of rulers,

and enthroned the meek in their place.

The Lord has plucked out the roots of nations,

and planted the humble in their place.

The Lord overthrew the lands of the nations,

and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth.

He removed some of them, and destroyed them,

and has erased their memory from the earth.

Pride was not created for men,

nor furious anger for those who are born of women.

What kind of seed is honourable?

The seed of man.

What kind of seed is honourable?

Those who fear the Lord.

What kind of seed is dishonourable?

The seed of man.

What kind of seed is dishonoured?

Those who transgress the commandments.

In the midst of kin, the leader is honourable,

and those fear the Lord are honoured in His eyes.

The fear of the Lord goes before the obtaining of authority,

but roughness and pride is the losing thereof.

Whether rich, noble, or poor,

their boasting is the fear of the Lord.

It is not right to dishonour an intelligent poor man,

nor is it proper to honour a sinful man.

Nobles, judges, and rulers will be honoured,

but none of them is greater than he who fears the Lord.

Free men will render service to a wise servant,

and he who has understanding will not grumble when he is reformed.

Do not put your wisdom on display when you do your work,

or boast of yourself in the time of your distress.

He who works and has plenty is better,

than he who boasts of himself, and lacks bread.

My son, glorify your soul with meekness,

and give it honour according to its worth.

Who will justify he who sins against his own soul?

And who will honour he who dishonours his own life?

The poor man is honoured for his knowledge,

and the rich man is honoured for his wealth.

If a man is honoured in poverty,

how much more in wealth?

And if an man is dishonoured in wealth,

how much more in poverty?

### Sirach 11:1-10

Wisdom lifts up the head of a humble person,

and seats him among great men.

Do not praise a man for his beauty,

nor detest a man for his outward appearance.

The bee is small among flying creatures,

but her fruit is first among sweet things.

Do not boast of your fine clothes,

and do not exalt yourself in the day of honour,

for the works of the Lord are wondrous,

and his works are hidden among men.

Many tyrants have sat down on the ground,

and one that had never been thought of has worn the crown.

Many rulers have been utterly disgraced,

and honoured men have been betrayed into the hands of others

Do not find fault before you have investigated;

understand first, and then rebuke.

Do not answer before you have listened,

nor interrupt men in the middle of their talking.

Do not argue in a matter that does not concern you,

and do not sit together with sinners in judgment.

My son, do not let your business involve many things,

for if you meddle much, you will not remain innocent,

and if you pursue, you will not obtain them,

neither will you escape by fleeing.

### Sirach 12:13-13:1

Who will pity a charmer who is bitten by a serpent,

or any who come near wild animals?

So one who goes near a sinner,

and is defiled with him in his sins,

who will pity?

For a time he will remain with you,

but if you falter, he will not remain steadfast.

An enemy speaks sweetly with his lips,

but in his heart he imagines how to throw you into a pit.

he will weep with his eyes,

but if he finds *an* opportunity, he will not be satisfied with blood.

If adversity comes upon you,

you will find him there ahead of you,

and pretending to help you,

but he will pull your feet out from under you.

He will shake his head, and clap his hands,

and whisper many things, and change his expression.

He who touches pitch will be defiled thereby,

and he who associates with a proud man will become like him.

### Sirach 22:9-18

He who teaches a fool is like one gluing a potsherd together,

or like one waking one from a sound sleep.

He who tells something to a fool tells it to one who is drowsy,

and at its conclusion, he will say, “What is it?”

If children live honestly, and have wherewithal,

they will cover the baseness of their parents.

But children, being haughty, through disdain and want of nurture

stain the nobility of their kindred.

Weep over the dead, for he has left the light behind,

and weep over the fool, for he has left intelligence behind.

Weeping gladly over the dead, for he is at rest,

but the life of the fool is worse than death.

Men mourn seven days for he that is dead,

but for a fool and an ungodly man, it is all the days of his life.

Do not talk not much with a fool,

and do not go to a man who is unintelligent;

beware of him, lest you have trouble,

and you will not be defiled when he shakes himself off.

Stay away from him, and you will find rest,

and never be wearied by his madness.

What is heavier than lead?

And what name does he have but “a fool?”

Sand and salt and a lump of iron

are easier to bear than a man without understanding.

A timber fastened in a building

will not be loosed by an earthquake;

so a heart that is firmly established by advised counsel

will not be afraid at any time.

A heart fixed on a thought of understanding

is like an engraved ornament on a smooth wall.

Pebbles lying on a high surface

will never endure against the wind;

so a fearful heart in the thought of a fool

cannot stand against any fear.

### Sirach 23:7-19

Listen, O children, the discipline of the mouth,

and he who keeps it will never be conquered in his lips.

A sinner will be seized by his lips,

And a slanderer and arrogant person will stumble by them.

Do not accustom your mouth to swearing,

nor become used to the naming of the Holy One.

For as a servant that is continually beaten

will not be without a bruise,

so also he who swears and always names God

will never be cleansed from sin.

A man who swears many oaths will be filled with iniquity,

and that plague will never depart from his house.

If he offends, his sin will be on him,

and if he does not confess his sin, he makes a double offence.

And if he swears in vain, he will not be justified,

but his house will be full of distress.

There is a way of speaking that compares to death;

May it not be found in the inheritance of Jacob;

for all such things will be far from the godly,

and they will not wallow in their sins.

Do not let your mouth become used to lewd expressions,

for there is a world of sin in this.

Remember your father and your mother,

when your sit in council among great men,

lest you forget yourself before them,

and so by habit act foolishly,

and wish that you had never been born,

and curse they day of your birth.

### Sirach 24:1-15 or 11

Wisdom will praise herself,

and will boast in the midst of her people.

In the assembly of the Most High,

she will open her mouth,

and boast before His power.

“I came forth from the mouth of the Most High,

and covered the earth like a mist.

I encamped in the high places,

and my throne is on a pillar of cloud.

I alone encircle the circuit of heaven,

and walk in the depths of the abysses.

In the waves of the sea, and in all the earth,

and in every people and nation, I have gained a possession.

With all these, I have sought a place to rest,

and in whose inheritance will I settle?

Then the Creator of all things commanded me,

and He Who created me caused my tent to rest,

and said, ‘Pitch your tent in Jacob,

and let your inheritance be in Israel.’

Before the ages, He created me from the beginning,

and in the age to come I will never fail.

In the holy tabernacle I served before Him,

and so I was firmly established in Zion.

Likewise, He gave me rest in the beloved city,

and my authority was in Jerusalem.

# The Prophets

From the Book of

## Hosea the Prophet

### Hosea 4:1-8

Hear the word of the Lord, O children of Israel,

for the Lord *has* a dispute with the inhabitants of the land.

For there is no truth or mercy,

or knowledge of God in the land.

Cursing, and lying, murder, and theft,

and adultery are poured out on the land,

and they mix blood with blood.

Therefore, the land will mourn,

and will be diminished with all who dwell in it,

with the wild animals of the field, and with the reptiles of the earth,

and with the birds of the sky,

and the fish of the sea will fail,

that no one may judge, or reprove *another*;

but My people are like a priest *who is* contradicted.

Therefore, they will be weak by day,

and the prophet will be weak with you;

I have compared your mother to night.

My people have become like those who have no knowledge;

because you have rejected knowledge,

I will also reject you from being as priest to Me;

and *as* you have forgotten the law of your God,

I also will forget your children.

According to their multitude,

so they sinned against Me:

I will turn their glory into shame.

They will devour the sins of My people,

and receive their souls with their iniquities.

### Hosea 4:15-5:7

“But you, O Israel,

do not be ignorant,

and do not go, O Judah, to Galgala,

and do not go up to the house of On,

and do not swear by the living Lord.

For Israel was maddened

like a mad heifer.

Now the Lord will feed them

like a lamb in a wide place.

Ephraim, joined with idols,

has placed stumbling-blocks in his own way.

He has chosen the Chananites;

they have committed fornication.

They have loved dishonour because of its insolence.

You are a gust of wind in its wings,

and they will be ashamed because of their altars.

Hear these things, O priests!

And listen, O house of Israel!

And give ear, O house of the king!

For the judgment is with you,

because you have been a snare in the lookout,

and like a net spread over Tabor,

which the game hunters have fixed.

But I am the one Who disciplines you.

I know Ephraim,

and Israel is not far from Me;

for now Ephraim has gone after prostitutes;

Israel is defiled.

Their deliberations did not allow them

to return to their God,

because the spirit of fornication is in them,

and they have not known the Lord.

And the pride of Israel will be brought low before His face,

and Israel and Ephraim will become weak

in their iniquities.

And Judah will also become weak with them.

They will go with sheep and calves

to diligently seek the Lord,

but they will not find Him,

for He has withdrawn Himself from them,

for they have forsaken the Lord;

for foreign children have been born to them.

Now rust will devour them and their heritages.

### Hosea 5:13b-6:3

And Ephraim went to the Assyrians,

and sent ambassadors to King Jarim.

But he could not heal you,

and your pain will not cease from you.

For I am like a panther to Ephraim,

and like a lion to the house of Judah.

And I will plunder, and go and take,

and there will be no one to rescue.

I will go and return to My place,

until they are destroyed,

and *then* they will seek My face.

In their affliction they will seek Me early, saying,

“Let us go, and return to the Lord our God;

for He has torn, and He will heal us;

He will strike down, and *He will* bind us up.

After two days He will heal us;

on the third day we will rise,

and live before Him,

and will know *Him*.

Let us press on to know the Lord;

we will find Him ready as the dawn,

and He will come to us

like the early and latter rain to the earth.

### Hosea 9:14-10:2

Give them, O Lord—

what will You give them?

*Give them* a childless womb,

and dry breasts.

“All their wickedness is in Galgal,

for I hated them there.

Because of the wickedness of their deeds,

I will cast them out of My house.

I will not love them anymore;

all their rulers are disobedient.

Ephraim has suffered,

he is dried up at his roots;

he will no longer bear fruit.

For even if they give birth,

I will kill the desired *fruit* of their womb.”

God will reject them,

because they have not listened to Him,

and they will be wanderers among the nations.

Israel is a vine with good branches, her fruit is abundant.

According to the multitude of her fruits,

he has multiplied altars;

according to the wealth of his land,

they have built pillars.

They have divided their hearts;

now they will be utterly destroyed.

He will break down their altars,

their pillars will suffer.

### Hosea 10:12-11:2

Sow to yourselves in righteousness;

gather in the fruit of life:

light for yourselves the light of knowledge;

seek the Lord

until the fruits of righteousness come upon you.

Why have you passed over ungodliness in silence,

and reaped its sins,

and eaten a false fruit?

Because you have trusted in your chariots,

in the abundance of your power.

Therefore destruction will rise up among your people,

and all your fortified places will be gone,

as Beth Arbel in the time of Prince Shalman

in the days of battle,

dashed a mother to the ground with her children,

so will I do to you, O house of Israel,

because of your evil deeds.

They were cast out early in the morning,

the king of Israel has been cast out.

For Israel is a child, and I loved him,

and I have called his children out of Egypt.

As I called them,

so they departed from My presence.

They sacrificed to Baalim,

and burned incense to carved images.

From the Book of

## Amos the Prophet

### Amos 3:1-11c

Hear this word, O house of Israel, which the Lord has spoken against you, and against the whole tribe that I brought up out of the land of Egypt, saying,

“You especially have I known

out of all the tribes of the earth;

therefore I will take vengeance upon you

for all your sins.

Will two walk together at all,

if they do not know one another?

Will a lion roar from its forest den

if it has no prey?

Will a *lion’s* whelp utter its voice out of its den at all,

if it has caught nothing?

Will a bird fall upon the earth

without a fowler?

Will a snare be on the earth spring

without having taken something?

Will a trumpet sound in the city,

and the people not be alarmed?

will there be evil in a city,

which the Lord has not performed?

For the Lord God will do nothing

without revealing instruction to His servants the prophets.

A lion will roar,

and who will not fear?

The Lord God has spoken,

and who will not prophesy?

Proclaim it to the regions among the Assyrians,

and to the regions of Egypt, and say,

‘Assemble yourselves on the mountain of Samaria,

and see many wonders in its midst,

and the oppression that is within it.

And it did not know what would come against her,’ says the Lord,

‘those who store up injustice and misery in their lands.’”

Therefore, this is what the Lord God says,

“O Tyre, your land around you will be made desolate,

and He will bring down your might out of you.”

### Amos 4:4-13

[This is what the Lord God says,]

“You came to Bethel, and sinned,

and you multiplied sin at Galgala,

and you brought your sacrifices in the morning,

*and* your tithes every three days.

And they read the law outside, and called for *public* professions.

Proclaim that the children of Israel have loved these things,”

says the Lord.

“And I will give you an aching of teeth in all your cities,

and lack of bread in all your places,

yet you have not returned to Me,”

says the Lord.

“I also withheld the rain from you

three months before the harvest,

and I will rain on one city,

and I will not rain on another city;

one part will be rained upon,

and the part on which I will not rain will wither.

And two or three cities will be gathered together to one city

to drink water, and they will not be satisfied;

Even so you have not returned to Me,”

says the Lord.

“I struck you with parching, and with blight;

you multiplied your gardens;

the caterpillar devoured your vineyards and your fig yards, and your olive yards;

even so you did not return to Me,”

says the Lord.

“I sent death against you by the way of Egypt,

and killed your young men with the sword,

along with the captivity of your horses,

and in My wrath I brought fire against your camps;

even so you did not return to Me,”

says the Lord.

“I overthrew you

as God overthrew Sodoma and Gomorrha,

and you were like a firebrand snatched from the fire;

even so you did not return to Me,”

says the Lord.

“Therefore thus will I do to you, O Israel,

but because I will do thus to you,

prepare to call upon your God, O Israel.

For, look, I am He Who makes the thunder strong, and creates the wind,

and *Who* proclaims His Christ to men,

*Who* makes the dawn and the darkness,

and *Who* treads on the high places of the earth—

The Lord God Almighty is His Name!”

### Amos 5:6-14a

Seek the Lord, and live,

lest the house of Joseph blaze like fire,

and it will devour him, and there will be no one to quench it for the house of Israel.

The Lord is the One Who executes judgment on high,

and has established justice on the earth,

Who makes all things,

and transforms *them*, and turns darkness into the morning,

and darkens the day into night,

Who calls the water of the sea,

and pours it out on the face of the earth—

the Lord God Almighty is His Name—

who dispenses ruin to the strong,

and brings distress upon the fortress.

They have hated him that reproved in the gates,

and have despised holy speech.

Therefore, because you were buffeting the poor,

and have have received from them choice gifts,

you have built houses of hewn stone,

but you will not live in them;

you have planted desirable vineyards,

but you will not drink the wine from them.

For I know your many transgressions,

and your sins are great,

trampling on the just, taking bribes,

and turning aside the needy in the gates.

Therefore the prudent will keep silent in that time,

for it is an evil time.

Seek good, and not evil, so that you may live.

### Amos 5:18-27

Woe to you who desire the day of the Lord!

What is this day of the Lord to you?

It is darkness, and not light,

as if a man should flee from a lion,

and a bear should attach him,

or he should leap into his house,

and lean his hands on the wall,

and a serpent should bite him.

Is not the day of the Lord darkness, and not light,

and gloom without brightness?

“I hate, I reject your feasts,

and I will not smell *your* meat-offerings at your assemblies.

Therefore, if you should bring Me your whole burnt sacrifices and meat-offerings,

I will not accept *them*,

nor your fattened peace-offerings.

Remove the sound of your songs from Me,

and I will not listen to the music of your instruments.

But let judgment roll down as water,

and righteousness as an impassable torrent.

Have you offered victims and sacrifices to Me, O house of Israel, forty years in the wilderness?

Yes, you took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Raiphan,

the images of them which you made for yourselves.

And I will exile you beyond Damascus,”

says the Lord—the Almighty God is His Name.

### Amos 8:9-12

“And it will happen in that day,” says the Lord God,

“*that* the sun will go down at noon,

and the light will become dark on the earth in the daytime.

And I will turn your feasts into mourning,

and all your songs into lamentation.

And I will bring up sackcloth on every loin,

and baldness on every head.

And I will make him like the mourning of a beloved *one*,

and those with him like a day of grief.”

“Look, the days are coming,” says the Lord,

“and I will send a famine on the land,

not a famine of bread or a thirst for water,

but a famine of hearing the word of the Lord.

And the waters will be troubled from sea to sea,

and from the north to the east shall *men* run to and fro,

seeking the word of the Lord,

and they will not find *it*.

From the Book of

## Micah the Prophet

### Micah 2:3-10

Therefore, this is what the Lord says,

“Look, I am devising evil against this tribe

from which you will not lift up your necks,

nor will you walk upright quickly,

for it is an evil time.

In that day a parable will be taken up against you,

and a dirge will be sailed,

saying, ‘We suffered misery in hardship;

the portion of my people has been measured out with a line,

and there was none to prevent Him from turning away.

Our fields have been parceled out.’”

Therefore, you will have no one to put out a measuring line for the lot

in the assembly of the Lord.

Do not weep with tears,

nor let *any* shed tears over these things,

for He will not remove the reproaches, Who says,

‘The house of Jacob has provoked the Spirit of the Lord;

are these not His practices?

Are not the Lord’s words good with Him?

And have they not proceeded as predicted?

And previously, my people resisted in hostility against His peace;

they have stripped off his skin

to remove hope *in* the conflict of war.

The leaders of my people will be cast out

of their luxurious houses;

they are expelled because of their evil practices.

Draw near to the everlasting mountains.

Arise, and go,

for this is not your rest, because of uncleanness.

You have been destroyed with corruption.

[You were pursued without anyone pursuing.]\*

### Micah 3:1-4

And He will say,

“Hear these words, you heads of the house of Jacob,

and you remnant of the house of Israel!

Should you not know judgment?

You *who* hate good, and seek evil,

*who* tear their skins off them,

and their flesh off their bones?

As they devoured the flesh of my people,

and stripped their skins off them,

and crushed their bones,

and cut *them* to pieces like meat for a cauldron,

like meat for the cauldron.

Thus they will cry to the Lord,

but He will not listen to them,

and He will turn His face away from them at that time,

because they have done wicked deeds against *the people* in their practices.

### Micah 7:1-8

Woe is me! For I have become like one

gathering straw at the harvest,

and like *one* gathering small grapes after the vintage,

when there is no cluster to eat the first-ripe fruit.

Woe is me, O my soul!

For the godly has perished from the earth,

and there is no one who is upright among men.

They all judge *aiming* for blood;

they afflict, each one, his neighbor with affliction.

They prepare their hands for evil;

the ruler requests, and the judge speaks flattering words;

it is what pleases their soul.

Therefore, I will take away their good things

like a devouring moth, and like one who acts by a *rigid* rule in a day of visitation.

Woe, woe, your time of vengeance has come;

now their lamentations will come.

Do not put trust in friends,

And do not hope in leaders;

beware of your wife,

and do not tell her anything;

for a son dishonours his father,

a daughter will rise up against her mother,

a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law;

the enemies of a man are those in his house.

But as for me, I will look to the Lord;

I will wait for God my Saviour;

my God will hear me.

Do not rejoice over me, O my enemy,

for I have fallen *and* will rise;

for though I will sit in darkness,

the Lord will be a light to me.

From the Book of

## Joel the Prophet

### Joel 1:5-15

Sober up, you drunkards, from your wine, and weep;

mourn, all you who drink wine to drunkenness,

for joy and gladness are removed from your mouth.

For a strong and innumerable nation

has come up against My land,

their teeth are lion’s teeth,

and their molars those of a *lion’s* cub.

He has laid waste My vine,

and splintered my fig-tree.

He has searched out *my vine*, and thrown it down;

peeling off its bark.

Lament before Me more than a bride dressed in sackcloth

for the husband of her youth.

The meat-offering and drink-offering are removed

from the house of the Lord.

Mourn, you priests

who serve at the altar,

for the plains languish,

let the lands mourn,

for the grain languishes;

the wine has dried up;

the oil has become scarce.

The farmers are consumed.

Mourn your fields of wheat and barley,

for the harvest of the field has been lost.

The vine has dried up,

and the fig-trees have become few;

the pomegranate, palm, and apple trees,

even and all trees of the field have dried up,

for the sons of men

have abolished joy.

Cloth yourselves *with sackcloth*, and wail, you priests;

mourn, you that serve at the altar.

Go in, sleep in sackcloth,

you who minister to God,

for the food-offering and drink-offering

are withheld from the house of your God.

Sanctify a fast;

proclaim a *solemn* assembly;

gather all the elders

*and* all the people of the land

into the house of your God,

and cry earnestly to the Lord.

Alas! Alas! Alas for the day!

For the day of the Lord is near,

and it will come as misery from misery.

### Joel 2:12-27

Now, says the Lord your God,

“turn to me with all your heart,

with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning,

and tear your hearts, and not your clothing.

and turn to the Lord your God,

for He is merciful and compassionate,

longsuffering, and plenteous in mercy,

and repents of evils.

Who knows if he will return, and repent,

and leave a blessing behind him,

even a meat-offering and a drink-offering

to the Lord your God?”

Sound the trumpet in Zion;

sanctify a fast,

proclaim a *solemn* service:

gather the people,

sanctify the congregation,

assemble the elders,

gather the nursing infants.

Let the bridegroom go out of his bed-chamber,

and the bride out of her bridal chamber.

Between the porch and the altar,

the priests that minister to the Lord will weep, and say,

“Spare Your people, O Lord,

and do not give Your inheritance to the reproach

of being ruled over by the nations,

lest they should say among the nations,

‘Where is their God?’”

But the Lord was jealous for His land,

and spared His people.

And the Lord answered and said to his people,

“Behold, I *am* sending you

grain, and wine, and oil,

and you will be satisfied with them,

and I will no longer make you a reproach among the nations.

And I will drive the [army] from the north away from you,

and banish him to a parched land,

and I will drown his face in the first sea,

and his rear in the last sea,

and his decay will rise up,

and his stink come up,

because he magnified his works.

Be of good courage, O land,

rejoice and be glad,

for the Lord has done great things!

Be of good courage, you animals of the plain,

for the plains of the wilderness have blossomed,

for the trees bear their fruit;

the fig tree and the vine have yielded their full strength.

And you children of Zion,

rejoice then and be glad in the Lord your God,

for he has given you food that is right for you,

and he will rain on you with the early and the late rain, as before.

The threshing floors will be filled with grain,

and the presses will overflow with wine and oil.

And I will recompense you for the years

which the locust devoured,

and the grasshopper, and the caterpillar, and the blight,

*even for* my great army, which I sent against you.

And you will eat abundantly, and be satisfied,

and will praise the Name of the Lord your God

*for the* marvelous *things* He has done with you.

And My people will never again be put to shame.

Then you will know that I am in the midst of Israel,

and *that* I am the Lord your God, and *that* there is no other but me.

And my people will never again be put to shame.

### Joel 2:21-26

Be of good courage, O land,

rejoice and be glad,

for the Lord has done great things!

Be of good courage, you animals of the field,

for the plains of the wilderness have blossomed,

for the trees have borne their fruit,

the fig tree and the vine have yielded their full potency.

Rejoice then and be glad

In the Lord your God,

you children of Zion,

for He has given you food in fullness,

and He will send you the early and the later rain, as before.

The threshing floors will be full of wheat,

and the presses will overflow with wine and oil.

And I will repay you for the years

that the grasshopper and the locust,

and the blight, and the caterpillar devoured,

my great army, which I sent against you.

And you will eat abundantly, and be satisfied,

And will praise the Name of the Lord your God

*for the* marvelous *things* He has done with you.

And My people will never again be put to shame.

### Joel 2:28-32

And it will come to pass after these things,

that I will pour out of my Spirit on all flesh,

and your sons and your daughters will prophesy,

and your old men will dream dreams,

and your young men will see visions.

And on my servants and handmaids

I will pour out of my Spirit in those days.

And I will give wonders in heaven and on the earth, blood and fire and vapor of smoke. The sun will be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood before the great and glorious day of the Lord comes to pass. And it will be *that* whoever calls upon the Name of the Lord will be saved, for in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem will be the ones who have escaped, as the Lord has said, and they will have Good News announced to them, whom the Lord has called.

### Joel 3:9-21

Proclaim these things among the nations:

“Prepare for war;

arouse the warriors;

draw near and go up,

all you men of war.

Beat your ploughs into swords,

and your sickles into spears.

Let the weak say, “I am strong.”

Assemble together, and come,

all your nations round about,

and gather yourselves there.

Let the gentle become a fighter.

Let all the nations rouse themselves

and come up to the valley of Josaphat,

for there will I sit to judge

all the nations round about.

Send forth sickles,

for the harvest has come.

Go in, tread *the grapes*,

for the winepress is full,

the vats overflow,

because their wickedness is multiplied.

Noises have resounded

in the valley of judgment,

for the day of the Lord is near

in the valley of judgment.

The sun and the moon will become dark,

and the stars will withdraw their light.

And the Lord will cry out of Zion,

and will give His voice from Jerusalem;

and the heavens and the earth will be shaken.

But the Lord will spare His people,

and will strengthen the children of Israel.

And you will know that I am the Lord your God,

Who dwells in Zion on My holy mountain.

And Jerusalem will be holy,

and strangers will no longer pass through her.

And it will happen in that day

*that* the mountains will drip sweetness,

and the hills will flow with milk,

and all the brooks of Judah will flow with water,

and a fountain will go forth from the house of the Lord

and will water the valley of rushes.

Egypt will be a desolation,

and Idumea will be a desolate plain,

because of the wrongs against the children of Judah,

because they have shed righteous blood in their land.

But Judah will be inhabited forever,

and Jerusalem to all generations.

And I will avenge their blood, and I will not let it go unpunished.

And the Lord will dwell in Zion.

From the Book of

## Jonas the Prophet

### Jonas 1

Now the word of the Lord came to Jonas the son of Amathi, saying, “Arise, and go to Nineveh, the great city, and preach in it; for the cry of its wickedness has come up to me.” But Jonas rose up to flee to Tharsis from the presence of the Lord. So he went down to Joppa and found a ship going to Tharsis, and he paid his fare, and went on board to sail with them to Tharsis, away from the presence of the Lord.

But the Lord raised up a wind on the sea, and there was a great storm on the sea, and the ship was in danger of breaking up. And the mariners were afraid and cried out, each one to his god. And they cast out the cargo of the ship into the sea, to be lightened of if. But Jonas had gone below into the hold of the ship, and was asleep, and snoring. And the captain came to him, and said to him, “Why are you snoring? Get up and call upon your God, that God may deliver us, so we do not perish.”

And each man said to his neighbour, “Come, let us cast lots and find out for on whose account this calamity is upon us.” So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonas. And they said to him, “Tell us, why is this calamity upon us? What is your occupation? And where do you come from? And from what country and people are you?” And he said to them, “I am a servant of the Lord, and I worship the Lord, God of heaven, who made the sea and the dry *land*.” Then the men feared greatly, and said to him, “What is this *that* you have done?” For the men knew that he was fleeing from the presence of the Lord, because he had told them.

And they said to him, “What should we do to you, so that the sea will calm itself for us?” For the sea continued to be tempestuous, and the waves rose up even higher. And Jonas said to them, “Pick me up, and throw me into the sea, and the sea will become calm to you, for I know that this great tempest is upon you because of me.” And the men tried hard to return to land, and were not able, for the sea rose and grew even more tempestuous against them. And they cried out to the Lord, and said, “No way, O Lord, do not let us perish on account of this man’s life, and do not bring righteous blood upon us, for You, O Lord, have done as You have willed.” So they took Jonas, and threw him into the sea, and the sea ceased from its raging. And the men feared the Lord very greatly, and offered a sacrifice to the Lord, and vowed vows. Now the Lord had commanded a great sea creature to swallow Jonas, and Jonas was in the belly of the sea creature three days and three nights.

### Jonas 2

And Jonas prayed to the Lord, his God, out of the belly of the sea creature, and said,

“I cried out to the Lord my God in my affliction,

and he heard me,

my cry, out of the belly of Hades,

You heard my voice.

You cast me into the depths of the heart of the sea,

and the floods surrounded me;

all Your billows and Your waves passed over me.

And I said, ‘I have been driven away from Your sight;

Will I again look toward Your holy temple?’

Water is poured over me as far as my life;

the deepest abyss surrounded me,

my head sank into the crevices of the mountains;

I descended into the earth,

whose bars are everlasting barriers;

yet let my life ascend from corruption, O Lord my God.

When my life was failing me, I remembered the Lord;

so may my prayer come to You, into Your holy temple.

They that follow vanities and lies have forsaken their own mercy.

But I will sacrifice to You with the voice of praise and confession;

all that I have vowed I will offer to You, the Lord of *my* deliverance.”

And the sea creature was commanded by the Lord, and it cast Jonas out upon the dry *land*.

### Jonas 3:1-4:11

And the word of the Lord came to Jonas a second time, saying, “Arise, go to Nineveh, the great city, and preach in it according to the message which I previously spoke to you.” And Jonas arose, and went to Nineveh, as the Lord had said. Now Nineveh was a very great city to God, of about three days’ journey. And Jonas began to enter into the city, going about a day’s journey, and he proclaimed and said, “Three more days, and Nineveh will be overthrown!”

And the men of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them to the least of them. And the word reached the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and removed his robe, and put on sackcloth, and sat on ashes. And proclamation was made, and it was commanded in Nineveh by the king and his nobles, saying, “Let not men, cattle, oxen, and sheep, taste *anything*, or feed, or drink water.” So men and cattle were clothed with sackcloth, and they cried fervently to God; and they each turned from their evil ways, and from the iniquity of their hands, saying, “Who knows if God will repent, and turn from his fierce anger, and we will not perish?” And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil ways; and God repented of the evil which He had said He would do to them; and He did not do *it*.

But Jonas was very deeply grieved, and he was confounded. So he prayed to the Lord, and said, “O Lord, were these not my words when I was yet in my land? That is why I saw the need to fled to Tharsis; because I knew that You are merciful and compassionate, long-suffering, and abundant in mercy, and willing to repent at calamities. And now, O Sovereign, Lord, take my life from me, for *it is* better for me to die than to live.”

And the Lord said to Jonas, “Art you exceedingly grieved?” And Jonas went out from the city, and sat down opposite the city, and made a tent for himself there, and he sat under its shade, until he might see what would happen to the city. And the Lord God commanded a gourd, and it came up over the head of Jonas, to be a shade over his head, to shade him from his discomforts. Jonas rejoiced with great joy because of the gourd. But early the next morning, God commanded a worm, and it smote the gourd, and it withered up. And it came to pass, at the rising of the sun, that God commanded a burning east wind; and the sun beat down on the head of Jonas, and he became disheartened, and despaired of his life, and said, “*It is* better for me to die than to live.”

And God said to Jonas, “Art you very much grieved over the gourd?” And he said, “I am very much grieved, even to death.” And the Lord said, “You had consideration for the gourd, for which you had not suffered, and had not made to grow, which came up during the night, and perished before *the next* night, but shall not I spare Nineveh, the great city, in which dwell more than one hundred and twenty thousand human beings, who do not know their right hand from their left hand; and much livestock?

### Nahum 1:2-8

The Lord is a jealous and avenging god;

the Lord avenges with wrath;

the Lord takes vengeance on His adversaries,

and He cuts off His enemies.

The Lord is patient, and His strength is great,

and the Lord will not acquit guilt.

His way is in destruction and in the whirlwind,

and the clouds are the dust of His feet.

He threatens the sea, and makes it dry,

and makes all the rivers dry;

the land of Bashan and Carmel are diminished,

and the flourishing *trees* of Lebanon have died out.

The mountains quake because of Him,

and the hills are shaken,

and the earth heaves at His presence,

*even* the whole world, and all who dwell in it.

Who can stand before His anger?

And who can withstand in the anger of his wrath?

His wrath melts kingdoms,

and the rocks are shattered by Him.

The Lord is kind

to those who wait on Him in the day of affliction,

and He knows those who reverence Him.

And by an overwhelming flood

He will make an end to those rising up *against Him*,

And darkness will pursue those His enemies.

From the Book of

## Habakkuk the Prophet

### Habakkuk 3:2-19

O Lord, I have heard Your report, and was afraid

I considered Your works, and was astonished.

You will be known in the midst of the two living creatures;

You will be acknowledged when the years draw near;

You will be manifested when the time comes;

You will remember mercy when my soul is troubled in wrath.

God will come from Teman,

and the Holy One from a shady, densely wooded mountain. *(Pause.)*

His excellence has covered the heavens,

and the earth is full of his praise.

And his brightness will be like light;

horns are in His hands,

and He has established a strong love of his strength.

A report will go forth before Him,

and He will go forth, with His feet in sandals.

He stopped, and the earth trembled;

He looked, and the nations melted away;

the mountains were violently shattered;

the everlasting hills melted at His eternal going forth.

The encampments of the Ethiopians will be dismayed,

also the tents of the land of Madiam.

Were You angry, O Lord, with the rivers?

or *was* Your wrath against the rivers,

or was Your fury against the sea?

that You will mount Your horses,

and Your chariots of salvation?

“You will bend your bow against scepters,” says the Lord. *(Pause.)*

The land of rivers will be torn asunder.

The nations will see You and be in travail,

*as You* scatter the moving waters.

The deep gave forth its voice,

and raised its form on high.

The sun rose, and the moon stood still in its course;

Your arrows will go forth at the light,

with the flashing of Your gleaming weapons.

You will bring low the land with threatening,

and You will bring down the nations in wrath.

You went forth for the salvation of Your people,

to save Your anointed ones.

You brought death on the heads of the lawless;

You fettered *their* necks. *(Pause.)*

You beheaded rulers in frenzy,

they will tremble at this.

They will open their bridles, like as a poor man eating in secret.

And You caused Your horses to run into the sea,

churning up much water.

I watched, and my belly was terrified

by the sound of the prayer of my lips,

and trembling entered into my bones,

and my frame [of mind] was troubled.

I will rest in the day of tribulation

to going up to the people of my sojourning.

For *though* the fig tree will bear no fruit,

and there will be no produce on the vines;

the labour of the olive tree will fail,

and the fields will yield no food;

[though] the sheep have fled the pasture,

and there are no oxen in the cribs;

yet I will exult in the Lord,

I will rejoice in God my Saviour.

The Lord God is my strength,

and He will establish my feet to the end.

He sets my feet upon high places,

that I may be victorious in his song.

From the Book of

## Sophonias (Zephaniah) the Prophet

### Zephaniah (Sophonias) 1:2-12

“Let all things become extinct

from the face of the earth,” says the Lord.

“Let humanity and cattle become extinct;

let the birds of the air

and the fish of the sea become extinct.

And I will remove humans

from the face of the earth,” says the Lord.

“And I will stretch out My hand against Judah,

and against all the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

and I will remove the names of Baal from this place,

and the names of the priests,

and those who worship the host of heaven on the housetops,

and those who swear by the Lord,

and those who swear by their king,

and those who turn aside from the Lord,

and those who do not seek the Lord,

and those who do not cling to the Lord.

Fear before the Lord God!

For the day of the Lord is near;

for the Lord has prepared His sacrifice,

and has consecrated His called ones.

And it will be on the day of the Lord’s sacrifice,

that I will take vengeance on the rulers, and on the king’s house,

and on all who wear strange garments.

And I will openly take vengeance on all those in the gates in that day,

who fill the house of the Lord their God with ungodliness and deceit.”

“And it will be in that day,” says the Lord,

“there will be the sound of a cry from the gate of men killing,

and a howling from the second *gate*,

and a great crashing from the hills.

Lament, you who inhabit the destroyed *city*

for all the people have become like Chanaan;

and all those who were exalted by silver have been utterly destroyed.

And it will be in that day, *that* I will search Jerusalem with a lamp,

and will take vengeance on the men

that despise their ordinances;

who say in their hearts,

‘The Lord will not do good,

nor will He do any evil.’”

### Zephaniah (Sophonias) 1:14-2:3

For the great day of the Lord *is* near,

near, and very swift;

the sound of the day of the Lord is bitter and harsh.

A mighty day of wrath has been appointed,

a day of affliction and distress,

a day of untimely happenings and destruction,

a day of gloominess and darkness,

a day of cloud and fog,

a day of trumpet and shouting

against the fortified cities,

and against the high towers.

And I will afflict the men,

and they will walk like the blind,

because they have sinned against the Lord,

and He will pour out their blood like dust,

and their flesh like dung.

And their silver and their gold

will in not be able to deliver them

in the day of the Lord’s wrath,

but the whole land will be consumed

by the fire of His zeal,

for he will bring a swift destruction

on all those who inhabit the earth.

Be gathered and bind yourselves together

O uneducated nation,

before you become

like the flower that passes away,

before the anger of the Lord

comes upon you,

before the day of the wrath of the Lord

comes upon you.

Seek the Lord, all you humble of the earth;

work judgment, and seek justice, and answer accordingly,

so that you may be sheltered

in the day of the wrath of the Lord.

### Zephaniah (Sophonias) 3:11-20

“In that day you will not be ashamed

of all your deeds in which you acted profanely against Me,

for I will take away form you the contempt of your pride,

and you will no longer be haughty on My holy mountain.

And I will leave among you

a meek and humble people.

And the remnant of Israel will fear

the Name of the Lord,

and will not commit iniquity,

nor will they speak vanity,

nor will a deceitful tongue

be found in their mouth;

for they will feed, and lie down,

and no one will terrify them.”

Rejoice, O daughter of Zion!

Cry aloud, O daughter of Jerusalem!

Be glad, and rejoice with your whole heart,

O daughter of Jerusalem!

The Lord has taken away your iniquities;

He has redeemed you from the hand of your enemies.

the Lord, the King of Israel, is in your midst;

you will not see evil any more.

At that time the Lord will say to Jerusalem,

“Be of good courage, O Zion;

do not let your hands grow slack.

The Lord your God is in you;

the Mighty One will save you;

He will bring gladness to you,

and will renew you with His love;

and He will be glad over you with delight as on a day of feasting.

And I will gather your broken ones.

Alas! Who has taken up a reproach against her?”

“Look, I *will* act among your for your sake

in that time,” says the Lord,

“and I will save her who has been thrust out,

and receive her who has been rejected;

and I will make them a praise,

and renowned throughout the whole earth.

And *their enemies* will be ashamed at that time,

when I deal well with you,

and in the time when I will accept you;

for I will make you renowned and a praise

among all the nations of the earth,

when I turn back your captivity

before you,” says the Lord.

### Zephaniah (Sophonias) 3:14-20

Rejoice, O daughter of Zion!

Cry aloud, O daughter of Jerusalem!

Be glad, and rejoice with your whole heart,

O daughter of Jerusalem!

The Lord has taken away your iniquities;

He has redeemed you from the hand of your enemies.

the Lord, the King of Israel, is in your midst;

you will not see evil any more.

At that time the Lord will say to Jerusalem,

“Be of good courage, O Zion;

do not let your hands grow slack.

The Lord your God is in you;

the Mighty One will save you;

He will bring gladness to you,

and will renew you with His love;

and He will be glad over you with delight as on a day of feasting.

And I will gather your broken ones.

Alas! Who has taken up a reproach against her?”

“Look, I *will* act among your for your sake

in that time,” says the Lord,

“and I will save her who has been thrust out,

and receive her who has been rejected;

and I will make them a praise,

and renowned throughout the whole earth.

And *their enemies* will be ashamed at that time,

when I deal well with you,

and in the time when I will accept you;

for I will make you renowned and a praise

among all the nations of the earth,

when I turn back your captivity

before you,” says the Lord.

From the Book of

## Zechariah the Prophet

### Zechariah 1:1-6

In the eighth month of the second year of *the reign of* Darius, the word of the Lord came to Zacharias, the son of Barachias, the son of Addo, the prophet, saying, “The Lord has been very angry with your fathers. And you will say to them, ‘This is what the Lord Almighty says, “Return to Me,” says the Lord of hosts, “and I will return to you,” says the Lord of hosts. “And do not be like your fathers, whom the former prophets charged, saying, ‘This is what the Lord Almighty says, “Turn from your evil ways, and from your evil practices.’” But they did not listen, or heed Me,’ says the Lord. ‘Where are your fathers, and the prophets? Will they live forever? But receive My words and My ordinances, all that I command by My Spirit to my servants the prophets, who lived in the days of your fathers.’ And they answered and said, ‘As the Lord Almighty determined to deal with us, according to our ways, and according to our practices, so has He done to us.’”’”

### Zechariah 2:10-13

“Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Zion. For, look, I am coming and will dwell in your midst,” says the Lord. And many nations will flee to the Lord for refuge in that day, and they will become a people to Him, and they will dwell in your midst. And you will know that the Lord Almighty has sent me to you. And the Lord will inherit Judah, His portion in the holy land, and He will choose Jerusalem again. Let all flesh fear before the Lord, for He has risen up from His holy clouds.

### Zechariah 8:7-13

“This is what the Lord Almighty says, ‘Behold, I *will* save my people from the land of the east, and from the land of the west country. And I will bring them in, and make *them* dwell in the midst of Jerusalem. And they will be to Me a people, and I will be to them a God, in truth and in righteousness.’

This is what the Lord Almighty says, ‘Let your hands be strong, *you who* hear in these days these words from the mouth of the prophets, from the day that the house of the Lord Almighty was founded, and from the time that the temple was built. For before those days the wages of men could not be profitable, and there could be no wages for cattle, and because of affliction, there could be no peace to those going out and those coming in, and I will send forth all people, each against his neighbour. But now I *will* not do to the remnant of this people as in the former days,’ says the Lord Almighty. ‘Rather, I will demonstrate peace, the vine will yield its fruit, and the land will yield its produce, and the heaven will give its dew, and I will give all these things as an inheritance to the remnant of my people. And it will come to pass, as you were a curse among the nations, O house of Juda and house of Israel, so will I save you, and you will be a blessing; be of good courage, and strengthen your hands.’

### Zechariah 8:7-19

“This is what the Lord Almighty says, ‘Behold, I *will* save my people from the land of the east, and from the land of the west country. And I will bring them in, and make *them* dwell in the midst of Jerusalem. And they will be to Me a people, and I will be to them a God, in truth and in righteousness.’

This is what the Lord Almighty says, ‘Let your hands be strong, *you who* hear in these days these words from the mouth of the prophets, from the day that the house of the Lord Almighty was founded, and from the time that the temple was built. For before those days the wages of men could not be profitable, and there could be no wages for cattle, and because of affliction, there could be no peace to those going out and those coming in, and I will send forth all people, each against his neighbour. But now I *will* not do to the remnant of this people as in the former days,’ says the Lord Almighty. ‘Rather, I will demonstrate peace, the vine will yield its fruit, and the land will yield its produce, and the heaven will give its dew, and I will give all these things as an inheritance to the remnant of my people. And it will come to pass, as you were a curse among the nations, O house of Juda and house of Israel, so will I save you, and you will be a blessing; be of good courage, and strengthen your hands.’

For this is what Lord Almighty says, ‘As I took purposed to afflict you when your fathers provoked me to wrath,’ says the Lord Almighty, ‘and I did not repent, so now in these days I have prepared and taken purposed to do good to Jerusalem and to the house of Juda; be of good courage. These *are* the things you will do: speak the truth, everyone to his neighbour, and render judgment in your gates that makes for peace, and let none of you devise evil in his heart against his neighbour, and do not love a false oath; for I hate all these things,’ says the Lord Almighty.”

And the word of the Lord Almighty came to me, saying, “This is what the Lord Almighty says, ‘The fourth-month fast, and the fifth-month fast, and the seventh-month fast, and the tenth-month fast, shall be to the house of Juda for joy and gladness, and for good feasts. And you will rejoice, and you will love truth and peace.’”

### Zechariah 8:18-23

And the word of the Lord Almighty came to me, saying, “This is what the Lord Almighty says, ‘The fourth-month fast, and the fifth-month fast, and the seventh-month fast, and the tenth-month fast, shall be to the house of Juda for joy and gladness, and for good feasts. And you will rejoice, and you will love truth and peace.’

This is what Lord Almighty says, ‘Many peoples will come yet, and the inhabitants of many cities. And the inhabitants of five cities will come together to one city, saying, “Let us go to beseech the Lord, and to seek the face of the Lord Almighty; I too will go.” And many peoples and many nations will come to seek the face of the Lord Almighty in Jerusalem, and to obtain favour of the Lord. This is what the Lord Almighty says, “In those days if ten men from all the languages of the nations stop you—even if they take hold of the hem of a Jewish man, they will say, ‘We will go with you, for we have heard that God is with you.”’”

### Zechariah 9:9-15a

“Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion!

Proclaim aloud, O daughter of Jerusalem!

Look, your King is coming to you;

He is righteous, and saving;

He is meek and riding on a donkey, and a young foal.

And He will destroy the chariots from Ephraim,

and the horse from Jerusalem,

and the bow of war will be utterly destroyed,

and *there will be* abundance and peace from the nations,

and He will rule over the waters as far as the sea,

and the rivers *to* the ends of the earth.”

“And by the blood of your covenant,

you have sent forth your prisoners from the pit that has no water.

You will dwell in the fortress, you prisoners from the assembly,

and I will restore you double for one day of your captivity.

For I have bent you, O Judah, *as* a bow for Myself;

I have filled Ephraim,

and I will raise up your children, O Zion,

against the children of the Greeks,

and I will handle you like a warriors’ sword.”

And the Lord will be over them,

and He will go forth like lightning,

and the Lord Almighty will trumpet with the trumpet,

and will come with His threatening storm.

The Lord Almighty will protect them.

### Zechariah 11:11b-14

And it will be scattered on that day, and the Chananites will know that the sheep that are kept safe, for this is the word of the Lord. And I will say to them, “If it is good in your sight, give *me* my payment, or refuse it.” And they established my wages at thirty pieces of silver. And the Lord said to me, “Drop them into the furnace, and I will see if it is genuine, as I have been proved for their sakes.” And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and threw them into the furnace in the house of the Lord. And I threw away *the* second rod, *the* Line, to disband the possessions between Judah and Israel.

### Zechariah 14:5d-11

And the Lord my God will come, and all the saints with him. And on that day that there will be no light, and there will be cold and frost for one day, and that day *is* known to the Lord, and *it will* not *be* day or night, but towards evening it will be light.

And in that day living water will come forth out of Jerusalem, half of it toward the eastern sea, and half of it toward the western sea; and it will be so in both summer and spring. And the Lord will be king over all the earth, in that day there will be one Lord, and His Name one Name, encircling all the earth, even the wilderness from Gabe unto Remmon, south of Jerusalem. But Rama will remain in its place; from Benjamin’s Gate to the place of the First Gate; to the Gate of the Corners, and to the Tower of Hananeel, as far as the king’s winepresses, they will dwell in the city, and there will be no more anathema {curse}, and Jerusalem will dwell securely.

### Zechariah 14:8-11

And in that day living water will come forth out of Jerusalem, half of it toward the eastern sea, and half of it toward the western sea; and it will be so in both summer and spring. And the Lord will be king over all the earth, in that day there will be one Lord, and His Name one Name, encircling all the earth, even the wilderness from Gabe unto Remmon, south of Jerusalem. But Rama will remain in its place; from Benjamin’s Gate to the place of the First Gate; to the Gate of the Corners, and to the Tower of Hananeel, as far as the king’s winepresses, they will dwell in the city, and there will be no more anathema {curse}, and Jerusalem will dwell securely.

From the Book of

## Malachi the Prophet

### Malachi 1:1-9

The burden of the word of the Lord to Israel by the hand of his messenger. Take it to heart!

“I have loved you,” says the Lord. “And you said, ‘How have You loved us?’ Was Esau not Jacob’s brother?” says the Lord. “Yet I loved Jacob, and hated Esau, and laid waste his borders, and made his heritage like dwellings of the wilderness?” Because one will say, “Edom has been overthrown, but let us return and rebuild the desolate places,” this is what the Lord Almighty says, “They will build, but I will throw down. They will be called ‘the Territory of Wickedness,’ and, ‘The people against whom the Lord has set Himself forever.’ And your eyes will see, and you will say, ‘The Lord has been magnified beyond the borders of Israel.’”

“A son honours his father, and a servant his master. If then I am a father, where is My honour? And if I am a master, where is My respect?” says the Lord Almighty. “You priests are the ones who despise My Name, yet you say, ‘how have we despised Your Name?’ By bringing defiled bread to My altar; but you say, ‘How have we defiled it?’ In that you say, ‘The table of the Lord is contemptible, and the food set on it is contemptible.’ For if you bring something blind as a sacrifices, is it not evil? And if you offer the lame and the sick, is it not evil? Offer it then to your ruler, and see if he will receive it, if he will accept your person,” says the Lord Almighty.”

### Malachi 1:6-3:6

“A son honours his father, and a servant his master. If then I am a father, where is My honour? And if I am a master, where is My respect?” says the Lord Almighty. “You priests are the ones who despise My Name, yet you say, ‘how have we despised Your Name?’ By bringing defiled bread to My altar; but you say, ‘How have we defiled it?’ In that you say, ‘The table of the Lord is contemptible, and the food set on it is contemptible.’ For if you bring something blind as a sacrifices, is it not evil? And if you offer the lame and the sick, is it not evil? Offer it then to your ruler, and see if he will receive it, if he will accept your person,” says the Lord Almighty.

“And now, entreat the face of your God, and pray to Him. These things have been done by your hands; will I receive you?” says the Lord Almighty. “For even among you the doors will be shut, and you will not kindle the fire of My altar in vain. I have no pleasure in you,” says the Lord Almighty, and I will not accept an offering from your hands. For from the rising of the sun even to its going down, My Name has been glorified among the nations; and in every place incense will be offered to My Name, and a pure offering, for My Name is great among the nations,” says the Lord Almighty.

“But you profane it, in that you say, ‘The table of the Lord is defiled, and the food set upon it is contemptible.’  And you said, ‘These services are toilsome,’ therefore I have utterly rejected them with scorn,” says the Lord Almighty. “And you brought in things taken by violence, and lame, and sick, and when you bring an offering, should I accept them at your hands?” says the Lord Almighty. “And he who was able, who has a male in his flock, and who takes a vow, but sacrificed to the Lord what is blemished, is cursed—for I am a great King,” says the Lord Almighty, and My Name is glorious among the nations.

“And now, O priests, this commandment is to you. If you will not listen, if you will not take it to heart, to give glory to My Name,” says the Lord Almighty, “then I will send a curse upon you, and I curse your blessing, yes, I will curse it, and I will scatter your blessing, and it will not exist among you, because you do not take this to heart. Behold, I am turning my back on you, and I will smear dung upon your faces, the dung of your feasts, and I will carry you away at the same time. And you will know that I have sent this commandment to you, that My covenant might be with the sons of Levi,” says the Lord Almighty.

“My covenant of life and peace was with him, and I gave it to him that he might reverently fear Me, and that he might be awe-struck at My Name. The law of truth was in his mouth, and injustice was not found on his lips. He walked uprightly with me in peace, and he turned many from injustice. For the priest’s lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law from his mouth: for he is the messenger of the Lord Almighty.

“But you have turned aside from the way, and weakened many in the law, and you have corrupted the covenant of Levi”, says the Lord Almighty. “And I have made you despised and disregarded among all the nations, because you have not kept my ways, but have shown partiality in the law.”

Did God not create you? Do you not all have one father? Why, then, has each man forsaken his brother, to profane the covenant of your fathers? Judah has been forsaken, and an abomination has been committed in Israel and in Jerusalem, for Judah has profaned the holy things of the Lord, which he loved, and has gone after foreign gods. The Lord will utterly destroy the man that does these things, until he is humiliated from the tents of Jacob, and from among those who offer sacrifice to the Lord Almighty.

And you kept doing these things which I hated: you cover the altar of the Lord with tears, and with weeping and groaning because of troubles. Is it worthy to look upon your sacrifice, or to receive anything from your hands as acceptable? And you said, “Why?” Because the Lord was a witness between you and the wife of your youth, whom you abandoned, though she is your companion, and the wife of your covenant. And did God not make them one, and sustained them for the spirit of life? But you said, “What does God seek but offspring?” But be vigilant in your spirit, and do not forsake the wife of your youth. “But if you should hate her and put her away,” says the Lord God of Israel, “then ungodliness will cloud your thinking,” says the Lord Almighty “So be vigilant in your spirit, and do not forsake her.” You have provoked God with your words, yet you say, “How have we provoked him?” In that you say, “Everyone who does evil is good in the sight of the Lord, and He delights in them,” and, “where is the God of justice?”

“Look, I am sending My messenger, and he will prepare the way before Me. And the Lord, whom you seek, will suddenly come into His temple, even the Messenger of the covenant, whom you desire. Behold, He is coming,” says the Lord Almighty. “And who will endure the day of His coming? Or who can withstand His appearance? For He is coming like a refiner’s fire, and as the soap of the washer. He will sit, melting and purifying as it were silver, and as it were gold, and He will purify the sons of Levi, and refine them as gold and silver, and they will bring and offering to the Lord in righteousness. And the offering of Judah and Jerusalem will be pleasing to the Lord, as in the days of old, as in the former years.”

“And I will draw near to you in judgment, as a swift witness against sorcerers, adulterers, those who swear falsely by My Name, those who defraud hired workers, those who oppress widows, and afflict orphans, and those who turn aside justice for the foreigner, and those who do not fear Me,” says the Lord Almighty. “For I am the Lord your God, and I have not changed. But you, the sons of Jacob, have not refrained from the iniquities of your fathers.

From the Book of

## Esias the Prophet

### Isaiah 1:2-18

Hear, O heaven, and listen, O earth, for the Lord has spoken:

“I have begotten and brought up children,

but they rejected me.

The ox knows its owner,

and the donkey its master’s crib,

but Israel does not know Me,

and the people have not understood me.”

Ah sinful nation,

a people full of sins,

an evil offspring,

lawless children,

you have forsaken the Lord,

and provoked the Holy One of Israel to anger!

Why should you be beaten *any*more

as you continue in lawlessness?

the whole head is pained,

and the whole heart sad.

From the feet to the head,

there is no soundness in them;

sores, and bruises, and festering wounds*,*

there is no bandage to apply,

nor oil, nor salve.

Your land is desolate;

your cities are burned with fire;

strangers devour your land it in your presence,

and it is made desolate,

overthrown by foreign peoples.

The daughter of Zion will be forsaken

like a tent in a vineyard,

like a garden-watcher’s hut in a cucumber field,

like a besieged city.

And if the Lord of Hosts

had not left us offspring,

we would have become like Sodom,

and been made like Gomorrah.

Hear the word of the Lord,

You rulers of Sodom!

Pay attention to the law of God,

you people of Gomorra!

“What is the multitude of your sacrifices to Me?”

says the Lord;

“I am full of whole burnt offerings of rams,

and I do not want the fat of lambs,

or the blood of bulls and goats.

not even when you come to appear before me.

For who required these things at your hands?

You will tread in my court no more.

If you bring fine flour, *it is* futile;

incense is an abomination to me.

I cannot bear your new moons, and your sabbaths,

and the great day. My soul hates

fasting, and holy days,

as well as your new moons, and your feasts.

You have become loathsome to Me;

I will no longer forgive your sins.

When you stretch out your hands to Me,

I will turn My eyes away from you,

even if you make many petitions,

I will not listen to you,

for your hands are full of blood.

Wash yourselves; become clean;

remove your evil deeds from your souls

before My eyes;

cease from your evil deeds;

learn to do good;

seek judgement;

redeem the wronged;

defend for the orphan,

and obtain justice for the widow.

Come, let us reason together,”

says the Lord:

“although your sins are like crimson,

I will make them white like snow,

and although they are like scarlet,

I will make *them* white like wool.

### Isaiah 1:16-26

“Wash yourselves; become clean;

remove the evil deeds from your souls

before My eyes;

cease from your evil deeds;

learn to do good;

seek judgement,

redeem the wronged;

defend for the orphan,

and obtain justice for the widow.

Come, let us reason together,”

says the Lord:

“although your sins are like crimson,

I will make them white like snow,

and although they are like scarlet,

I will make *them* white like wool.

And if you are willing, and listen to me,

you will eat the good things of the land.

But if you are not willing, and do not listen to me,

a sword will devour you,”

for the mouth of the Lord has spoken these things.

How the faithful city Zion has become a prostitute!

It was full of justice;

the righteous lodged in it,

but now murderers do!

Your silver is worthless;

your taverns mix wine with water.

Your rulers are disobedient,

companions of thieves,

loving bribes,

and seeking after rewards;

they do not defend the orphans,

or pay attention to the cause of widows.

Therefore, this is what the Master, the Lord of Hosts, says,

“Woe to the mighty *ones* of Israel!

For My wrath against My adversaries will not cease,

and I will execute judgement on My enemies!

And I will bring my hand upon you,

and purge you completely.

I will destroy the disobedient,

and will remove all the lawless from among you,

and humble all the arrogant.

And I will establish your judges as before,

and your counsellors as at the beginning.

And after these things, you will be called the city of righteousness,

Zion, the faithful mother-city.”

### Isaiah 1:19-2:3a

“If you are willing, and listen to me,

you will eat the good things of the land.

But if you are not willing, and do not listen to me,

a sword will devour you,”

for the mouth of the Lord has spoken these things.

How has the faithful city Zion

has become a prostitute!

*It* was *once* full of justice;

he righteous lodged in it,

but now murderers do!

Your silver is worthless;

your taverns mix the wine with water.

Your rulers are disobedient,

they are companions of thieves,

loving bribes,

and seeking after rewards;

they do not defend orphans,

or pay attention to the cause of widows.

Therefore, this is what the Master, the Lord of Hosts, says,

“Woe to the mighty *ones* of Israel!

For My wrath against My adversaries will not cease,

and I will execute judgement on My enemies!

And I will bring my hand upon you,

and purge you completely.

I will destroy the disobedient,

and will remove the lawless from among you,

and humble the arrogant.

And I will establish your judges as before,

and your counsellors as at the beginning.

And after these things, you will be called the city of righteousness,

Zion, the faithful mother-city.”

For her captives will be saved

with judgement, and with mercy.

But the lawless and the sinners will be crushed together,

and those who forsake the Lord will come to an end.

For they will be ashamed of their idols they desired,

And the gardens which they longed for.

For they will be like a terebinth tree

that has lost its leaves,

and like a garden that has no water.

Their strength will be like a thread of flax,

and their works as sparks of fire,

and the lawless and the sinners will be burnt together,

and there will be no one to quench *them*.

The word, which came from the Lord to Isaias the son of Amos concerning Judea, and concerning Jerusalem.

For in the last days

the mountain of the Lord will be manifest,

and the house of God *will be* on the tops of the mountains,

and it will be exalted above the hills,

and all the nations will come to it.

And many nations will go and say,

“Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord,

and to the house of the God of Jacob,

and He will proclaim us His way,

and we will walk in it.”

### Isaiah 2:3-11

And many nations will go and say,

“Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord,

and to the house of the God of Jacob,

and He will proclaim us His way,

and we will walk in it.”

For a law will go forth from Zion,

and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

And He will judge between the nations,

and will rebuke many people,

and they will beat their swords into plows

and their spears into pruning hooks,

and nation will no long take up sword against nation,

and they will not learn to wage war anymore.

And now, O house of Jacob,

come, *and* let us walk

in the light of the Lord!

For he has abandoned his people,

the house of Israel,

for as from the beginning,

their country is filled with divinations,

like the *land* of the foreigners {Philistines},

and many children of foreigners were born to them.

For their land is filled with silver and gold,

and their treasures were countless;

their land is also filled with horses,

and their chariots were countless.

And the land is filled with abominations,

the works of their hands,

and they worshipped *the works* which their fingers had made.

And so a man bowed down,

and the man was humbled,

and I will not forgive them!

Now [therefore] enter into the rocks,

and hide yourselves in the earth,

from before the fear of the Lord,

and from the glory of his might,

when he will rise to crush the earth.

For the eyes of the Lord are high, but man is lowly,

and the haughtiness of man will be brought low,

and the Lord will shall be exalted in that day.

### Isaiah 2:11c-19

And the Lord alone will be exalted in that day.

For the day of the Lord of hosts will

come upon all who are insolent and arrogant,

and upon all who are high and lifted up,

and they will be humbled;

and upon every cedar of Lebanon,

high and towering,

and upon every oak of Basan,

and upon every mountain,

and upon every high hill,

and upon every high tower,

and upon every high wall,

and upon every ship of the sea,

and upon every sight of beautiful ships.

And every person will be humbled,

and the haughtiness of man will fall,

and the Lord alone will be exalted in that day.

And they will hide all *idols* made by hands,

carrying *them* into the caves,

and into the clefts of the rocks,

and into the holes of the earth,

from before the fear of the Lord,

and from the glory of His might,

when He arises to crush the earth.

### Isaiah 3:1-14b

Behold now, the Lord, the Lord of hosts,

will take away from Judea and from Jerusalem

the mighty man and mighty woman,

the strength of bread, and the strength of water,

the great and mighty man, the man of war,

both the judge and the prophet,

the diviner, and the elder,

the captain of fifty also,

and the wonderful counselor,

the skilled artisan,

and the intelligent listener {disciple}.

“And I will make youths their rulers,

and mockers will rule over them.

And the people will collapse,

man upon man,

and *every* man upon his neighbour;

the child will stumble against the elder,

and the vulgar against the honourable.”

For a man will take seize his brother,

or one of his father’s household, saying,

“You have clothing,

be our ruler,

and let my food

be supplied by you.”

And he will answer in that day, and say,

“I will not be your ruler,

for I have no bread in my house, nor clothing.

I will not be

the ruler of this people.”

For Jerusalem is ruined,

and Judea has fallen,

because their tongues are lawless,

and they are disobedient to the Lord.

Therefore, their glory has now been brought low.

And the shame of their face has risen up against them;

they have proclaimed their sin like that of Sodom,

and have made it manifest.

Woe to their soul!

For they have devised an evil counsel against themselves,

saying, “Let us bind the just, for he is burdensome to us.”

Therefore, they will eat the fruits of their works.

Woe to the wicked!

Evil things will happen to him

according to the works of his hands.

“O my people, your exactors strip you,

and extortioners rule over you.

O my people, those who call you blessed lead you astray,

and confuse the path of your feet.”

But now the Lord will stand up to judge,

and He will enter into judgement with his people.

The Lord Himself will enter into judgement

with the elders of the people, and with their rulers.

### Isaiah 3:9c-15

Woe to their soul!

For they have planned evil against themselves,

saying “Let us bind the just, for he is a nuisance to us.”

Therefore, they will eat the fruit of their works.

Woe to the transgressor! Evil things will happen to him

according to the works of his hands.

O My people, your exactors strip you clean,

and your creditors rule over you.

O My people, those who blessed you lead you astray,

and confuse the path of your feet.

But now the Lord will stand up to judge,

and will enter into judgement with His people.

The Lord Himself will enter into judgement

with the elders of the people, and with their rulers.

“But you, why have you set my vineyard on fire,

and *why is* the spoil of the poor in your houses?

Why do you wrong My people,

and shame the face of the poor?”

### Isaiah 4:2-:7a

And in that day God will shine gloriously in counsel on the earth, to exalt and glorify the remnant of Israel. And it will happen *that* the remnant left in Zion and in Jerusalem, will be called holy, everyone who is recorded for life in Jerusalem. For the Lord will wash away the filth of the sons and daughters of Zion, and will cleans the blood from their midst with a spirit of judgement and a spirit of burning. And He will come, a could will overshadow every site of Mount Zion and all that surrounds it by day, and it will be like smoke and like a light of fire burning by night, and it will be covered with glory. And it will serve as a shade from the heat, and as a shelter and a hiding place from inclement weather and rain.

“Now I will sing to *My* Beloved

a song of My Beloved concerning My vineyard.

*My* beloved had a vineyard

on a high hill, in a fertile place.

And I made a hedge round it, and fenced it in,

and planted a choice vine,

and built a tower in the midst of it,

and dug out a place for the wine-vat in it;

and I waited *for it* to bring forth grapes,

but it brought forth thorns.

And now, man of Judah

and dwellers in Jerusalem,

judge between Me and My vineyard.

What more might I do for my vineyard,

that I have not done for it?

For I waited for it to bring forth grapes,

but it has brought forth thorns.

But now I will tell you

what I will do to My vineyard.

I will take away its hedge,

and it will be plundered;

and I will pull down its walls,

and it will be trampled down.

And I will abandon my vineyard,

and it will not be pruned or cultivated,

and thorns will come up as on a barren land,

and I will command the clouds

not to rain on it.

For the vineyard of the Lord of hosts

is the house of Israel,

and the man of Judah is *his* beloved plant.

### Isaiah 4:2-4a

And in that day God will shine gloriously in counsel on the earth, to exalt and glorify the remnant of Israel. And it will happen *that* the remnant left in Zion and in Jerusalem, will be called holy, everyone who is recorded for life in Jerusalem. For the Lord will wash away the filth of the sons and daughters of Zion.

### Isaiah 5:1-9

“Now I will sing to *My* Beloved

a song of My Beloved concerning My vineyard.

*My* beloved had a vineyard

on a high hill, in a fertile place.

And I made a hedge around it, and fenced it in,

and planted a choice vine,

and built a tower in the midst of it,

and dug a place for the wine-vat in it,

and I waited *for it* to produce grapes,

and it produced thorns.

And now, man of Judah

And inhabitants of Jerusalem,

judge between Me and My vineyard.

What more should I do for My vineyard,

that I have not done for it?

Because I waited for *it* to produce grapes,

but it has produced thorns.

And now I will tell you

what I will do to My vineyard.

I will remove its hedge,

and it will be plundered,

and I will tear down its wall,

and it will be trampled down.

And I will forsake My vineyard,

and it will not be pruned or dug,

and thorns will come up into it as on wasteland,

and I will command the clouds

not to rain on it.”

For the vineyard of the Lord of Hosts

is the house of Israel,

and the man of Juda

*is* *His* beloved plant;

I waited for *it* to produce justice,

and it produced iniquity—

and not righteousness, but a cry!

Woe *to those* who join house to house,

and add field to field,

so that they may take something away from their neighbor!

Will you dwell alone on the earth?

For these things have reached the ears of the Lord of Hosts;

for though many large and beautiful

houses should be built, they will be desolate,

and there will be no inhabitants in them.

### Isaiah 5:7-16

For the vineyard of the Lord of hosts

is the house of Israel,

and the man of Judah

*is His* beloved plant;

I waited for *it* to produce justice,

and it brought forth lawlessness,

and not righteousness,

but a cry!

Woe *to those* who join house to house,

and add field to field,

so that they may take something from their neighbour!

Will you dwell alone upon the land?

For these things have reached the ears of the Lord of hosts;

for though many houses should be built, many and fair houses will be desolate,

and there will be no inhabitants in them.

For where ten yoke of oxen will work,

that land will yield one jarful,

and he that sows six bushels

will produce three measures.

Woe *to those* who rise early in the morning,

and follow strong drink,

who continue *at it till* evening,

for the wine will inflame them.

For they drink wine with harp, and lyre,

and drums, and pipes,

but they do not regard the works of the Lord,

or consider the works of his hands!

Therefore, my people have been taken captive,

because they know not the Lord;

they have become a multitude of corpses,

because of famine and of thirst for water.

Hades has enlarged its appetite

and opened its mouth without ceasing;

and her glorious ones, and great ones,

and her rich and her pestilent men shall go down *into it*.

A person will be brought low,

and a man will be dishonoured,

and the lofty eyes will be brought low.

But the Lord of hosts will be exalted in judgement,

and the holy God will be glorified in righteousness.

### Isaiah 5:17-25

And those who have been plundered will be fed like bulls

and lambs will feed on the wastelands of those who are taken away.

Woe *to those* who draw sins to themselves as with a long rope,

and lawlessness as with a strap of the cow’s yoke:

who say, “Let him quickly hasten what he will do,

that we may see *it*:

and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel come,

that we may know *it*!”

Woe *to those* who call evil good

and good evil,

who make darkness light,

and light darkness,

who make bitter sweet,

and sweet bitter!

Woe *to those* who are wise in their own eyes,

and knowledgeable in their own sight.

Woe to the your strong ones that drink wine,

and the mighty *ones* who mix strong drink,

who justify the ungodly for a bribe,

and take away the righteousness of the righteous!

Therefore, as stubble will be burnt by a coal of fire,

and will be consumed by a violent flame,

their root will be like fine dust,

and their flower will go up like dust:

for they rejected the law of the Lord of hosts,

and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

And the Lord of hosts was furious against His people,

and He laid His hand upon them, and struck them;

the mountains were provoked,

and their carcasses became like dung

in the midst of the road.

For all this His anger has not been turned away,

but His hand is still raised high.

### Isaiah 5:20-30

Woe *to those* who call evil good

and good evil,

who make darkness light,

and light darkness,

who make bitter sweet,

and sweet bitter!

Woe *to those* who are wise in their own eyes,

and knowledgeable in their own sight.

Woe to the your strong ones that drink wine,

and the mighty *ones* who mix strong drink,

who justify the ungodly for a bribe,

and take away the righteousness of the righteous!

Therefore, as stubble will be burnt by a coal of fire,

and will be consumed by a violent flame,

their root will be like fine dust,

and their flower will go up like dust:

for they rejected the law of the Lord of hosts,

and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

And the Lord of hosts was furious against His people,

and He laid His hand upon them, and struck them;

the mountains were provoked,

and their carcasses became like dung

in the midst of the road.

For all this His anger has not been turned away,

but His hand is still raised high.

Therefore, He will raise up a signal to the nations that are far away

and will whistle to them from the end of the earth.

And see, they are coming very quickly.

They will not hunger or be weary,

nor will they slumber or sleep,

nor will they loosen their girdles from their loins,

nor will their sandal-straps be broken;

their arrows are sharp,

and their bows are bent;

their horses’ hoofs are counted as solid rock,

their chariot-wheels are like a storm.

They rush like lions,

and draw near like a lion’s cubs,

and he will seize *his prey*, and roar like a wild animal,

and he will cast *them* out,

and there will be no one to deliver them.

And he will roar because of them in that day,

like the sound of the surging sea;

and they will look to the land,

and, *they will* behold harsh darkness in their dismay.

### Isaiah 6:1-12

In the year that king Uzziah died, I saw the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and the house was full of His glory. Seraphim stood around Him; each one had six wings: with two they covered their face, and with two they covered their feet, and with two they flew. And one cried unto another, and said, “Holy, holy, holy, *is* the LORD of hosts; the whole earth *is* full of his glory.” And the door post was moved by the voice of whose who cried out, and the house was filled with smoke. So I said, “Woe *is* me! I am pierced to the heart; because I *am* a man, and have unclean lips, and I live among people of unclean lips, and I have seen the King, the LORD of hosts with my eyes!”

Then one of the seraphim was sent to me, and he had a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken from the altar with the tongs. And he touched my mouth, and said, “Behold, this has touched your lips. Your iniquity is taken away, and your sin are purified.” I Also heard the voice of the Lord, saying, “Whom shall I send, and who will go to this people?” Then said I, “Here I *am*, send me!” And He said, “Go, and tell this people,

You will indeed hear, but you will not understand,

and you will indeed see, but you will not perceive.

For the heart of this people has become insensitive,

and their ears hear with difficulty.

They have shut their eyes,

so that they might not see with their eyes,

and hear with their ears,

and understand with their heart,

and turn—and I would heal them.

Then I said, “how long,

O Lord?” And he answered,

“Until the cities are laid waste,

And without inhabitant,

and the houses are without people,

and the land is left desolate,

And after these things, God will send the people far away,

and those left land will multiply on the land.

### Isaiah 7:1-14

And it happened in the days of Achaz *the son* of Joatham, the son of Ozias, king of Judah, that King Rason of Syria, and Phakee son of Romelias, king of Israel, came up against Jerusalem to war against it, but they could not take it. And it was reported to the house of David, saying, “Syria’s forces have conspired with Ephraim.” And [Achaz’s] soul and the soul of his people were agitated, as a tree in the woods is shaken by the wind. And the Lord said to Esaias, “Go out to meet Achaz, you and the one who is left, Jasub your son, to the pool on the upper road of the Fuller’s Field. And you will say to him, ‘Take care to be quiet, and do not fear, or let your soul be discouraged because of these two logs of smoking firebrands, for when My fierce anger is over, I will heal again. And *as for* the son of Syria, and the son of Romelias, because as they have plotted evil against you, *saying*, “We will go up against Judah, and having talked with them, we will turn them to our side, and we will make the son of Tabeel king of it;” thus says the Lord of hosts, “This counsel will not remain, nor will it come to pass. But the head of Syria is Damascus; and yet within sixty-five years the kingdom of Ephraim will cease from *being* a people. And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria the son of Romelias. But if you do not believe this, neither will you understand.”‘“

And the Lord again spoke to Achaz, saying, “Ask a sign for yourself from the Lord your God, in the depth or in the height.” And Achaz said, “I will not ask, nor will I tempt the Lord.” And Esias said, “Hear now, O house of David, is it a small thing for you to provoke a fight with men? How then do you provoke a fight with the Lord? Therefore, the Lord Himself will give you a sign. Behold! The virgin will conceive, and bear a Son, and you shall call His name Emmanuel.

### Isaiah 8:8-9:6 (not done yet, but see preceding, and compare to brumester / horologion)

and he shall take away from Juda *every* man who shall be able to lift up his head, *and every one* able to accomplish anything; and his camp shall fill the breadth of thy land, *O* God with us.

9 Know, ye Gentiles, and be conquered; hearken ye, even to the extremity of the earth: be conquered, after ye strengthened yourselves; for even if ye should again strengthen yourselves, ye shall again be conquered. 10 And whatsoever counsel ye shall take, the Lord shall bring it to nought; and whatsoever word ye shall speak, it shall not stand among you: for God is with us. 11 Thus saith the Lord, With a strong hand they revolt from the course of the way of this people, saying, 12 Let them not say, *It is* hard, for whatsoever this people says, is hard: but fear not ye their fear, neither be dismayed. 13 Sanctify ye the Lord himself; and he shall be thy fear. 14 And if thou shalt trust in him, he shall be to thee for a sanctuary; and ye shall not come against *him* as against a stumbling-stone, neither as against the falling of a rock: but the houses of Jacob are in a snare, and the dwellers in Jerusalem in a pit. 15 Therefore many among them shall be weak, and fall, and be crushed; and they shall draw nigh, and men shall be taken securely. 16 Then shall those who seal themselves that they may not learn the law be made manifest.

17 And *one* shall say, I will wait for God, who has turned away his face from the house of Jacob, and I will trust in him. 18 Behold I and the children which God has given me: and they shall be *for* signs and wonders in the house of Israel from the Lord of hosts, who dwells in mount Sion. 19 And if they should say to you, Seek those who have in them a divining spirit, and them that speak out of the earth, them that speak vain words, who speak out of their belly: shall not a nation diligently seek to their God? why do they seek to the dead concerning the living? 20 For he has given the law for a help, that they should not speak according to this word, concerning which there are no gifts to give for it. 21 And famine shall come sorely upon you, and it shall come to pass, *that* when ye shall be hungry, ye shall be grieved, and ye shall speak ill of the prince and your fathers’ ordinances: and they shall look up to heaven above, 22 and they shall look on the earth below, and behold severe distress, and darkness, affliction, and anguish, and darkness so that *one cannot* see; and he that is in anguish shall not be distressed only for a time.

9:1 Drink this first. Act quickly, O land of Zabulon, land of Nephthalim, and the rest *inhabiting* the sea-coast, and *the land* beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles.

2 O people walking in darkness, behold a great light: ye that dwell in the region *and* shadow of death, a light shall shine upon you. 3 The multitude of the people which thou hast brought down in thy joy, they shall even rejoice before thee as they that rejoice in harvest, and as they that divide the spoil. 4 Because the yoke that was laid upon them has been taken away, and the rod that was on their neck: for he has broken the rod of the exactors, as in the day of Madiam. 5 For they shall compensate for every garment that has been acquired by deceit, and *all* raiment with restitution; and they shall be willing, *even* if they were burnt with fire.

6 For a child is born to us, and a son is given to us, whose government is upon his shoulder: and his name is called the Messenger of great counsel: for I will bring peace upon the princes, and health to him.

### Isaiah 8:13-9:7

Sanctify the Lord Himself, and He will be your fear. And if you trust in Him, He will be a sanctuary for you, and you will not come against *Him* as a stumbling caused by a stone, or a falling caused by a rock, but the houses of Jacob lies in wait with a snare, and those of Jerusalem with a trap. Therefore, many among them will become weak, and fall, and be crushed, and those is safety will draw near, and be captured.

Then those who seal the law so they may not learn it will be made manifest. And *One* will say, “I will wait for God, who has turned away His face from the house of Jacob, and I will trust in Him. Look, here am I and the children that God has given me, and they will be signs and wonders in the house of Israel from the Lord of Hosts, who dwells in mount Zion.” And if people say to you, “Seek those who call from the earth, and the ventriloquists, who speak from their belly,” should not a nation seek their God? Why do they seek to the dead on behalf of the living? For He has given the Law to help them, that they should not speak a word like this one, concerning which there are no gifts to give. And famine will come upon you, and it will come to pass, *that* when you become hungry, you will be distressed, and will speak badly of your ruler and the idols. And they will look up to heaven above, and on the earth below, and see affliction, and distress, and darkness—dire straits, and darkness so that *they cannot* see—and the one who is in distressed will not be distressed, but only for a time.

*Do this first,* and do it quickly, O country of Zabulon, land of Nephthalim by the sea, and the rest *dwelling along* the seacoast, and *the land* beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the Nations.

O you people who walk in darkness,

behold a great light!

You who dwell in the country of the shadow of death,

a light will shine upon you!

The multitude of the people

whom you have brought down in your joy,

will also rejoice before your

like those who rejoice at the harvest,

and as those who divide the plunder.

For the yoke laid upon them,

and the rod on their neck is taken away,

for the Lord has broken the rod of the exactors,

as in the day of Madiam.

For they will repay every robe and garment

that has been acquired by deceit,

and they will be willing to do so,

*even* if they have been burnt with fire.

For a child is born to us,

and a son is given to us,

whose sovereignty is upon His shoulder,

and His name is, “the Angel of great counsel,”

for I will bring peace upon the rulers,

and peace and health by Him.

His sovereignty will be great,

and His peace has no end.

*His peace will be* upon the throne of David, and *upon* His kingdom,

to establish it, and to support *it*

with righteousness and with judgement,

from that time forward and unto ages of ages.

The zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this.

### Isaiah 9:1-2

*Do this first,* and do it quickly, O country of Zabulon, land of Nephthalim by the sea, and the rest *dwelling along* the seacoast, and *the land* beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the Nations. O you people who walk in darkness, behold a great light! You who dwell in the country of the shadow of death, a light will shine upon you!

### Isaiah 9:8-10:4

And all the people of Ephraim,

and those who dwelt in Samaria will know it,

who say in pride and arrogance of heart,

“The bricks have fallen down,

but come, let us hew stones,

and cut down sycamores and cedars,

and we will build ourselves a tower.”

And God will strike down those who rise up against them on mount Zion,

and He will scatter their enemies:

Syria from the rising of the sun,

and the Greeks from the setting of the sun,

those who devour Israel with open mouth.

For all this, *His* anger is not turned away,

but His hand is still uplifted.

But the people did not turn back until they were struck,

yet they did not seek the Lord.

So the Lord took away head and tail from Israel,

great and small in one day—

the elder, and those who admire persons, this is the head;

and the prophet who teaches unlawful things, he is the tail.

And those who bless this people lead them astray;

and they mislead them in order to destroy them.

Therefore, God will not take pleasure in their young men,

nor have mercy on their orphans and widows.

For they are all lawless and evil,

and every mouth speaks injustices.

For all this *His* anger has not turned away,

but *His* hand is still uplifted.

And the transgression will burn like a fire,

and will be consumed like dry grass,

and it will burn in the thickets of the forest,

and devour everything around the hills.

The whole land is burned up

because of the fierce anger of the Lord,

and the people will be completely burned by fire.

No man will have compassion on his brother,

but *will* turn aside to the right because he is hungry,

and he will eat on the left,

but no man will be satisfied,

even by eating the flesh of his own arm.

For Manasseh will devour Ephraim,

and Ephraim Manasseh,

for they will besiege Judah together.

For all this *His* anger is not turned away,

but *His* hand is still uplifted.

“Woe to those who write evil!

For when they write, they write trouble,

turning aside the cause of the poor,

and robbing judgement from the needy of My people,

so that a widow may be their prey,

and an orphan a spoil.

What will they do in the day of visitation?

For affliction will come to you from far away,

and to whom will you flee for help,

and where will you leave your glory,

that you may not fall into captivity?”

For all this *His* and is not turned away,

but *His* hand is still uplifted.

### Isaiah 10:12-20

And it shall happen, when the Lord has finished doing all things on Mount Zion and Jerusalem, *that* He will bring His wrath against the arrogant of heart, upon the ruler of the Assyrians, and upon his boastful haughty looks. For he said,

“I will act in my strength,

and by the wisdom of *my* understanding

I will remove the boundaries of nations,

and will plunder their strength.

And I will shake inhabited cities

and I will take with my hand the whole world like a nest

and I will take them like eggs that have been forsaken,

and there is no one that will escape me, or contradict me.”

Shall an axe glorify itself without the one who cuts with it?

Or will the saw exalt itself without the one who pulls it?

It is likewise if one should lift a rod, or a piece of wood.

But it will not be so!

Rather the Lord of hosts

will send dishonour upon your honour,

and burning fire will be kindled on your glory.

And the light of Israel will become a fire,

and He will sanctify him with burning fire,

and it will devour the wood like grass.

On that day the mountains, the hills, and the forests will be consumed,

and *fire* will consume *both* soul and body,

and he who flees will be

like one fleeing from burning flame.

And those who are left from them will be a *small* number,

and a child will write them down.

And it will happen in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and those of Jacob who were saved, will never again trust in those who harmed them; but they will trust in God, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

### Isaiah 11:10-12:2

And in that day there will be a Root of Jesse, the One Who will arise to rule the nations; the nations will trust in Him, and His rest will be glorious.” And it will come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord will again show His hand to be zealous for the remnant that is left of the people: left by the Assyrians, and *by* Egypt, Babylon, and Ethiopia, and by the Elamites, and from where the sun rises, and out of Arabia.

And He will lift up a sign for the nations,

and He will gather the lost ones of Israel,

and He will gather the dispersed of Judah

from the four corners of the earth.

And the envy of Ephraim will be taken away,

and the enemies of Judah will perish;

Ephraim will not envy Judah,

and Judah will not afflict Ephraim.

But they will all fly away in the ships of foreigners,

and together they will plunder the sea,

and those *who come* from the east, and Edom.

And they will lay their hands on Moab first,

but the children of Ammon will obey *them* first.

And the Lord will make the sea of Egypt desolate,

and He will lay his hand on the river with a violent wind,

and He will strike the seven channels,

so that men might pass across it in sandals.

And there will be a passage

for the remnant of My people in Egypt,

and it will be for Israel

as the day when he came out of the land of Egypt.

And in that day, you will say,

“I *will* bless You, O Lord,

for You were angry with me,

and You turned away Your wrath,

and had mercy on me.

Behold, the Lord is my God, my Saviour;

I will trust in Him, and will not be afraid,

for the Lord is my glory and my praise,

and He has become my salvation.”

### Isaiah 12:2-13:10

Look, the Lord is my God, my Saviour;

I will trust in him, and not be afraid,

for the Lord is my glory and my praise,

and has become my salvation.

Therefore, you will draw water out of the wells of salvation with joy. And in that day you will say,

“Sing hymns to the Lord;

call upon His Name out loud;

proclaim His glorious *deeds* among the nations;

make mention that His Name has been exalted.

Sing praise to the Name of the Lord; for He has done great *things*;

declare these things in all the earth.

Be glad and rejoice,

you who dwell in Zion,

for the Holy One of Israel has been exalted in her midst.

The vision that Esaias the son of Amos saw against Babylon:

Raise a signal on a mountain of the plain;

raise your voice to them; do not fear;

beckon *them* with your hand;

open *the gates*, O you rulers.

I give command, and I lead them;

they have been consecrated, and I lead them.

My mighty ones are coming to fulfil My wrath,

rejoicing and insulting at the same time.

A voice of many nations on the mountains,

like *that* of many nations!

A voice of kings

and nations gathered together!

The Lord of Hosts commanded

a war-like nation

to come from a distant land,

from the utmost foundation of heaven—

the Lord and his warriors*—*

to destroy the whole world.

Wail, for the day of the Lord is near,

and destruction from God will arrive.

Therefore, every hand will become weakened,

and every human soul will be fearful.

The elders will be troubled,

and pangs will seize them, like a woman in labour.

And they will mourn one to another, and will be amazed,

and will change their face like a flame.

For, look! The day of the Lord is coming, which cannot be averted,

*a day* of wrath and anger,

to make the whole world desolate,

and to destroy sinners from it.

For the stars of heaven, and Orion,

and all the host of heaven

will not give their light,

and it will be dark when the sun rises,

and the moon will not give its light.

### Isaiah 13:2-13

Lift up a sign on the mountain of the plain;

Lift up your voice to them; do not fear;

encourage them with your hand;

open *the gates*, O you rulers.

I command, and I lead them.

They are consecrated, and I lead them.

Mighty ones come to fulfil My anger,

rejoicing and insulting at the same time.

A voice of many nations on the mountains,

like *that* of many nations!

a voice of kings

and of nations gathered together!

The Lord of hosts has commanded

a heavily armed nation

to come from a distant land,

from the end of heaven—

the Lord and His warriors*—*

to destroy the whole world.

Wail, for the day of the Lord is near,

and destruction will come from God.

Therefore, every hand will become weakened,

and every man’s soul will be afraid.

The elders will be troubled,

and pangs will seize them, as of a woman in labour.

And they will wail one to another, and will be amazed,

and will change their face like a flame.

For behold! The day of the Lord is coming,

A day which cannot be averted

*a day* of wrath and anger,

to make the whole world desolate,

and to destroy the sinners from it.

For the stars of heaven, and Orion,

and all the ornament of heaven

will not give light,

and it will be dark at sunrise,

and the moon will not give her its.

And I will command evils for the whole world,

and *for the* ungodly, because of their sins,

and I will destroy the pride of transgressors,

and will bring low the pride of the arrogant.

And those that are left will be more precious than gold tried in the fire,

and a man will be more precious than the stone from Souphir.

For the heaven will be enraged,

and the earth will be shaken from its foundations

because of the fierce anger of the Lord of hosts,

in the day His wrath comes *upon it*.

### Isaiah 14:24-32

This is what the Lord of hosts says,

“As I have said,

so it shall be,

and as I have planned,

so *it* shall remain:

to destroy the Assyrians from my land, and from my mountains.

And they will be trampled,

and their yoke will be removed from them,

and their renown will be removed from their shoulders.”

This is the purpose the Lord has purposed upon the whole earth,

and this the hand that is raised up

against all the nations of the world.

For what the Holy God has purposed, who will frustrate?

And who will turn back His uplifted hand?

In the King Ahaz died, this word came,

“Do not rejoice, all you foreigners,

for the yoke of him who struck you is broken,

for out of the seed of serpents will come forth the young asps,

and their offspring will come forth as flying serpents.

And the poor will be fed by him,

and the poor men will rest in peace,

but he will destroy your offspring with famine,

and will destroy your remnant.

Wail, O city gates;

let the troubled cities cry out, *even* all the foreigners,

for smoke is coming from the north, and there is no *way to live*.”

And what will the kings of the nations answer?

For the Lord has founded Zion,

and the humble of the people will be saved by Him.

### Isaiah 25:1-26:9a

O Lord my God,

I will glorify You; I will sing hymns to Your Name,

for You have done wonderful things—

an ancient *and* true counsel. May it be so, O Lord!

For You have made cities a heap,

fortified cities, so their foundations might fall;

the city of the ungodly will not be built forever.

Therefore, the poor people will bless You,

and the cities of the wronged will bless You.

For You have been a helper to every humble city,

and a shelter to those who are disheartened because of poverty;

You will deliver them from evil men,

and be a shelter for the thirsty, and a breath to the wronged,

like faint-hearted men thirsting in Zion,

because of the ungodly,

to whom You delivered us.

And the Lord of hosts will make *a feast* for all the nations on this mount:

they will drink gladness;

they will drink wine;

they will anoint themselves with ointment in this mountain.

Deliver all these things to the nations,

for this is *God’s* counsel for all the nations.

Death has prevailed and swallowed *then* up,

but the Lord God has taken away every tear from every face;

He has taken away the disgrace of *His* people from all the earth;

for the mouth of the Lord has spoken it.

And on that day they will say,

“See, this is our God, in whom we have hoped,

and we rejoiced; and we will be glad in our salvation.”

God will give us rest on this mountain,

and the Moabites will be trampled down,

as they tread a threshing floor with wagons.

And He will spread forth his hands,

even as He also brings down *man* to destroy *him*,

and He will bring low his pride*—*

*things* on which he has laid his hands.

And He will bring down the height of the refuge of your wall,

and it will come down all the way to the ground.

On that day they will sing this song in the land of Judah:

“See a strong city;

and We will make salvation

*its* wall and its outer wall.

Open the gates;

let a people enter that keeps righteousness,

and that keeps truth,

that lays hold of truth,

and that keeps peace,

for in You, O Lord,

they have hoped forever—

the great, the eternal God,

Who has humbled and brought down

those who dwell in lofty places;

You will cast down strong cities,

and bring them to the ground,

And the feet of the meek and humble

will trample them.

The way of the godly is made straight;

the way of the godly has also prepared.

For the way of the Lord is judgement;

we have hoped in Your Name,

and in the remembrance *of You*,

which our soul longs for.

### Isaiah 25:1-12 (subset of previous)

O Lord my God,

I will glorify You; I will sing hymns to Your Name,

for You have done wonderful things—

an ancient *and* true counsel. May it be so, O Lord!

For You have made cities a heap,

fortified cities, so their foundations might fall;

the city of the ungodly will not be built forever.

Therefore, the poor people will bless You,

and the cities of the wronged will bless You.

For You have been a helper to every humble city,

and a shelter to those who are disheartened because of poverty;

You will deliver them from evil men,

and be a shelter for the thirsty, and a breath to the wronged,

like faint-hearted men thirsting in Zion,

because of the ungodly,

to whom You delivered us.

And the Lord of hosts will make *a feast* for all the nations on this mount:

they will drink gladness;

they will drink wine;

they will anoint themselves with ointment in this mountain.

Deliver all these things to the nations,

for this is *God’s* counsel for all the nations.

Death has prevailed and swallowed *then* up,

but the Lord God has taken away every tear from every face;

He has taken away the disgrace of *His* people from all the earth;

for the mouth of the Lord has spoken it.

And on that day they will say,

“See, this is our God, in whom we have hoped,

and we rejoiced; and we will be glad in our salvation.”

God will give us rest on this mountain,

and the Moabites will be trampled down,

as they tread a threshing floor with wagons.

And He will spread forth his hands,

even as He also brings down *man* to destroy *him*,

and He will bring low his pride*—*

*things* on which he has laid his hands.

And He will bring down the height of the refuge of your wall,

and it will come down all the way to the ground.

### Isaiah 26:1-9

In that day they will sing this song in the land of Judah,

“Look, a strong city;

and He will make our salvation

*its* surrounding walls.

Open the gates;

let a people enter that keeps righteousness,

and that keeps truth,

that lays hold of truth,

and that keeps peace,

for on You, O Lord,

they have hoped with confidence forever—

the great, the eternal God—

You Who have humbled and brought down

those who dwell in high places;

You will cast down strong cities,

and bring them to the ground.

And the feet of the meek and humble

will trample them.

The way of the godly is made straight;

the way of the godly is prepared.

For the way of the Lord is judgement;

we have hoped in Your Name,

and in the remembrance *of You*,

which our soul desires.

My spirit seeks You very early in the morning, O God,

for Your commandments are a light on the earth.

Learn righteousness, you who dwell on the earth.

### Isaiah 26:8b-20

[we have hoped in Your Name,

and in the remembrance *of You*,]

which our soul desires.

My spirit seeks You very early in the morning, O God,

for Your commandments are a light on the earth.

Learn righteousness, you who dwell on the earth;

for the ungodly one has come to and end;

he will not learn righteousness on the earth.

Let the ungodly be taken away,

so that he does not see the glory of the Lord.

O Lord, Your arm is lifted up,

yet they did not know it,

but when they realize it, they will be ashamed.

Jealousy will seize an untaught people,

and now fire will consume the adversaries.

O Lord, our God, give us peace,

for You have granted all things to us

O Lord, our God, take possession of us;

O Lord, we know no other besides You;

we name You Name.

But the dead will not see life,

nor will physicians raise *them* up;

therefore, You have brought *wrath* upon *them*, and destroyed *them*,

and have taken away all their males.

Increase evils upon them, O Lord;

increase evils on the glorious ones of the earth.

O Lord, in affliction I remembered You;

Your chastening was a small affliction to us.

And as a woman in labour is about to give birth,

*and* cries out in her pains,

so have we been to Your Beloved,

because of the fear of You, O Lord.

We conceived and have been in pain, and have gave birth.

We brought forth the breath of Your salvation upon the earth.

But the inhabitants of the earth will fall.

The dead will rise, and those who are in the tombs will be raised,

and those who are in the earth will rejoice;

for your dew is healing to them,

but the land of the ungodly will perish.

Go, my people, enter into your closets,

shut your door;

hide yourself for a little while,

until the anger of the Lord has passed.

### Isaiah 26:21-27:9

For look, the Lord is bringing wrath

from *his* holy place upon those who dwell on the earth;

the earth will disclose its blood,

and will not cover the slain.

In that day God will bring *His* holy and great and strong sword upon the dragon, the fleeing serpent—upon the dragon, the crooked serpent, and He will destroy the dragon.

In that day there will be

a beautiful vineyard,

*and* a desire to begin *a hymn* about it.

I am a strong city, a besieged city;

I will water it in vain,

for it will be taken by night,

and by day the wall will fall.

There is no city that has not taken hold of it;

who will set me to watch stubble in the field?

I have rejected it because of this enemy.

The Lord has done all that He appointed on for that very reason.

I am burned up.

Those who dwell in it will cry out,

“Let us make peace with Him,

let us make peace!”

Those who are coming are the children of Jacob;

Israel will bud and blossom,

and the world will be filled with its fruit.

Will he not be struck even as himself has struck;

will he not be killed even as he himself has killed?

Fighting and reviling, he will send them away.

Did you not think with a harsh spirit

to kill them in a spirit of anger?

Therefore, the iniquity of Jacob will be taken away;

and this is his blessing, when I remove his sin,

when they make all the stones of the altars

beaten like fine dust,

and their trees will not remain,

and their idols will be cut down, like a distant forest.

### Isaiah 27:11-28:15

And after a time there will be nothing green in it,

because it will have dried up.

Come here, you woman who come from a spectacle!

For it is a people of no understanding;

Therefore, He Who made them will have no compassion upon them,

and He Who formed them will have no mercy.

And it will be in that day, *that* the Lord will fence them in from the canal of the river to Rhinocorura; but as for you, gather the children of Israael one by one. And it will be *that* on that day they will blow the great trumpet, and those who were lost in land of the Assyrians, and those who were lost in Egypt will come, and will worship the Lord on the holy mountain in Jerusalem.

Woe to the crown of pride,

the wired workers of Ephraim,

the flower that has fallen from its glory

on the top of the fertile mountain,

those who are drunken without wine!

Look, the anger of the Lord is strong and severe,

like hail rushing down where there is no shelter,

violently descending like a great flood sweeping away the soil.

He will bring rest to the land.

The crown of pride, the hired workers of Ephraim,

will be beaten down with the hands and with the feet.

And the flower that has fallen from its glorious hope

on the top of the high mountain

will be like an early fig;

he who sees it will want to eat it

before he takes it into his hand.

In that day the Lord of Hosts will be the crown of hope,

Which is woven of glory, to the remnant of My people.

They will be left in the spirit of judgement,

for judgement and strength of those who prevent slaying.

For these have gone astray with wine;

they went astray with strong drink;

the priest and the prophet are out of their minds with wine,

they stagger because of strong drink;

they went astray; this is *their* delusion.

A curse will devour this counsel,

for this counsel is for the sake of greed.

To whom have we reported evil things?

And to whom have we declared a message?

*Those* who are weaned from the milk,

who are pulled away from the breast.

Expect affliction upon affliction,

hope upon hope,

yet a little, yet a little,

because of contemptuous lips,

through another tongue,

because they will speak to this people,

saying to them,

“This is the rest for the hungry,

and this is the destruction;”

but they would not listen.

Therefore the oracle of God will be to them

affliction upon affliction,

hope upon hope,

yet a little, yet a little,

so that they may go and fall backward,

and they will be crushed and will be in danger, and will be taken.

Therefore, hear the word of the Lord, you afflicted men,

and you rulers of this people that is in Jerusalem.

Because you have said, “We have made a covenant with Hades,

and agreements with death,

if a rushing storm passes through,

it will not come upon us;

we have made falsehood our hope,

and we will be protected by falsehood.”

### Isaiah 28:14-22

Therefore, hear the word of the Lord, you afflicted men,

and you rulers of this people that is in Jerusalem.

Because you have said, “We have made a covenant with Hades,

and agreements with death,

if a rushing storm passes through,

it will not come upon us;

we have made falsehood our hope,

and we will be protected by falsehood.”

Therefore, this is what the Lord is saying,

“See I lay a costly stone for the foundations of Zion,

a choice and precious cornerstone for its foundations,

and whoever believes *in him* will not be put to shame.

And I will turn judgementinto hope,

and my mercy to be for *a* standard measure,

and you that trust vainly in falsehood*,*

a tempest will by no means pass you by,

except it also take away your covenant of death.

And your hope in Hades will not stand;

if a rushing storm comes,

you will be beaten down by it.

When it passes by, it will take you;

For morning by morning it will pass by in the day,

and by night there will be an evil hope.

Learn to hear,

you who are distressed.

We cannot fight, and we ourselves are too weak to gather ourselves together.

The Lord will rise up as a mountain of ungodly *men*,

and will be in the valley of Gabaon;

He will perform His works with wrath, a work of bitterness,

And His wrath will deal strangely,

and His bitterness shall be strange.

So do not be glad,

nor let your bonds become strong,

for I have heard from the Lord of hosts

of works finished and cut short,

which He will perform upon the whole earth.

### Isaiah 28:16-26 or 29

Therefore, this is what the Lord says,

“See, I lay for the foundations of Zion a precious stone,

a chosen and precious corner-stone for its foundations,

and he who believes *in him* will not be put to shame.

And I will turn judgement *into* hope,

and My mercy will be for a *just* standard *weight*,

and you that trust vainly in falsehood*,*

the storm will not pass by you,

except it also takes away your covenant of death.

And your trust in Hades will not stand;

if a rushing storm comes upon you,

you will be beaten down by it.

When it passes by, it will take you;

*for* early, early in the day it will pass by,

and at night it will be an evil hope.”

Learn to listen, you who are in difficult straits.

We cannot fight, but we are ourselves too weak to be gathered.

The Lord will rise up like a mountain of ungodly *men*,

and will be in the valley of Gabaon;

He will perform his deeds with wrath, *even* a deed of bitterness,

and His wrath will deal strangely,

and His destruction will be strange.

And as for you, do not rejoice,

nor let your bonds become strong;

for I have heard from the Lord of Hosts

of deeds finished and cut short,

which He will perform on the whole earth.

Listen, and hear my voice;

pay attention, and hear my words.

Will the ploughman plough all day?

Or will he prepare the seed before he cultivates the ground?

When he has levelled the surface,

does he not then sow the small black cumin,

and afterward sow wheat, barley,

and spelt in your borders?

So you will be chastised by the judgement of your God,

and will rejoice.

For the black cumin is not cleansed with harshness,

nor will a wagon-wheel run over the cumin,

but the black cumin is threshed with a rod,

and the cumin will be eaten with bread.

For I will not be angry with you forever,

nor will the voice of My bitterness trample you.

And these signs came forth from the Lord of Hosts.

Take counsel; lift up a vain appeal.

### Isaiah 29:13-23

And the Lord said,

“These people draw near to Me

and honour Me with their lips,

but their heart is far from Me,

and they worship Me in vain,

teaching the commandments and doctrines of men.

Therefore look, I will proceed

to remove this people.

I will remove them and I will destroy the wisdom of the wise,

and I will hide the discernment of the wise.

Woe to those who deepen their counsel,

but not through the Lord!

Woe to those who take counsel in secret,

and whose works are in darkness!

And they say, “Who has seen us?

And who will know us or what we do?”

Will you not be regarded as the clay of the potter?

Will what is formed say to the one that formed it,

“You did not form me?”

Or what is made to the one who made it,

“You did not make me wisely?”

*Is it* not yet a little while,

and Lebanon will be changed like Mount Chermel,

and Mount Chermel will be considered a forest?

On that day the deaf will hear

the words of the book,

and those who are in darkness,

and those who are in a fog,

the eyes of the blind will see.

And the poor will rejoice with joy because of the Lord,

and those who had no hope among men will be filled with joy.

The lawless has failed,

and the arrogant has perished,

and those who transgress wickedly have been utterly destroyed:

even those who cause men to sin by a word.

And they will make all those who condemn at the gates an offence,

because they have turned aside the righteous with the unrighteous.

Therefore this is what Lord is saying concerning the house of Jacob, which He set apart from Abraham,

Now Jacob will not be ashamed,

neither will Israel now change his face.

But when their children see my works,

they will sanctify My Name for My sake,

and will sanctify the Holy One of Jacob,

and will fear the God of Israel.

### Isaiah 30:25-30

On every high mountain and high hill, there will be running water in that day, when many perish, and when the towers fall. And the light of the moon will be like the light of the sun, and the light of the sun will be sevenfold, in the day when the Lord heals the wound of His people, and He will heal the pain of your wound.

See, the Name of the Lord comes after a *long* time,

*a* burning wrath;

the word of His lips is with glory, a word full of anger,

and the anger of His wrath will devour like fire.

And His breath, like rushing water in a valley,

will reach up to the neck, and be divided

to confound the nations in *their* vain error,

and error will pursue them,

and overtake them

Must you always rejoice, and continually enter My holy places, as they who keep a feast? And must you go with a flute, as those who rejoice, into the mountain of the Lord, to the God of Israel? And God will make His glorious voice to be heard, and He will show the wrath of His arm with wrath and anger, and devouring flame. He will thunder violently, like water and hail falling with violence.

### Isaiah 35:1-10

Be glad, O thirsty desert!

Let the desert be glad,

and blossom like a lily!

The deserts of the Jordan

will blossom and rejoice.

The glory of Lebanon

and the honour of Carmel has been given to it;

and My people will see the glory of the Lord,

and the majesty of God.

Be strong, you weak hands

and feeble knees.

Comfort one another,

you fainthearted.

Be strong, do not fear.

Look, our God renders judgement,

and He will render *it*;

He will come and save us.

Then the eyes of the blind will be opened,

and the ears of the deaf will hear.

Then the lame will leap like a deer,

and the tongue of the stammerers will speak clearly;

because water has burst forth in the desert,

and a channel *of water* in a thirsty land.

And the dry land will become marshlands,

and there will be a spring of water in the thirsty land.

The joy of birds will be there,

a dwelling of reeds and marshland.

A pure way will be there,

and it will be called a holy way;

and the unclean will not pass through there,

and there will be no unclean way there;

but the dispersed will walk on it,

and they will not go astray.

There will be no lion there,

nor will any evil animal go upon it,

or be found there at all;

but the redeemed will walk in it,

and those gathered by the Lord will return,

and come to Zion with joy,

and everlasting joy *will be* over their heads;

for on their heads *will be* praise and great joy,

and gladness will take hold of them—

sorrow and pain, and groaning have fled away.

### Isaiah 37:33-38:6

Therefore, this is what the Lord is saying concerning the king of the Assyrians, “He will not enter into this city, nor cast a weapon against it, nor bring a shield against it, nor make a rampart around it. But by the way he came, by the same he will return” This is what the Lord is saying, “I will protect this city, to save it for My own sake, and for My servant David’s sake.”

And the Angel of the Lord went out, and killed in the camp of the Assyrians one hundred and eighty-five thousand; and they arose in the morning and discovered all the dead bodies. And Sennacherim, king of the Assyrians departed and returned to Nineveh, and dwelt there. And while he was worshipping in the house of Nasarach, his country’s god, his sons Adramelech and Sarasar killed him with swords; and they escaped into Armenia, and his son Asoradan reigned instead of him.

And it happened at that time, *that* Ezekias was sick and near. And Esaias the prophet, the son of Amos went to him, and said to him, “This is what the Lord is saying, ‘Make arrangements concerning your house, for you will die, and not live.’” And Ezekias turned his face towards the wall, and prayed to the Lord, saying, “Remember, O Lord, how I have walked before You in truth, with a true heart, and have done what was pleasing in Your sight.” And Ezekias wept bitterly. And the word of the Lord came to Esaias, saying, “Go, and say to Ezekias, ‘This is what the Lord is saying, the God of David your father, “I have heard your prayer, and seen your tears. Look, I *will* add fifteen years to your time. And I will deliver you and this city from the hand of the king of the Assyrians, and I will defend this city.”’”

### Isaiah 38:10-20

“I said at the end of my days, at the gates of Hades:

‘I will leave behind the remainder of my years.’

I said, ‘I will no longer see

the salvation of God on the earth;

I will no longer see a man

from my kindred.’

I have left behind the remainder of my life;

it has gone out and departed from me,

like one who having pitched a tent, takes it down;

my breath within me became like a weaver’s web,

when she draws near to cut off *the* thread.

In that day I was given up

like to a lion until the morning;

so he has broken all my bones,

for I was so given up from day to night.

I will cry out ls a swallow,

and I will mourn like a dove;

for my eyes have failed

from looking to the height of heaven,

to the Lord, who has delivered me,

and removed the sorrow of my soul.

Lord, You were indeed told of this,

and You revived my breath,

and I, comforted, came to life!

For You have chosen my soul,

so that it should not perish:

and You have cast all *my* sins

behind me.

For those who are in Hades will not praise You,

nor will the dead bless You,

nor will those who are in Hades hope

for Your mercy.

The living will praise You,

as I also *do*,

for from this day I will beget children

who will declare Your righteousness,

O Lord of my salvation.

And I will not cease praising You with the psaltery

all the days of my life,

before the house of the Lord.

### Isaiah 40:1-8

“Comfort, yes, comfort my people,” says God.

“Speak, O priests, to the heart of Jerusalem; comfort her,

for her humiliation has been fulfilled,

her sin has been done away with,

for she has received from the Lord’s hand

double *for* her sins.”

The voice of one crying in the wilderness,

“Prepare the way of the Lord,

make straight the paths of our God.

Every valley will be filled,

and every mountain and hill will be brought low;

and all the crooked *ways* will become straight,

and the rough *places* will become plains.

And the glory of the Lord will appear,

and all flesh will see the salvation of God,

for the Lord has spoken.”

The voice of one saying, “Cry out!”

And I said, “What shall I cry?”

All flesh is grass,

and all the glory of man like the flower of the field.

The grass withers, and the flower fades,

but the word of our God remains forever.

### Isaiah 40:1-5

“Comfort, yes, comfort my people,” says God.

“Speak, O priests, to the heart of Jerusalem; comfort her,

for her humiliation has been fulfilled,

her sin has been done away with,

for she has received from the Lord’s hand

double *for* her sins.”

The voice of one crying in the wilderness,

“Prepare the way of the Lord,

make straight the paths of our God.

Every valley will be filled,

and every mountain and hill will be brought low;

and all the crooked *ways* will become straight,

and the rough *places* will become plains.

And the glory of the Lord will appear,

and all flesh will see the salvation of God,

for the Lord has spoken.”

### Isaiah 40:9-31

O you who brings glad tidings to Zion,

go up on the high mountain;

lift up your voice with strength,

you who brings glad tidings to Jerusalem;

lift it up, do not fear;

say to the cities of Judah,

“see your God!”

See the Lord is coming with strength,

and *his* arm is with authority;

see, His reward is with Him,

and *His* work before Him.

He will tend his flock as a shepherd,

and He will gather the lambs with His arm,

and shall comfort those who are with young.

Who has measured the water in His hand,

and the heaven with a span,

and all the earth with a handful?

Who has weighed the mountains in scales

and the forests with a balance?

Who has known the mind of the Lord?

And who has been His counsellor, to instruct Him?

Or with whom has He taken counsel, and he has instructed Him?

Or who has taught Him judgement?

Or who has taught Him the way of understanding?

All the nations are counted as a drop in a bucket,

and as the balance of a scale,

*and* will be counted as spittle?

Lebanon is not enough to burn,

nor are all four-footed animals enough for a whole-burnt offering.

And all the nations are as nothing

and are counted as nothing.

To whom have you compared the Lord?

Or with what likeness have you compared Him?

Has an artisan made an image,

or the goldsmith, after casting gold,

gilt it, *and* made it a likeness of Him?

For an artisan chooses wood that will not decay,

and enquires wisely how he should set up his image,

and *what to do so* that it will not be toppled.

Will you not know? Will you not hear?

Has it not been declared to you from the beginning?

Have you not known the foundations of the earth?

*It is* He Who holds the circle of the earth,

and its inhabitants are like grasshoppers,

Who has set up the heaven like a vault,

and stretched *it* out like a tent to live in,

Who makes rulers He establishes to rule to be as nothing,

and has made the earth as nothing.

For they will not plant, nor will they sow,

neither will their root take root in the ground:

He has blown upon them, and they are withered,

and a storm will carry them away like stubble.

“Now then, to whom have you likened Me,

that I should be exalted?” says the Holy One.

Lift up your eyes on high, and see,

Who has displayed all these things?

He Who brings forth his host by number;

He who calls them all by name;

because of the great His glory,

and by the might of His strength,

nothing has escaped Your notice.

For do not say, O Jacob,

and why have you spoken, O Israel, *saying*,

“My way is hidden from God,

and my God has taken away *my* judgement, and has departed?”

And now, have you not known? Have you not heard?

the everlasting God,

the God who formed the ends of the earth,

will not hunger or grow weary,

and there is no searching of His understanding.

He gives strength to the hungry,

and sorrow to those who do not grieve.

For the young *men* will hunger,

and the young will be weary,

and the chosen *men* will be powerless;

but those who wait for God will renew *their* strength;

they will mount up with wings like eagles;

they will run, and not be weary;

they will walk, and not hunger.

### Isaiah 41:4-14

Who has worked and done these things?

He has called *righteousness,* He who called it from the generations of old;

I God, am the first,

and I AM into to *all* the future.

The nations saw, and feared;

the ends of the earth drew near and came together,

each one judging for his neighbor,

to assist his brother.

And one will say,

“The artisan has become strong,

and the metalworker who strikes with the hammer,

at the time of forging.”

Sometimes he will say, “It is well joined,

they have fastened it with nails;

they will set them up, and they shall not be moved.”

But you, Israel, are My servant,

Jacob, whom I have chosen,

the offspring of Abraham, whom I have loved,

whom I have taken you from the ends of the earth,

and I have called you from the high places of it,

and said to you, “You are My servant;

I have chosen you, and I have not forsaken you.”

Do not fear, for I am with you;

do not go astray, for I am your God,

Who has strengthened you,

and I have helped you,

and established you

with My righteous right hand.

See, all your adversaries

will be put to shame and disgraced,

for they will be as though they did not exist,

and all your adversaries will perish.

You will seek them,

but you will not find

the men who rage against you,

for they will be as though they did not exist,

and those who war against you will not be.

For I am your God,

Who holds your right hand,

Who says to you, “Do not fear,

O Jacob, *and O* Israel, few in number,

I have helped you,” says God,

Who redeems you, O Israel.

### Isaiah 42:5-17

This is what the Lord,

Who made the heaven, and established it,

Who made the earth firm, and the things in it,

and Who gives breath to the people on it,

and spirit to those who walk on it, is saying,

“I the Lord God have called You in righteousness,

and will hold Your hand, and will strengthen You:

and I have given You as the covenant for a race,

for a light to the nations,

to open the eyes of the blind,

to bring the prisoners out from bonds,

and those who sit in darkness out of the prison house.

I am the Lord God; this is My Name.

I will not give My glory to another,

nor my praises to engraved images.

Look, the ancient things have come to pass,

and *so will* the new things which I declare;

yes, before they spring forth*,*

I will tell you of them.”

Sing a new song to the Lord,

you, His dominion!

Glorify His Name from the end of the earth,

you who go down to the sea, and sail upon it,

you islands, and those who inhabit them.

Rejoice, O desert, and its villages,

the homesteads, and those inhabiting Kedar.

Those who dwell in Petra will rejoice,

they will shout from the tops of the mountains.

They will give glory to God,

*and* proclaim His praises in the islands.

The Lord God of powers will go forth,

and crush the war;

He will stir up jealousy,

and will shout mightily against His enemies.

“I have been silent,

will I always be silent and hold back?

I have endured like a woman in labour.

I will amaze and wither at once.

I will turn rivers into islands,

and will dry up the marshlands;

And I will lead the blind

by a road that they did not know,

and I will make them walk paths

that they have not known.

I will turn darkness into light for them,

and make crooked places straight.

I will do these things,

and will not forsake them.

But they are turned back!

Be utterly ashamed,

You who trust in carved images,

who say to the cast images,

‘You are our gods.’”

### Isaiah 42:5-16 (subset of preceding)

This is what the Lord,

Who made the heaven, and established it,

Who made the earth firm, and the things in it,

and Who gives breath to the people on it,

and spirit to those who walk on it, is saying,

“I the Lord God have called You in righteousness,

and will hold Your hand, and will strengthen You:

and I have given You as the covenant for a race,

for a light to the nations,

to open the eyes of the blind,

to bring the prisoners out from bonds,

and those who sit in darkness out of the prison house.

I am the Lord God; this is My Name.

I will not give My glory to another,

nor my praises to engraved images.

Look, the ancient things have come to pass,

and *so will* the new things which I declare;

yes, before they spring forth*,*

I will tell you of them.”

Sing a new song to the Lord,

you, His dominion!

Glorify His Name from the end of the earth,

you who go down to the sea, and sail upon it,

you islands, and those who inhabit them.

Rejoice, O desert, and its villages,

the homesteads, and those inhabiting Kedar.

Those who dwell in Petra will rejoice,

they will shout from the tops of the mountains.

They will give glory to God,

*and* proclaim His praises in the islands.

The Lord God of powers will go forth,

and crush the war;

He will stir up jealousy,

and will shout mightily against His enemies.

“I have been silent,

will I always be silent and hold back?

I have endured like a woman in labour.

I will amaze and wither at once.

I will turn rivers into islands,

and will dry up the marshlands;

And I will lead the blind

by a road that they did not know,

and I will make them walk paths

that they have not known.

I will turn darkness into light for them,

and make crooked places straight.

I will do these things,

and will not forsake them.”

### Isaiah 43:1-9

And now this is what Lord God

Who made you, O Jacob,

Who formed you, O Israel, is saying,

“Do not fear, for I have redeemed you,

I have called you *by* your name; you are Mine.

And if you should pass through water, I am with you,

and the rivers will not overflow you,

and if you should go through fire, you will not be burned;

the flame will not consume you,

for I am the Lord your God,

the Holy One of Israel, Who saves you.

I have made Egypt and Ethiopia your ransom,

and *given* Soene for on your behalf.

Because you have become precious in My sight,

you have become glorious, and I have loved you;

and I will give many men on your behalf,

and rulers for your life.

Do not fear not, for I am with you:

I will bring your offspring from the east,

and will gather you from the west.

I will say to the north, “Bring them,”

and to the south, “Do not keep them back,

bring My sons from a faraway *land*,

and My daughters from the ends of the earth—

all who are called by My Name.

For I have prepared him for My glory,

and I have formed him and made him.

And I have brought forth the blind people,

for *their* eyes are likewise blind,

and they are deaf, though they have ears!

All the nations are gathered together,

and the rulers will be gathered from among them.

Who will declare these things?

Or who will declare to you

things from the beginning?

Let them bring forth their witnesses,

and be justified, and let them speak the truth.

### Isaiah 43:10-28

“Be My witnesses,

and I *too am* a witness,” says the Lord God,

“and My servant whom I have chosen,

that you may know, and believe,

and understand that I am *He*.

Before Me there was no other God,

and there will be none after Me.

I am God, and besides Me there is no one who saves.

I have declared, and have saved; I have reproached,

and there was no foreign *god* among you.

You are My witnesses,

and I too am a witness”, says the Lord God.

“Even from the beginning

there is no one that can deliver from My hands;

I will work, and who will reverse it?”

This is what Lord God Who redeems you,

the Holy One of Israel, is saying,

“for your sakes I will send to Babylon,

and I will stir up all those who are fleeing,

and the Chaldeans will be bound in ships.

I am the Lord God, your Holy One,

Who has appointed your king, O Israel.”

 This is what the Lord,

Who makes a way in the sea,

and a path in the mighty water,

Who has brought out chariots and horse,

and a mighty multitude—

but they have lain down, and will not rise;

they have been extinguished like a wick his quenched—says:

“Do not remember the former things,

or consider the things of old.

Look, I am doing new things that will now spring forth,

and you will know them,

and I will make a way in the desert,

and rivers in the dry land.

The wild animals will praise Me,

the owls and young ostriches,

because I have given water in the desert,

and rivers in the dry land,

to give drink to My chosen race,

My people whom I have preserved

to declare My excellences.

I have not called you now, O Jacob,

nor have I made you weary, O Israel.

You have not brought Me the sheep of your whole burnt offering,

nor have you glorified Me with your sacrifices,

nor have I wearied you with frankincense,

nor have you purchased sweet incense for Me with silver,

nor have I desired the fat of your sacrifices,

but I have set before you

your sins and your iniquities.

I AM, I AM,

the One Who blots out your transgressions and your sins,

and I will not remember *them*.

But as for you, remember, and let us judge *together*;

you tell your transgressions first,

*so* that you may be justified.

Your fathers first,

and your rulers have transgressed against Me.

And the rulers have defiled My holy things,

so I gave Jacob destruction,

and Israel for reproach.”

### Isaiah 43:16-44:6 (overlap with preceding and next)

 This is what the Lord,

Who makes a way in the sea,

and a path in the mighty water,

Who has brought out chariots and horse,

and a mighty multitude—

but they have lain down, and will not rise;

they have been extinguished like a wick his quenched—says:

“Do not remember the former things,

or consider the things of old.

Look, I am doing new things that will now spring forth,

and you will know them,

and I will make a way in the desert,

and rivers in the dry land.

The wild animals will praise Me,

the owls and young ostriches,

because I have given water in the desert,

and rivers in the dry land,

to give drink to My chosen race,

My people whom I have preserved

to declare My excellences.

I have not called you now, O Jacob,

nor have I made you weary, O Israel.

You have not brought Me the sheep of your whole burnt offering,

nor have you glorified Me with your sacrifices,

nor have I wearied you with frankincense,

nor have you purchased sweet incense for Me with silver,

nor have I desired the fat of your sacrifices,

but I have set before you

your sins and your iniquities.

I AM, I AM,

the One Who blots out your transgressions and your sins,

and I will not remember *them*.

But as for you, remember, and let us judge *together*;

you tell your transgressions first,

*so* that you may be justified.

Your fathers first,

and your rulers have transgressed against Me.

And the rulers have defiled My holy things,

so I gave Jacob destruction,

and Israel for reproach.”

But now hear, O Jacob My servant,

and Israel, whom I have chosen!

This is what the Lord God Who made you,

and Who formed you from the womb, says,

“You will still be helped; do not fear, O Jacob My servant,

and beloved Israel, whom I have chosen,

for I will give water to the thirsty

who walk in a dry land;

I will put My Spirit upon your offspring,

and My blessings upon your children;

and they will spring up like grass between brooks,

and like willows by flowing water.

One will say, ‘I am God’s,’

and another will call himself by the name of Jacob;

and another will write, ‘I am God’s,’

and will call himself by the name of Israel.”

This is what God the King of Israel,

and the God of hosts, Who delivered him, says,

“I AM the first, and I AM after these things;

besides Me there is no God.”

### Isaiah 44:1-8

But now hear, O Jacob My servant,

and Israel, whom I have chosen!

This is what the Lord God Who made you,

and Who formed you from the womb, says,

“You will still be helped; do not fear, O Jacob My servant,

and beloved Israel, whom I have chosen,

for I will give water to the thirsty

who walk in a dry land;

I will put My Spirit upon your offspring,

and My blessings upon your children;

and they will spring up like grass between brooks,

and like willows by flowing water.

One will say, ‘I am God’s,’

and another will call himself by the name of Jacob;

and another will write, ‘I am God’s,’

and will call himself by the name of Israel.”

This is what God the King of Israel,

and the God of hosts, Who delivered him, says,

“I AM the first, and I AM after these things;

besides Me there is no God.”

Who is like Me? Let him stand, and call,

and prepare for Me,

as I have made man forever;

and let them declare to you

the things that are coming

before they arrive.

Do not hide yourselves,

have you not paid attention from the beginning,

and I declared it to you?

You are witnesses

whether there is a god beside me,

who was not formerly.

### Isaiah 44:21-28

Remember these things, O Jacob

and Israel, for you are My servant;

I have formed you as my servant,

and you, Israel, do not forget Me.

For see, I have blotted out your transgressions like a cloud,

and your sins like darkness;

return to Me, and I will redeem you.

Rejoice, O heavens, for God has had mercy on Israel;

sound the trumpet, O foundations of the earth;

shout for joy, O mountains,

the hills, and all the trees upon them,

for God has redeemed Jacob,

and Israel will be glorified!

This is what the Lord, Who redeems you,

and Who formed you from the womb, is saying,

“I am the Lord, Who accomplishes all things;

I alone stretched out the heaven,

and established the earth.

Who else will scatter the signs of ventriloquists,

and divinations from their heart?

turning the wise back,

and making their counsel foolishness?

Who else establishes the word of His servant,

and proves the counsel of his messengers?

Who else says to Jerusalem, “You will be inhabited,”

and to the cities of Judea, “You will be built,”

and her desert places will spring forth?

Who else says to the deep, “You will be dried up,

and I will dry up your rivers?”

Who else tells Cyrus be wise,

and he will perform all My will, who says to Jerusalem,

You will be built, and I will lay the foundation of My holy house’?”

### Isaiah 45:1-10

This is what the Lord God is saying to Cyrus, My anointed,

whose right hand I have held,

so that nations will be obedient before him,

and I will break through the strength of kings;

I will open doors before him,

and cities will not be closed.

“I will go before you,

and level mountains;

I will break to pieces doors of bronze,

and break off bars of iron,

and I will give you the treasures of darkness;

I will open to you hidden, unseen *treasures*,

so that you may know that I am the Lord your God,

the God of Israel, Who calls you by name.

For the sake of my servant Jacob,

and Israel My elect,

I will call you by My Name,

and receive you, though you have not known me,

for I am the Lord God,

and there is no other god beside Me;

I strengthened you, and you have not known Me,

that they who *come* from the east

and they who *come* from the west

may know that there is no god but Me.

I am the Lord God, and there is no other.

I am He Who prepared light, and formed darkness;

Who makes peace, and creates evil;

I am the Lord God, Who does all these things.

Let the heaven rejoice from above,

and let the clouds rain righteousness;

let the earth bring forth, and blossom *with* mercy,

and *let it* bring forth righteousness as well;

I am the Lord Who created you.

What better thing have I formed, like clay of the potter?

Will the ploughman plough the earth all day?

Will the clay say to the potter, “What are you doing

since you are not working, nor have hands?”

will the formed thing answer He Who formed it?

It is like one who says to *his* father, ‘What will you beget?’

And to his mother, ‘What are you bringing forth?’”

### Isaiah 45:11-17

This is what the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel,

Who has formed the things that are to come, is saying,

“Ask Me concerning My sons and My daughters,

and command Me concerning the works of My hands.

I have made the earth,

and man upon it;

I have established the heaven with My hand;

I have commanded all the stars.

I have raised him up *to be* a king with righteousness,

and all his paths are straight;

he will build My city,

and will turn back the captivity of my people,

not will ransoms, or with gifts,”

says the Lord of hosts.

This is what Lord of hosts is saying,

“Egypt has laboured *for you*;

and the commerce of the Ethiopians,

and the lofty men of Sabeans will pass over to you,

and will be your servants;

they will follow after you bound in handcuffs.

They will pass over to you, and will do obeisance to you,

and will make supplication to you,

because God is in you;

and they will say ‘there is no God besides You.

For You are God, yet we did not know *it*,

O God of Israel, the Saviour.’

All who oppose Him will be ashamed and disgraced,

and will walk in shame.

Be restored to Me, you islands!

Israel is saved by the Lord with an everlasting salvation;

they will not be ashamed or disgraced forever.”

### Isaiah 45:15-20

For You are God, yet we did not know *it*,

O God of Israel, the Saviour.’

All who oppose Him will be ashamed and disgraced,

and will walk in shame.

Be restored to Me, you islands!

Israel is saved by the Lord with an everlasting salvation;

they will not be ashamed or disgraced forever.”

This is what Lord Who made the heaven says,

“this *is the* God Who created the earth, and made it;

He marked out its limits,

He did not make it to be empty

but formed it to be inhabited:

I AM, and there is no other.

I have not spoken in secret,

nor in a dark place of the earth;

I did not say to the seed of Jacob,

‘Seek vanity.’

I AM, I AM the Lord,

speaking righteousness,

and proclaiming truth.

Assemble yourselves, and come;

take counsel together,

you who are being saved from among the nations!

They who set up wood, their carved image,

have no knowledge,

nor do they who pray to gods

that do not save.

### Isaiah 48:12-22

Listen to Me, O Jacob,

and Israel, whom I call:

I am the first,

and I an forever.

My hand laid the foundation of the earth,

and My right hand has established the heaven;

I will call them,

and they will stand together.

And all will be gathered and hear.

Who has declared these things to them?

Because I love you,

I have fulfilled your desire on Babylon,

to do away with the seed of the Chaldeans.

I have spoken, I have called,

I have brought him and made his way prosperous.

Draw near to Me, and hear these words!

From the beginning, I have not spoken in secret;

when it happened, I was there,

and now the Lord, and his Spirit have sent Me.”

This is what the Lord, Who delivered you, the Holy One of Israel says,

“I am your God;

I have shown you how to find

the way in which you should walk.

And if you had listened to My commandments,

your peace would have become like a river,

and your righteousness like a wave of the sea.

Your seed would also have become like the sand,

and the offspring of your womb like the dust of the ground.

Now neither will you be utterly destroyed,

nor will your name perish before Me.

Go out from Babylon, you who are fleeing from the Chaldeans;

proclaim a voice of joy, and let this be heard,

proclaim it to the end of the earth;

say, ‘The Lord has delivered his servant Jacob!’

And if they thirst, He will lead them through the desert;

He will bring forth water for them out of the rock;

the rock will be split, and water will flow,

and My people will drink.

There is no rejoicing,” says the Lord, “for the ungodly.”

### Isaiah 48:17-49:4

This is what the Lord Who delivered You,

the Holy One of Israel, is saying,

“I am your God;

I have shown You how to find

the way in which you should walk.

And if you had listened to My commandments,

your peace would have been like a river,

and your righteousness like a wave of the sea;

Your offspring would have been like the sand,

and the offspring of your womb like the dust of the ground.

Neither would you now be utterly destroyed,

nor would your name perish before Me.”

Go out from Babylon, you who are fleeing from the Chaldeans;

proclaim a voice of joy, and let this be made known,

proclaim it to the end of the earth;

say, “The Lord has delivered his servant Jacob!”

And if they are thirsty, He will lead them through the desert;

He will bring forth water out of the rock for them;

the rock will be split, and the water will flow,

and my people will drink.

“There is no rejoicing,” says the Lord, “for the ungodly.”

“Listen to me, O islands,

and pay attention, O nations!

After a long time it will happen,”

says the Lord.

“From My mother’s womb He called My Name

and made My mouth like a sharp sword,

and hidden Me under the shadow of His hand;

He has made Me like a chosen arrow,

and covered Me in His quiver.

And He said to me, ‘You are My servant,

O Israel, and I will be glorified in You.’

Then I said, ‘I have laboured in vain,

And I have given my strength vain and for nothing;

Therefore, My judgement is with the Lord,

and My labour before My God.’”

### Isaiah 49:6-11

And he said to Me,

“It is a great thing for You to be called My servant,

to establish the tribes of Jacob,

and to restore the dispersion of Israel.

Look, I have given You as the covenant of a race,

and as a light of the Gentiles,

that You should be for salvation to the end of the earth.”

This is what the Lord Who delivered you,

the God of Israel, is saying,

“Sanctify Him Who despises His own soul,

Who is abhorred by the nations, *by* the servants of rulers;

kings will see Him, and rulers will stand up,

and will worship Him for the Lord’s sake,

because the Holy One of Israel is faithful,

and I have chosen you.”

This is what the Lord is saying,

“In an acceptable time have I heard You,

and on a day of salvation have I help You;

I gave You as a covenant of the nations,

to establish the earth,

and to inherit the inheritance of the desert;

saying to those who are in bonds, ‘Go forth,’

and *bidding* those who are in darkness to reveal themselves.

They will feed along all their roads,

and their pasture will be along all the paths.

They will not hunger, nor will they thirst;

nor will the burning heat or the sun strike them down;

but He Who has mercy on them will comfort *them*,

and He will lead them by springs of water.

And I will make every mountain *into* a road,

and every path *into* a pasture for them.

### Isaiah 49:6b-10

And he said to Me,

\*[“It is a great thing for You to be called My servant,

to establish the tribes of Jacob,

and to restore the dispersion of Israel.]\*

Look, I have given You as the covenant of a race,

and as a light of the Gentiles,

that You should be for salvation to the end of the earth.”

This is what the Lord Who delivered you,

the God of Israel, is saying,

“Sanctify Him Who despises His own soul,

Who is abhorred by the nations, *by* the servants of rulers;

kings will see Him, and rulers will stand up,

and will worship Him for the Lord’s sake,

because the Holy One of Israel is faithful,

and I have chosen you.”

This is what the Lord is saying,

“In an acceptable time have I heard You,

and on a day of salvation have I help You;

I gave You as a covenant of the nations,

to establish the earth,

and to inherit the inheritance of the desert;

saying to those who are in bonds, ‘Go forth,’

and *bidding* those who are in darkness to reveal themselves.

They will feed along all their roads,

and their pasture will be along all the paths.

They will not hunger, nor will they thirst;

nor will the burning heat or the sun strike them down;

but He Who has mercy on them will comfort *them*,

and He will lead them by springs of water.

### Isaiah 49:13-23

Rejoice, O heavens, and let the earth be glad;

let the mountains break forth *with* joy,

and the hills with righteousness,

for God has had mercy on His people,

and has comforted the humble of His people.

But Zion said, “The Lord has forsaken me;

The Lord has forgotten me.”

“Will a mother forget her child,

so as not to have compassion on the offspring of her womb?

But even if a woman should forget these,

yet I will not forget you,” says the Lord.

“Look, I have painted your walls on My hands,

and you are continually before Me.

And soon you will be built by those who destroyed you,

and those who made you desolate will go forth from you.

Lift up your eyes all around, and see them all;

look, they are gathered together, and have come to you.

“*As* I live,” says the Lord,

“you will clothe yourself with all of them,

like with an ornament, and put them on like a bride’s attire.

For your desolate and spoiled and ruined *places*

will now be crowded because of your inhabitants,

and those who devoured you will be removed far from you.

For your sons whom you have lost

will say in your ears,

‘The place *is too* narrow for me;

make a place for me *so* that I may settle.’

And you will say in your heart,

‘Who has begotten me these?

But I *was* childless, and a widow,

so who has brought these up for me?

And I was left alone,

so from where have these come to me?’”

This is what the Lord, *even* the Lord says,

“Look, I am lifting up My hand to the nations,

and I will lift up My signal to the islands,

and they will bring your sons in *their* bosom,

and will carry your daughters on *their* shoulders.

And kings will be your foster fathers,

and their princesses your nurses;

they will bow down to you on the face of the earth,

and will lick the dust of your feet.

And you will know that I am the Lord,

and you will not be put to shame.”

### Isaiah 50:1-51:8

This is what the Lord is saying,

“Of what kind is your mother’s certificate of divorce,

by which I put her away?

Or to which creditor

have I sold you?

Look, you are sold for your sins,

and for your iniquities have I put away your mother.

Why did I come, and no man was there?

*Why* did I call, and there was no one to listen?

Is My hand not strong to deliver?

Or am I not strong to rescue?

Look, I will dry up the sea by My rebuke,

and make rivers into deserts;

and their fish will be dried up because there is no water,

and will die of thirst.

I will clothe the heaven with darkness,

and make its covering like sackcloth.

The Lord gives me

the tongue of instruction,

to know when it is a fitting time

when it is necessary to speak a word.

He has assigned it to me in the morning;

He has given me an ear to hear.

And the instruction of the Lord opens my ears,

and I do not disobey or contradict.

I have given my back to scourges,

and my cheeks to blows,

and I did not turn my face

away from the shame of spitting.

But the Lord became my helper;

therefore I was not disgraced,

but I have set my face like a solid rock,

and I know that I will never be ashamed,

for He Who has justified me draws near.

Who is he that contends with me?

Let him oppose me at the same time.

Yes, who is he that contends with me?

Let him come near to me.

Look, the Lord helps me;

who will harm me?

Look, all of you will grow old like a garment,

And old age will devour you,

as a moth does a garment.

Who among you fears the Lord?

Let him listen to the voice of his servant.

You who walk in darkness,

and have no light,

trust in the Name of the Lord,

and lean on God.

Look, all of you, kindle a fire,

and feed a flame;

walk by the light of your fire,

and by the flame that you have kindled.

This has happened to you for my sake;

you will lie down in sorrow.

Listen to me, you who pursue righteousness,

and seek the Lord;

look to the solid rock that you have hewn,

and to the hole of the pit that you have dug.

### Isaiah 50:1-3 (subset of above)

This is what the Lord is saying,

“Of what kind is your mother’s certificate of divorce,

by which I put her away?

Or to which creditor

have I sold you?

Look, you are sold for your sins,

and for your iniquities have I put away your mother.

Why did I come, and no man was there?

*Why* did I call, and there was no one to listen?

Is My hand not strong to deliver?

Or am I not strong to rescue?

Look, I will dry up the sea by My rebuke,

and make rivers into deserts;

and their fish will be dried up because there is no water,

and will die of thirst.

I will clothe the heaven with darkness,

and make its covering like sackcloth.

### Isaiah 50:4-9 (subset of above)

The Lord gives me

the tongue of instruction,

to know when it is a fitting time

when it is necessary to speak a word.

He has assigned it to me in the morning;

He has given me an ear to hear.

And the instruction of the Lord opens my ears,

and I do not disobey or contradict.

I have given my back to scourges,

and my cheeks to blows,

and I did not turn my face

away from the shame of spitting.

But the Lord became my helper;

therefore I was not disgraced,

but I have set my face like a solid rock,

and I know that I will never be ashamed,

for He Who has justified me draws near.

Who is he that contends with me?

Let him oppose me at the same time.

Yes, who is he that contends with me?

Let him come near to me.

Look, the Lord helps me;

who will harm me?

Look, all of you will grow old like a garment,

And old age will devour you,

as a moth does a garment.

### Isaiah 52:13-53:12

See, My Servant will understand,

And He will be exceedingly exalted and glorified.

Just as many will be astonished at You,

so Your appearance will be held in no esteem by men,

and your glory will not be honoured by the sons of men.

So many nations will marvel at Him,

and kings will shut their mouths,

because those to whom no report was brought concerning Him, will see,

and those who have not heard, will understand.

O Lord, who has believed our report?

And to whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed?

We proclaimed His presence as a Child,

like as a root in a thirsty land.

He has no form or glory,

and we saw Him, and He had no form or beauty.

But His form was without honour,

and inferior to all men,

a man in suffering, and knowing how to bear sickness,

for His face is turned away;

He was dishonoured, and not esteemed.

He bears our sins,

and suffers pain for us,

yet we accounted him to be in trouble,

and in suffering, and in ill-treatment.

But He was wounded because of our sins,

and became sick because of our iniquities.

The chastisement of our peace was upon Him,

and by His bruises we were healed.

All we, like sheep, have gone astray;

everyone has gone astray in his way,

and the Lord gave Him over to our sins.

And He, though He was ill-treated,

did not open His mouth;

He was led like a sheep to the slaughter,

and like a lamb is silent before the shearer,

so He does not open His mouth.

In His humiliation, His judgment was taken away.

Who will declare His generation?

For His life is taken away from the earth;

He was led to death on account of the iniquities of My people.

And I will appoint evil men for His burial,

and the rich for His death,

for He committed no iniquity,

nor was deceit found in His mouth.

The Lord desires

to cleanse Him from His blow.

If you give an offering for sin,

your soul will see a long-lived seed.

The Lord also desires to take away

from the pain of His soul,

to show Him light,

and to form Him with understanding,

to justify the Righteous One who serves many well;

and He Himself will bear their sins.

Therefore, He will inherit many,

and He will divide the spoils of the mighty,

because His soul was delivered over to death,

and He was counted among the transgressors,

and He bore the sins of many,

and was delivered over because of their iniquities.

### Isaiah 53:7b-12 (subset of above)

He was led like a sheep to the slaughter,

and as a lamb is silent before the shearer,

so He opens not his mouth.

In *his* humiliation his judgment was taken away.

Who will declare his generation?

For his life is taken away from the earth,

And because of the iniquities of My people, he was led to death.

And I will give the wicked for his burial,

and the rich for his death,

for he committed no iniquity,

nor was deceit found in his mouth.

And the Lord desires

to cleanse him from his wound.

If you give an offering for sin,

your soul will see a long-lived seed.

And the Lord desires to take away

the pain of his soul,

to show him light,

and to form *him* with understanding,

to justify the righteous one who serves many well,

and he himself will bear their sins.

Therefore he will inherit many,

and he will divide the spoils of the mighty,

because his soul was delivered to death,

and he was counted among the transgressors,

and he bore the sins of many,

and was delivered because of their iniquities.

### Isaiah 55:1-56:1

“You who thirst,

go to the water,

and all who have no money,

go, buy wine and fat, and eat and drink

without money and without price.

Why do you value at the price of money,

and *give* your labour for that which does not satisfy?

Listen to Me, and you will eat good things,

and your soul will delight in good things.

Pay attention with your ears,

and follow My ways;

listen to Me,

and your soul will live in good things.

I will make an everlasting covenant with you,

the holy and faithful things of David.

See, I have made him a witness among the Gentiles,

a ruler and commander to the Gentiles.

Nations that do not know you will call upon you,

and peoples who do not understand you will flee to you for refuge,

for the sake of your God, the Holy One of Israel;

for He has glorified you.”

Seek God, and when you find Him, call upon Him,

and when He draws near to you,

let the ungodly leave his ways,

and the transgressor his plans,

and let him return to the Lord, and He will have mercy,

for He will abundantly forgive your sins.

“For My plans are not like your plans,

nor are My ways like your ways,” says the Lord.

“But as the heaven is far from the earth,

so is My way far from your ways,

and your thoughts from My mind.

For as rain or snow comes down from heaven,

and will not return until it has saturated the earth,

and brought forth and blossomed,

and given seed to the sower, and bread for food,

so will My word be, whatever proceeds out from My mouth:

it will not return

until everything that I have willed is fulfilled,

and I will prosper your ways, and My commands.

For you will go out with joy,

and will be taught with gladness;

for the mountains and the hills will exult

to welcome you with joy,

and all the trees of the field will applaud with their branches.

And instead of the brier, the cypress will come up,

and instead of the nettle, the myrtle will come up,

and the Lord will be for a Name,

and for an everlasting sign, and will not fail.”

This is what the Lord says,

“Keep judgment; do righteousness,

for My salvation draws near,

and My mercy *will* be revealed.”

### Isaiah 55:2-13 (subset of previous)

Why do you value at the price of money,

and *give* your labour for that which does not satisfy?

Listen to Me, and you will eat good things,

and your soul will delight in good things.

Pay attention with your ears,

and follow My ways;

listen to Me,

and your soul will live in good things.

I will make an everlasting covenant with you,

the holy and faithful things of David.

See, I have made him a witness among the Gentiles,

a ruler and commander to the Gentiles.

Nations that do not know you will call upon you,

and peoples who do not understand you will flee to you for refuge,

for the sake of your God, the Holy One of Israel;

for He has glorified you.”

Seek God, and when you find Him, call upon Him,

and when He draws near to you,

let the ungodly leave his ways,

and the transgressor his plans,

and let him return to the Lord, and He will have mercy,

for He will abundantly forgive your sins.

“For My plans are not like your plans,

nor are My ways like your ways,” says the Lord.

“But as the heaven is far from the earth,

so is My way far from your ways,

and your thoughts from My mind.

For as rain or snow comes down from heaven,

and will not return until it has saturated the earth,

and brought forth and blossomed,

and given seed to the sower, and bread for food,

so will My word be, whatever proceeds out from My mouth:

it will not return

until everything that I have willed is fulfilled,

and I will prosper your ways, and My commands.

For you will go out with joy,

and will be taught with gladness;

for the mountains and the hills will exult

to welcome you with joy,

and all the trees of the field will applaud with their branches.

And instead of the brier, the cypress will come up,

and instead of the nettle, the myrtle will come up,

and the Lord will be for a Name,

and for an everlasting sign, and will not fail.”

### Isaiah 58:1-11

“Cry aloud with strength, and do not hold back!

Lift up your voice like a trumpet,

and declare to my people their sins,

and to the house of Jacob their iniquities.

They seek Me day by day,

and desire to know My ways,

like a people who practiced righteousness,

and did not forsake the judgment of their God,

they now ask of Me righteous judgment,

and desire to draw near to God,

saying, ‘Why have we fasted, but You did not see?

*Why* have we humbled our souls, but You did not know it?’

No, in the days of your fasts you seek your desires,

and mistreat those who are under your power.

If you fast for quarrels and fights,

and strike the humble with *your* fists,

why do you fast to Me as *you do* today,

so that your voice may be heard in crying?

I have not chosen this fast,

nor *such* a day for a man to humble his soul;

though you should bow down your neck like a ring,

and sackcloth and ashes under yourself,

you could not call such a fast acceptable.

‘I have not chosen such a fast,’” says the Lord;

“Rather, loose every bond of iniquity;

untie the knots of violent dealings;

set the oppressed free;

and tear up every unjust contract.

Break your bread for the hungry,

and bring the homeless into your house;

if you see one naked, clothe *him*,

and you will not neglect

any of the relatives of your offspring.

Then your light will break forth as the morning,

and your health will rise quickly,

and your righteousness will go before you,

and the glory of God will cover you.

Then you will cry, and God will listen to you;

while you are still speaking, He will say, ‘Look, here I am’.

If you remove from yourself the bond,

and the stretching of the hands *to vote*,

and grumbling speech,

and *if* you give bread to the hungry from your soul,

and satisfy the humbled soul,

then your light will rise in darkness,

and your darkness *will be* as midday.

And your God will be with you continually,

and you will be satisfied as your soul desires.

And your bones will be enriched,

andwill be like a well-watered garden,

and like a spring of water that never fails.

### Isaiah 59:20-60:22

And the deliverer will come for Zion’s sake,

and *He* will turn ungodliness from away Jacob.

“And this will be My covenant with them,” said the Lord, “My Spirit that is upon you, and the words that I have put in your mouth will never fail from your mouth, or from the mouths of your offspring, for the Lord has spoken it, from now on and forever.

Shine, shine, O Jerusalem, for your light has come,

and the glory of the Lord has risen upon you.

Look, darkness and gloom

will cover the earth upon the nations,

but the Lord will appear upon you,

and His glory will be seen upon you.

Kings will walk by your light,

and nations by your brightness.

Lift up your eyes around,

and see your children gathered *together*;

all your sons have come from far off,

and your daughters will be carried on shoulders.

Then you will see and be afraid,

and be amazed in your heart,

for the wealth of the sea and of nations and of peoples

will come over to you.

And herds of camels

will come to you,

and the camels of Madiam and Gaiphar

will cover you.

All those from Saba will come

bringing gold,

and *they* will bring frankincense,

and they will announce the Good News of the salvation of the Lord.

And all the flocks of Kedar will be gathered to you,

and the rams of Nabaioth will come to you,

and acceptable sacrifices will be offered on My altar,

and My house of prayer will be glorified.

Who are these *who* fly like clouds,

and like doves with *their* young to Me?

The isles have waited for Me,

and the ships of Tharsis among the first,

to bring your children from far away,

and their silver and their gold with them,

because of the holy Name of the Lord,

and because the Holy One of Israel is glorified.

And foreigners will build up your walls,

and their kings will attend to you;

for because of My wrath I struck you down,

and because of *My* mercyI loved you.

And your gates will always be opened—

they will not be shut day or night—

to bring to you the power of the nations,

and their kings who are being led away.

For the nations and the kings

that will not be subject to you will perish,

and those nations will be made utterly desolate.

And the glory of Lebanon will come to you,

with the cypress, and pine, and cedar together,

to glorify My holy place.

And the sons of those who afflicted you,

and of those who provoked you,

will come to you in fear;

and you will be called Zion,

the city of the Holy One of Israel.

Because you have become desolate and hated,

and there was no one who helped,

therefore, I will make you an everlasting gladness,

a joy for generations of generations.

And you will suck the milk of the nations,

and *you* will eat the wealth of kings,

and *you* will know that I am the Lord Who saves you

and delivers you, the Holy One of Israel.

And instead of bronze I will bring you gold,

and instead of iron I will bring you silver,

and instead of wood I will bring you bronze,

and instead of stones, iron.

And I will establish your rulers in peace,

and your bishops in righteousness.

And injustice will no longer be heard in your land,

nor destruction or misery within your boarders;

rather your walls will be called Salvation,

and your gates Sculptured Work.

And the sun will no longer be

your light by day,

nor will the rising of the moon

give light to your night,

but the Lord will be your everlasting light,

and God *will be* your glory.

For the sun will no longer set,

and the moon will not fail;

for the Lord will be your everlasting light,

and the days of your mourning will be fulfilled.

Your people will all be righteous,

And they will inherit the land forever,

Guarding what they have planted,

the works of their hands, for glory.

The smallest one will become thousands,

and the least, a great nation;

I, the Lord will gather them in *due* time.

### Isaiah 60:1-8 (subset of preceding)

Shine, shine, O Jerusalem, for your light has come,

and the glory of the Lord has risen upon you.

Look, darkness and gloom

will cover the earth upon the nations,

but the Lord will appear upon you,

and His glory will be seen upon you.

Kings will walk by your light,

and nations by your brightness.

Lift up your eyes around,

and see your children gathered *together*;

all your sons have come from far off,

and your daughters will be carried on shoulders.

Then you will see and be afraid,

and be amazed in your heart,

for the wealth of the sea and of nations and of peoples

will come over to you.

And herds of camels

will come to you,

and the camels of Madiam and Gaiphar

will cover you.

All those from Saba will come

bringing gold,

and *they* will bring frankincense,

and they will announce the Good News of the salvation of the Lord.

And all the flocks of Kedar will be gathered to you,

and the rams of Nabaioth will come to you,

and acceptable sacrifices will be offered on My altar,

and My house of prayer will be glorified.

Who are these *who* fly like clouds,

and like doves with *their* young to Me?

### Isaiah 61:1-7

The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me,

because He has anointed Me;

He has sent me to proclaim Good News to the poor,

to heal the brokenhearted,

to proclaim liberty to the captives,

and recovery of sight to the blind,

to declare the acceptable year of the Lord,

and the day of retribution,

to comfort all who mourn

so that those who mourn for Zion

should be given glory instead of ashes,

the oil of joy to the mourners,

the garment of glory instead of the spirit of weariness.

And they will be called generations of righteousness,

a plant of the Lord for glory.

And they will build the desolate places of old;

they will raise up those who were formerly abandoned,

and will renew the desert cities,

places that had been desolate for generations.

And foreigners will come and feed your sheep,

and aliens *will be your* ploughmen and vine-dressers.

But you will be called priests of the Lord,

ministers of God;

you will devour the strength of nations,

and will be admired because of their wealth.

So they will inherit the land a second time,

and everlasting joy will be upon their head.

### Isaiah 63:1-7b

“Who is this who comes from Edom,

*with* red garments from Bosor,

so beautiful in his apparel,

with mighty strength?

I speak of righteousness and saving judgment.

Why are your garments red,

and your clothes as *if fresh* from a trodden winepress?

I am full of trampled *grapes*,

and of the nations no man is with me,

and I trampled them in my fury,

and I crushed them to pieces like earth,

and brought down their blood to the earth.

For the day of retribution has come upon them,

and the year of redemption is here.

And I looked, and there was no helper,

and I observed, and no one helped;

therefore my own arm delivered them,

and my anger drew near.

And I trampled them down in my anger,

and brought down their blood to the earth.”

I remembered the mercy of the Lord,

the praises of the Lord

in all things with which He rewards us.

### Isaiah 65:8-16a

This is what the Lord is saying,

“As a grape will be found in the cluster,

and they will say, ‘Do not destroy it

because the blessing of the Lord is in it,’

so will I do for the sake of the one who serves Me.

For his sake I will not destroy *them* all.

And I will bring forth the seed of Jacob and of Judah,

and they will inherit My holy mountain,

and My elect and My servants

will inherit it, and will live there.

And there will be folds of flocks in the forest,

and the valley of Achor *will* become a resting place of herds

for My people, who have sought Me.

But you are those who have forsaken Me,

and forgotten My holy mountain,

and prepare a table for the devil,

and fill a drink-offering to Fortune.

I will deliver you up to the sword,

and all of you will fall in the slaughter,

for I called you, and you did not listen;

I spoke, but refused to hear,

and you did evil in My sight,

and chose the things I did not desire.”

Therefore, this is what the Lord says,

“Look, My servants will eat,

but you will hunger;

look, My servants will drink,

but you will thirst;

look, My servants will rejoice,

but you will be ashamed;

look, My servants will rejoice with joy,

but you will cry out because of the pain in your heart,

and will wail for the crushing of your spirit.

For you will leave your name to the disgust of my chosen,

and the Lord will destroy you.

But My servants will be called by a new name,

which will be blessed on the earth;

for they will bless the true God.

### Isaiah 66:10-24

Rejoice, O Jerusalem,

and celebrate a festival in her, all you who love her,

rejoice greatly with joy,

all you who *now* mourn over her,

that you may nurse and be satisfied

from her consoling breast,

that with much nursing you may take delight

in the entrance to her glory.

For this is what the Lord says,

“Look, I Myself turn to them like a river of peace,

and like a brook flooding the glory of the Nations;

their children will be carried on shoulders and comforted on knees.

As a mother comforts one,

so will I also comfort you,

and you will be comforted in Jerusalem.

And you will see, and your heart will rejoice,

and your bones will grow like grass,

and the hand of the Lord will be known to those who fear Him,

and He will threaten those who disobey Him.

For, look, the Lord will come like fire,

and His chariots like a storm,

to render vengeance with wrath,

and rebuke with a flame of fire.

For all the earth will be judged by the fire of the Lord,

and all flesh by His sword;

many shall be wounded by the Lord.

Those who sanctify and purify themselves in the gardens, and eat swine’s flesh or any abomination in the porches, or any abominations, or the mouse, will be consumed together,” says the Lord.

“And I *know* their works and their reasonings. I am coming to gather all nations and tongues; and they will come, and see My glory. And I will leave signs upon them, and I will send forth those who are saved of them to the nations, to Tharsis, Phoud, Lud, Mosoch, to Thobel, and to Greece, and to the far off islands, to those who have not heard My Name, nor seen My glory; and they will declare My glory among the Nations. And they will bring your brethren out of all nations as a gift to the Lord with horses and chariots, in litters *drawn by* mules with sunshades, into the holy city Jerusalem,” said the Lord,” just as the children of Israel would bring Me their sacrifices with psalms into the house of the Lord. And I will take for Myself some of them as priests and Levites,” says the Lord.

“For as the new heaven and the new earth,

which I am making, remain before me,” says the Lord,

so will your offspring and your name endure.

And it will happen from month to month,

and from Sabbath to Sabbath,

*that* all flesh will come to worship before Me in Jerusalem,”

says the Lord.

“And they will go forth and see the corpses of the men who have transgressed against Me, for their worm will not die, and their fire will not be extinguished; and they will be a spectacle to all flesh.

From the Book of

## Jeremias the Prophet

### Jeremiah 7:2-15

Hear the word of the Lord, all Judah. This is what the Lord God of Israel says, “Amend your ways and your practices, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. Do not trust in yourselves with lying words, for they will not profit you at all, when you say, ‘It is the temple of the Lord, the temple of the Lord.’

For you thoroughly amending your ways and your practices, and if you thoroughly bring about judgment between a man and his neighbour, and do not oppress the foreigner, and the orphan and the widow, and do not shed innocent blood in this place, and do not go after foreign gods to your own hurt, then I will cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers of old and forever.

But if you trust in lying words, by which you will not profit, and you murder, and commit adultery, and steal, and swear falsely, and burn incense to Baal, and go after foreign gods whom you do not know, so that it is evil for you, and come, and stand before Me in the house on which My Name is called, and say, ‘We have refrained from doing all these abominations,’ surely My house, on which My Name is called, has become a den of robbers in your eyes? And look, I have seen *it*,” says the Lord. “But go to my place that is in Shiloh, where I caused My Name to dwell before, and see what I did to it because of the wickedness of My people Israel. And now, because you have done all these works, and I spoke to you, but you did not listen to Me, and I called you, but you did not answer, therefore, I will also do to this house, on which My Name is called, in which you trust, and to the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I did to Shiloh. And I will cast you out of My sight, as I cast away your brethren, all the seed of Ephraim.

### Jeremiah 8:4-10 (or 9)

For this is what Lord says,

“Will not he who falls arise?

And he who turns away, will he not return?

Why has this My people turned away

with a shameless turning away,

and strengthened themselves in their willfulness,

and were not willing to return?

Indeed, give ear, and listen.

Will they not speak like this,

‘There is no man that repents of his wickedness,

saying, “What have I done?”’

The runner ceased to run his course,

like a sweating horse in his neighing.

Even the stork in the heaven knows its time,

*As do* the turtledove and wild swallow;

the sparrows observe the times of their arrivals;

but this My people does not know the judgments of the Lord.

How will you say, ‘We are wise,

and the law of the Lord is with us?’

The scribes have used a false pen in vain.

The wise men are put to shame,

and terrified, and caught,

because they have rejected the word of the Lord;

what wisdom is there in them?”

### Jeremiah 8:17-9:6

For, look, I am sending deadly snakes forth against you,

which cannot be charmed,

and they will bite you mortally

with the pain of your distressed heart.

Look, the voice of the daughter of my people *cries out*

from a far off land:

“Is not the Lord in Zion?

Or is there no king there?”

“No, because they provoked Me to anger with their carved *images*,

and with strange vanities.”

“The summer has ended; the harvest has past,

and we were not saved.”

Because of the fracture of the daughter of my people,

I have been saddened, pains have taken hold of me,

pains as a woman in labour.

And is there no balm in Galaad,

or is there no physician there?

Why has the healing of the daughter of my people

not taken place?

Who will give water to my head,

and a fountain of tears to my eyes?

Then I would weep for this my people day and night,

for the slain of the daughter of my people.

Who would give me lodging,

a remote lodging place in the desert,

that I might leave my people,

and go away from them?

Because they all commit adultery, they are an assembly of treacherous men.

“And they have bent their tongue like a bow;

falsehood and not faithfulness has prevailed upon the earth,

because they have proceeded from evil to evil,

and have not known Me,” says the Lord.

“Let each beware of his neighbour,

and do not trust in your brothers,

because every brother will surely supplant,

and every friend will walk treacherously.

Each will mock his friend;

they will never speak truth;

their tongue has learned to speak falsehoods;

they have committed iniquity,

they do not pause to turn back.

*There is* usury upon usury, and deceit upon deceit!

They did not want to know Me,” says the Lord.

### Jeremiah 9:7-11

Therefore this is what the Lord says,

“Look, I will refine them with fire, and test them;

I will do *so* because of the wickedness of the daughter of My people.

Their tongue is a wounding arrow;

the words of their mouth are deceitful.

*One* speaks peaceably to his neighbour,

but inwardly holds enmity.

Shall I not visit for these things?” says the Lord,

“and shall My soul not take vengeance on such a people as this?

Take up a wailing for the mountains,

and a lamentation for the paths of the desert,

because they are desolate for lack of men;

they do not hear the sound of life

from the birds of the sky, nor from animals;

they were astonished; they went away.

And I will remove the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

and make it a dwelling place of serpents.

and I will make the cities of Judah desolate,

to the point that it is uninhabited.”

### Jeremiah 9:12-19a

Who is the wise man? Let him understand this. And he to whom the word of the mouth of the Lord *has come* to him, let him tell you why the land has been destroyed, has been ravaged by fire like a desert, so that no one passes through it. And the Lord said to me, “Because they have forsaken My law, which I set before them, and have not listened to My voice, but have gone after what pleased their evil heart, and after the idols that their fathers taught them*.*” Therefore, this is what the Lord God of Israel says, “Look, I will feed them anguish, and will give them water of gall to drink. And I will scatter them among the nations, to them whom neither they nor their fathers knew, and I will send the sword upon them until I have consumed them with it.”

The Lord says,

“Call the mourning women, and let them come,

and send for the wise women,

and let them utter their voice,

and let them take up a lamentation over you,

and let your eyes pour down tears,

and your eyelids flow with water.

For a voice of wailing is heard in Zion.

### Jeremiah 11:18-12:13

O Lord, teach me, and I will know;

then I saw their doings.

But I, like an innocent lamb

led to the slaughter, did not know.

They devised an evil scheme against me, saying,

“Come and let us put wood into his bread,

and let us utterly destroy him from the land of the living,

and his name will no longer be remembered!”

O Lord, Who judges righteously,

testing the kidneys and heart,

let me see Your vengeance upon them,

for I have declared my righteous plea to You.

Therefore, this is what the Lord says concerning the men of Anathoth, who seek my life, who say, “You will not prophesy in the name of the Lord, and if you do, you will die by our hands”—look, I will visit them; their young men will die by the sword, and their sons and daughters will die of famine, and there will be no remnant *left* of them, because I will bring evil upon the inhabitants in Anathoth, in the year of their visitation.

You are righteous, O Lord,

because I may make my defense to You,

yes, I will speak to You *of* judgments.

Why *is it* that the way of ungodly *men* prospers?

*That* all who deal treacherously flourish?

You planted them, and took taken root;

they have begotten children, and produced fruit;

You are near to their mouth,

and far from their minds.

But You, O Lord, know me;

You have tested my heart before You.

Purify them for the day of their slaughter.

How long will the land mourn,

and the grass of the field wither

from the wickedness of those who in it?

Animals and birds are utterly destroyed,

because *the people* said, “God will not see our ways.”

Your feet run, and grow weary;

how will you prepare for horses?

and you trust in a land of peace;

how will you do in the roaring of Jordan?

Because even your brethren and the house of your father,

even they have dealt treacherously with you;

and they have cried out;

they are gathered together in pursuit of you;

do not trust them,

though they will speak good things to you.

I have forsaken my house;

I have left my heritage;

I have given my beloved one

into the hands of her enemies.

My inheritance has become to Me

like a lion in a forest;

she has given her voice against Me;

therefore, I hated her.

Is not my inheritance like hyena’s cave to Me,

or a cave all round her

Go, gather all the animals of the field together,

and let them come to devour her.

Many shepherds have destroyed My vineyard;

they have defiled My portion;

they have made My desirable portion

an impassible desert;

it is made a complete ruin;

for My sake the whole land has been utterly ruined,

because there is no one who lays *the matter* to heart.

The spoilers have come to every passage in the desert,

for the sword of the Lord will devour

from one end of the land to the other;

no flesh has any peace.

Sow wheat, and reap thorns;

their farms will not profit them.

be ashamed of your boasting,

of reproach before the Lord.

### Jeremiah 13:15-22

Hear, and give ear, and do not be proud,

for the Lord has spoken.

Give glory to the Lord your God,

before He brings darkness,

and before your feet stumble

on the dark mountains,

and you will wait for light,

and the shadow of death *is there*,

and they will be brought into darkness.

But if you will not listen,

your soul will weep in secret because of pride,

and your eyes will pour down tears,

because the Lord’s flock is sorely bruised.

Say to the king and to the rulers,

“Humble yourselves, and sit down,

for your crown of glory

has been removed from your head.”

The cities toward the south were shut *up*,

and there was no one to open *them*;

Judah was exiled*,*

they have suffered a complete removal.

Lift up your eyes, O Jerusalem,

and see those who come from the north.

Where is the flock that was given to you,

the sheep of your glory?

What will you say when they visit you?

You taught them lessons for rule over yourself.

Will pangs not take hold of you

like a woman in labour?

And if you should say in your heart,

“why have these things happened to me?”

*It is* because of the greatness of your iniquity

*that your* hind parts have been uncovered,

that your heels were exposed.

### Jeremiah 16:9a, 13:9, 16:9b-13

For this is what the Lord, God of Israel, says, … “In this manner will I destroy the pride of Judah, and the pride of Jerusalem... Look, I *will* bring an end before your eyes, and in your days, the voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride from this place.

And it will happen, when you will report all these words to this people, that they will say to you, “Why has the Lord pronounced all these evils against us? What is our unrighteousness? And what is our sin that we have committed before the Lord our God?’ And you will say to them, ‘”Because your fathers forsook Me,” says the Lord, “and went after foreign gods, and served them, and worshipped them, and forsook Me, and did not keep My law; (and you have sinned worse than your fathers; for, look, you walk every one after the lusts of your own evil heart, so as not to listen to Me); therefore I will cast you out from this good land into a land that you and your fathers have not known, and you will serve there other gods, who will have no mercy upon you.”’”

### Jeremiah 22:29-23:6a

“O Land, land,

hear the word of the Lord!

‘Record this man as an outcast,

for there none of his offspring will grow up at all

to sit on the throne of David,

*as* a ruler yet in Judah.’”

“Woe to the shepherds who destroy and scatter the sheep of their pasture! Therefore this is what the Lord says against those who shepherd My people, ‘You have scattered My sheep, and driven them out, and you have not visited them. Look, I *will* take vengeance on you according to your evil practices. And I will gather in the remnant of My people in every land, where I have driven them, and will restore them to their pasture, and they will increase and multiply. And I will raise up shepherds for them, who will shepherd them, and they will no longer fear, or be alarmed,” says the Lord.

“Look, the days are coming,” says the Lord, “when I will raise up for David the righteous dawn, and a king will reign and will understand, and will execute judgment and righteousness on the earth. In his days Judah will be saved, and Israel will dwell in confidence.”

### Jeremiah 38:23-28 or Jeremiah 31:23-28

This is what the Lord said, “They will speak this word yet in the land of Judah, and in its cities, when I bring back his captivity:

‘Blessed be the Lord

on his righteous, holy mountain!’

And there will be people living in the cities of Judah, and in all his land, together with the farmer, and the shepherd will go out with the flock.

Because I have intoxicated every thirsting soul,

and filled every hungry soul.

Therefore, I awoke, and saw; and my sleep was pleasant to me.”

“Therefore look, the days are coming,” says the Lord, “when I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and the seed of animal. And it will happen, that as I *used to* watch over them, to pull down and to afflict, so will I watch over them, to build, and to plant,” says the Lord.

### Jeremiah 38:31-34 or Jeremiah 31:31-34

“Behold, the days are coming,” says the Lord, “when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah. It will not be like the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took hold of their hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt, for they did not abide in My covenant, and I disregarded them,” says the Lord. “For this is My covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days,” says the Lord, “I will surely put My laws into their mind, and write them on their hearts, and I will be to them a God, and they will be to Me a people. And they will not teach, each his *fellow* citizen, and each his brother, saying, ‘Know the Lord,’ because all will know Me, from their least to their greatest, for I will be merciful regarding their iniquities, and will remember their sins no more.

From the Book of

## Baruch the Prophet

### Baruch 2:11-15

And now, O Lord God of Israel, You Who brought Your people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with signs, and with wonders, and with great power, and with an outstretched arm, and have made a name for Yourself, as *it continues to* this day. We have sinned, we have acted ungodly, we have dealt unrighteously, O Lord our God, against all Your ordinances.

Let Your wrath turn *away* from us, for only a few of us are left within the nations, where You have scattered us.

Listen, O Lord, to our prayers and our petitions, and deliver us for Your sake, and give us favour in the sight of those who have carried us away *into exile*, that all the earth may know that You are the Lord our God, because Israel and his descendants are called by Your Name.

### Baruch 3:36-4:4

This is our God,

no other will be compared to Him.

He found the whole way of knowledge,

and give it to Jacob His servant,

and to Israel His beloved.

Afterwards, she was seen upon earth,

and lived with men.

She is the book of the commandments of God,

and the law that endures forever.

All those who keep her will live;

but those who forsake her will die.

Turn, O Jacob, and take hold of her;

walk towards the radiance of the presence of her light.

Do not give your glory to another,

or the things that are of advantage to you to a foreign nation.

O Israel, we are blessed,

because what is pleasing to God is known to us.

From the Book of

## The Lamentations of Jeremias the Prophet

### Lamentations 1:1-4

And it happened, after Israel was taken captive, and Jerusalem was made desolate, *that* Jeremias sat weeping, and he lamented *with* this lamentation over Jerusalem, and said,

(א) “How does the city sit alone,

she who was full of people!

she has become like a widow,

she who was magnified among the nations,

*and* who ruled among the countries,

she has become a tributary.

(ב) She weeps bitterly in the night,

and her tears are on her cheeks;

and of all her lovers

there is no one to comfort her.

all that were her friends have dealt treacherously with her;

they have become her enemies.

(ג) Judea has gone into captivity because of her humiliation,

and because of the greatness of her slavery;

she dwells among the nations;

she has found no rest;

all who pursue her have overtaken her

between her oppressors.

(ד) The roads of Zion mourn,

because there is no one who comes to the feast;

all her gates are ruined;

her priests groan;

her virgins are led away captive,

and she is embittered in herself.

### Lamentations 3:1-66

(א) I am the man who sees poverty

by the rod of His wrath upon me.

He has taken me, and led me away

into darkness, and not light.

Surely, He has turned His hand against me

all day long.

(ב) He has made my flesh and my skin old;

he has broken my bones.

He has besieged me, and surrounded my head;

He has worn me down with hardships.

He has set me in dark places,

as those long dead.

(ג) He has hedged me in, and I cannot go forth;

He has made my brass *chain* heavy;

indeed, *though* I cry out and shout *for help*,

He shuts out my prayer;

He has walled in my ways; He has fenced in my paths;

He has troubled me.

(ד) He is a she-bear lying in wait for me,

like a lion in a hidden place.

He pursued *me* after I departed, and pulled me down;

He has utterly ruined me.

He has bent his bow, and set me

as a target for the arrow.

(ה) He has caused the arrows of his quiver

to enter into my kidneys.

I became a laughing-stock to all my people,

and their song all the day.

He has filled me with bitterness;

He has made me drunk with gall.

(ו) And He has broken my teeth with gravel;

He has fed me with ashes.

He has also thrust my soul from peace;

I forgot good things.

And I said, “my victory has perished,

*as has* my hope from the Lord.

(ז) I remembered by reason of my poverty,

and because of my persecution,

I remembered my bitterness and gall,

and my soul will meditate with me.

I will fix this in my heart;

therefore I will endure.

(ח) *It is* the mercies of the Lord,

that He has not failed me,

that His compassions are not exhausted.

*They are* new every morning;

great is your faithfulness.

“The Lord is my portion,” says my soul,

“therefore will I wait for Him.”

(ט) The Lord is good to them that wait for Him,

*to* the soul that will seek him;

*is* good, and I will wait for,

and quietly expect the salvation of the Lord.

*It is* good for a man

when he bears a yoke in his youth.

(י) He will sit alone, and be silent,

because he has borne *it* on himself.

He will give *his* cheek to one who strikes him,

*and* he will be filled with insults.

Yet the Lord will not reject him forever.

(כ) For He who has humbled will *have* compassion,

according to the abundance of His mercy.

He has not answered *in anger* from his heart,

though he has humbled the children of a men.

(ל) To humble all the prisoners of the earth

under His feet,

to turn aside the judgment of a man

before the face of the Most High,

to condemn a man

before he is judged—

the Lord has not commanded.

(מ) Who has spoken this, and it happened?

The Lord has not commanded it.

Evil and good will not come forth

from the mouth of the Most High.

Why should any living person complain,

a man concerning his sin?

(נ) Our way has been searched out and examined,

therefore we will turn to the Lord.

Let us take up our hearts and *our* hand

to the high One in heaven.

We have sinned, we have embittered you;

and you were not appeased.

(ס) You have visited *us* in wrath,

and driven us away.

You have killed; You have not spared.

You have veiled yourself with a cloud

because of prayer,

that I might close my eyes, and be rejected.

(ע) You have placed us *alone* in the midst of the nations.

All our enemies have opened their mouth against us.

Fear and a pit have come upon us,

Lifting up and destruction.

My eyes will pour down torrents of water,

for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

(פ) My eyes are drowned *with tears*,

and I will not be silent,

so there will be no rest,

until the Lord bends down,

and beholds from heaven.

My eye will strip my soul bare,

because of all the daughters of the city.

(צ) My enemies hunted me

like a sparrow, without cause;

they condemned my life to death in the pit,

and laid a stone over me.

Water flowed over my head;

I said, “I am rejected.”

(ק) I called on Your Name, O Lord,

from the lowest pit.

You heard my voice;

do not close your ears to my supplication!

You came near to help me

in the day when I called upon You;

You said to me, “Do not fear.”

(ר) O Lord, You have pleaded the case for my soul;

You have redeemed my life.

You have seen my troubles, O Lord;

You have judged my cause.

You have seen all their vengeance,

all their plots against me.

(ש) You have heard their insults,

all their plots against me,

the lips of those who rose up against me,

and their machinations against me all day long,

as they sit down and rising up.

Look upon their eyes.

(ת) You will render a repayment to them, O Lord,

according to the works of their hands.

You will repay them Your hardship

*as* a covering for them.

You will pursue them in anger, and exterminate them

from under the heaven, O Lord.

### Lamentations 5:16-21

The crown has fallen *from* our head;

woe to us! For we have sinned.

Because of this, our hear has become grief-stricken;

Because of these things our eyes have grown dark.

On Mount Zion, because it has been made desolate,

foxes have walked through it.

But You, O Lord, will dwell forever;

Your throne is from generation to generation.

Why will You utterly forget us?

Why will You forsake us throughout length of days?

Turn us back to You, O Lord,

and we will be turned;

and renew our days as before.

For You have indeed rejected us;

You have been exceedingly angry with us.

From the Book of

## Ezekiel the Prophet

### Ezekiel 1:3-2:1a

And the word of the Lord came to Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans, by the river of Chobar; and the hand of the Lord was upon me.

And I looked, and see, a sweeping wind came from the north, and a great cloud *was* in it, and *there was* brightness all around it, and fire flashing forth, and in the middle of it was something the appearance of amber in the middle of the fire, and brightness in it. And in the middle was something like the appearance of four living creatures. And this was their appearance, and the likeness of a man was upon them. And each one *had* four faces, and each one *had* four wings. And their legs were straight, and their feet were winged. And *there were* sparks, like gleaming bronze, and their wings were light. And a human hand was under their wings on their four parts. And the faces of the four did not turn as the proceeded, *and* they went with each face opposite the other. And the likeness of their faces was the face of a man, and the four had the face of a lion on the right, and the four had face of a calf on the left, and the four had the face of an eagle. And the four had their wings spread out above. Each one *had* two joined together, and two covered their bodies. And each one went straight forward wherever the spirit was going, and turned not back. And in the middle of the living creatures *there was* an appearance as of burning coals of fire, as an appearance of lamps turning among the living creatures, and *there was* the brightness of fire, and lightening came forth out of the fire.

And I looked, and see, the four *each had* one wheel on the ground near the living creatures. And the appearance of the wheels was like the appearance of topaz, and the four had one likeness, and their construction was just as if a wheel *was* within a wheel. They went on their four sides, they did not turn as they went, nor did their backs, and they were high, and I saw them them, and the backs of the four were full of eyes all around. And when the living creatures moved, the wheels moved next to them, and when the living creatures rose from the ground, the wheels were raised. Wherever the cloud was, the spirit was there, ready to move; the living creatures were moving, and the wheels went and were raised with them, because the spirit of life was in the wheels. When the living creatures were moving, *the wheels* were moving, and when the living beings stopped, *the wheels* stopped, and when the living beings rose from the ground, they were raised with them, for the spirit of life was in the wheels.

And over the heads of the living creatures, they had the likeness just like a firmament, like the appearance of crystal, spread out over their wings *from* above. And their wings were spread out under the firmament, reaching one to the other. Each had two *wings*, covering their bodies. And I heard the sound of their wings when they moved, like the sound of abundant water, and when they stood *still*, their wings rested.

And look! A voice from above the firmament that was over their heads. The likeness of a throne upon it was like the appearance of a sapphire stone, and the likeness of the throne upon it was the likeness of the appearance of a man above. And I saw something like the resemblance of amber from the appearance of the loin upwards, and from the appearance of the loin down I saw an appearance of fire, and its brightness all around. As the appearance of the bow when it is in the cloud in days of rain, so was the vision of brightness all around.

This was the vision of the likeness of the glory of the Lord. And I saw *it,* and fell on my face, and heard the voice of one speaking.

### Ezekiel 20:27-33

Therefore, son of man, speak to the house of Israel, and you shall say to them, “This is what the Lord says, ‘Up to this point, your fathers provoke Me in their transgressions that they committed against Me. But I led them into the land that I raised My hand to give it to them, and they saw every high hill, and every shady tree, and they sacrificed there to their gods, and offered there sweet-smelling fragrance, and they poured out their drink-offerings. And I said to them, ‘What is Habama, that you enter there? And they called its name Habama, until this very day.’” Therefore, say to the house of Israel, “This is what the Lord says, ‘Are you defiling yourselves with the iniquities of your fathers, and are you playing the whore after their abominations, and *do you defile yourselves* with the first-fruits of your gifts, with what has been set apart, you defile yourselves in all your inventions, until this day. And am I to answer you, O house of Israel? I live,’” says the Lord, “I will not answer you, nor will and answer occur to your spirit. And it will not be as you say, ‘We will be like the nations, and like the tribes of the earth, to worship trees and stones.’”

“Therefore, *as* I live,” says the Lord, “surely I will reign over you with a strong hand, and with a raised arm, and with outpoured wrath.”

### Ezekiel 20:39-44

“And you, O house of Israel,” this is what the Lord and Master says, *“*Each one of you, put away your *evil* practices, and after this, if you listen to Me, then you will no longer desecrate My Holy Name with your gifts and with your practices. For on My holy mountain, the high mountain,” says the Lord and Master, “there all the house of Israel will serve Me forever; and there I will accept *you*, and there I will look upon the first fruits of your offerings, together with all your holy things. I will accept you with a sweet-smelling savour, when I bring you out from the nations, and take you out of the countries in which you have been scattered; and I will be sanctified among you in the eyes of the nations. And you will know that I am the Lord, when I have brought you into the land of Israel, into the land I lifted up My hand to give to your fathers. And you will remember your ways there, and your practices with which you defiled yourselves; and you will bewail yourselves for all your evil. And you will know that I am the Lord, when I have dealt with you in this way, that My Name not be desecrated in your evil ways, and in your corrupt practices,” says the Lord.

### Ezekiel 21:3b-13

“Behold, I am against you, and I will draw My sword out of its sheath, and I will utterly destroy the transgressor and unrighteous from among you. Because I will utterly destroy the unrighteous and the transgressor from among you, so my sword will come out of its sheath against all flesh from the east wind to the north, and all flesh will know that I, the Lord, have drawn My sword out of its sheath. It will no longer be turned back. And you, son of man, groan with the breaking of your loins, and in grief, you will groan before their eyes. And it will happen, if they say to you, ‘Why do you groan?’ That you will say, ‘Because of the news, because it comes, and every heart will be weakened, and all hands will become feeble, and all flesh and every spirit will faint, and all thighs will be defiled with moisture; look, it comes, and will be,” says the Lord.

And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, “Son of man, prophesy, and you will say, ‘This is what the Lord says, Say,

“O Sword, O sword, be sharpened and enraged,

that you might slaughter victims, be sharpened,

that you may be glistening, ready for destruction.

Slaughter; annihilate; despise every tree.” ‘

And he made it ready for his hand to hold;

the sword was sharpened; it is ready

to put into the hand of the slayer.

Cry out and wail, son of man,

for this *sword* has come to be among My people;

this *sword has come* among all the rulers of Israel;

they will be as strangers

because the sword has come upon My people;

therefore clap your hands.

For it has been justified, and why, even if a tribe has been rejected? It will not be,” says the Lord God.

### Ezekiel 21:28-32

“As for you, son of man, prophesy, and you shall say, ‘This is what the Lord says to the children of Ammon, and concerning their reproach,’ and you shall say,

‘O sword, sword, drawn for slaughter,

and drawn for completion,

awake, that you may glisten.

While you are seeing a vain *vision*,

and while you are prophesying falsehoods,

to give you over onto the necks of wounded transgressors,

the day has come,

an end in a season of iniquity.

Turn back, do not lodge

in this place in which you were born;

in your own land will I judge you,

and I will pour out My wrath upon you;

I will breath upon you with the fire of My wrath,

and I will deliver you into the hands of barbarians

skilled in working destruction.

You will be fuel for fire;

your blood will be in the midst of your land.

There will be no memory of you at all,

for I, the Lord, have spoken.’”

### Ezekiel 22:17-22

And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, “Son of man, look, the house of Israel have all become to Me mixed with bronze, and iron, and tin, and lead; these are mixed up in the midst of the silver. Therefore say, ‘This is what the Lord God says, “Because you have become one mixture, therefore I will gather you into the middle of Jerusalem. As silver, and bronze, and iron, and tin, and lead, are gathered into the middle of the furnace, to blow fire into it, to melt it, so I will take *you* in my wrath, and I will gather and melt you. And I will blow upon you in the fire of My wrath, and you will be melted in the middle of it. As silver is melted in the middle of a furnace, so you will be melted in the middle of it; and you will know that I the Lord have poured out My wrath upon you.”’”

### Ezekiel 22:23-28

And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, “Son of man, say to her, ‘You are the land that is not rained upon, nor has rain come upon you in the day of wrath.’ Her rulers in the midst of her are like roaring lions catching prey, devouring souls with dominance, and taking bribes; and your widows are multiplied in your midst. And her priests nullified My law, and profaned My holy things. They do not distinguish between the holy and profane, nor do they distinguish between the unclean and the clean. They have hidden their eyes from My Sabbaths, and I am profaned in their midst. Her rulers in her midst are like wolves catching prey, to shed blood and so that they gain through greed. And her prophets who anoint them will fall, who see vain and false prophesies, saying, ‘This is what the Lord says,’ when the Lord has not spoken.”

### Ezekiel 36:16-23

And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, “Son of man, the house of Israel lived on their land, and *they* defiled it with their way, and with their idols, and with their uncleannesses; and their way became before Me like the uncleanness of a woman sitting apart [menstruating]. So I poured out My wrath upon them and scattered them among the nations and dispersed them like chaff into the countries; I judged them according to their way and according to their sin. And they came in among the nations, wherever they went, and they profaned My Holy Name, when it was said of them, ‘These are the people of the Lord, and they came out out of His land.’ But I spared them for the sake of My Holy Name, which the house of Israel profaned among the nations, wherever they went.

Therefore, say to the house of Israel, ‘This is what the Lord says, “I do not do this, O house of Israel, for your sakes, but because of My Holy Name, which you have profaned among the nations, wherever you went. And I will sanctify My Great Name, which was profaned among the nations, which you profaned in their midst. And the nations will know that I am the Lord, when I am sanctified among you before their eyes.

### Ezekiel 36:25-29a

“I will sprinkle clean water on you, and you will be cleansed from all your uncleanness, and I will also cleanse you from all your idols. And I will give you a new heart, and put a new spirit in you, and I will take the heart of stone from your flesh, and will give you a heart of flesh. And I will put My Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in My statutes, and to keep My judgments, and to do *them*. And you will dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and you will be to Me a people, and I will be to you a God. And I will save you from all your uncleanness.”

### Ezekiel 37:1-14

And the hand of the Lord came upon me, and the Lord brought me out by the Spirit, and set me in the midst of the plain, and it was full of human bones. And He led me all round them in a circle, and look, *there were* very many on the surface of the plain, very dry. And He said to me, “Son of man, will these bones live?” and I said, “O Lord God, You know these things.” And He said to me, “Prophesy over these bones, and you will say to them, ‘O dry bones, hear the word of the Lord. This is what the Lord is saying to these bones, “Look, I *will* bring the Spirit of life upon you, and I will put tendons on you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and will spread skin over you, and will put my Spirit into you, and you will live, and you will know that I am the Lord.”’”

So I prophesied as He commanded me. And it happened while I was prophesying, that look, *there was* a shaking, and the bones came together, each one to its joint. And I looked, and see, tendons and flesh grew on them, and skin covered them, but there was not breath in them. And He said to me, “Prophesy to the wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, ‘This is what the Lord is saying, “Come from the four winds, and breathe upon these corpses, and they will live.”’” So I prophesied as He commanded me, and the Spirit entered into them, and they lived, and stood on their feet, a very great assembly.

And the Lord spoke to me, saying, “Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel. And they say, ‘Our bones have become dry; our hope has perished, we are lost.’” therefore prophesy and say, “This is what the Lord says, ‘Look, I *will* open your tombs, and bring you up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel. And you will know that I am the Lord, when I have opened your tombs so that I may bring my people up from *their* graves. And I will put my Spirit within you, and you will live, and I will place you upon your own land, and you will know that I, the Lord, have spoken, and will do *it*,’ says the Lord.”

### Ezekiel 40:1-19

And it happened in the twenty-fifth year of our captivity, in the first month, on the tenth of the month, in the fourteenth year after the city fell, *that* on that day the hand of the Lord came upon me, and brought me in a vision of God into the land of Israel, and set me on a very high mountain, and upon it, opposite me, *there was* something like the structure of a city. And He took me there, and look, *there was* a man, and the appearance of him was like the appearance of shining bronze, and in his hand was a builder’s line, and a measuring reed, and he stood by the gate. And the man said to me, “Have you seen, son of man? Look with your eyes, and hear with your ears, and fix everything I show you in your heart, for you have entered here *so* that *I* might *them to* show you, and you will show all that you see to the house of Israel.”

And look, *there was* a wall around the outside of the house, and in the man’s hand *was* a *measuring* reed, the measure *of it was* six cubits, in a cubit and a handbreadth, and he measured across the front wall, the width was equal to the reed, and the height of it *was* equal to the reed. And he entered into the gate that looks to the east by seven steps, and he measured across the porch of the gate equal to the reed. Each gate chamber was equal in length to the reed, and equal in width to the reed, and the porch between the gate chambers *was* six cubits, and the second gate chamber *was* equal in width to the reed, and equal in length to the reed, and the porch *was* five cubits. And the third gate chamber *was* equal in length to the reed, and equal in width to the reed. And the porch of the gateway (near the porch of the gate) *was* eight cubits, and the gate post there was two cubits, and the porch of the gate was within. And the chambers of the gate of the chamber in front *were* three on one side and three on the other. And *there was* one measure to all three, *and* one measure to the porches on this side and the other. And he measured the width of the entrance of the gateway, ten cubits, and the width of the gateway, thirteen cubits. And the space in front of the chambers was narrowed to a cubit in front of the chambers on this side and on that side, and the chamber was six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side. And he measured the gate from the wall of one chamber to the wall of the other chamber; the width was twenty-five cubits, from one gate over to the other gate. And the open inner court of the gate was sixty cubits height, and there were twenty gate chambers all around. And the open court of the gate outside into the open inner court of the gate chamber within was fifty cubits. And *there were* secret windows in the gate chambers, and in their entrances on the inside of the gate of the court all around, and likewise there were hidden windows on the entrances all around inside, and on each entrance chamber *there were* palm-trees on this side and on the other side.

And he brought me into the inner court, and look, *there were* temple chambers and columns all around the court; thirty chambers among columns. And the porches were behind the gates; corresponding to the length of the gates, was the lower colonnade. And he measured the width of the court, from the open court of the outer gate inwards to the open court of the gate looking outwards; one hundred cubits tothe gate looking to the east. Then he brought me to the north *side*.

### Ezekiel 42:15-20

Now the measurement of the house was completed within. And he brought me out by way of the gate that looks to the east, and *he* measured the plan of the house all around in its arrangement. And he stood behind the gate that looks to the east, and measured five hundred *cubits* with the measuring reed. And he turned to the north and measured the part facing the north,five hundred cubits with the measuring reed. And he turned to the sea, and measured the part facing the sea, five hundred *cubits* with the measuring reed. And he turned to the south, and measured in front of the south side, five hundred *cubits* by the measuring reed. The *four sides were measured* by the same reed, and he marked out the house and the enclosing wall around it of five hundred *cubits* eastward, and a width of five hundred cubits, to make a division between the sanctuary and the outer wall, which *belonged to* the design of the house.

### Ezekiel 43:1-7

And he led me to the gate that looks to the east, and brought me out. And look, the glory of the God of Israel came by way of the gate that looks to the east, and *there was* the sound of an army, like the sound of many *voices* redoubling *upon each other*, and the earth shone like light from the glory all around. And the vision that I saw was like the vision that I saw when I entered to anoint the city, and the vision of the chariot that I saw was like the vision that I saw at the river Chobar, and I fell on my face. And the glory of the Lord came into the house, by the way of the gate that looks to the east. And the Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court, and look, the house of the Lord was full of the glory of the Lord.

And I stood, and look, *there was* a voice of one speaking to me from the house, and a Man stood next to me. And He said to me, “Son of man, you have seen the place of My throne, and the place of the soles of My feet, in which My Name will dwell in the midst of the house of Israel forever, and the house of Israel will no longer desecrate My Holy Name, they and their rulers, by their fornication, or by the murders of *their* rulers in their midst.

### Ezekiel 43:5-11

And the Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court, and look, the house of the Lord was full of the glory of the Lord.

And I stood, and look, *there was* a voice of one speaking to me from the house, and a Man stood next to me. And He said to me, “Son of man, you have seen the place of My throne, and the place of the soles of My feet, in which My Name will dwell in the midst of the house of Israel forever, and the house of Israel will no longer desecrate My Holy Name, they and their rulers, by their fornication, or by the murders of *their* rulers in their midst, when they place My doorpost by their doorpost, and My entry near to their entry, with a wall between them and Me, they desecrated My Holy Name with their iniquities that they were committing, and I destroyed them in My wrath and with slaughter. And now let them remove their fornication from Me, and the murders of their rulers, and I will dwell in their midst forever.

And you, son of man, show the house to the house of Israel, and they will cease from the shame of their sins; and its appearance and plan. And they will bear their punishment for all the things that they have done. And you will describe the house, and its entrances, and its plan, and all its ordinances. And you will make known to them all its regulations, and describe *them* before them, and they will keep all My commandments, and all My ordinances, and perform them.

### Ezekiel 44:1-5

Then he brought me back by the way of the outer gate of the sanctuary that looks to the east, and it was shut. And the Lord said to me, “This gate shall be shut; it shall not be opened, and no one shall pass through it, because the Lord God of Israel shall will by it, and it shall be shut. Therefore, the ruler, he will sit in it to eat bread before the Lord; he will enter by the way of the porch of the gate, and will go out by the same way.”

And he brought me in by the way of the gate that looks to the north, opposite the house, and I looked, and see, the house of the Lord was full of glory, and I fell on my face. And the Lord said to me, “Son of man, note well with your heart, and see with *your* eyes, and hear with your ears all that I say to you, according to all the ordinances of the house of the Lord, and all its laws. Mark well *with your heart* the entrance of the house, according to all its exits, in all its holy places.”

### Ezekiel 47:1-9

And [the Spirit] brought me in by the entrance of the house, and, behold, water flowed from under the atrium by the east, for the front of the house looked towards the east, and the water came down from the right side, from the south to the altar. And He brought me out by the way of the northern gate, and He led me round by the outside way to the gate of the court that looks eastward, and, behold, water flowed down from the right side, in *the direction* in which a man went forth opposite. And *there was* a measuring line in his hand, and he measured a thousand *cubits* with the measure; and he passed through the water; *it was* water of a remission. And *again* he measured a thousand, and he passed through the water, and the water was up to the thighs. And *again* he measured a thousand, and he passed through water up to his loins. And *again* he measured a thousand, and he could not pass through, for *the water* broke into a rushing torrent which *man* cannot pass through. And he said to me, “Son of man, have you seen *this*?”

Then He led me back to the bank of the river. As I returned, behold, on the banks of the river *there were* very many trees on one side and on the other side. And he said to me, “This is the water that flows into Galilee, which is towards; then it goes down to Arabia, and would come as far as the sea, to the outlet of the water; and it will heal the waters. And it will come to pass, *that* every living thing that moving, wherever the river goes, will live. And there will be a great multitude of fish there, because this water will go there, and it will heal *them*, and they will live; everything on which the river comes will live.

### From the Book of

## Daniel the Prophet (Including Susanna and Bel)

### Daniel 0 (Susanna)

There was a man living in Babylon, and his name was Ioakim. And he took a wife whose name was Susanna, the daughter of Chelkias, a very beautiful woman, and one who feared the Lord. Her parents also were righteous, and had taught their daughter according to the law of Moses. Now Ioakim was very rich, and had a garden adjoining his house, and the Jews used to come to him because he was the most honourable of them all.

In that year two elders of the people were appointed as judges, concerning whom the Lord had said, “Lawlessness came from Babylon, from elders who were judges, who were supposed to govern the people.” These men were frequently at Ioakim’s house, and all who had a case to be tried came to them.

Now when the people departed at noon, Susanna would go into her husband’s garden to walk. And every day the two elders would see her going in, and walking, and they lusted after her. And they turned away their heart, and averted their eyes from looking to heaven, and from remembering righteous judgments. Both were bedazzled by her, but did not tell one another their distress, because they were ashamed to declare their lust, that they desired to have *relations with* her. But every day they watched eagerly to see her.

And the one said to the other, “Let us go home now, for it is lunch time.” And going out, they parted from one another. But turning back again, they came to the same place, and when they pressed one another for the reason, they acknowledged their lust. Then they arranged a time together, when they could find her alone.

And it happened while they were watching an opportune day, *that* she went in as before with only two maids, and she desired to bathe in the garden, for it was hot. And there was no one there except the two elders, who had hidden themselves, and were watching her. And she said to her maids, “Bring me oil and soaps, and shut the garden doors so that I can bathe.” And they did as she said, and shut the garden doors, and went out by the side doors to bring the things commanded, but they did not see the elders, because they were hidden.

When the maids had gone out, the two elders got up and ran to her, saying, “Look, the garden doors are shut, and no one can see us, and we desire you. Therefore, consent to us, and lie with us. If you will not, we will bear testify against you, that a young man was with you, and for this reason you sent your maids away from you.”

Then Susanna sighed, and said, “I am constrained on every side. For if I do this thing, it is death unto me; and if I do not, I cannot escape your hands. It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not do it, than to sin before the Lord.” With that Susanna cried with a loud voice, and the two elders cried out against her. Then one of them ran and opened the garden door. So when the servants of the house heard the cry in the garden, they rushed in through the side door to see what had happened to her. But when the elders told their tale, the servants were very ashamed, for never had such a report been made of Susanna.

And it happened the next day, when the people were assembled to her husband Ioakim, *that* the two elders came, full of lawless plot against Susanna, to have her put to death. And before the people they said, “Send for Susanna, the daughter of Chelkias, the wife of Ioakim.” And so they sent, and she came with her parents, her children, and all her relatives.

Now Susanna was a very delicate woman, and beautiful in appearance. And these wicked men commanded to uncover her face, (for she was veiled) so that they might enjoy her beauty. But those who were with her, and all who saw her, wept.

Then the two elders stood up in the midst of the people, and put their hands on her head. And she, weeping, looked up toward heaven, for her heart trusted in the Lord. And the elders said, “As we were walking in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and shut the garden doors, and sent the maids away. Then a young man, who was hiding, came to her, and lay with her. Now *since* we were in a corner of the garden, when we saw this wickedness, we ran to them. And when we saw them being intimate, we could not take hold of the man, for he was stronger than we, and he opened the door, and ran away. But when we had seized this woman, we asked who the young man was, but she would not tell us. These things we testify.” Then the assembly believed them, as they were the elders and judges of the people. So they condemned her to death.

Then Susanna cried out with a loud voice, and said, “O everlasting God, You know what is secret, and all things before they *come to* be, You know that they have borne false witness against me, and, look, I must die, though I have done nothing as they have maliciously invented against me!”

And the Lord heard her voice. And as she was led away to be put to death, God raised up the holy spirit of a young man whose name was Daniel, and he cried with a loud voice, “I am innocent of the blood of this woman!”

Then all the people turned to him, and said, “What is this word that you have spoken?” So he, as he stood in the midst of them, said, “Are you such fools, O sons of Israel? Without examination or knowledge of the evidence, do you condemned a daughter of Israel? Return to the place of judgment, for *these men* have borne false witness against her.”

Therefore all the people returned quickly, and the elders said to him, “Come, sit down among us, and show us, seeing that God has given you the privilege of an elder.” Then said Daniel to them, “Separate these two far from one another, and I will examine them.”

So when they had separated one from the other, he called one of them, and said to him, “O you who have grown old in wickedness, now your sins that you have committed formerly have come to light. For you have pronounced false judgment, and have condemned the innocent, and have let the guilty go free, though the Lord says, ‘You shall not kill an innocent and righteous person.’ Now then, if you have seen her, tell me: under what tree did you see them being intimate together?” Then he answered, “Under a mastic tree.” And Daniel said, “Truly you have lied to the detriment of your own head, for even now the angel of God receives the sentence of God to cut you in two.”

So he had him removed, and commanded *them* to bring the other. And *he* said to him, “O you seed of Chanaan, and not of Judah, beauty has deceived you, and lust has twisted your heart. So have you dealt with the daughters of Israel, and they, being afraid, have been intimate with you, but the daughter of Judah would not tolerate your wickedness. Now therefore tell me: under what tree didst you catch them being intimate together?” Then he answered, “Under an evergreen oak.” Then said Daniel to him, “Truly you have also lied to the detriment of your own head, for the angel of God is waiting with a sword to cut you in two, that he may destroy you.”

And the whole assembly cried out with a loud voice, and praised God who saves those who trust in Him. And they rose up against the two elders, for Daniel had convicted them of false witness by their own mouth, and they did to them what they had wickedly intended for their neighbour, according to the law of Moses, and they put them to death. So the innocent blood was saved that day.

Therefore, Chelkias and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Ioakim her husband, and all the relatives, because no shameful deed was found in her. From that day onward, Daniel became great in the sight of the people.

### Daniel 3:1b-23

King Nabuchodonosor made a golden image. Its height was sixty cubits, *and* its width *was* six cubits. And he set it up in the plain of Deira, in the province of Babylon. And he sent to assemble the governors, and the captains, and the heads of provinces, chiefs, and princes, and those who were in authority, and all the rulers of districts, to come to the consecration of the image. So the heads of provinces, the governors, the captains, the chiefs, the great princes, those who were in authority, and all the rulers of districts, were gathered to the consecration of the image that King Nabuchodonosor had set up; and they stood before the image.

Then a herald cried aloud, “To you it is commanded, O peoples, tribes, *and* languages, *that* in whatever hour you hear the sound of the trumpet, and pipe, and harp, and sackbut, and psaltery, and every kind of music, you will fall down and worship the golden image that King Nabuchodonosor has set up. And whoever will not fall down and worship will be cast into the burning fiery furnace at that very hour. And it happened when the nations heard the sound of the trumpet, and pipe, and harp, and sackbut, and psaltery, and all kinds of music, *that* all the nations, tribes, *and* languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that King Nabuchodonosor had set up.

Then Chaldeans came forward and accused the Jews to King Nabouchodonosor, *saying*, “O King, live forever! You, O King, have made a decree that every man who hears the sound of the trumpet, and pipe, and harp, sackbut, and psaltery, and all kinds of music, and will not fall down and worship the golden image, will be cast into the burning fiery furnace. There are *certain* Jews whom you have appointed over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, *and* Abednego, who have not obeyed your decree, O King; they do not serve your gods, or worship the golden image that you have set up.”

Then Nabuchodonosor, in anger and rage, commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. And they were brought before the King. And Nabuchodonosor answered and said to them, “Is it true, Shadrach, Meshach, *and* Abednego, that you do not serve my gods, or worship the golden image that I have set up? Now then, if you are ready, whenever you hear the sound of the trumpet, and pipe, and harp, and sackbut, and psaltery, and harmony, and every kind of music, to fall down and worship the golden image that I have made; *well*: but if you do not worship, in the same hour you will be cast into the burning fiery furnace; and what god is there who will deliver you from my hand?”

Then Shadrach, Meshach *and* Abednego answered and said to King Nabuchodonosor, “We have no need to answer you regarding this matter. For there is a God whom we serve Who is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and He will rescue us from your hands, O King. But if not, let it be known to you, O King, that we *will* not serve your gods, or worship the image that you have set up.”

Then Nabuchodonosor was filled with anger, and the expression of his face was changed toward Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. So he gave orders to heat the furnace seven times more *than usual*, until it burned to its fullest. And he commanded mighty men to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, and to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace. Then those men were bound with their trousers, and hats, and leg coverings, and they were thrown into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. When the King’s word prevailed, and the furnace was heated excessively, and these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, fell bound into the midst of the burning furnace. But they walked in the midst of the flame, singing praise to God, and blessing the Lord... Then the three, as if with one mouth, praised, glorified, and blessed God in the furnace, saying,

### Daniel 3:25-51

Then Azariah stood and prayed thus and opened his mouth in the midst of the fire and said:)

“Blessed are You, O Lord, the God of our fathers,

and Your Name is praiseworthy and glorified unto the ages!

For You are righteous in all You have done,

and all Your works are true.

Your ways are upright,

and all Your judgments are truth.

You have made true judgments

in all You have brought upon us

and upon Jerusalem, the holy city of our fathers,

because You have done these things

account of our sins, in truth and judgment.

For we have sinned and worked iniquity

in departing from You.

We sinned in every way,

and did not obey Your commandments,

neither did we keep them or do as You commanded,

that it might go well with us.

Everything You have brought on us

and all You did to us, You did in true judgment.

You delivered us into the hands of lawless and rebellious enemies,

and to an unjust king—the most wicked in any land.

Now it is not for us to open our mouth,

for this has become a shame and disgrace to Your servants

and to those who worship You.

For Your Name’s sake, do not hand us over to the end,

and do not annul Your covenant.

Do not withdraw Your mercy from us

for the sake of Abraham Your beloved,

and for the sake of Isaac, Your servant,

and of Israel, Your holy one,

as You spoke to them, saying

that You would multiply their seed as the stars of heaven,

and as the sand on the seashore.

Yet we have been diminished in number, O Master,

fewer than any other nation,

and we are humbled in all the earth today because of our sins.

At this time, there is no prince, no prophet, and no leader;

there is no whole burnt offering, no sacrifice, no oblation, and no incense;

there is no place to bear fruit before You and to find mercy.

Yet with a contrite soul and humbled spirit,

may we receive mercy, as with whole burnt offerings of rams and bulls,

and as with thousands of fatted lambs.

So let this be our sacrifice before You today,

and may it be accomplished for those who follow You;

for there is no shame for those who trust in You.

Now we are following You with all our heart,

and we fear You and seek Your face.

Do not put us to shame,

but deal with us according to Your kindness

and according to the abundance of Your mercy.

Deliver us by Your wondrous works

and bring glory to Your Name, O Lord.

May all those who inflict evils upon Your servants

be put to shame and humiliated in their power;

and let their strength be crushed.

Let them know that You alone are the Lord God,

and glorious over all the inhabited earth.”

Now the king’s servants who cast them in did not cease to stoke the furnace with naphtha, pitch, coarse fiber, and brushwood. The flame shot forty-nine cubits above the furnace, and it broke out and burned those it found around the furnace of the Chaldeans. But the Angel of the Lord went down into the furnace to join Azariah and his companions, and shook the flame of the furnace. He made the inside of the furnace to be as though a moist breeze were blowing through it, so the fire did not touch them at all, or cause them pain, or trouble them.

Then the three, as if with one mouth, sang, glorified, and blessed God in the furnace, saying:

### Daniel 3:52-88

Blessed are You, O Lord, God of our fathers,

and to be praised, and exalted above all forever.

Blessed is Your glorious Holy Name,

and to be praised, and exalted above all forever.

Blessed are You in the temple of Your holy glory,

and to be praised, and exalted above all forever.

Blessed are You Who beholds the depths sitting upon the Cherubim,

and to be praised, and exalted above all forever.

Blessed are you on the throne of Your Kingdom,

and to be praised, and exalted above all forever.

Blessed are You in the firmament of heaven,

and to be highly praised, and exalted above all forever.

Bless the Lord, all you works of the Lord;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.[[853]](#footnote-853)

Bless the Lord, you heavens;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, you angels of the Lord;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, all you waters above the heavens;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, all you powers of the Lord;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, O sun and moon;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, O stars of heaven;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, O rain and dew;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, O clouds and winds;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.[[854]](#footnote-854)

Bless the Lord, all you winds;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, O fire and heat;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, O [winter] cold and [summer] heat;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, O dew and falling snow;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, O nights and days;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, O light and darkness;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, O ice and cold;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, O hoarfrosts and snowfalls;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, O lightnings and clouds;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, all the earth[[855]](#footnote-855);

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, O mountains and hills;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, all that grows in the earth;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, O springs;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, O seas and rivers;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, O whales[[856]](#footnote-856) and all that moves in the waters;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, all birds of the air;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, all wild animals and cattle;

praise ye Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, O children of men; [worship the Lord][[857]](#footnote-857);

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, O Israel;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, you priests of the Lord;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, you servants of the Lord;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, O you spirits and souls of the righteous;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, O you who are holy and humble in heart;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.

Bless the Lord, O Hananias, Azarias and Misael;

praise Him and exalt Him above all forever.[[858]](#footnote-858)

### Daniel 3:91-97a

And Nabuchodonosor heard them singing praises, and he marveled, and rose up in haste, and said to his nobles, “Did we not cast three men bound into the midst of the fire?” And they said to the King, “Yes, O King.” And the King said, “Look, I see four men untied, and walking in the midst of the fire, and they have not been harmed; and the appearance of the fourth is like the Son of God.” Then Nabuchodonosor approached the door of the burning fiery furnace, and said, “Shadrach, Meshach, *and* Abednego, you servants of the Most High God, come forth and come here!” So Shadrach, Meshach, *and* Abednego, came forth from the midst of the fire. Then the governors, and captains, and heads of provinces, and the royal princes assembled together, and they saw the men, that the fire had no power over their bodies, nor had it burned the hair of their head, nor scorched their coats, nor was the smell of fire on them.

And King Nabuchodonosor answered and said, “Blessed is the God of Shadrach, Meshach, *and* Abednego, Who has sent His Angel, and saved His servants Who trusted in Him; and they changed the king’s word, and delivered their bodies to be burnt, so as not to serve or worship any god except their own God. Therefore, I publish a decree: ‘Any people, tribe, *or* language, that blasphemes against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, *and* Abednego will be destroyed, and their houses will be plundered, because there is no other God Who can deliver like this.’” Then the King promoted Shadrach, Meshach, *and* Abednego over the province of Babylon.

### Daniel 6:1-27

And it pleased Darius, and he set one hundred and twenty governors over the kingdom, so that they might be throughout his kingdom, and over them three administrators, one of whom was Daniel, so the governors might give account to them, so that the king might not be troubled. And Daniel was over them, for *there was* an excellent spirit in him, and the king set him over his entire kingdom. Then the administrators and governors sought to find some charge against Daniel, but they did not find any charge against him, nor wrongdoing, nor fault, because he was faithful. And the administrators said, “We will not find a charge against Daniel, except in the laws of his God.”

Then the administrators and governors approached the king, and said to him, “King Darius, live forever! All who preside over your kingdom, captains and governors, chiefs and local governors, have counseled together, to establish a royal statue and a firm decree, that whoever petitions any god or man for thirty days, except from you, O king, will be thrown into the den of lions. Now then, O king, establish the decree, and publish it in writing, so the decree of the Persians and Medes cannot be changed.” Then king Darius commanded the decree to be written.

And when Daniel knew that the decree had been published, he entered his house, and his windows facing Jerusalem were open in his upper rooms, and he knelt down on his knees three times a day, and prayed to and gave confession to his God, just as he had done before. Then those men watched, and found Daniel praying and making supplication to his God. And they came and said to the king, “O king, have you not made a decree, that any man who asks a petition from any god or man for thirty days, except from you, O king, will be thrown into the den of lions?” And the king said, “The word is true, and the decree of the Medes and Persians will not pass away.” Then they answered and said before the king, “Daniel one of the sons of the captivity of Judea, has not submitted to your decree, and he makes his requests of his God three times a day.” Then the king, when he heard the charge, was greatly grieved for Daniel, and he agonized himself for Daniel to deliver him, and until the evening he kept agonizing himself to deliver him. Then those men said to the king, “Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians says that we must not change any decree of statue which the king makes.” Then the king spoke, and they brought Daniel, and threw him into the den of lions. But the king said to Daniel, “Your God, whom you continually serve, He will deliver you!” And they brought a stone, and laid it on the mouth of the pit, and the king sealed *it* with his ring, and with the ring of his nobles, so that the case might not be changed against Daniel. And the king went to his house, and slept, fasting, and they brought him no food, and sleep fled from him. But God shut the mouths of the lions, and they did not trouble Daniel.

Then the king arose early in the morning, at daybreak, and hurried to the den of lions. And as he came near to the den, he cried with a loud voice, “Daniel, servant of the living God, has your God, whom you continually serve, been able to deliver you from the mouth of the lions?” And Daniel said to the king, “O king, live forever! My God has sent his angel to shut the lions’ mouths, and they have not hurt me, because uprightness was found in me before Him, and also before you, O king, I have done no wrong.” Then the king was rejoiced greatly over him, and he said to bring Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was brought up out of the den, and there not any harm found on him, because he believed in his God. And the king commanded, and they brought the men that had accused Daniel, and they were thrown into the den of lions, they and their children and their wives. And they did not reach the bottom of the den before the lions overpowered them, and broke all their bones to pieces.

Then king Darius wrote to all nations, tribes, *and* languages, who inhabit all the earth, *“*Peace be multiplied to you! A decree has been established by me in every dominion of my kingdom, that *people should* tremble and fear before the God of Daniel,

for He is the living God and endures unto ages of ages.

And His kingdom will not be destroyed,

and his dominion will continue unto the end.

He helps and rescues,

and He works signs and wonders in the heaven and on earth;

He rescued Daniel

from the power of the lions.”

### Daniel 7:9-15

I continued to watch

until thrones were set,

and the Ancient of Days sat,

and His clothing was white as snow,

and the hair of His head was like pure wool:

His throne was a flame of fire;

its wheels *were* burning fire.

A river of fire flowed before Him.

A thousand thousands were serving Him,

and ten thousands of myriads stood attended before Him.

A court sat in judgment,

and the books were opened.

Then I kept watching because of the sound of the great words the horn spoke, until the wild beast was put to death and destroyed, and its body given to be burned with fire. And the dominion of the rest of the wild beasts was taken away; but a length of life was given to them for a time and a season.

I continued to watch the vision in the night,

and look, *one* like the Son of Man

was coming with the clouds of heaven,

and He came as far as the Ancient of Days,

and was presented to Him.

And to Him was given the dominion,

and the honour, and the kingdom;

and all nations, tribes, and languages

will be subject *to* Him.

His authority is an everlasting authority,

which will not pass away,

and His kingship will not be destroyed.

*As for* me, Daniel, my spirit within me trembled, and the visions of my head troubled me.

### Daniel 9:4-19

And I prayed to the Lord my God, and confessed Him, and said,

“O Lord, the great and awesome God, Who keeps Your covenant and Your mercy to those who love You, and keep Your commandments, we have sinned, we have done wrong, we have transgressed, and we have rebelled and turned aside from Your commandments and from Your ordinances. And we have not listened to Your servants the prophets, who spoke in Your Name to our kings, and our rulers, and our fathers, and to all the people of the earth.

Righteousness belongs to You, O Lord, and the shame of our face belongs to us, as this day, to the man of Judah, and to the inhabitants in Jerusalem, and to all Israel, to those who are near, and to those who are far away in all the earth, wherever You have scattered them, because of the sin that they have committed. O Lord, shame of face belongs to us, our kings, our rulers, and to our fathers who sinned against You. To the Lord our God belongs mercy and forgiveness, where as we have fallen away. We have not we listened to the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in His laws, which He set before us by the hands of His servants the prophets. Yes, all Israel transgressed Your law, and have refused to listen to Your voice. So the curse and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God has come upon us, because we have sinned against You. And He has confirmed His words, which He spoke against us, and against our judges who judged us, *by* bringing upon us great calamities, such as have not been seen under the whole heaven, as what has happened in Jerusalem. As it is written in the Law of Moses, all these calamities have come upon us, yet we have not entreated the Lord our God, that we might turn away from our iniquities, and to have understanding in all Your truth. Therefore, the Lord also has watched, and brought these evils upon us, for the Lord our God is righteous in all His works that He does, but we have not listened to His voice. And now, O Lord our God, Who brought Your people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and made Yourself a name, as *at it is* this day; we have sinned, we have transgressed.

O Lord, in all Your mercy, let Your anger and Your wrath be turned away from Your city Jerusalem, Yourholy mountain, for we have sinned; and because of our iniquities, and those of our fathers, Jerusalem and Your people have become a disgrace among all those who are around us. And now, O lord our God, listen to the prayer of Your servant, and His supplications, and cause Your face to shine on Your desolate sanctuary, for Your *own* sake, O Lord. Incline Your ear, O my God, and hear; open Your eyes and see our desolation, and that of Your city on which Your name is called; for we do not bring our prayer for mercy before You on *because of* our righteousness, but *because of* Your abundant mercy. O Lord, hear! O Lord, be appeased! O Lord, attend! O Lord, do not delay! O my God, for Your own sake, for Your Name is called upon Your city and upon Your people.

### Daniel 14:2-42

And Daniel was a confidant of the king, and was honoured above all his friends.

Now the Babylonians had an idol, whose name was Bel, and they spent twelve great bushels of fine flour, forty sheep, and six vessels of wine on him every day. And the king adored it and went daily to worship it; but Daniel worshipped his own God. And the king said to him, “Why do you not worship Bel?” Daniel answered and said, “Because I do not worship idols made with hands, but the living God Who created heaven and earth, and has dominion over all flesh.”

Then the king said to him, “Do you not think that Bel is a living God? Do you not see how much he eats and drinks every day?” Then Daniel smiled, and said, “O king, do not deceived, for it is but clay inside and bronze outside, and has never eaten or drunk anything.”

So the king was very angry, and called for his priests, and said to them, “If you do not tell me who it is that devours these provisions, you will die. But if you can prove to me that Bel devours them, then Daniel will die, for he has spoken blasphemy against Bel.” And Daniel said unto the king, “Let it be according to your word.”

Now there were seventy priests of Bel, beside their wives and children, and the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel. Then Bel’s priests said, “Look, we will go out, but you, O king, set out the food and prepare the wine, then shut the door and seal it with your own signet. And tomorrow when you come in, if you do not find that Bel has eaten it all, we will suffer death—or else Daniel will die, who speaks lies against us.” They were unconcerned, for they had made a secret entrance under the table through which they always came in and consumed the provisions.

So when they had all gone, the king set out the food before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his servants to bring ashes, and they scattered them throughout the temple in the presence of the king alone. Then went they out, and shut the door, and sealed it with the king’s signet, and departed. During the night came the priests with their wives and children, as they usually did, and ate and drank everything.

The king arose early in the morning, and Daniel with him. And the king said, “Daniel, are the seals unbroken?” And he said, “Yes, O king, they are whole.” And as soon as he had opened the door, the king looked at the table, and cried with a loud voice, “You are great, O Bel, and there is no deceit with you at all.”

Then laughed Daniel, and restrained the king from going in, and said, “Look at the floor, and notice whose footprints these are.” And the king said, “I see the footprints of men, women, and children.” And then the king was angry, and took the priests with their wives and children, who showed him the secret doors, where they came in and consumed such things as were set on the table. Therefore the king killed them, and gave Bel over into Daniel’s power, who destroyed him and his temple.

And there was a great serpent which the people of Babylon worshipped. And the king said to Daniel, “Will you also say that this is made of bronze? Look, he lives, eats and drinks—you cannot say that he is not a living god. Therefore, worship him.”

Then said Daniel to the king, “I will worship the Lord my God: for He is the living God. But give me permission, O king, and I will slay this serpant without sword or staff.” The king said, “I give you permission.” Then Daniel took pitch, fat, and hair, and boiled them together, and made cakes, and he put them in the serpent’s mouth. And after eating them, the serpent open, and Daniel said, “Look, these are the things you worship.”

When the people of Babylon heard what had happened, they were indignant and conspired against the king, saying, “The king is become a Jew; he hath destroyed Bel, slain the serpent, and put the priests to death.” So they came to the king, and said, “Deliver Daniel to us, or else we will destroy you and your house.” Now when the king saw that they pressed him hard, he handed Daniel over to them under compulsion. They throw him into the lions’ den, where he stayed for six days. And there were seven lions in the den, and they had given to them two carcasses and two sheep every day, which were then not given to them, so that they might devour Daniel.

Now there was a prophet named Habakkuk in Judea, who had made stew and had broken bread into a bowl, and was going to the field to take it to the reapers. But the angel of the Lord said to Habakkuk, “Go, carry the dinner that you have to Babylon, to Daniel, who is in the lions’ den.” And Habakkuk said, “O Lord, I have never seen Babylon, and I do not know where the den is.” Then the angel of the Lord took him by the crown of his head, and carried him by the hair of his head, and with the speed of the wind set him in Babylon over the den. And Habakkuk cried out, saying, “O Daniel, Daniel, take the meal that God has sent you.” And Daniel said, “You have remembered me, O God, and You have not forsaken those who and love You.” So Daniel arose and ate. And the angel of the Lord immediately returned Habakkuk to his own place again.

Now on the seventh day, the king went to mourn Daniel, and when he came to the den, he looked in, and there was Daniel, sitting. Then the king cried with a loud voice, saying, “You are great, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is no other besides You.” And he drew him out, and cast those who were responsible for attempting his destruction into the den, and they were devoured in a moment before his face.

# Contents

[Introduction 7](#_Toc470291606)

[The Law 9](#_Toc470291607)

[Genesis 11](#_Toc470291608)

[Genesis 1:1-2:3 13](#_Toc470291609)

[Genesis 2:15-3:24 or 25 15](#_Toc470291610)

[Genesis 6:5-9:7 17](#_Toc470291611)

[Genesis 18:1-23 21](#_Toc470291612)

[Genesis 18:17-19:29 22](#_Toc470291613)

[Genesis 22:1-19b 24](#_Toc470291614)

[Genesis 22:1-18 (subset of preceding) 26](#_Toc470291615)

[Genesis 24:1-9 27](#_Toc470291616)

[Genesis 27:1-41a 27](#_Toc470291617)

[Genesis 28:10-22 29](#_Toc470291618)

[Genesis 32:2-30 30](#_Toc470291619)

[Genesis 48:1-19a 32](#_Toc470291620)

[Genesis 49:1-28 33](#_Toc470291621)

[Genesis 49:33-50:26 35](#_Toc470291622)

[Exodus 39](#_Toc470291623)

[Exodus 2:11-20 41](#_Toc470291624)

[Exodus 2:23-3:5 41](#_Toc470291625)

[Exodus 3:6-14 42](#_Toc470291626)

[Exodus 4:19-6:13 42](#_Toc470291627)

[Exodus 7:14-8:19 45](#_Toc470291628)

[Exodus 8:20-9:35 47](#_Toc470291629)

[Exodus 10:1-11:10 49](#_Toc470291630)

[Exodus 12:1-14 52](#_Toc470291631)

[Exodus 13:17-22 53](#_Toc470291632)

[Exodus 14:22a, 14:27c, 14:30a, 15:1ab 53](#_Toc470291633)

[Exodus 14:13-15:1b 53](#_Toc470291634)

[Exodus 15:1-21 55](#_Toc470291635)

[Exodus 15:22-16:1a 56](#_Toc470291636)

[Exodus 17:1-7 57](#_Toc470291637)

[Exodus 17:8-16 57](#_Toc470291638)

[Exodus 19:1-9 58](#_Toc470291639)

[Exodus 30:17-30 58](#_Toc470291640)

[Exodus 32:7-15 59](#_Toc470291641)

[Exodus 32:30-33:5b 60](#_Toc470291642)

[Numbers 61](#_Toc470291643)

[Numbers 10:34-11:35 63](#_Toc470291644)

[Numbers 20:1-13 65](#_Toc470291645)

[Numbers 21:1-9 66](#_Toc470291646)

[Deuteronomy 67](#_Toc470291647)

[Deuteronomy 5:15-22 69](#_Toc470291648)

[Deuteronomy 5:22-6:3 69](#_Toc470291649)

[Deuteronomy 6:3-7:26 70](#_Toc470291650)

[Deuteronomy 6:17-25 (subset of preceding) 73](#_Toc470291651)

[Deuteronomy 8:1-9:4 74](#_Toc470291652)

[Deuteronomy 8:11-20 75](#_Toc470291653)

[Deuteronomy 8:19c-9:24 76](#_Toc470291654)

[Deuteronomy 9:7-10:11 77](#_Toc470291655)

[Deuteronomy 10:12-11:28 80](#_Toc470291656)

[Deuteronomy 11:29-12:27 82](#_Toc470291657)

[Deuteronomy 16:1-18 84](#_Toc470291658)

[Deuteronomy 32:1-43 85](#_Toc470291659)

[Deuteronomy 32:39-43 (subset of preceding) 89](#_Toc470291660)

[The History 91](#_Toc470291661)

[Joshua the Prophet 93](#_Toc470291662)

[Joshua 2:1-6:26 95](#_Toc470291663)

[Joshua 3:17 101](#_Toc470291664)

[Joshua 7:1-26 101](#_Toc470291665)

[The First Book of Kings 105](#_Toc470291666)

[1 Samuel 1:1-2:21 or 1 Kings 1:1-2:21 107](#_Toc470291667)

[1 Samuel 2:1-10d (subset of above) 110](#_Toc470291668)

[1 Samuel 3:1-20 or 1 Kings 3:1-20 111](#_Toc470291669)

[1 Samuel 17:16-54, 18:6-9 or 1 Kings 17:1-18:4 112](#_Toc470291670)

[1 Samuel 23:26-24:22 or 1 Kings 23:26-24:22 114](#_Toc470291671)

[The Third Book of Kings 117](#_Toc470291672)

[1 Kings 8:22-30 or 3 Kings 8:22-30 119](#_Toc470291673)

[1 Kings 17:2-24 or 3 Kings 17:2-24 119](#_Toc470291674)

[1 Kings 18:29b, 18:36-39 or 3 Kings 18:29b, 18:36-39 (the prayer of Elias on sat) 120](#_Toc470291675)

[The Fourth Book of Kings 123](#_Toc470291676)

[2 Kings 4:8-37 or 4 Kings 4:8-37 125](#_Toc470291677)

[2 Kings 5:1-27 or 4 Kings 5:1-27 126](#_Toc470291678)

[4 Kings 6:8-7:2 or 2 Kings 6:8-7:20 128](#_Toc470291679)

[The First Book of Chronicles 133](#_Toc470291680)

[1 Chronicles 29:10-13 135](#_Toc470291681)

[The Second Book of Chronicles 137](#_Toc470291682)

[2 Chronicles 37 the Prayer of Manasseh 139](#_Toc470291683)

[Tobit 141](#_Toc470291684)

[Tobit 1:1 – 3:6 143](#_Toc470291685)

[Tobit 3:7 – 3:17 146](#_Toc470291686)

[Tobit 4:1-6:9 147](#_Toc470291687)

[Tobit 6:9 – 11-19 150](#_Toc470291688)

[Tobit 12:1 – 14:15 154](#_Toc470291689)

[The Books of Wisdom 159](#_Toc470291690)

[The Psalms 161](#_Toc470291691)

[Kathisma 1 163](#_Toc470291692)

[Kathisma 2 171](#_Toc470291693)

[Kathisma 3 179](#_Toc470291694)

[Kathisma 4 191](#_Toc470291695)

[Kathisma 5 203](#_Toc470291696)

[Kathisma 6 213](#_Toc470291697)

[Kathisma 7 226](#_Toc470291698)

[Kathisma 8 238](#_Toc470291699)

[Kathisma 9 248](#_Toc470291700)

[Kathisma 10 259](#_Toc470291701)

[Kathisma 11 270](#_Toc470291702)

[Kathisma 12 284](#_Toc470291703)

[Kathisma 13 294](#_Toc470291704)

[Kathisma 14 305](#_Toc470291705)

[Kathisma 15 315](#_Toc470291706)

[Kathisma 16 325](#_Toc470291707)

[Kathisma 17 336](#_Toc470291708)

[Kathisma 18 350](#_Toc470291709)

[Kathisma 19 361](#_Toc470291710)

[Kathisma 20 373](#_Toc470291711)

[Psalm 151: “I was the smallest among my brothers” 382](#_Toc470291712)

[Job 383](#_Toc470291713)

[Job 1:1-22 385](#_Toc470291714)

[Job 11:1-20 386](#_Toc470291715)

[Job 12, 13, 14 387](#_Toc470291716)

[Job 15:1-35 392](#_Toc470291717)

[Job 16, 17 394](#_Toc470291718)

[Job 18:1-21 396](#_Toc470291719)

[Job 19:1-27 397](#_Toc470291720)

[Job 20:1-29 399](#_Toc470291721)

[Job 21:1-34 400](#_Toc470291722)

[Job 22:1-30 402](#_Toc470291723)

[Job 23:2-24:25 404](#_Toc470291724)

[Job 25:1-26:14 407](#_Toc470291725)

[Job 27:2-28:13 408](#_Toc470291726)

[Job 28:12-28 410](#_Toc470291727)

[Job 29:2-20 411](#_Toc470291728)

[Job 29:21-30:10 412](#_Toc470291729)

[Job 30:9-32:5 413](#_Toc470291730)

[Job 32:6-16 417](#_Toc470291731)

[Job 32:17-33:33 417](#_Toc470291732)

[Job 34:1-37 420](#_Toc470291733)

[Job 35:1-16 422](#_Toc470291734)

[Job 36:1-32 423](#_Toc470291735)

[Job 37:1-24 425](#_Toc470291736)

[Job 38:1b-36 426](#_Toc470291737)

[Job 38:37-39:30 428](#_Toc470291738)

[Job 40:1-41:34 430](#_Toc470291739)

[Job 42:1-6 434](#_Toc470291740)

[Job 42:7-17 434](#_Toc470291741)

[The Proverbs of Solomon the King 437](#_Toc470291742)

[Proverbs 1:10-33 439](#_Toc470291743)

[Proverbs 1:20-33 (a subset of the preceding) 440](#_Toc470291744)

[Proverbs 2:1-15 441](#_Toc470291745)

[Proverbs 2:17-3:4 442](#_Toc470291746)

[Proverbs 3:5-18b 443](#_Toc470291747)

[Proverbs 3:19-4:9 444](#_Toc470291748)

[Proverbs 4:10-19 445](#_Toc470291749)

[Proverbs 4:20-27 446](#_Toc470291750)

[Proverbs 5:1-12 447](#_Toc470291751)

[Proverbs 6:20-7:4 447](#_Toc470291752)

[Proverbs 8:1-11 449](#_Toc470291753)

[Proverbs 8:12-21 449](#_Toc470291754)

[Proverbs 8:22-36 450](#_Toc470291755)

[Proverbs 9:1-11 451](#_Toc470291756)

[Proverbs 9:12-18 451](#_Toc470291757)

[Proverbs 10:1-16 452](#_Toc470291758)

[Proverbs 10:17-31 453](#_Toc470291759)

[Proverbs 10:32-11:13 454](#_Toc470291760)

[Proverbs 11:13-26 455](#_Toc470291761)

[Proverbs 11:27-12:22 456](#_Toc470291762)

[The Wisdom of Solomon the King 459](#_Toc470291763)

[Wisdom of Solomon 1:1-9 461](#_Toc470291764)

[Wisdom of Solomon 2:12-22 461](#_Toc470291765)

[Wisdom of Solomon 5:1-7 462](#_Toc470291766)

[Wisdom of Solomon 7:24-30 463](#_Toc470291767)

[The Wisdom of Jesus, the Son of Sirach 465](#_Toc470291768)

[Sirach 1:18-27 or 25-30 467](#_Toc470291769)

[Sirach 2:1-3:4 468](#_Toc470291770)

[Sirach 2:1-9 469](#_Toc470291771)

[Sirach 4:20-5:2 470](#_Toc470291772)

[Sirach 5:1-15 470](#_Toc470291773)

[Sirach 8:1-10:1 471](#_Toc470291774)

[Sirach 10:1-31 474](#_Toc470291775)

[Sirach 11:1-10 476](#_Toc470291776)

[Sirach 12:13-13:1 477](#_Toc470291777)

[Sirach 22:9-18 478](#_Toc470291778)

[Sirach 23:7-19 479](#_Toc470291779)

[Sirach 24:1-15 or 11 479](#_Toc470291780)

[The Prophets 481](#_Toc470291781)

[Hosea the Prophet 483](#_Toc470291782)

[Hosea 4:1-8 485](#_Toc470291783)

[Hosea 4:15-5:7 485](#_Toc470291784)

[Hosea 5:13b-6:3 487](#_Toc470291785)

[Hosea 9:14-10:2 487](#_Toc470291786)

[Hosea 10:12-11:2 488](#_Toc470291787)

[Amos the Prophet 491](#_Toc470291788)

[Amos 3:1-11c 493](#_Toc470291789)

[Amos 4:4-13 494](#_Toc470291790)

[Amos 5:6-14a 495](#_Toc470291791)

[Amos 5:18-27 496](#_Toc470291792)

[Amos 8:9-12 497](#_Toc470291793)

[Micah the Prophet 499](#_Toc470291794)

[Micah 2:3-10 501](#_Toc470291795)

[Micah 3:1-4 501](#_Toc470291796)

[Micah 7:1-8 502](#_Toc470291797)

[Joel the Prophet 505](#_Toc470291798)

[Joel 1:5-15 507](#_Toc470291799)

[Joel 2:12-27 508](#_Toc470291800)

[Joel 2:21-26 510](#_Toc470291801)

[Joel 2:28-32 511](#_Toc470291802)

[Joel 3:9-21 511](#_Toc470291803)

[Jonas the Prophet 513](#_Toc470291804)

[Jonas 1 515](#_Toc470291805)

[Jonas 2 516](#_Toc470291806)

[Jonas 3:1-4:11 516](#_Toc470291807)

[Nahum 1:2-8 518](#_Toc470291808)

[Habakkuk the Prophet 519](#_Toc470291809)

[Habakkuk 3:2-19 521](#_Toc470291810)

[Sophonias (Zephaniah) the Prophet 523](#_Toc470291811)

[Zephaniah (Sophonias) 1:2-12 525](#_Toc470291812)

[Zephaniah (Sophonias) 1:14-2:3 526](#_Toc470291813)

[Zephaniah (Sophonias) 3:11-20 527](#_Toc470291814)

[Zephaniah (Sophonias) 3:14-20 528](#_Toc470291815)

[Zechariah the Prophet 531](#_Toc470291816)

[Zechariah 1:1-6 533](#_Toc470291817)

[Zechariah 2:10-13 533](#_Toc470291818)

[Zechariah 8:7-13 533](#_Toc470291819)

[Zechariah 8:7-19 534](#_Toc470291820)

[Zechariah 8:18-23 535](#_Toc470291821)

[Zechariah 9:9-15a 535](#_Toc470291822)

[Zechariah 11:11b-14 536](#_Toc470291823)

[Zechariah 14:5d-11 536](#_Toc470291824)

[Zechariah 14:8-11 537](#_Toc470291825)

[Malachi the Prophet 539](#_Toc470291826)

[Malachi 1:1-9 541](#_Toc470291827)

[Malachi 1:6-3:6 541](#_Toc470291828)

[Esias the Prophet 545](#_Toc470291829)

[Isaiah 1:2-18 547](#_Toc470291830)

[Isaiah 1:16-26 549](#_Toc470291831)

[Isaiah 1:19-2:3a 550](#_Toc470291832)

[Isaiah 2:3-11 552](#_Toc470291833)

[Isaiah 2:11c-19 553](#_Toc470291834)

[Isaiah 3:1-14b 554](#_Toc470291835)

[Isaiah 3:9c-15 555](#_Toc470291836)

[Isaiah 4:2-:7a 556](#_Toc470291837)

[Isaiah 4:2-4a 557](#_Toc470291838)

[Isaiah 5:1-9 557](#_Toc470291839)

[Isaiah 5:7-16 558](#_Toc470291840)

[Isaiah 5:17-25 559](#_Toc470291841)

[Isaiah 5:20-30 560](#_Toc470291842)

[Isaiah 6:1-12 562](#_Toc470291843)

[Isaiah 7:1-14 563](#_Toc470291844)

[Isaiah 8:13-9:7 564](#_Toc470291845)

[Isaiah 9:1-2 565](#_Toc470291846)

[Isaiah 9:8-10:4 565](#_Toc470291847)

[Isaiah 10:12-20 567](#_Toc470291848)

[Isaiah 11:10-12:2 568](#_Toc470291849)

[Isaiah 12:2-13:10 569](#_Toc470291850)

[Isaiah 13:2-13 570](#_Toc470291851)

[Isaiah 14:24-32 572](#_Toc470291852)

[Isaiah 25:1-26:9a 573](#_Toc470291853)

[Isaiah 25:1-12 (subset of previous) 574](#_Toc470291854)

[Isaiah 26:1-9 575](#_Toc470291855)

[Isaiah 26:8b-20 576](#_Toc470291856)

[Isaiah 26:21-27:9 577](#_Toc470291857)

[Isaiah 27:11-28:15 578](#_Toc470291858)

[Isaiah 28:14-22 580](#_Toc470291859)

[Isaiah 28:16-26 or 29 581](#_Toc470291860)

[Isaiah 29:13-23 583](#_Toc470291861)

[Isaiah 30:25-30 584](#_Toc470291862)

[Isaiah 35:1-10 585](#_Toc470291863)

[Isaiah 37:33-38:6 586](#_Toc470291864)

[Isaiah 38:10-20 586](#_Toc470291865)

[Isaiah 40:1-8 588](#_Toc470291866)

[Isaiah 40:1-5 588](#_Toc470291867)

[Isaiah 40:9-31 589](#_Toc470291868)

[Isaiah 41:4-14 591](#_Toc470291869)

[Isaiah 42:5-17 592](#_Toc470291870)

[Isaiah 42:5-16 (subset of preceding) 594](#_Toc470291871)

[Isaiah 43:1-9 595](#_Toc470291872)

[Isaiah 43:10-28 596](#_Toc470291873)

[Isaiah 44:1-8 600](#_Toc470291874)

[Isaiah 44:21-28 601](#_Toc470291875)

[Isaiah 45:1-10 602](#_Toc470291876)

[Isaiah 45:11-17 603](#_Toc470291877)

[Isaiah 45:15-20 604](#_Toc470291878)

[Isaiah 48:12-22 604](#_Toc470291879)

[Isaiah 48:17-49:4 606](#_Toc470291880)

[Isaiah 49:6-11 607](#_Toc470291881)

[Isaiah 49:6b-10 608](#_Toc470291882)

[Isaiah 49:13-23 608](#_Toc470291883)

[Isaiah 50:1-51:8 610](#_Toc470291884)

[Isaiah 50:1-3 (subset of above) 611](#_Toc470291885)

[Isaiah 50:4-9 (subset of above) 612](#_Toc470291886)

[Isaiah 52:13-53:12 613](#_Toc470291887)

[Isaiah 53:7b-12 (subset of above) 614](#_Toc470291888)

[Isaiah 55:1-56:1 615](#_Toc470291889)

[Isaiah 55:2-13 (subset of previous) 617](#_Toc470291890)

[Isaiah 58:1-11 618](#_Toc470291891)

[Isaiah 60:1-8 620](#_Toc470291892)

[Isaiah 61:1-7 620](#_Toc470291893)

[Isaiah 63:1-7b 621](#_Toc470291894)

[Isaiah 65:8-16a 622](#_Toc470291895)

[Isaiah 66:10-24 623](#_Toc470291896)

[Jeremias the Prophet 625](#_Toc470291897)

[Jeremiah 7:2-15 627](#_Toc470291898)

[Jeremiah 8:4-10 (or 9) 627](#_Toc470291899)

[Jeremiah 8:17-9:6 628](#_Toc470291900)

[Jeremiah 9:7-11 629](#_Toc470291901)

[Jeremiah 9:12-19a 630](#_Toc470291902)

[Jeremiah 11:18-12:13 630](#_Toc470291903)

[Jeremiah 13:15-22 633](#_Toc470291904)

[Jeremiah 16:9a, 13:9, 16:9b-13 634](#_Toc470291905)

[Jeremiah 22:29-23:6a 634](#_Toc470291906)

[Jeremiah 38:23-28 or Jeremiah 31:23-28 635](#_Toc470291907)

[Jeremiah 38:31-34 or Jeremiah 31:31-34 635](#_Toc470291908)

[Baruch the Prophet 637](#_Toc470291909)

[Baruch 2:11-15 639](#_Toc470291910)

[Baruch 3:36-4:4 639](#_Toc470291911)

[The Lamentations of Jeremias the Prophet 641](#_Toc470291912)

[Lamentations 1:1-4 643](#_Toc470291913)

[Lamentations 3:1-66 643](#_Toc470291914)

[Lamentations 5:16-21 647](#_Toc470291915)

[Ezekiel the Prophet 649](#_Toc470291916)

[Ezekiel 20:27-33 651](#_Toc470291917)

[Ezekiel 20:39-44 651](#_Toc470291918)

[Ezekiel 21:3b-13 652](#_Toc470291919)

[Ezekiel 21:28-32 653](#_Toc470291920)

[Ezekiel 22:17-22 653](#_Toc470291921)

[Ezekiel 22:23-28 654](#_Toc470291922)

[Ezekiel 36:16-23 654](#_Toc470291923)

[Ezekiel 36:25-29a 655](#_Toc470291924)

[Ezekiel 37:1-14 655](#_Toc470291925)

[Ezekiel 43:5-11 656](#_Toc470291926)

[Ezekiel 47:1-9 656](#_Toc470291927)

[From the Book of 657](#_Toc470291928)

[Daniel the Prophet (Including Susanna and Bel) 657](#_Toc470291929)

[Daniel 0 (Susanna) 659](#_Toc470291930)

[Daniel 3:1b-23 662](#_Toc470291931)

[Daniel 3:25-51 663](#_Toc470291932)

[Daniel 3:52-88 666](#_Toc470291933)

[Daniel 3:91-97a 669](#_Toc470291934)

[Daniel 6:1-27 669](#_Toc470291935)

[Daniel 7:9-15 671](#_Toc470291936)

[Daniel 9:4-19 672](#_Toc470291937)

[Daniel 14:2-42 673](#_Toc470291938)

[Contents 677](#_Toc470291939)

1. Or “Spirit” [↑](#footnote-ref-1)
2. Not to be known by God spells death… With God to know is to love, so that knowledge partakes of being; to be unknown is to cease to exist’ (St. Augustine). cf. Habakkuk 1:13; 1 Cor. 8:3; 13:2; Mt. 7:23. [↑](#footnote-ref-2)
3. ‘An allusion to our Lord’s persecutors mentioned in Acts 4:26’ (St. Augustine). [↑](#footnote-ref-3)
4. If Zion denotes contemplation, we can apply it to nothing more aptly than the Church whose members are urged to rise daily to the contemplation of God’s glory: *We all beholding the glory of the Lord’* (St. Augustine, cf. 2 Cor. 3:18). [↑](#footnote-ref-4)
5. ‘In this phrase orthodox catholic belief proclaims the eternal generation of the Power and Wisdom of God Who is the only-begotten Son of God’ (St. Augustine). Also Resurrection = new birthday (Acts 13:33). [↑](#footnote-ref-5)
6. [JS] Fr. Athanasius translates this from Coptic, “and Thy dominion to the ends of the earth” [↑](#footnote-ref-6)
7. Revelation 2:27; 12:5; 19:15. The rod of iron is the Roman rule, the fourth kingdom of Daniel 2:40 (St. Theodoret). Also means laws of nature. [↑](#footnote-ref-7)
8. ‘rulers’: *or*, Judges. Judges and rulers were identical in Hebrew thought. [↑](#footnote-ref-8)
9. Pause a moment and give that a little thought. [↑](#footnote-ref-9)
10. [JS] or “enlarged me” [↑](#footnote-ref-10)
11. heavy-hearted’: weighed down with earthly cares, instead of rising to divine contemplation (St. John Chrysostom. cf. Lk. 21:34). [↑](#footnote-ref-11)
12. Ephes. 4:26. Be angry at sin, but love the sinner. ‘If you do give way to anger, lead it into silence with silent compunction of heart’ (St. Athanasius the Great). [↑](#footnote-ref-12)
13. ‘This relates to the widening of the heart required to receive the inpouring of love through the Holy Spirit’ (St. Augustine). [↑](#footnote-ref-13)
14. Obtain righteousness, do righteousness, and offer it in sacrifice to God’ (St. Athanasius). See also Ps. 16:1, 30:2 and footnotes there. [↑](#footnote-ref-14)
15. [JS] literally, “face” [↑](#footnote-ref-15)
16. [JS] or “You have put gladness in my heart; From their season of wheat, wine, and oil they were multiplied.” [↑](#footnote-ref-16)
17. Or: I rest in peace and fall asleep at once. [↑](#footnote-ref-17)
18. Following the Ethiopian version, which is based on the Septuagint, “for You, Lord, enable me to live trustfully alone.”. [↑](#footnote-ref-18)
19. [JS] or “and You will see me.” [↑](#footnote-ref-19)
20. [JS] or lawlessness [↑](#footnote-ref-20)
21. [JS] “do obeisance”, “worship”, referring to the physical act [↑](#footnote-ref-21)
22. cf. John 14:20, 23; 17:23; Rom. 8:9, 11: Gal. 2:20: Eph. 3:17; Col. 1:27; 1 John 3:24; Rev. 3:20; 1 Cor. 3:16; 6:19; 2 Cor. 6:16. [JS] or “among them” [↑](#footnote-ref-22)
23. [JS] St. Gregory the Theologian explains the Octave as Easter, both the 1st day and the 8th day, when all creation is fully restored. I.e. the 8th day, Sunday, refers to eternity. [↑](#footnote-ref-23)
24. cf. Psalm 37:2; Jeremiah 10:24. [↑](#footnote-ref-24)
25. Literally “But You, O Lord, how long?” cf. Rev. 6:10. ‘How long, O sovereign Lord, holy and true, must it be before You wilt judge and punish the inhabitants of the earth for our blood?’ [↑](#footnote-ref-25)
26. [JS] or “give thanks”. The word conveys “thankfully confess with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-26)
27. cf. Mt. 7:23. [JS] iniquity, or lawlessness [↑](#footnote-ref-27)
28. [JS] Fr. Lazarus and Brenton interpolate “my enemy” [↑](#footnote-ref-28)
29. cf. 1 Pet. 5:8. [↑](#footnote-ref-29)
30. Empties fall (Ephes. 5:18). [↑](#footnote-ref-30)
31. *Pause* a while. Calmly think it over. [↑](#footnote-ref-31)
32. [JS] Fr. Athanasius has “therefore I will return on high.” [↑](#footnote-ref-32)
33. [JS] or “give thanks to”, or “thankfully confess the Lord with Praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-33)
34. ‘By His name death is destroyed, demons are bound, heaven is revealed, the gates of paradise are opened, the Spirit is bestowed’ (St Chrysostom). [↑](#footnote-ref-34)
35. Mt. 21:16. [↑](#footnote-ref-35)
36. poised: *lit*. fixed. [↑](#footnote-ref-36)
37. Heb. 2:6-8. The Sovereignty of the Son of Man (Messiah). [↑](#footnote-ref-37)
38. [JS] or “thank”, “I will thankfully confess You with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-38)
39. [JS] Or, “I will confess You with thanksgiving” [↑](#footnote-ref-39)
40. [JS] literally, “from before Your face” [↑](#footnote-ref-40)
41. ‘This refers to the coming destruction of the devil’ (St. Athanasius the Great). [↑](#footnote-ref-41)
42. ‘While eager to butcher bodies they were inflicting death on their own souls’ (St. Augustine). [↑](#footnote-ref-42)
43. ‘The foot typifies the soul’s affection, which when depraved is termed lust or cupidity, but when upright is love or charity. Love is the magnet which draws the soul towards its goal. When sinners try to set their affection on God, they suffer as they would in trying to free their foot from a fetter. So they prefer not to sever themselves from their pleasures’ (*ibid*). [↑](#footnote-ref-43)
44. Pain and passion: *or*, trouble and anger. [↑](#footnote-ref-44)
45. [JS] literally, “arm” [↑](#footnote-ref-45)
46. cf. 2 Cor. 6:16; 1 Cor. 6:19. [↑](#footnote-ref-46)
47. [JS] OSB has “I will declare it boldly”. NETS has “I will speak freely against it”. Fr. Lazarus has “and speak plainly in him”: cf. Mt. 10:19, 20; Luke 21:12-19. [↑](#footnote-ref-47)
48. Psalm 13 differs only slightly from Psalm 52. cf. Romans 1:20-25. [↑](#footnote-ref-48)
49. [JS] Section in [] missing in Fr. Lazarus, the Psalter According to the Seventy, the Paslter for Prayer, NETS, and MT, but found in Coptic, OSB and Brenton. [↑](#footnote-ref-49)
50. [JS] from Fr. Athanasius [↑](#footnote-ref-50)
51. Salvation puts us in that state in which God’s eternal life becomes ours, according to the normal right of succession to an inheritance (cf. Rom. 8:17, ‘heirs of God and joint-heirs with Christ’). [↑](#footnote-ref-51)
52. heart: *lit*. kidneys. The unconscious mind. cf. Psalm 138:13 and footnote. [↑](#footnote-ref-52)
53. Verses 8-11b are quoted verbatim by St. Peter in Acts 2:25-23, and are explained in Acts 2:31. St. Paul quotes 1 verse, Acts 13:35 cf. Jn. 2:22. [↑](#footnote-ref-53)
54. At: *or*, In. [↑](#footnote-ref-54)
55. i.e. Hear Christ who intercedes on our behalf (1 Cor. 1:30; Rom. 8: 34). [↑](#footnote-ref-55)
56. cf. 2 Tim. 2:3, 12. [↑](#footnote-ref-56)
57. apple: *or*, pupil. Enshrined in its tiny temple, the eye can shut out the cares and vanities of the world. It cannot bear the smallest speck of dust. So the Christian should hate the least stain of sin. [↑](#footnote-ref-57)
58. ‘They cast Me out of their city and now surround Me on the cross’ (St. Augustine). [↑](#footnote-ref-58)
59. [JS] Coptic has “They have satisfied themselves with swine, and have left the remnants to their infants”. See the Vespers Gospel of Monday of the Preparation Week of Great Lent. [↑](#footnote-ref-59)
60. This Psalm, with slight variations, is also found in 2 Kings 22 (2 Samuel 22). It is a war-song of Christ the Warrior-King, fighting His way through a rebellious world with the weapons of His faith and love alone, until He comes into His Kingdom and gathers all to Himself. [↑](#footnote-ref-60)
61. [JS] or “foundation” [↑](#footnote-ref-61)
62. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “my saviour”. I.e. the power of my salvation, or the One with power to save me. [↑](#footnote-ref-62)
63. Cf. Acts 2:24. [↑](#footnote-ref-63)
64. cf. Exodus 9:23. [↑](#footnote-ref-64)
65. [JS] literally, “then the sptrings of water were seen/appeared” [↑](#footnote-ref-65)
66. breath: *or* spirit; cf. Acts 4:31; 12:5-12; 16:24-26. [↑](#footnote-ref-66)
67. Twist and wrestle (Gen. 32: 4). And he will untwist the twister and the twisted (144:15). [↑](#footnote-ref-67)
68. cf. Rev. 21:23. [↑](#footnote-ref-68)
69. *or*, ‘made room for (widened) my steps under me.’ ‘By removing snares and stumbling-blocks prepared by enemies. You have cleared the way for me’ (St. Athanasius). [↑](#footnote-ref-69)
70. The strange children are the alienated Jews, whom Christ wished to make young through the New Covenant but who remained their old selves (Jn.8:34-59). [↑](#footnote-ref-70)
71. [JS] or “give thanks to You”, or “thankfully confess You with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-71)
72. Rom. 15:9. Christ in David, Apostles, nations. (cf. Ps. 66:2-6). [↑](#footnote-ref-72)
73. Son: *Lit*. seed. David’s Son who inherits David’s throne is Christ (Lk. 1:32, 33). ‘Whatever words in this Psalm cannot be adapted to our Lord Himself as Head of the Church apply to the Church. For the words spoken are those of the whole Christ, of Christ united to His members’ (St. Augustine). [↑](#footnote-ref-73)
74. [JS] lit. day to day [↑](#footnote-ref-74)
75. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “and no sound of them is heard.” And then prepends “yet” to the next vs. [↑](#footnote-ref-75)
76. Rom. 10:18. [↑](#footnote-ref-76)
77. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “sanctuary” [↑](#footnote-ref-77)
78. cf. Ps. 88:38. [↑](#footnote-ref-78)
79. [JS] literally “giant” [↑](#footnote-ref-79)
80. [JS] or “it” [↑](#footnote-ref-80)
81. cf. Ps. 118:72. [↑](#footnote-ref-81)
82. As darkness blinds the eyes, so sins blind the soul and rob it of self-knowledge’ (St. Augustine). [↑](#footnote-ref-82)
83. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “And from strange gods spare Your servant.” OSB has “And spare your servants from unnatural sins”, and Fr. Athanasius agrees with this, “From those that are not mine spare Thy servant”. [Fr. Lazarus:] Strange gods: *or* hostile spirits. Psalm 95:5 says all national and tribal gods are demons. ‘Not only thoughts surround us, but hordes of demons also besiege us. He rightly calls them strange (gods), since they are malevolent aliens and enemies’ (St. Athanasius). [↑](#footnote-ref-83)
84. [JS] literally “holy place”. [↑](#footnote-ref-84)
85. Fr. Athanasius has “We will confess to You, O Lord in Thy salvation, and in the Name of our God we shall grow: the Lord will fulfil all your petitions. [↑](#footnote-ref-85)
86. Christ: *or* Anointed. ‘God saved Christ by raising Him from the dead’ (St. Athanasius). Cf. Acts 2:22-24; 3:15, 26; 5:30; 17:31; Rom. 8:11 &c. [↑](#footnote-ref-86)
87. [JS] or “gone before him”, Fr. Athanasius has “overtaken him” (Liturgy of Tobi 1) [↑](#footnote-ref-87)
88. [JS] or “his glory is great by your salvation/deliverance” [↑](#footnote-ref-88)
89. presence: *or* face, countenance. (Gen (16:13). [↑](#footnote-ref-89)
90. ‘Christ died that we might live’ (1 Thess. 5:10; 1 Pet. 2:24). [↑](#footnote-ref-90)
91. Dawn is one of Christ’s names (cf. Lk. 1:78; Mal. 4:2). [↑](#footnote-ref-91)
92. cf. Isaiah 54:7. ‘For a brief moment I forsook you, but with great mercy I will compassionate you. In brief displeasure I turned away My face from you, but with eternal love I will have mercy on you’ (cf. Mt. 27:46; Mk. 15:34). [↑](#footnote-ref-92)
93. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “dwell in the holy place”. [↑](#footnote-ref-93)
94. Mt. 27:39,43; Wis. 2:12-20. [↑](#footnote-ref-94)
95. Lam. 2:16; 3:46. [↑](#footnote-ref-95)
96. Jn. 19:37. [↑](#footnote-ref-96)
97. Jn. 19:24. [↑](#footnote-ref-97)
98. His only one is His Bride, the Church, that He holds in His arms. cf. Jn. 3:29. ‘He who holds the bride is the Bridegroom.’ [JS] Copitc has “only-begotten”. See the Ninth Hour of the Eve of Wednesday of Holy Week. [↑](#footnote-ref-98)
99. [JS]Others have “and my only-begotten from the hand of the dog.” [↑](#footnote-ref-99)
100. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “the rhinoceros.” [↑](#footnote-ref-100)
101. Hebrews 2:12. [↑](#footnote-ref-101)
102. [JS] literally “all you seed of Jacob” [↑](#footnote-ref-102)
103. [JS] Congregation or assembly, not building. [↑](#footnote-ref-103)
104. [JS] or “give thanks to” [↑](#footnote-ref-104)
105. [JS] did obeisance, i.e. the physical act of bowing down. [↑](#footnote-ref-105)
106. my children: *Lit*. my seed. [↑](#footnote-ref-106)
107. Romans 3:24-26; John 17:4; 19:30. [↑](#footnote-ref-107)
108. ‘He raises, rears and feeds me on the water of baptism, which restores health and strength to those who have lost them’ (St. Augustine). cf. John 7:37-39. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “they will tell of the salvation the Lord has accomplished.” NETS has “because the Lord acted.” [↑](#footnote-ref-108)
109. cf. Ephes. 5:18. [JS] others have “Your cup runs over.” [↑](#footnote-ref-109)
110. cf. Ps. 26:4. [↑](#footnote-ref-110)
111. 1 Cor. 10:26-28; cf. Psalm 49:12. [↑](#footnote-ref-111)
112. Is. 2:2; Dan. 2:35; 1 Cor. 10:4. [↑](#footnote-ref-112)
113. ‘The Psalter indicates beforehand the Saviour’s bodily Ascension into heaven’, cf. also 46:6 (St. Athanasius the Great). The angels in attendance at the Lord’s ascension call to the angelic rulers or princes in charge of the gatekeepers to open the heavenly gates so that the King of Glory may enter. and they also address the actual doors that open into eternity (Rev. 3:20). [↑](#footnote-ref-113)
114. [JS] [] found in Coptic. See the Ninth Hour of Tuesday of Holy Week. [↑](#footnote-ref-114)
115. [JS] literally: “because they are from of old”. [↑](#footnote-ref-115)
116. [JS] literally, “so He sets a law for those who sin in the way.” [↑](#footnote-ref-116)
117. seek: *Heb*. keep [↑](#footnote-ref-117)
118. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “laws”: [Fr. Lazarus] laws: *or*, testimonies; witnesses (Ps. 118:2) [↑](#footnote-ref-118)
119. [JS] NETS and Fr. Athanasius have “You will” [↑](#footnote-ref-119)
120. children: *lit*. seed. [↑](#footnote-ref-120)
121. Present in Fr. Athanasius and OSB. [↑](#footnote-ref-121)
122. Strength is renewed by love—(blood)—transfusion. ‘My love for you will never fail; nor will the covenant of your peace ever cease’ (Isa. 54:10). ‘This is My blood of the new covenant’ (Mt. 26:28; cf. Prov. 3:6). [↑](#footnote-ref-122)
123. Fr. Lazarus has “lonely and poor”. Fr. Athanasius has “an only son”. Others have “only-begotten and poor” [↑](#footnote-ref-123)
124. *Or:* O relieve me of my afflictions. [↑](#footnote-ref-124)
125. (a) The voice of the Holy Spirit in the Church’s praises ‘to teach me how to praise You’ (St; Augustine); (b) To hear God does not mean to catch audible sounds. How many are deaf to God! You should so hear the voice of praise as never to praise yourself, however good you may be. Humility made you good, pride makes you sinful’ (St. Augustine). ‘Keep your mind in an expectant frame to hear God’s praises’ (Tukaram). cf. Ps. 21:26. [↑](#footnote-ref-125)
126. ‘God’s house means the ark. because the temple was not yet built’ (St. Theodoret). ‘The beauty of the house is those in the Church who are adorned with the beauty of holiness’ (St. Athanasius). [↑](#footnote-ref-126)
127. [JS] literally, “place” [↑](#footnote-ref-127)
128. churches: assemblies, gatherings, congregations (not buildings). [↑](#footnote-ref-128)
129. go round: *or* encircle the altar (cf. 25:6). [↑](#footnote-ref-129)
130. ‘Marvellous is it that man is not always praising, since everything continually invites praise’ (St. Gregory).

     ‘No sweeter fragrance than to follow Christ,

     when man makes offerings of a holy life,

     and offers golden deeds in sacrifice’ (St. Prosper). [↑](#footnote-ref-130)
131. cf. Psalm 21:11. [↑](#footnote-ref-131)
132. cf. Isaiah 5:12. [↑](#footnote-ref-132)
133. [JS] confess: or “give thanks to”, or “thankfully confess” [↑](#footnote-ref-133)
134. Cf. Isaiah 40:11; John 10:11. [↑](#footnote-ref-134)
135. [JS] “do obeisance”, i.e. a physical act. [↑](#footnote-ref-135)
136. Cf. Exodus 9:23. In thunderstorms deer often cast their young. [↑](#footnote-ref-136)
137. While storms rage on earth, all heavens sing God’s glories. The storm of judgment clears the air for the Messianic age of peace (Shalom). [↑](#footnote-ref-137)
138. By angering and displeasing God, we incur wrath and retribution, ‘for the wages of sin is death’ (Rom. 6:23). By doing God’s will we find life, health and happiness (1 Jn. 2:17; 3:14; Rom. 14:17). [↑](#footnote-ref-138)
139. [JS] or “You have granted” [↑](#footnote-ref-139)
140. ‘Although I was beautiful by nature, I became feeble because I was deadened by sin through the malice of the serpent. So too the beauty I received from You when I was first created. You have added power to do Your will’ (St. Basil the Great). [↑](#footnote-ref-140)
141. Blood signifies death (cf. Lev. 17:14). [↑](#footnote-ref-141)
142. *glory:* ‘The glory of a righteous man is the Spirit in him’ (St. Basil the Great). [↑](#footnote-ref-142)
143. [JS] or “give thanks to You”, or “thankfully confess You with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-143)
144. Christ is our righteousness and holiness (1 Cor. 1: 30). ‘If anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; the past is dead and gone, everything has become new’ (2 Cor. 5:17). [↑](#footnote-ref-144)
145. Luke 23:46. [↑](#footnote-ref-145)
146. ‘By vanities he means distractions of the present life, by occupying ourselves with which we labour in vain’ (St. Athanasius). By Biblical usage ‘empty vanities could also refer to idolatry (cf. Syriac: ‘false worship’). [↑](#footnote-ref-146)
147. [JS] Fr. Athanasius has “slander”. See the Sixth Hour of Maundy Thursday. [↑](#footnote-ref-147)
148. Supreme Goodness, God, Heaven is hidden in all things. Seek (See) and you will find. The apparent defeat and shame of the Cross is the supreme victory, blessing and grace of eternal Redemption (cf. Ps. 73:12; 110:9). [↑](#footnote-ref-148)
149. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “madness”. NETS has “alarm”. OSB and Psalter According to the Seventy have “ecstasy”. Psalter for prayer has “confusion”. [↑](#footnote-ref-149)
150. The sense of separation from God is the great illusion and madness. [↑](#footnote-ref-150)
151. [JS] or “seeks out” [↑](#footnote-ref-151)
152. [JS] Fr. Athanasius has, “for the Lord preserves the faithful” (Matins Gospel of the 1st Sunday of Epip, but not so Mesori 26) [↑](#footnote-ref-152)
153. *Or:* and repays those who act with excessive pride. [↑](#footnote-ref-153)
154. Rom. 4:7,8. verbatim, cf. ‘Love covers a multitude of sins’ (1 Pet. 4:8). ‘Such liberality God shows to sinners, that He not only forgives, but obliterates their sins, so that not the smallest vestige remains’ (St. Theodoret). See also Ps. 84:3. [↑](#footnote-ref-154)
155. ‘When I was unable to confess’ (St. Athanasius). A year passed before David confessed his two sins to Nathan (2 Sam. 12). [↑](#footnote-ref-155)
156. [JS] Coptic has “because I kept silent, my bones grew old”. See Tues of the 2nd (3rd) week of Lent. [↑](#footnote-ref-156)
157. [JS] or, “boast” [↑](#footnote-ref-157)
158. Man is made for happiness, fruit of grace, forgiveness, right relations, holiness. [JS] Coptic has “in His holy Name” in place of “all you upright in heart”. See Vespers of Athor 9. [↑](#footnote-ref-158)
159. [JS] or “give thanks to”, or “thankfully confess the Lord with praise with the lyre” [↑](#footnote-ref-159)
160. [JS] or “Confess the Lord with the harp. [↑](#footnote-ref-160)
161. Breath: *or* Spirit, cf. Gen. 6:3; 6:17; 7:15. ‘Here a glimpse of the Holy Trinity is revealed’ (St. Athanasius). [↑](#footnote-ref-161)
162. cf. Ezek. 38:20; Hag. 2:6-7; Amos 9:9. ‘I will shake the house of Israel among all the nations as one shakes with a sieve, but not a grain shall fall on the ground’ (cf. Lk. 21:18, ‘Not a hair of your head will be lost’). ‘May all living on earth be shaken from their former state in which they served idols’ (St. Athanasius the Great). [↑](#footnote-ref-162)
163. Naturally and spiritually (Jn. 3:3-6). [↑](#footnote-ref-163)
164. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “plans” [↑](#footnote-ref-164)
165. [JS] or “fashioned” [↑](#footnote-ref-165)
166. Fr. Athanasius has “My soul shall make her boast in the Lord” [↑](#footnote-ref-166)
167. *rich:* opposite of Mt 5:3; i.e., proud, fallen, apostate men. [↑](#footnote-ref-167)
168. ‘The land of the living.’ [JS] Others have “earth” [↑](#footnote-ref-168)
169. [JS] or “contrite in heart” [↑](#footnote-ref-169)
170. [JS] Coptic has “eat their hearts”, which Fr. Athanasius renders, “regret” [↑](#footnote-ref-170)
171. [JS] or regret. [↑](#footnote-ref-171)
172. ‘Look, the heavens are opened, and I can see the Son of Man standing at the right hand of God’ (Acts 7:56). [↑](#footnote-ref-172)
173. [JS] literally “and my soul with barrenness/childlessness.” [↑](#footnote-ref-173)
174. John 19:1; Mt. 27:26. [↑](#footnote-ref-174)
175. cf. Psalm 21:21. [↑](#footnote-ref-175)
176. [JS] or “give thanks to You,” or “thankfully confess You with praise in the great Church” [↑](#footnote-ref-176)
177. [JS] [] found in Coptic [↑](#footnote-ref-177)
178. cf. John 15:25. [↑](#footnote-ref-178)
179. [JS] or “Aha! Aha!” Or “Well done! Well done!” [↑](#footnote-ref-179)
180. [JS] others have “righteousness”. NETS has “vindication”. Fr. Athanasius has “let them who delight in Thy salvation say continually, “Let the LORD be magnified.” See Vespers of Paoni 2. [↑](#footnote-ref-180)
181. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has, “towering mountains” [↑](#footnote-ref-181)
182. cf. Psalm 109:7. [↑](#footnote-ref-182)
183. [JS] OSB has “many waters” [↑](#footnote-ref-183)
184. No one can illumine himself; all light comes from above, from ‘the Spirit of truth Who proceeds from the Father’ (Jn. 15:26). In the light of the Spirit we see the Son and Word in Whom we see the Father: ‘To see Me is to see Him Who sent Me’ (Jn. 12:45). When light dawns in the dark heart of man, he sees his own deformity and need of salvation and at the same time ‘the light of the glorious Gospel…in the person of Jesus Christ’ (2 Cor. 4:3-6). [↑](#footnote-ref-184)
185. ‘The Prophet asks to be free from passion’ (St. Athanasius). [↑](#footnote-ref-185)
186. Prov. 24:19. [↑](#footnote-ref-186)
187. ‘The land of the living’ (St. Jerome). ‘Our home is in Heaven’ (Phil. 3:20). ‘Live in My love’ (Jn. 15:9). [↑](#footnote-ref-187)
188. ‘Wealth’. This is the only gold that satisfies without aggravating the desire which it seems to allay (cf. Rev. 21:21). [↑](#footnote-ref-188)
189. We delight in the Lord by seeing and contemplating God through His works, by living in His love, and by finding all our joy and happiness in Him. [↑](#footnote-ref-189)
190. [JS] or “judgment” [↑](#footnote-ref-190)
191. ‘There are ways that seem right to a man, but they lead to the bottom of hell’ (Prov. 16:25). cf. Heb. 4:10; Is. 28:12; 30:15; Jn. 4:34; 6:38. [↑](#footnote-ref-191)
192. [JS] or “fret” [↑](#footnote-ref-192)
193. [JS] or “land” [↑](#footnote-ref-193)
194. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “land”: cf. Mt. 5:5. ‘Land’: *or* earth. ‘The land of the living.’ [↑](#footnote-ref-194)
195. *coming:* ‘We need not despair of anyone; so long as there is life. If we remember what we have been, we shall not despair of those who are now what we once were’ (St. Augustine). [↑](#footnote-ref-195)
196. [JS] literally, “seed”, here and throughout [↑](#footnote-ref-196)
197. ‘Remove sin, and then whatever you see in man is of God’ (St. Augustine) [↑](#footnote-ref-197)
198. Compare Ps. 36:1, 37 with Proverbs 24: 19-20 (RSV) and Mt. 5:5-9. [↑](#footnote-ref-198)
199. cf. Heb. 12:5-13. Psalm 6:2 is identical with 37:2. [↑](#footnote-ref-199)
200. [JS] literally “with a sad face” [↑](#footnote-ref-200)
201. [JS] literally “loins” [↑](#footnote-ref-201)
202. [JS] [] from the Sixth Hour of Great and Holy Friday. [↑](#footnote-ref-202)
203. cf. Mt. 19:20. ‘One thing you lack’ (Mk. 10:21). [↑](#footnote-ref-203)
204. [JS] or “walks about like a phantom” [↑](#footnote-ref-204)
205. [JS] Fr. Lazarus had “patience”: *patience:* endurance, perseverance, persistence (Lk. 21:19). [↑](#footnote-ref-205)
206. ‘Nothing so sustains and strengthens Christian souls as persevering and untiring praise of God’ (St. Leo the Great). [↑](#footnote-ref-206)
207. cf. 1 Sam. 15:22. Love shown in obedience is the true sacrifice. [↑](#footnote-ref-207)
208. Heb. 10:3-10; Lk. 4:16-21; Lk. 24:44; Jn. 4:34; Rom. 7:22. ‘The Jews still keep their Scriptures in scrolls’ (St. Theodoret). [↑](#footnote-ref-208)
209. The great universal Church (cf. St. Athanasius). [↑](#footnote-ref-209)
210. Fr. Athanasius adds here “my truth”. See Matins of the 12 Day of Paopi. [↑](#footnote-ref-210)
211. [JS] or “Aha! Aha!” or “Well done! Well done!” [↑](#footnote-ref-211)
212. John 13:30. [↑](#footnote-ref-212)
213. ‘Do you think to conquer Life by death? Death is merely sleep, and I will rise again’ (St Athanasius). [↑](#footnote-ref-213)
214. John 13:18. Just as Ahitophel turned against David and then hanged himself, so Judas turned against Jesus (2 Sam. 17:1,2,23). [↑](#footnote-ref-214)
215. With the Gospel of forgiveness (1 Sam. 24:17-20; Lk. 23:34). [↑](#footnote-ref-215)
216. [JS] or “from age to age. So be it! So be it!” [↑](#footnote-ref-216)
217. In Palestine which is rainless for 9 months of the year, springs, wells and aqueducts are kept covered. Deer come and stand over the water, braying and languishing for the hidden treasure below. With this psalm in His heart Christ said, ‘I thirst’ (Jn. 19:28). [↑](#footnote-ref-217)
218. [JS] or “thanksgiving”, or “thankful confession with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-218)
219. [JS] or “for I will give thanks to Him,” or “I will thankfully confess Him with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-219)
220. [JS] Fr. Athanasius has “and in the night He will manifest it”. See Vespers of Friday of the Seventh week of Paschaltide. [↑](#footnote-ref-220)
221. [JS] literally confess to Him, i.e. give thankful prase to Him by confessing Him. [↑](#footnote-ref-221)
222. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “dwelling” [↑](#footnote-ref-222)
223. The way to God is the way of the altar of the cross (Heb. 4:16; 13:10). God is the joy of the new man born crucified. Joy renews life. (St Athanasius) [↑](#footnote-ref-223)
224. [JS] “I will give thanks to You on the lyre”, or “I will thankfully confess You with praise with the lyre” [↑](#footnote-ref-224)
225. [JS] or “I will give thanks to Him,” or “I will thankfully confess Him with praies” [↑](#footnote-ref-225)
226. cf. 2 Macc. 1:29, ‘Plant Your people in Your sanctuary, as Moses said’ (Dt. 30:5; Ex. 15:17). [↑](#footnote-ref-226)
227. [JS] or “presence” [↑](#footnote-ref-227)
228. [JS] or “boast in” or “praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-228)
229. [JS] or “give thanks to”, or “thankfully confess Your Name with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-229)
230. Yahweh = He Who is. The name implies the nature which demands the love of the whole man, to the exclusion of all other objects of adoration (Acts 4:12; Ex. 3:13-15). [↑](#footnote-ref-230)
231. Rom. 8:36 ‘It is possible to die many times in a day. For he who is always ready to die keeps receiving his full reward’ (St. Chrysostom). [↑](#footnote-ref-231)
232. ‘Refers to the intellectual faculty of the soul, because of all the ideas that are constantly bubbling and welling up. He who fixes his gaze on the infinite beauty of God is constantly discovering something new. And as God continues to reveal Himself, man continues to wonder.’ (St. Gregory of Nyssa). [↑](#footnote-ref-232)
233. [JS] or “grace was poured out on Your lips” [↑](#footnote-ref-233)
234. cf. Rev. 19:11-16. [↑](#footnote-ref-234)
235. The arrows of divine love wound the hearts of God’s enemies and turn them into lovers. [↑](#footnote-ref-235)
236. Heb. 1:8;9. ‘The coming of Messiah is mentioned first and foremost in Psalm 44’ (St. Athanasius the Great). [↑](#footnote-ref-236)
237. [JS] myrrh: resin for incense; stacte: a component of the Temple incense; cassia: cinnamon. [↑](#footnote-ref-237)
238. [JS] literally “do obeisance”, i.e. “bow down to” [↑](#footnote-ref-238)
239. Favor: *Lit.* Face. A Hebraism. cf. Psalm 118:58. [↑](#footnote-ref-239)
240. Rev. 22:1. [↑](#footnote-ref-240)
241. Fr. Lazarus has “dwelling-place” [↑](#footnote-ref-241)
242. [JS] the city’s [↑](#footnote-ref-242)
243. Security of citizens of the Holy City. Break of Dawn is Christ’s death. (cf. Is. 30:26). [↑](#footnote-ref-243)
244. cf. 75:4; Is. 2:4; 11:9; 65:25; Hos. 2:18; Zac. 9:10. [↑](#footnote-ref-244)
245. Cf. Jn. 3:14; 8:28; 12:32. ‘I will be lifted up on the cross’ (St. Basil the Great). *Scholasate* = ‘Be still, all ears and attention.’ [↑](#footnote-ref-245)
246. ‘The calling of the Gentiles is to be understood, as in 71:9’ (St. Athanasius). [↑](#footnote-ref-246)
247. Cf. Heb. 12:28,29; Deut. 4:24; 9:3; 10:17-21; Neh. 1:5; Zeph. 2:11. [↑](#footnote-ref-247)
248. Cf. Ex. 15:17; Is. 58:14: I Pet. 1:4. [↑](#footnote-ref-248)
249. ‘Who are God’s strong men? They are the Apostles and all the faithful. They are strong because they faced the whole world, they overcame all, and nothing could defeat them’ (St. Chrysostom). [↑](#footnote-ref-249)
250. [JS] or “beautifully situated” [↑](#footnote-ref-250)
251. ‘Jerusalem is the city of the great King’ (Mt. 5:35). cf. Lam. 2:15. [↑](#footnote-ref-251)
252. Tarshish: in Ceylon. The words used for ivory, apes and peacocks brought from Tarshish are Singhalese Tamil (II Chron. 9:21). [↑](#footnote-ref-252)
253. cf. Ps. 71:10. ‘What we heard, we have seen in actual fact, namely victories, triumphs, God’s providential care, astounding miracles’ (St. Chrysostom). [↑](#footnote-ref-253)
254. [JS] Fr. Lazarus adds “justice and right judgment” to “righteousness” [↑](#footnote-ref-254)
255. After the victory, there is a tour of inspection. Perhaps this Psalm was sung as the procession went round the city walls. [↑](#footnote-ref-255)
256. *Lit*. Set your hearts on her power. [↑](#footnote-ref-256)
257. [JS] or “eternally” [↑](#footnote-ref-257)
258. [JS] Fr. Lazarus interprets this, rendering it, “clods of earth and men of worth”. I.e. worthless men and men of worth. The others leave it as it literally is, “both earthborn and sons of men”. NETS interprets this as primeval men and the sons of men. Adam is born of the earth, and we are his sons, sons of men. I.e. everyone, the whole human race. [↑](#footnote-ref-258)
259. [JS] or “workers of iniquity” [↑](#footnote-ref-259)
260. Yes, when that man is also the Eternal Son and Word and Wisdom of God, ‘the one Mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus’ (1 Tim. 2:5; Jn. 1:1; etc.) [↑](#footnote-ref-260)
261. [JS] or “ransom” [↑](#footnote-ref-261)
262. [JS] or tabernacles. [↑](#footnote-ref-262)
263. [JS] or “acknowledge,” or “thank,” or “thankfully confess You with praise when…” [↑](#footnote-ref-263)
264. [JS] or “I will not find fault with your sacrifices” [↑](#footnote-ref-264)
265. words: In the first place the Ten Words or Commandments, three of which are named here: stealing, adultery and blasting instead of blessing (false witness). The commandments are correctives (verse 17a). [↑](#footnote-ref-265)
266. [JS] [] found in Coptic [↑](#footnote-ref-266)
267. Men accuse God of various wrongs. So God is thought of as under trial. But when a man admits his guilt, God is acquitted and wins His case, so to speak, and incidentally wins the heart and soul of His child (cf Lk 23:39-43). [↑](#footnote-ref-267)
268. [JS] “showed me” or “made known to me” [↑](#footnote-ref-268)
269. Exodus 12:22; John 19:29; Hebrews 9:19. [↑](#footnote-ref-269)
270. [JS] literally “face”. [↑](#footnote-ref-270)
271. [JS] or “blood-guiltiness” [↑](#footnote-ref-271)
272. [JS] or “gives thanks to,” or “thankfully confess You with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-272)
273. ‘The suffering of the Prophet David is a type of the Passion of our Lord Jesus Christ. By the power of God’s judgment human weakness is rescued to bear God’s name and nature … as the reward of His obedience He is exalted to the saving protection of God’s name. The Son of Man was to have the name and power of the Son of God restored to Him by the power of judgment’ (St. Hilary). Cf. Rom. 1:2-4. [↑](#footnote-ref-273)
274. ‘They found, in ruin and destruction by famine and war, their reward for crucifying God and condemning the Lord of Life to death … The Truth of God destroyed them when He rose to resume the majesty of His Father’s glory’ (St. Hilary). [↑](#footnote-ref-274)
275. [JS] or “give thanks to You,” or “thankfully confess You with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-275)
276. We rejoice in praising God because God is our joy and to praise Him is itself a joy. [↑](#footnote-ref-276)
277. Lk. 10:18; 2 Thess. 1:6. [↑](#footnote-ref-277)
278. I will fly by activity and be at rest by contemplation and humility.’ (St. John Climacus, Ladder 4:1) [↑](#footnote-ref-278)
279. [JS] “it” refers to the iniquity and strife. [↑](#footnote-ref-279)
280. cf. 1 Peter 5:7. [↑](#footnote-ref-280)
281. cf. Ephes 6:12; 1 Tim 4:1; Rev. 16:14. [↑](#footnote-ref-281)
282. [JS] NETS omits “not” [↑](#footnote-ref-282)
283. Any false light or life will be saved only to be extinguished later if there is no change or repentance. [↑](#footnote-ref-283)
284. Saul incurred reproach when he fell into David’s hands in the cave, for David did not injure him but merely cut off the tip of his cloak (1 Sam. 24). [↑](#footnote-ref-284)
285. [JS] or “I will sing and praise,” or “I will sing and make music” [↑](#footnote-ref-285)
286. [JS] or “I will give thanks to You,” or “I will thankfully confess You with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-286)
287. [JS] Coptic has “Name” in place of “mercy”. [↑](#footnote-ref-287)
288. Verses 8-12 are repeated almost verbatim in Ps. 107:2-6. [↑](#footnote-ref-288)
289. [JS] or “the lawless,” or “those that do wickedness” [↑](#footnote-ref-289)
290. Mercy: love (Luke 10:37). [↑](#footnote-ref-290)
291. cf. Lk. 21:20-24. Warning signals were lit on mountain tops in times of danger. [JS] or, “sign” [↑](#footnote-ref-291)
292. Washbowl: i.e. reduced to the most menial servitude. [↑](#footnote-ref-292)
293. Extend my sway: *lit*. stretch my shoe (cf. Deut. 11:24). Psalm 59:7-14 differs only in 3 words from 107:7-14. [↑](#footnote-ref-293)
294. win a mighty victory: *lit*. create power *or* work a miracle *or* do a mighty work. [↑](#footnote-ref-294)
295. [JS] Coptic has “I will never be shaken”. See the First Hour of the Eve of Tuesday of Holy Week. Though this may be confused with verse 7. [↑](#footnote-ref-295)
296. Cf. Lev. 19:35-37; Deut. 25:13-16; Ezek.45:10; Mic. 6:10,11; Prov. 11:1. [↑](#footnote-ref-296)
297. Cf. ‘brood of vipers’ (Matt. 12:34; 23:33). [JS] other translations omit “the whole brood” [↑](#footnote-ref-297)
298. [JS] OSB has, “they are altogether useless.” NETS has “they together derive from vanity. [↑](#footnote-ref-298)
299. Job. 33:14. [↑](#footnote-ref-299)
300. [JS] [] lacking in Greek. Fr. Athanasius has “That my flesh may blossom for Thee in a barren land and an untrodden place, a place without water. [↑](#footnote-ref-300)
301. [JS] literally, “holy place” [↑](#footnote-ref-301)
302. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “My soul is glued to You”: ‘What is this glue? It is love.’ says St. Augustine. [↑](#footnote-ref-302)
303. [JS] Fr. Athanasius’ translation from the Coptic has “shall glory” [↑](#footnote-ref-303)
304. All but Fr. Athanasius’ translation from the Coptic have “and a vow will be paid to You in Jerusalem” [↑](#footnote-ref-304)
305. [] Found in Fr. Athanasius’ translation from the Coptic [↑](#footnote-ref-305)
306. [JS] [] found in Coptic, see Vespers of Pashons 20. [↑](#footnote-ref-306)
307. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has, “wonderful in holiness”: *Lit*. wonderful in righteousness (but cf. Exod. 15:11). [↑](#footnote-ref-307)
308. So the Slavonic (Greek often omits ‘stillest’). [↑](#footnote-ref-308)
309. [JS] lit, “filled with fatness.” [↑](#footnote-ref-309)
310. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “Shout the song of victory to God, all the earth”: The return from the Babylonian captivity to Jerusalem; and then the return of every soul from sin to grace and virtue. [↑](#footnote-ref-310)
311. A prophecy of the conversion of the Gentiles. ‘Just as the Jews were delivered from slavery to the Babylonians, so by the incarnation of the Saviour all peoples were delivered from the cruel power of the devil’ (Theodoret). [↑](#footnote-ref-311)
312. play false: o*r* lie. It may mean they kow-tow or submit in pretence, acting a lie. [↑](#footnote-ref-312)
313. See footnote 62. <2 previously> [↑](#footnote-ref-313)
314. [JS], “do obeisance”, i.e. prostrate, not just an attitude, but an act [↑](#footnote-ref-314)
315. ‘He Who did signs and wonders when He came in the flesh is the same God Who of old dried up the Red Sea and divided the streams of Jordan so that the Israelites could pass through on dry land’ (St Athanasius the Great). [↑](#footnote-ref-315)
316. ‘What God has planned for His lovers’ (1 Cor. 2:9). [↑](#footnote-ref-316)
317. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has, “for” [↑](#footnote-ref-317)
318. The Shepherd of Israel watches over His human flock as shepherds were watching their flocks when the same good Shepherd was born in Bethlehem (Lk. 2:8). [↑](#footnote-ref-318)
319. Captivity to hostile powers is the devil’s trap. Cf. Matt. 6:13, ‘Do not bring us to trial or temptation.’ [↑](#footnote-ref-319)
320. No sooner had I cried to God vocally than I was mentally praising and thanking Him for answering me. [↑](#footnote-ref-320)
321. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “and may He manifest He presence to us”: Presence: *or*, face. The face of the Father is the Son. ‘He who has seen Me has seen the Father’ (John 14:9). Thus, this psalm is a prayer for the incarnation (cf. 2 Cor. 4:6). [↑](#footnote-ref-321)
322. [JS] or “give thanks to You” or “thankfully confess You with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-322)
323. [JS] or “praise You” or “give thanks to You” or “thankfully confess You with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-323)
324. Mary has borne Jesus. ‘You have been seen, O soil untilled, bearing the corn of life’ (Oktoechos). [↑](#footnote-ref-324)
325. Numbers 10:35. Cf. Exodus 14. [↑](#footnote-ref-325)
326. The sunset is His own death, over which He rose by His Resurrection (St Gregory the Dialogist, Mor. 19:3). [↑](#footnote-ref-326)
327. [JS] literally, “before the face of” [↑](#footnote-ref-327)
328. Luke 4:32. [JS] or “with great power,” in place of “to a great company”. [↑](#footnote-ref-328)
329. [JS] literally “hosts” [↑](#footnote-ref-329)
330. [JS] or “is the Beloved”, and then “And in the beauty of the house of the Beloved divide the spoils. See the Liturgy of Paopi 12. [↑](#footnote-ref-330)
331. *Or:* ‘Even though you have slept among the allotments.’ Hebrew may mean: ‘camp fire-places.’ The passage is obscure, but may refer to the Reubenite slackers who stayed on their farms and refused to fight (Judges 5:16). The beauty or beauties of verse 13 are the women with whom the spoils were shared. [JS]: Fr. Lazarus has “with the beauty” rather than “for the beauty”. [↑](#footnote-ref-331)
332. [JS] literally, “ten-thousand fold” [↑](#footnote-ref-332)
333. [JS] [] found in the Vespers Psalm for Athor 8, and then “God” is in place of “the Lord” in this next line. [↑](#footnote-ref-333)
334. Cf. Ephes. 4:8. [JS] Copitc has “you gave honours to men.” See Matins of the Ascension. [↑](#footnote-ref-334)
335. [JS] Coptic has “will prepare our way for us.” See the Liturgy of Mesori 29. [↑](#footnote-ref-335)
336. [JS] “assemblies” or “congregations” [↑](#footnote-ref-336)
337. Desire wars: *or* delight in wars. [↑](#footnote-ref-337)
338. Greek has “rides,” but Coptic has, “ascended”. See Vespers of the Feast of the Ascension. [↑](#footnote-ref-338)
339. Thunderous sound: *Lit*. sound of power. [↑](#footnote-ref-339)
340. [JS] Coptic has “mire of death”. See the Ninth Hour of Great Friday. [↑](#footnote-ref-340)
341. *Hypostasis* = substance, standing-ground. [↑](#footnote-ref-341)
342. ‘He did not die as being Himself liable to death. He suffered for us… as Isaiah says: “He bore our sicknesses"’ (St. Athanasius the Great). [↑](#footnote-ref-342)
343. Mk. 15:29; Jn. 2:17; Rom. 15:3. [↑](#footnote-ref-343)
344. The elders and chief priests. [↑](#footnote-ref-344)
345. The soldiers at the Crucifixion drank themselves the spiced wine prepared for the sufferers to deaden the pain, and substituted vinegar. (v. 22). This psalm is a good example of interpenetration, the figure of the Divine Saviour showing through the human figure of the psalmist, whose sufferings are seen as a foreshadowing of Christ’s Passion, (*verse* **5** = Jn. 15:25; **13** = Jn. 2:17; **23-4** = Rom. 11:9,10; **26** = Acts 1:20). [↑](#footnote-ref-345)
346. [JS] Greek has “servant,” but Coptic has “child.” See the Eleventh Hour of Wednesday of Holy Week. However, the sense is of boy-servant, so servant is the more accurate rendering today, with, of course, Christ being the Suffering Servant, and the Son of God. [↑](#footnote-ref-346)
347. Mt. 16:21; Mk. 8:31. [↑](#footnote-ref-347)
348. Mt. 27:34. [↑](#footnote-ref-348)
349. Cf. Rom. 11:9,10. [↑](#footnote-ref-349)
350. [JS] literally “slaves”, as Fr. Lazarus has: Thus, by the miracle and mystery of redemption, Saul of Tarsus was changed from a fanatical Pharisee into a devoted slave of the Lord Jesus. [↑](#footnote-ref-350)
351. [JS] [] found in Matins and Vespers of Friday of the Fourth Week of Paschaltide. [↑](#footnote-ref-351)
352. Ps. 69:3-7 differs only slightly from Ps. 39:15-18. [↑](#footnote-ref-352)
353. [JS] “Good! Good!”, or “Aha! Aha!”, or “Well done! Well done!” what one says when they think they have beaten their opponent. [↑](#footnote-ref-353)
354. The first three lines of Psalms 70 and 30 are identical. See footnote there. [↑](#footnote-ref-354)
355. sanctuary: *lit*. place. Cf. Psalm 131:5 and footnote there. [↑](#footnote-ref-355)
356. [JS] literally, “arm”. [↑](#footnote-ref-356)
357. Ephes. 3:10; 4:8. [↑](#footnote-ref-357)
358. [JS] or “praise Your” or “acknowledge You”, or “thankfully confess with praise [for Your]” [↑](#footnote-ref-358)
359. The true Solomon or Peacemaker is Jesus Christ Son of King David, to whom alone verses 5-19 truly apply (cf. Ephes. 2:14; Col. 1:20; Mt. 5:9). [↑](#footnote-ref-359)
360. Judging and ruling are fused in Hebrew thought (cf; 2 Sam. 7:7; 1 Chron. 17:6). The King is the Messiah and the King’s Son is the same person. [↑](#footnote-ref-360)
361. [JS] literally “He will judge the poor of the people.” [↑](#footnote-ref-361)
362. Silently as rain falling on wool or a drop of dew on the earth, the Word became the Son of Man (Jn. 1:14). Cf. Job 29:23; Acts 2:17; Jn. 7:39. [↑](#footnote-ref-362)
363. Rivers: Tigris and Euphrates. [↑](#footnote-ref-363)
364. Cf. Ps. 47:8. [↑](#footnote-ref-364)
365. [JS] literally “do obeisance to”, i.e. the physical act of prostrating or bowing down. [↑](#footnote-ref-365)
366. Cf. Rev. 1:18; Heb. 7:25; Num. 14:28. [↑](#footnote-ref-366)
367. ‘Men will name Him in their prayers and ask that through Him the Father will grant His gifts and blessings’ (St Athanasius the Great). [↑](#footnote-ref-367)
368. [JS] Fr. Athanasius has, “all nations shall glorify Him. [↑](#footnote-ref-368)
369. [JS] found in Copitc. See the First Hour of Monday of Holy Week. [↑](#footnote-ref-369)
370. [JS] or, “So be it! So be it!” [↑](#footnote-ref-370)
371. peace: Heb; *shalom* = well-being, success, prosperity, security, happiness. [↑](#footnote-ref-371)
372. objection: They do not object to dying in sin and they offer no resistance to the devil. (*Variant reading:* revival). Hebrew of verse 4 seems to mean:

     For them there are no pains;

     fit and strong are their bodies. [↑](#footnote-ref-372)
373. The apparent success and prosperity of the godless is transitory and short-lived. [↑](#footnote-ref-373)
374. The death of the body is powerless to break the love-forged links of a soul’s union with God. [↑](#footnote-ref-374)
375. ‘unfaithful’: *or*, ‘who play the wanton from You.’ Idolatry is adultery or infidelity. Love brooks no rivals (Jas. 4:4-8; Dt. 5:9; Mt. 6:24). [↑](#footnote-ref-375)
376. Hebrew: ‘The nearness of God is my good.’ Cf. Wisdom 3:9; Ecclesiasticus 2:3. [↑](#footnote-ref-376)
377. ‘The daughter of Zion’ is the New Jerusalem which is born of Old Zion. The Church of the New Covenant sprang from the Old Covenant Church (Gal. 4:26). [↑](#footnote-ref-377)
378. The salvation of the world was accomplished by the Savior’s death, that is the destruction of Christ’s bodily temple, foreshadowed in the destruction of the Temple at Jerusalem (Jn. 2:19-22; 2 Cor. 5:14-21; Rev. 5:9 &c). [↑](#footnote-ref-378)
379. *Gk*. synagogue = congregation etc. [↑](#footnote-ref-379)
380. [JS] holy places, could refer to a place, or people, i.e. “among Your saints”. [↑](#footnote-ref-380)
381. [JS] or emblems. [↑](#footnote-ref-381)
382. Signs and miracles of God’s presence, protection and deliverance. [↑](#footnote-ref-382)
383. Swollen rivers: *lit*. rivers (of) Etham. Fathers seem to refer it to the Jordan (Joshua 3:13-17). [↑](#footnote-ref-383)
384. *Variant:* You have made all the beautiful things of the earth. [↑](#footnote-ref-384)
385. Brenton and Fr. Athanasius (Matins of the 3rd Sunday of Pashons) add here “Thy creation” [↑](#footnote-ref-385)
386. [JS] or “give thanks to You” or “thankfully confess you with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-386)
387. [JS] literally “from egress nor from setting” (NETS). OSB has “from the sunrise nor the sunset.” [↑](#footnote-ref-387)
388. [JS] literally “horn”, here and below. [↑](#footnote-ref-388)
389. sanctuary: *lit*. place; Cf. Psalm 131:5 and footnote there. Cf. 72:3. [↑](#footnote-ref-389)
390. Cf. Ps. 45:10; Is. 2:4; 11:9; 65:25; Hos. 2:18; Zac. 9:10. [↑](#footnote-ref-390)
391. Sinai and Zion, Moses and Christ, the Law and the Gospel enlighten the earth. [↑](#footnote-ref-391)
392. ‘Every thought will be confessed to God at judgment. *The remains of thought* is thought brought to purity by what is left of the grace of choice. So far as thought is pure, it shares Your festivity. (St Athanasius. Cf. 1 Cor. 5:8); *Heb*. Surely the wrath of man will praise you. [↑](#footnote-ref-392)
393. tyrants: *or* kings. [↑](#footnote-ref-393)
394. [JS] OSB has, “I stayed awake *thorugh* all the watches of the night” [↑](#footnote-ref-394)
395. [JS] literally, “their voice” [↑](#footnote-ref-395)
396. [JS] literally, “arrows” [↑](#footnote-ref-396)
397. [JS] literally, “voice” [↑](#footnote-ref-397)
398. [JS] [] found in Coptic, in the Vespers Gospel of the Third Sunday of Tobi. [↑](#footnote-ref-398)
399. The Word Who is the open door and light and key to the riddles of the universe quotes the first line of this verse verbatim and the second line with slight verbal changes thus (Matt. 13:35):

     ‘I will speak My mind in parables,

     divulge secrets hidden since creation’ (cf. Rev. 3:14). [↑](#footnote-ref-399)
400. The Ark of Witness or Testimony, containing the Law which testified to God’s will for men, revealing the way of life (Ex. 25:16; 31:18). [↑](#footnote-ref-400)
401. Ephraim = Israel (cf. Hos. 7; Num. 14; 1 Sam. 4). [↑](#footnote-ref-401)
402. [JS] literally, “a waterless land” [↑](#footnote-ref-402)
403. [JS] Fr. Athanasius has “and the valleys flowed with water.” “wadis” is probably accurate. [↑](#footnote-ref-403)
404. He deferred giving them the promised food and the Promised Land. [↑](#footnote-ref-404)
405. [JS] all but NETS choose “spirit” rather than “breath”, which is normally correct, but in this context breath seems to fit much better. [↑](#footnote-ref-405)
406. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “recovered from wine” [↑](#footnote-ref-406)
407. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “rhinoceros”: ‘The rhinoceros is an invincible animal, because it has on its forehead a sharp horn with which it kills every beast. So the Psalmist says that when God’s temple was built, all the nations submitted and yielded to the power that dwelt in it’ (St Athanasius). [↑](#footnote-ref-407)
408. sanctuary: *lit*. place. Cf. Psalm 131:5 and footnote there. [↑](#footnote-ref-408)
409. John 15. [↑](#footnote-ref-409)
410. Joseph = Israel (Gen. 40:23; 48:15; Amos 6:6). [↑](#footnote-ref-410)
411. 2 Sam. 6:2 (LXX). [↑](#footnote-ref-411)
412. [JS] or “appear” or “reveal Yourself” [↑](#footnote-ref-412)
413. [JS] or “reveal Your face”. [↑](#footnote-ref-413)
414. [JS] in Fr. Athanasius’ translation of the Matins Psalm of the 4th Sunday of Tobi. [↑](#footnote-ref-414)
415. ‘Who is the Son of Man if not our Lord Himself Who so calls Himself in the Gospels?’ (St.Athanasius). But in verse 18 the same title can refer to the human leader building the Temple or Church of God (cf. Ezra 5:2). See Ps. 126 and footnote there. [↑](#footnote-ref-415)
416. ‘What tongue? The voice of God’ (St Athanasius). [↑](#footnote-ref-416)
417. Exodus 9:23; 19:16. [↑](#footnote-ref-417)
418. ‘You have always been deaf to His voice, blind to the vision of Him’ (Jn. 5:37; cf. Deut. 18:16; Isaiah 48:18). [↑](#footnote-ref-418)
419. *Lit*. gods. In the O.T. judges and rulers are called ‘gods’ (= lords) because they act for God and in His name (cf. Ex. 21:6; 22:9,28; Deut. 1:17; 19:17; Ps. 57; John 10:34-35). In verse 6 God says: You are My representatives, clothed with My power, to administer justice to all alike. But your high office is no guarantee of immortality; if you sin. you die (verse 7). [↑](#footnote-ref-419)
420. *See the previous footnote*. [↑](#footnote-ref-420)
421. Cf. Isaiah 36:6; 2 Chron. 32:8; 1 Tim. 6:17; Ps. 74:4; Gal. 2:9; 1 Sam. 2:8. [↑](#footnote-ref-421)
422. John 10:34-36. [↑](#footnote-ref-422)
423. This prayer is already answered (John 3:18; 9:39; 12:31; Acts 17:31). [↑](#footnote-ref-423)
424. *Lit*. ‘How beloved are Your dwellings.’ [↑](#footnote-ref-424)
425. Man has made a mess of the earth (Gen. 3; Isaiah 24:4-6 etc.) [↑](#footnote-ref-425)
426. [JS] or “anointed” [↑](#footnote-ref-426)
427. Cf. Lk. 13:25; Mk. 4:11; Col. 4:5; Rev. 22:15. [↑](#footnote-ref-427)
428. [JS] or “transgressions” [↑](#footnote-ref-428)
429. God is love. Love covers all sins (see 1 Jn. 4:16; 1 Pet. 4:8; Prov. 10:12; Jas. 5:20; Lk. 7:47). [↑](#footnote-ref-429)
430. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has, “convert us” [↑](#footnote-ref-430)
431. [JS] or “sprouted” [↑](#footnote-ref-431)
432. holy: cf. 1 Cor. 3:16,17; 6:15-19; Heb. 3:1; 12:10; 1 Pet. 1:15,16; 2 Pet. 1-4. [↑](#footnote-ref-432)
433. Powers of the soul are will, desire, intellect, understanding, memory, imagination. [↑](#footnote-ref-433)
434. [JS] literally, “voice” [↑](#footnote-ref-434)
435. [JS] Literally, “do obeisance”, i.e. physically bow down [↑](#footnote-ref-435)
436. ‘The song of the Lamb.’ (Rev. 15:3-5; John 12:32). [↑](#footnote-ref-436)
437. [JS] Or “I will give thanks to You,” or “I will thankfully confess You with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-437)
438. [JS] or “lawless” [↑](#footnote-ref-438)
439. [JS] Or, “band”, “gathering”, or “synagogue” [↑](#footnote-ref-439)
440. [JS] or “pitful”, or “full of pity”, but that has a different connotation in English today. [↑](#footnote-ref-440)
441. Zion is a type of the Church; the dwellings of Jacob signify life under the law (cf. St. Athanasius). Happy are they who are born of water and the Spirit and whose home is the heavenly Zion! (cf. Jn; 3:3-5). See also Ps. 136 and footnotes. ‘His foundations’ (Ephes. 2:20: Isaiah 28:16). [↑](#footnote-ref-441)
442. Rahab (*Heb*.) = Pride. Mythical monger of chaos at creation (Job 24:12) and at redemption from Egypt (Is. 51:9). Poetic synonym for Egypt (Is. 30:7). [↑](#footnote-ref-442)
443. [JS] or “Mother Zion will say,” [↑](#footnote-ref-443)
444. [JS] Coptic has, “that a man and a man dwelt in her” [↑](#footnote-ref-444)
445. [JS] Coptic has, “established her forever” [↑](#footnote-ref-445)
446. ‘Whatever God now gives us, He himself will be to us in place of His gift.... Our joy, our peace, our rest, the end of all our troubles, is none but God’ (St. Augustine). [JS] or “As it were, the dwelling of all who rejoice is in Thee” See Pashosn 1, Vespers. [↑](#footnote-ref-446)
447. [JS] or, “corpses” [↑](#footnote-ref-447)
448. ‘The Lord suffered, not for His own sake, but for ours… He suffered *for us*, and bore in Himself the wrath that was the penalty of our sin’ (St. Athanasius). [↑](#footnote-ref-448)
449. [JS] or “billows” [↑](#footnote-ref-449)
450. [JS] “they” refers to “the dead”, not to “physicians” [↑](#footnote-ref-450)
451. [JS] or “acknowledge You,” or “praise You,” or “thankfully confess You with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-451)
452. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “the land of oblivion”. Being forgotten by God means death, being remembered by God means life. [↑](#footnote-ref-452)
453. ‘No eye has seen, no ear has heard... what God has planned for His lovers’ (1 Cor. 2:9). [↑](#footnote-ref-453)
454. ‘God’s mercy is the salvation and grace granted by Christ’ (St. Athanasius). [↑](#footnote-ref-454)
455. Son: *lit*. ‘seed’. God will prepare the son of David to be the Messiah King. [↑](#footnote-ref-455)
456. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has, “for an eternal reign” [↑](#footnote-ref-456)
457. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has, “for all generations.” [↑](#footnote-ref-457)
458. [JS] in this case, most translations agree on “confess,” “acknowledge,” or “declare.” But Fr. Lazarus renders it “praise,” and it is the same word throught noted to mean something along the sense of “thankfully confess with praise,” which most translations render “give thanks” in most cases.. [↑](#footnote-ref-458)
459. [JS] literally, “an assembly of holy ones” [↑](#footnote-ref-459)
460. [JS] Fr. Athanasius and Fr. Lazarus have, “above” [↑](#footnote-ref-460)
461. [JS] OSB inserts “wind” here. [↑](#footnote-ref-461)
462. ‘This means the four parts of the globe: North means the land of the midnight sun; sea means the West’ (St. Athanasius). On the West of Palestine lies the Mediterranean sea, so the Bible calls the West the Sea. [↑](#footnote-ref-462)
463. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has, “will pave the way for Your presence” [↑](#footnote-ref-463)
464. [JS] or “face” [↑](#footnote-ref-464)
465. [JS] Fr. Lazrus has “we are raised to power” [↑](#footnote-ref-465)
466. Cf. 2 Samuel 7:4-17; 1 Chron. 17:3-14. [↑](#footnote-ref-466)
467. [JS] or “lawlessness,” or “transgression [↑](#footnote-ref-467)
468. [JS] Coptic has “faithfulness”. See Matins of Mesori 3 [↑](#footnote-ref-468)
469. [JS] literally, “his horn will be exalted” [↑](#footnote-ref-469)
470. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has, “I will extend his power over the sea” [↑](#footnote-ref-470)
471. *Firstborn* = Christ in David. Cf. Heb. 1:6; Rom. 8:29; Col. 1:13-18; Rev. 1:5; 3:14; Matt. 1:25; Exod. 4:22; Heb. 12:23. [↑](#footnote-ref-471)
472. [JS] Fr. Lazarus renders this, “dynasty” [↑](#footnote-ref-472)
473. In Hebrew thought, truth, troth and fidelity are inseparable concepts. To be true is to be faithful. True life is the relationship of obedient and mutual love (Jn. 14:15; 15:10; Mk. 3:35). [↑](#footnote-ref-473)
474. [JS] or “in my holy place” [↑](#footnote-ref-474)
475. Rev. 1:5; 3:14. [↑](#footnote-ref-475)
476. [JS] “anointed” [↑](#footnote-ref-476)
477. [JS] OSB has, “wherewith they scored the change of Your anointed.” NETS has, “with which they reproached what had been exchanged for your anointed.” [↑](#footnote-ref-477)
478. [JS] “So be it! So be it!” or “May it be! May it be!” [↑](#footnote-ref-478)
479. [JS] or “expired” [↑](#footnote-ref-479)
480. From Egypt to the Promised Land was only a matter of days (Dt. 1:2), yet Israel wandered for 40 years and most of them died in the wilderness without entering it. So we today wander in the wilderness of unbelief and disobedience without entering by faith and love into the rest and resources of the Kingdom (Heb. 4; Num. 14:26-35). [↑](#footnote-ref-480)
481. [JS] or “chastened” [↑](#footnote-ref-481)
482. Make known to me Christ the Wisdom and Power of God (1 Cor. 1:24), and make known to me Your Saints whose hearts are disciplined by Him (cf. St. Athanasius). [↑](#footnote-ref-482)
483. That is, in the Kingdom (1 Cor. 4:20). [↑](#footnote-ref-483)
484. Verses 11 and 12 were quoted by Satan to tempt Christ (Matt. 4:6; Lk. 4:10). [↑](#footnote-ref-484)
485. [JS] Coptic may mean “bruise” rather than “trample” [↑](#footnote-ref-485)
486. dragon: *or* serpent. [↑](#footnote-ref-486)
487. [JS] or “to give thanks to the Lord,” or “to thankfully confess the Lord with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-487)
488. [JS] Or “ode” [↑](#footnote-ref-488)
489. [JS] or “forever and ever.” [↑](#footnote-ref-489)
490. [JS] literally, “And my horn will be exalted like a unicorn’s” [↑](#footnote-ref-490)
491. [JS] finest oil: or “thick oil”, i.e. “rich mercy”. To refresh: It is literally just “and my old age with thick oil,” probably, “and my old age will be blessed with rich mercy.” [↑](#footnote-ref-491)
492. House—Home, Family, Church, Kingdom: where God’s will is done (1 Tim. 3:15; Heb. 3:2-6; Lk. 2:49; Mt. 6:10). [↑](#footnote-ref-492)
493. [JS] literally “still increase” [↑](#footnote-ref-493)
494. [JS] literally, “rich” or “prosperous” [↑](#footnote-ref-494)
495. John 7:38. [↑](#footnote-ref-495)
496. Coptic has “it” here, and “beauty” in place of majesty. [↑](#footnote-ref-496)
497. [JS] Found in Coptic, Vespers of the 5th Sunday at the end of the year [↑](#footnote-ref-497)
498. [JS] or “forever” [↑](#footnote-ref-498)
499. justice: *or* vengeance. Vengeance left to God culminates in Christ’s Passion. Cf. Deut. 32:35; Heb. 10:30; Rom. 3:5; 12:19. [↑](#footnote-ref-499)
500. [JS] resident alien [↑](#footnote-ref-500)
501. Cf. 1 Cor. 3:20, ‘The Lord knows the thoughts of the wise…’ [↑](#footnote-ref-501)
502. [JS] or “lawless,” or “the throne of iniquity” [↑](#footnote-ref-502)
503. [JS] i.e. presence [↑](#footnote-ref-503)
504. [JS] or thanksgiving, as in “awknowledgment”. Perhaps, “let us enter His presence and thankfully confess Him,” or “praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-504)
505. [JS] or melody [↑](#footnote-ref-505)
506. [JS] “do obeisance” [↑](#footnote-ref-506)
507. [JS] “prostrate” [↑](#footnote-ref-507)
508. [JS] OSB has, “Rebellion,” NETS has “embittering” [↑](#footnote-ref-508)
509. Ex. 17:1-7. [↑](#footnote-ref-509)
510. [JS] or “tempted” [↑](#footnote-ref-510)
511. Num. 14:32-34. [↑](#footnote-ref-511)
512. Cf. Heb.3:7-11; 4:10. [↑](#footnote-ref-512)
513. Cf. Deut. 32:17; 1 Cor. 10:20; Psalm 105:36-38; 1 Chron. 16:26. [↑](#footnote-ref-513)
514. [JS] or “thanksgiving”, or “praise”. Really, “thankful confession with praise”. [↑](#footnote-ref-514)
515. [JS] literally, “holy place” [↑](#footnote-ref-515)
516. [JS] or, “sacrifices” [↑](#footnote-ref-516)
517. [JS] “do obeisance” [↑](#footnote-ref-517)
518. [JS], manuscripts of the LXX existant today lack “from the Tree”. However, both the Coptic and Ethiopiac have it, and its authenticity is attested to by St. Justin Martyr, and St. Augustine. In general, the Coptic, while introducing another layer of translation, is a translation from an earlier form of the LXX than exists today. It seems that this phrase is authentic, but has been lost. The Coptic literally has, “from a Wood”. [↑](#footnote-ref-518)
519. [JS] literally, “set right the world”. [↑](#footnote-ref-519)
520. i.e. Let the sea dance and roar in thunderous applause as the King of Glory appears. (This line is identical with 97:7a). [↑](#footnote-ref-520)
521. [JS] or “exult.” [↑](#footnote-ref-521)
522. [JS] i.e. “the the presence of the Lord” [↑](#footnote-ref-522)
523. [JS] or “keep His throne straight.” [↑](#footnote-ref-523)
524. Cf. Pss. 32:5b; 84:10b. Rom. 1:19-21; 2 Cor. 4:6; Jn. 1:14; 6:40; 17:22-24. [↑](#footnote-ref-524)
525. [JS] “do obeisance to” [↑](#footnote-ref-525)
526. [JS] “do obeisance to” [↑](#footnote-ref-526)
527. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “lives” [↑](#footnote-ref-527)
528. [JS] the word includes the concepts of confessing Him, thanking Him, and praising Him. “Thankfully confess with praise at the remembrance….” [↑](#footnote-ref-528)
529. Christ was saved from corruption and rose from the dead by His own power and holiness;. *Variant reading:* ‘have saved (men) for Him.’ [JS] Fr. Lazarua has “saved”. [↑](#footnote-ref-529)
530. Rev. 4:6, Ezek. 1:5-10. [↑](#footnote-ref-530)
531. [JS] The word conveys both confessing Him and thanking or praising Him. [↑](#footnote-ref-531)
532. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “laws” [↑](#footnote-ref-532)
533. [JS] “do obeisance”, commonly rendered “worship” [↑](#footnote-ref-533)
534. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “correcting” [↑](#footnote-ref-534)
535. [JS] “do obeisance” or “fall down” [↑](#footnote-ref-535)
536. [JS] as in “acknowledging”, or “thankfully confessing Him with praise”, not “confessing sins” [↑](#footnote-ref-536)
537. [JS] or, “and not we Him” [↑](#footnote-ref-537)
538. [JS] not confession of sins, but confessing Him, with thanksgiving and praise. [↑](#footnote-ref-538)
539. [JS] or “do wrong,” or “the workers of iniquity” [↑](#footnote-ref-539)
540. [JS] or proud/haughty eyes. [↑](#footnote-ref-540)
541. Daily I pray for the lost. Sinners are slain by conversion into believers, saints, friends and lovers. [↑](#footnote-ref-541)
542. Peter praised and confessed Christ, yet later he swore he did not know Him (Mt. 26:74; Mk. 14:71). [↑](#footnote-ref-542)
543. Cf. Ps. 38:7a. [↑](#footnote-ref-543)
544. Though Zion is in ruins, to her servants every stone and even her dust is precious. ‘*Stones* are believers in Christ (1 Pet. 2:5; Zac. 9:16), *servants* are apostles, *dust* is earthlings, unbelievers’ (St. Athanasius). Cf. Ps. 102:14. [↑](#footnote-ref-544)
545. descendants: *lit*. seed. Verses 26-28 are quoted at Heb. 1:10-12; 13:8. [↑](#footnote-ref-545)
546. ‘God is love’ (1 John 4:8,16). [↑](#footnote-ref-546)
547. [JS] NETS has “who is very conciliatory towards all your acts of lawlessness” [↑](#footnote-ref-547)
548. Cf. Ps. 147:8. [↑](#footnote-ref-548)
549. [JS] or “long-suffering” [↑](#footnote-ref-549)
550. [JS] or “transgressions” [↑](#footnote-ref-550)
551. East and West intersecting heaven and earth forms the Cross to which our sins were nailed (Col. 1:20; 2:14). [↑](#footnote-ref-551)
552. [JS] wind, or breath, spirit. The analogy is to “as the spirit passes from man, and he does not exist.” [↑](#footnote-ref-552)
553. embraces all: *or*, ‘rules over all.’ [↑](#footnote-ref-553)
554. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “very great” [↑](#footnote-ref-554)
555. [JS] or “thanksgiving,” or “thankful confession with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-555)
556. He Whose hands stretch out the sky like a skin now stretches out His healing hands on the cross to draw all to Himself (cf. Is. 45:12; 65:2; Rom. 10:21; Jn. 12:32; 21:18: Acts 4:30; 1 Pet. 2:24). [↑](#footnote-ref-556)
557. [JS] or “makes the clouds His chariot” [↑](#footnote-ref-557)
558. [JS] or “messengers” [↑](#footnote-ref-558)
559. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “servants” [↑](#footnote-ref-559)
560. Heb. 1:7; Ezek. 1:14; 2 Esdras 8:22. [↑](#footnote-ref-560)
561. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “axis” [↑](#footnote-ref-561)
562. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “wander”. NETS has “be tilted” [↑](#footnote-ref-562)
563. [JS] literally, “founded” [↑](#footnote-ref-563)
564. [JS] or “takes the lead among them” [↑](#footnote-ref-564)
565. [JS] or “serpent” [↑](#footnote-ref-565)
566. [JS] or, “the universe” [↑](#footnote-ref-566)
567. [JS] or, “breath” [↑](#footnote-ref-567)
568. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has, “meditation” [↑](#footnote-ref-568)
569. Much of Psalm 104 occurs almost verbatim in 1 Chron. 16:8-22 (cf. vv. 7:36). [↑](#footnote-ref-569)
570. [JS] or “give thanks to”. “Thankfully confess with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-570)
571. [JS] or “make music to” [↑](#footnote-ref-571)
572. [JS] i.e. presence [↑](#footnote-ref-572)
573. [JS] [] From Fr. Athanasius’ translation from the Coptic. See Mesori 28. However, other quotes of this Psalm in the Copitc lectionary lack this. [↑](#footnote-ref-573)
574. [JS] literally, “seed” [↑](#footnote-ref-574)
575. [JS] literally, “He remembered His covenant forever” [↑](#footnote-ref-575)
576. [JS] i.e. the covenant [↑](#footnote-ref-576)
577. [JS] or foreigners, resident aliens. [↑](#footnote-ref-577)
578. ‘You have an anointing from the Holy One’ (1 Jn. 2:20; Ex. 19:6; Is. 61:6; Rev. 1:6; 1 Pet. 2:5-9). *Lit*. ‘Touch not My Christs.’ [↑](#footnote-ref-578)
579. caterpillars: larva of the locust. [↑](#footnote-ref-579)
580. Ex. 16:12-15; Jn. 6:31-35. [↑](#footnote-ref-580)
581. [JS] or “promise” [↑](#footnote-ref-581)
582. Gen. 15:14. [↑](#footnote-ref-582)
583. Law (Torah) meant scripture. ‘Torah planted in our midst eternal life’ says the Jewish Prayer Book. Study of the Law was the centre of Jewish life (cf. Jn. 5:39). [↑](#footnote-ref-583)
584. [JS] or “give thanks to”. “Thankfully confess with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-584)
585. mercy: *or* love. [↑](#footnote-ref-585)
586. [JS] or “observe justice” [↑](#footnote-ref-586)
587. [JS] literally, “do” [↑](#footnote-ref-587)
588. [JS] or “because of the good will of Your people” [↑](#footnote-ref-588)
589. Cf. Mark 8:17-21; Matthew 16:9-12. [↑](#footnote-ref-589)
590. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “will” [↑](#footnote-ref-590)
591. Num. 11:34. [↑](#footnote-ref-591)
592. Num. 16:32. [↑](#footnote-ref-592)
593. [JS] “did obeisance”. “bowed down to”. [↑](#footnote-ref-593)
594. [JS] or fearful, terrible. [↑](#footnote-ref-594)
595. children: *lit*. seed. [↑](#footnote-ref-595)
596. [JS] or, “destruction” [↑](#footnote-ref-596)
597. [JS] or “the breach abated” [↑](#footnote-ref-597)
598. [JS] or “reckoned” [↑](#footnote-ref-598)
599. [JS] literally “mingled” and “works” [↑](#footnote-ref-599)
600. [JS] or “give thanks to”, “thankfully confess with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-600)
601. [JS] or “age to age” [↑](#footnote-ref-601)
602. [JS] or “May it be! May it be” or “So be it! So be it!” [↑](#footnote-ref-602)
603. [JS] or “give thanks to”, “thankfully confess with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-603)
604. [JS] NETS, Fr. Lazarus, and the Coptic have “sea”, others have “south” [↑](#footnote-ref-604)
605. [JS] or “praise and thank”, “thankfully confess with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-605)
606. [JS] or “praise and thank”, “thankfully confess with praise.” [↑](#footnote-ref-606)
607. [JS] or “He helped them out of the way of their iniquity” [↑](#footnote-ref-607)
608. ‘Not even venomous serpents’ teeth vanquished Your sons, for Your mercy came to their help and healed them. No herb or poultice cured them, but it was Your Word, O Lord, that heals all men.’ (Wisdom 16:10-12; Num. 21:6-9; Heb.4:2). [↑](#footnote-ref-608)
609. [JS] or “praise and thank”, “thankfully confess with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-609)
610. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “all their skill was scuttled.” [↑](#footnote-ref-610)
611. [JS] or “praise and thank”, “thankfully confess with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-611)
612. ‘mercies of the Lord’: *or*, the Lord’s love. [↑](#footnote-ref-612)
613. [JS] NETS has, “make music”, OSB, “give praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-613)
614. [JS] “thankfully confess You with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-614)
615. The first 6 verses of this Psalm are almost identical with Psalm 56:8-12, and the rest only differ in 3 words from 59:7-14. [↑](#footnote-ref-615)
616. [JS] “holy place.” [↑](#footnote-ref-616)
617. See Psalm 59:10 and footnote. [↑](#footnote-ref-617)
618. *Or* episcopate, oversight, superintendence. Acts 1:20-25. [↑](#footnote-ref-618)
619. [JS] or “lawlessness” [↑](#footnote-ref-619)
620. Cf. Num. 5:22. [↑](#footnote-ref-620)
621. Mt. 27:39. [↑](#footnote-ref-621)
622. [JS] or “give thanks to”. “thankfully confess with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-622)
623. ‘Can you wonder that David’s Son is his Lord when you see that Mary was the Mother of her Lord? He is David’s Lord as being God the Lord of all and David’s Son as being the Son of Man. At once Lord and Son’ (St. Augustine. Cf. Mt. 22:43-45). [↑](#footnote-ref-623)
624. The power of the Gospel, the power of the Cross, which is the power of the Holy Spirit given at Pentecost (St. Athanasius). [↑](#footnote-ref-624)
625. [JS] “with You is the dominion/rule in the day of Your power” [↑](#footnote-ref-625)
626. Cf. 1 Cor. 15:41-43. [↑](#footnote-ref-626)
627. [JS] literally “morning star” [↑](#footnote-ref-627)
628. Before the dawn of creation, before time began, the Son is eternally begotten of the Father. He never left His Father’s bosom even as a man on earth (Jn. 1:18; 3:13). [↑](#footnote-ref-628)
629. [JS] Fr. Lazarus renders “repent” as “change His mind” [↑](#footnote-ref-629)
630. Heb. 7:21. [↑](#footnote-ref-630)
631. ‘Showing His active and frugal way of life, Christ spent most of His time in mountains and deserts, not only by day, but also by night’ (St. Chrysostom). Dt. 8:7. Brook: *lit*. torrent. Cf. Ps. 35:9. [↑](#footnote-ref-631)
632. [JS] or “give thanks,” or “thankfully confess with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-632)
633. [JS] or “assembly” [↑](#footnote-ref-633)
634. [JS] or “sought out in all things according to His will.” [↑](#footnote-ref-634)
635. [JS] or “thanksgiving,” or “thankful confession with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-635)
636. Ex. 12:14-27; 1 Cor. 11:23-30; Mt. 26:28. This Psalm names some of the wonders: the manna, redemption from Egypt, the law-giving, the gift of the promised land. [↑](#footnote-ref-636)
637. Gen. 6:18; 9:9f; 15; 17; Ex. 19:5; Mk. 14:24; Lk. 22:20,29,30. [↑](#footnote-ref-637)
638. [JS] or “awesome”, “terrible” [↑](#footnote-ref-638)
639. *Or:* source, fount, spring, sum, essential principle (Prov. 1:7). [↑](#footnote-ref-639)
640. To cultivate this fear is to practice living in the presence of God, which is the height of wisdom and understanding. [↑](#footnote-ref-640)
641. [JS] or “endures forever and ever” [↑](#footnote-ref-641)
642. [JS] or “dawned” [↑](#footnote-ref-642)
643. [JS] NETS interprets this as “He scattered [His enemies]” [↑](#footnote-ref-643)
644. [JS] or “contines forever and ever” [↑](#footnote-ref-644)
645. [JS] or “he will be raised to power and glory.” [↑](#footnote-ref-645)
646. ‘The world is passing away, and the desire for it; but anyone who does the will of God lives forever’ (1 Jn. 2:17). [↑](#footnote-ref-646)
647. Psalms 112-117 form the *Hallel* sung in the Temple at Passover, Pentecost, Tabernacles, Dedication, and the New Moons. At the domestic celebration of the Passover, 112-113:8 were sung before and 113:9-117 after the supper (cf. Mt. 26:30; Mk. 14:26). [↑](#footnote-ref-647)
648. [JS] all others have “servants”, but Fr. Athanasius from the Coptic has “children”, which Fr. Lazarus has as well. [↑](#footnote-ref-648)
649. Ex. 19:6; 29:43-46; Deut. 27:9; Is. 63:18,19; Jer. 2:3; 2 Cor. 6:16. [↑](#footnote-ref-649)
650. Israel saw God save him (Gen. 32:30). The sea saw what Israel saw and shrank from the vision of God (Cf. Ex. 14:21; Josh. 3:13-16; Ps. 76:17). Israel was saved to serve both as sanctuary or house and as domain or kingdom, *Isra* = ruled, *El* = by God: Ruled-by-God (Gen. 32:28). [↑](#footnote-ref-650)
651. Earth rocked and rolled in travail at the birth of a nation (cf. Jn. 16:20-22). [↑](#footnote-ref-651)
652. [JS] or “presence” [↑](#footnote-ref-652)
653. Cf. John 1:18; 3:13; Wisdom 18:16. [↑](#footnote-ref-653)
654. Gk. *hades:* the abode of the dead or departed (and so elsewhere). [↑](#footnote-ref-654)
655. [JS] or “from now and forevermore.” [↑](#footnote-ref-655)
656. ‘Who did he love? The Lord God wilh all his heart .... and as a reward for his love, he received the answers to his prayers’ says St. Athanasius the Great (cf. 1 John 4:19). Gk. *ēgapēsa* can also mean: I am overjoyed or delighted. [JS] translations besides Fr. Lazarus do not have “him, just “I have loved because” [↑](#footnote-ref-656)
657. [JS] or “cry” [↑](#footnote-ref-657)
658. [JS] or “rescue”, i.e. “O Lord, rescue me!” [↑](#footnote-ref-658)
659. Or “life,” or “self. [↑](#footnote-ref-659)
660. cf. Heb. 4:10; Phil. 2:12; Mt. 11:28,29; Jer. 6:16. [↑](#footnote-ref-660)
661. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has, “I will live to please the Lord” [↑](#footnote-ref-661)
662. 2 Cor. 4:13. [↑](#footnote-ref-662)
663. [JS] or “brought very low” [↑](#footnote-ref-663)
664. [JS] OSB has, “ecstasy,” Fr. Lazarus has “madness,” Brenton has “amazement.” [↑](#footnote-ref-664)
665. [JS] NETS and OSB omit vs. 5. [↑](#footnote-ref-665)
666. [JS] literally, “holy ones.” [↑](#footnote-ref-666)
667. *Or:* costly (Wisdom 1:13-16). [↑](#footnote-ref-667)
668. [JS] litearlly, “slave”. [↑](#footnote-ref-668)
669. [JS] [] lacking in NETS and OSB. [↑](#footnote-ref-669)
670. Rom. 15:11. [↑](#footnote-ref-670)
671. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “is strong” NETS has “became strong towards us,” OSB has “rules over us.” [↑](#footnote-ref-671)
672. [JS] “thankfully confess the Lord with praise,” here and throughout [↑](#footnote-ref-672)
673. Mercy *or* love. [↑](#footnote-ref-673)
674. Heb. 13:6. [↑](#footnote-ref-674)
675. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “see the fall of” [↑](#footnote-ref-675)
676. Or exerts power or works a miracle or creates power; (Cf. Ps. 59:14) [↑](#footnote-ref-676)
677. [JS] or “give thanks to”, “thankfully confess with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-677)
678. [JS] or “praise and thank,” “thankfully confess with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-678)
679. Mt. 21:42; Acts 4:11; 1 Pet 2:7; Eph. 2:20; Is. 28:16; Zach. 4:7. Not a keystone of an arch, but a corner-stone uniting two walls and all walls. [↑](#footnote-ref-679)
680. [JS] or “prosper us” [↑](#footnote-ref-680)
681. [JS] or “revealed Himself to us” or, as Fr. Athanasius has it, “has shone upone us.” [↑](#footnote-ref-681)
682. *Heorte* = festal victim or sacrifice. The 4 corners of the altar were shaped like horns (Ex. 27:2). Christ was bound to the horns of the altar of the cross by the cords of love (cf. Hos. 11:4; Jn. 10:18). [↑](#footnote-ref-682)
683. [JS] Fr. Athanasius has, “Ordain a feast, in those who reach unto the horns of the altar.” OSB has, “appoint a feast for yourselves, decked with branches, even to the hrons of the altar.” NETS has, “Arrange a feast with thick ones, up to the horns of the altar.” [↑](#footnote-ref-683)
684. [JS] “thankfully confess You with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-684)
685. [JS] “thankfully confess You with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-685)
686. ‘The new and living way’ (Heb. 10:19) of love (1 Cor. 12:31), peace with all (Heb. 12:14), holiness (Is. 35:8), ‘the way of God’ (Mt. 22:16), righteousness (2 Pet. 2:21), truth (2 Pet. 2:2), salvation (Acts 16:17), perfection (Mt. 5:48; 19:21; 1 Jn. 2:5) ‘the King’s Highway’ (Num. 20:17), the way of life (Mt. 7:14) revealed by God Who said, ‘l am the Way’ (Jn. 14:6). The one law (Gal. 5:14; Rom. 13:10) is the all-embracing love of God: ‘Live in love, as Christ love us’ (Eph.5:2). [↑](#footnote-ref-686)
687. Rom. 10:5; Gal. 3:12; Lev. 18:5; Luke 10:25-28. [↑](#footnote-ref-687)
688. *Testimonies* are God’s works and creations through which we see and know God (Rom. 1:19-24), the Tabernacle, Ark and Mercy-Seat, the Covenant, His words and commandments, the whole Bible, the Church and Mysteries (Jn. 5:39), especially the Decalogue Laws, abiding testimonies of the Covenant, called the Testimony (Ex. 25:16; 27:21). [↑](#footnote-ref-688)
689. Man has lost sight of God through sin. We are to seek Him by repentance. in truth, by praver and fasting, in His word, for Himself alone, through His Son, and in His Holy Spirit (Jn. 14:6-26). [↑](#footnote-ref-689)
690. [JS] or “ordinances”. Fr. Athanasius has, “truths”. Literally something engraved or inscribed. [↑](#footnote-ref-690)
691. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “praise and thank”. Could be rendered, “thankfully confess You with praise”. [↑](#footnote-ref-691)
692. [JS] or “sayings,” or “teachings” [↑](#footnote-ref-692)
693. [JS] Fr. Athanasius has, “repaly,” Brenton has “recompense” [↑](#footnote-ref-693)
694. He does not dare to say he wants God’s judgments (cf. Ps.53:3), but he longs to be so pure in heart and action that he welcomes them at all times (St. Hilary). [↑](#footnote-ref-694)
695. God rebuked proud Satan when he was cast from heaven, and proud man when he was banished from Eden; likewise Pharaoh, Saul, Nebuchadnezzar etc. He rebukes the proud and gives grace to the humble. The eternal law is stated in Deut. 28. [↑](#footnote-ref-695)
696. Everything is a testimony, witness, word of the living God. But the chief are the Saviour’s Birth, Death, Descent into Hell, Resurrection, Ascension, Gift of the Spirit, Second Corning: the 7 seals of the Book only He could open (Rev. 5:5). [↑](#footnote-ref-696)
697. sloth: *or:* accidie. [↑](#footnote-ref-697)
698. [JS] or “establish,” “confirm” [↑](#footnote-ref-698)
699. [JS] or “covetousness” [↑](#footnote-ref-699)
700. Eyes were given us that we might see in creatures our Creator (St Athanasius). [JS] Fr. Athanasius has “grief” in place of “sloth,” OSB has “listlessness,” NETS has “exhaustion” [↑](#footnote-ref-700)
701. Christ is our way and our righteousness (cf. Jn. 14:6; 1 Cor 1:30; Ephes. 2:5-7). [↑](#footnote-ref-701)
702. The house of wisdom can be built only if the fear of God is rooted deeply in the soul (cf. St Ambrose). [↑](#footnote-ref-702)
703. Christ is our way and our righteousness (cf. Jn. 14:6; 1 Cor 1:30; Ephes. 2:5-7). <see 2 footnotes above> [↑](#footnote-ref-703)
704. *Lit*. Face: a Hebraism for ‘favor’. (Cf. Psalm 44:13). [↑](#footnote-ref-704)
705. [JS] or “thank,” “thankfully confess You with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-705)
706. When Christ dwells in the heart, while others complain of poverty, want and suffering, the saints see love and mercy everywhere. ‘Everything has become new’ (2 Cor. 5:17). See also Psalms 32:5; 117:1. [↑](#footnote-ref-706)
707. Curdled with scorn, anger and fear. [↑](#footnote-ref-707)
708. Was St. Peter poor when he had no gold and silver for the cripple? They are not currency in Canaan (cf. St. Chrysostom). [↑](#footnote-ref-708)
709. [JS] literally, “my soul fails for”, I.e. “I am dying for your salvation,” not as in literal death, but as in the common colloquial expression of great longing. [↑](#footnote-ref-709)
710. [JS] i.e. my eyes were straigned looking for your word. [↑](#footnote-ref-710)
711. ‘When will You comfort me?’ = When will You send Your Comforter, so that I may be filled with Your Spirit, Comforter, Paraclete? (cf. Ephes. 5:18). [↑](#footnote-ref-711)
712. Sprinkled with hoar-frost, a wineskin is like the greying head of an old man. [↑](#footnote-ref-712)
713. [JS] revive, “give me life” [↑](#footnote-ref-713)
714. [JS] “all things together”, i.e. “all the universe” [↑](#footnote-ref-714)
715. The commandment to love God, our neighbor and our enemy, is infinitely broad because all-inclusive; it contains the sum of all our perfection, and is the crowning experience (cf. St Basil). [↑](#footnote-ref-715)
716. hear: *lit*. gullet, throat, larynx. [↑](#footnote-ref-716)
717. ‘The rays of the Word are eternally ready to shine wherever the windows of the soul are opened in simple faith’ (St. Hilary). [↑](#footnote-ref-717)
718. [JS] probably “forever for a reward”, rather than “for an eternal reward” [↑](#footnote-ref-718)
719. ‘In wicked men we rightly hate the evil, but love the creature’ (St. Prosper). [JS] Fr. Lazarus interprets “evildoers” here as “evil spirits” [↑](#footnote-ref-719)
720. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “outcasts”: The world’s real outcasts are those who deliberately exclude themselves by sin from the realm of grace and glory. Cf. Ps. 50:13. ‘Cast me not out of Your Presence, from a sense of Your grace and favor, from the vision of Your Face.’ Cf. Ps. 21:7; Mt. 25:30; Jn. 15:6; 6:37. [↑](#footnote-ref-720)
721. Be surety *or* bail (*Lat*. Bajulus = burden-bearer), as Judah was answerable for the welfare and safety of Benjamin (Gen. 43:9). Cf. Hezekiah’s prayer: ‘O Lord, I am oppressed. Undertake for me’ (Isaiah 38:14). [↑](#footnote-ref-721)
722. These words are repeated by the deacon at the beginning of the Divine Liturgy. [↑](#footnote-ref-722)
723. ‘When the commandments are loved more than gold or precious stones (cf. 18:11), all earthly reward compared with the commandments themselves is trivial; then no other human blessings can compare with those good gifts and laws by which man himself is made good’ (St. Augustine). [↑](#footnote-ref-723)
724. [JS] or “I directed myself towards” [↑](#footnote-ref-724)
725. Cf. Lk. 24:27,32,45. [↑](#footnote-ref-725)
726. [JS] Fr. Lazarus and Fr. Athanasius interpret this as “the Spirit” or “a Spirit”, (breath and spirit being the same word) [↑](#footnote-ref-726)
727. Just as we who claim to love God judge it right to show mercy, so we can expect the divine mercy (Mt. 5:7). [↑](#footnote-ref-727)
728. pure: *lit*. burnt, fired: hence refined and pure (cf. Psalm 11:7). [↑](#footnote-ref-728)
729. ‘No athlete enters a contest unless he has first been trained. Let us anoint the arms of our soul with the oil of reading, and have regular exercise day and night in the gymnasium of Holy Scripture’ (St. Ambrose). [↑](#footnote-ref-729)
730. ‘It is a grim outlook if the rising sun finds you in bed weighed down with snoring sloth! You owe the daily first-fruits of your heart and voice to God. The Lord Jesus spent nights in prayer that you might learn to pray. Give Him what He paid for you.’ (St. Ambrose, cf. Mk. 13:35-37). [↑](#footnote-ref-730)
731. Words: Gk. *logia* = oracles, utterances, sayings, promises (cf. Rom. 3:2; Acts 7:38; Heb. 5:12; 1 Pet. :11). [↑](#footnote-ref-731)
732. [JS] or “wickedness” [↑](#footnote-ref-732)
733. Cf. Ps. 110:10. [↑](#footnote-ref-733)
734. ‘I do not fear my enemies, but I dread to be dead to Your word’ (St. Athanasius). Cf. Psalm 80:12-14 and footnote there. Cf. Rom. 6:11-13. [JS] others have “beginning” [↑](#footnote-ref-734)
735. [JS] Coptic has, “Name”. [↑](#footnote-ref-735)
736. [JS] or “word,” or “teachings [↑](#footnote-ref-736)
737. [JS] [] found in Coptic. See the First Hour of Tuesday of Holy Week. [↑](#footnote-ref-737)
738. [JS] Fr. Athanaius has “or what shall be added unto you, by a deceitful ltongue?” [↑](#footnote-ref-738)
739. Cf. Psalm 139:11; Rom. 12:20. ‘Coals of hell’. For desolation as the equivalent of hell, see Mark 13:14. [↑](#footnote-ref-739)
740. Cf. Jeremiah 3:23. I look through the hills to their unseen Maker. [↑](#footnote-ref-740)
741. Cf. Matthew 8:24-27. ‘Lord, save us, we are sinking.’ Prayer rouses God to action and prevents the illusion of His being asleep. [↑](#footnote-ref-741)
742. [JS] Fr. Athanasius has, “Jerusalem is built as a city: her good pleasure is in this and that:” [↑](#footnote-ref-742)
743. The law of worship requiring the triannual ascent of males to the holy mountain was a witness and acknowledgement of God’s liberation of Israel, and a means of attesting their loyalty and claiming the consequent privileges of the Covenant (Deut. 16:16-20; Ex. 23:14-17). [↑](#footnote-ref-743)
744. [JS] or “thank and praise”, “thankfully confess with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-744)
745. [JS] or “pray” or “ask after” “that which pertains to the pace of Jesrusalem” [↑](#footnote-ref-745)
746. Abundance (cf. John 10:10). Pray for pardon and peace before the King comes as Judge with thousands of His holy ones (Lk. 14:32; Jude 14). [↑](#footnote-ref-746)
747. Hebrews 11:26; 13:13. [↑](#footnote-ref-747)
748. Heaven is here (Mt. 4:17; Lk. 17:21; Prov. 17:24). [↑](#footnote-ref-748)
749. [JS] Fr. Lazarus and NETS have “irresistible”, OSB has “overwhelming” [↑](#footnote-ref-749)
750. [JS] or “evildoers” [↑](#footnote-ref-750)
751. [JS] Fr. Athanasius has, “the Lord has magnified His doings with them.” [↑](#footnote-ref-751)
752. ‘South’: *Heb*. Negeb. The Negeb is dry for about 9 months, but in winter the rocky watercourses become rushing torrents. [↑](#footnote-ref-752)
753. The house God builds and keeps is the temple made of living stones (1 Pet. 2:5). ‘We are His house’ and ‘the Builder of all things is God’ (Heb. 3:4-6). ‘Apart from Me you can do nothing’ (Jn. 15:5). The Church is God’s House, Temple, City (Eph. 2:19f; 1 Cor. 3:9-17). [↑](#footnote-ref-753)
754. [JS] “from your rest”, literally, “after sitting” [↑](#footnote-ref-754)
755. [JS] Fr. Athanasius has, “the children of those who have been awakened.” [↑](#footnote-ref-755)
756. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has, “such exiles” [↑](#footnote-ref-756)
757. [JS] Fr. Athanasius has, “You will be blessed” [↑](#footnote-ref-757)
758. [JS] Fr. Athanasius has “the Lord will bless,” and “you will see the joys” [↑](#footnote-ref-758)
759. [JS]. Fr. Athanasius has, “you will,” instead of “may you”, throughout these last two vs. Lit. “sonss’ sons” [↑](#footnote-ref-759)
760. [JS] OSB has “schemed behind my back,” NETS has, “On my back the sinners were practicing hteir skill” [↑](#footnote-ref-760)
761. [JS] or “lawlessness” [↑](#footnote-ref-761)
762. We can cry from the depths only when we go down to the depths. To suffer is to live deeply. The cross is the secret of the heart-cry. Will holy God be attentive if we are not attentive ourselves? When we cry out of the depths of our need, we can be sure of the divine response (cf. Mt. 15:8). [↑](#footnote-ref-762)
763. [JS] or “transgressions” or “acts of lawlessness”, throughout. [↑](#footnote-ref-763)
764. [JS] or “forgiveness” [↑](#footnote-ref-764)
765. For Your name’s sake: *variant reading*, For the sake of Your law. The law contained the word or promise of forgiveness (Is. 43:25: Jer. 31:34). [↑](#footnote-ref-765)
766. Cf. Titus 2:14. [↑](#footnote-ref-766)
767. Prov. 29:1; 2 Kings 17:14; Neh. 9:16; Dt. 9:6. [↑](#footnote-ref-767)
768. [JS] literally “the tabernacle of my house” [↑](#footnote-ref-768)
769. sanctuary: *lit.* place. David confessed this vow to Nathan (2 Sam. 7). Cf. ‘The Romans will come and destroy both our sanctuary and our nation’ (Jn. 11:48). Christ was born at Ephrata (cf. Jn. 2:19). [↑](#footnote-ref-769)
770. Cf. 1 Kings 6:21 (1 Sam. 6:21). [↑](#footnote-ref-770)
771. [JS] “do obeisance”, i.e. literally “bow down” [↑](#footnote-ref-771)
772. [JS] Fr. Lazarus has “resting-place” [↑](#footnote-ref-772)
773. [JS] or “the ark of Your holiness” [↑](#footnote-ref-773)
774. Ps. 131:8-10 = 2 Chron. 6:41-42. [↑](#footnote-ref-774)
775. I Chron. 17:11-14; Acts 2:30-33. [↑](#footnote-ref-775)
776. [JS] Coptic has “widow”. [↑](#footnote-ref-776)
777. [JS] or “rejoice with rejoicing” [↑](#footnote-ref-777)
778. stock: *lit*. horn. [↑](#footnote-ref-778)
779. lamp: ‘the word of prophecy’ (2 Pet. 1:19) culminating in St. John the Baptist, of whom Christ said, ‘He was a burning and shining lamp\* (Jn. 5:35). [↑](#footnote-ref-779)
780. As oil falls first on the priest’s head and then runs to the edge of his clothing, and as dew falls first on the highest mountain and then the hill of Zion, so God’s blessings flow from Zion to all the land. [↑](#footnote-ref-780)
781. There: ‘among brothers living together in unity on Zion, for there on the holy Apostles was sent down the life-giving dew of the All-Holy Spirit, from Whom all believers reap eternal blessing’ (St Athanasius). [↑](#footnote-ref-781)
782. A suppressed *tōn hagiōn* is to be understood here (cf. Heb. 8:2; 9:3,8,12,24,25, wrongly translated ‘holy place’ in R.V. etc.) In the liturgy of St Basil and in the church services God is addressed as the ‘Holy of Holies.’ (1 Tim. 2:8). [↑](#footnote-ref-782)
783. [JS] literally, “slaves” [↑](#footnote-ref-783)
784. The kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and of His Christ’ (Rev. 11:15). [↑](#footnote-ref-784)
785. Deut. 32:36. [↑](#footnote-ref-785)
786. [JS] [] lacking in all but OSB [↑](#footnote-ref-786)
787. This Psalm is called ‘The Great Hallel’ or Hymn of Praise in the Talmud, and is still used by the Jewish people in their daily worship. [↑](#footnote-ref-787)
788. Or “give thanks to”, or “thankfully confess with praise”. “Praise the Lord” is probably the most accurate way to put it here. But “Confess the Lord” is more literal, and is accurate if we sing it understanding that we confess Him by praising Him. [↑](#footnote-ref-788)
789. mercy: *or* love. Cf. Lk. 10:37. [↑](#footnote-ref-789)
790. [JS]. The Greek does contain “To Him”. If the first verses are rendered “O give thanks unto the Lrod, for He is good…”, then it flows grammatically to say, “**To Him** who alone does great wonders”. If the first verses are rendered “thankfully confess with praise” or “O confess the Lord for He is good…”, which is more accurate, then to be grammatically correct, the “To Him” in each verse must be omitted. Clearly, thankfully confessing with praise is something done “to Him”, just as “giving thanks” is something done “to Him”, but such a construct doesn’t flow in English. [↑](#footnote-ref-790)
791. [JS] or “and shook of Pharaoh and his army into the Red sea,” [↑](#footnote-ref-791)
792. [JS] or “slew” [↑](#footnote-ref-792)
793. [JS] [] lacking in all but the Copitc. This verse and 16b lacking in most translations. [↑](#footnote-ref-793)
794. Jerusalem and Zion are types of the Church, the bride of Christ. ‘Christ loved the Church and gave Himself up for her’ (Ephes. 5:25f). [↑](#footnote-ref-794)
795. See previous footnote. [↑](#footnote-ref-795)
796. Babylon signifies the flesh. Blessed is he who subdues it with fasts and deprives it of joys, as it dealt with the soul, and who dashes incipient evil thoughts, while still weak, against the Rock which is Christ (1 Cor. 10:4; Mt. 21:44; Rev. 18). [JS] Fr. Athanasius has “and bury them beside the rock” [↑](#footnote-ref-796)
797. [JS] or “thank”, or “thankfully confess with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-797)
798. *heart:* ‘My whole heart I lay on the altar of Your praise, a sacrifice of praise I offer to You. May the name of Your love set on fire my whole heart; may nothing in me be left to me, nothing in which I can look to myself, but may I wholly burn with You, be wholly on fire, wholly love You, as though set aflame by You’ (St Augustine). [↑](#footnote-ref-798)
799. [JS] “do obeisance”, elsewhere rendered “worship’, but referring to the physical act. [↑](#footnote-ref-799)
800. [JS] or “give thanks to,” or “prase,” or “thankfully confess Your Name with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-800)
801. Cf. Phil. 2:9-11. *Heb*. You have magnified Your word above all Your name. [JS] others have “You magnified your teaching/saying agove every name” [↑](#footnote-ref-801)
802. [JS] or “acknowledge,” or “give thanks to,” or “thankfully confess with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-802)
803. ways: *variant reading:* songs. [↑](#footnote-ref-803)
804. [JS] literally “those who are exalted” or “the high things” [↑](#footnote-ref-804)
805. The Spirit of the Lord fills the world (Wisdom 1:7). [JS] presence: literally “face” [↑](#footnote-ref-805)
806. [JS] or “possess” [↑](#footnote-ref-806)
807. heart: *lit*. kidneys (seat of the affections in Hebrew thought). [↑](#footnote-ref-807)
808. [JS] or “give thanks,” or “thankfully confess You with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-808)
809. [JS] or “authorities” or “powers” [↑](#footnote-ref-809)
810. [JS] or “and do I not waste away because of my enemies?” [↑](#footnote-ref-810)
811. [JS] or “way of iniquity” [↑](#footnote-ref-811)
812. ‘He gives songs in the night’ (Job. 35:10). [↑](#footnote-ref-812)
813. Literally “voice” [↑](#footnote-ref-813)
814. [JS] or “praise,” or “give thanks to,” or “thankfully confess with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-814)
815. [JS] or “Hades”. [↑](#footnote-ref-815)
816. Jesus trod the winepress alone (Is. 63). ‘I (Christ) am alone, with no one to help or understand, till I pass over, till that Passover comes, when I shall depart from the world to my Father’ (St. Augustine). A Christian ‘keeps himself apart from the world and walks forever with God alone’ (St. Symeon the New Theologian), in isolation from sin and idols (1 Jn. 5:21). [↑](#footnote-ref-816)
817. this way: the confession of Christ (2 Tim. 3:12). [↑](#footnote-ref-817)
818. [JS] or “praise” or “thive thanks to,” or “thankfully confess with praise” [↑](#footnote-ref-818)
819. These two lines are identical with Lamentations 3:6. [↑](#footnote-ref-819)
820. Cf. Rev. 10:5; Ezek. 20:23,28,42; Deut. 32:14. [↑](#footnote-ref-820)
821. evil sword: *or* sword of an evil man (Title indicates Goliath). It can also mean ‘the sword of judgment’ (2 Chron. 20:9). War is evil (Jas. 4; Mt. 5:9). [↑](#footnote-ref-821)
822. ‘It seems to me the Prophet means people estranged from God and alienated from the truth, whose lives are full of bad habits, who love falsehood, and who talk a lot of nonsense’ (St. John Chrysostom). [↑](#footnote-ref-822)
823. Cf. ‘If I am lifted up from the earth, I will draw all men to Me’ (Jn. 12:32). See also Psalm 45:11 and the note there. [↑](#footnote-ref-823)
824. [JS] or “gush forth”, “overflow” [↑](#footnote-ref-824)
825. [JS] or “thankfully confess You with praise”, or “praise”, or “give thanks to” [↑](#footnote-ref-825)
826. [JS] literally “holy ones” [↑](#footnote-ref-826)
827. ‘Not all flesh is the same flesh, but men are one kind, beasts another, fish another, birds another’ (1 Cor. 15:39). Cf. Psalm 148:10. [↑](#footnote-ref-827)
828. Cf. Ps. 145:2 with Ps. 103:33. Only verbs differ. [↑](#footnote-ref-828)
829. [JS] or “spirit” [↑](#footnote-ref-829)
830. [JS] thoughts, or designs, plans, projects [↑](#footnote-ref-830)
831. [JS] or “guards” [↑](#footnote-ref-831)
832. [JS] or “frees the prisoners” [↑](#footnote-ref-832)
833. [JS] or “bent” [↑](#footnote-ref-833)
834. [JS] or “skill” [↑](#footnote-ref-834)
835. [JS] or “foreigners” [↑](#footnote-ref-835)
836. [JS] or a psalm, or a melody [↑](#footnote-ref-836)
837. *Lit*. ‘dispersions’. Cf. Mt. 24:31. [↑](#footnote-ref-837)
838. [JS] “begin with thankfully confessing the Lord with praise.” The word conveys first confession (not of sins, but of Him), but also essentially thanksgiving and praise. [↑](#footnote-ref-838)
839. [JS] or word, or teaching [↑](#footnote-ref-839)
840. ‘a law’. Cf. Jeremiah 31 (38):36,37. Break Life’s laws and you strike and break yourself with an iron rod (Rev. 19:15; Ps. 2:9; Jer. 2:9; Prov. 3:10-19). [↑](#footnote-ref-840)
841. [JS] or “stormy wind” [↑](#footnote-ref-841)
842. [JS] or “maidens,” or “unmarried women” [↑](#footnote-ref-842)
843. [JS] “Thankful confession of Him with praise is above/in the earth and heaven.” Coptic has “His glory is above the earth and heaven” [↑](#footnote-ref-843)
844. [JS] literally, “And He will raise/exalt the horn of His people” [↑](#footnote-ref-844)
845. [JS] “assembly” [↑](#footnote-ref-845)
846. [JS] Coptic has “in the chorus” [↑](#footnote-ref-846)
847. [JS] Fr. Athanasius has “exalt,” See the Liturgy of Mesori 26) [↑](#footnote-ref-847)
848. two-edged sword: praise which conquers Amalek (St. Chrysostom). [↑](#footnote-ref-848)
849. ‘Holiness of life is the mother of glory’ (St Theodoret). [↑](#footnote-ref-849)
850. [JS] variant reading, “harp and lyre” [↑](#footnote-ref-850)
851. [JS] Coptic has “dance”, but is rendered in Arabic, and later English, as “chorus”. [↑](#footnote-ref-851)
852. [JS] or “allophyle”, which means “foreigner”, but specificially in reference to Philistines. [↑](#footnote-ref-852)
853. Or, “Sing a hymn to Him, and exalt Him beyond measure unto the ages.” [↑](#footnote-ref-853)
854. This verse is lacking in the Greek. [↑](#footnote-ref-854)
855. In Greek this verse breaks the pattern and has “Let the earth bless the Lord…” [↑](#footnote-ref-855)
856. Greek has “sea-monsters” [↑](#footnote-ref-856)
857. [] not found in Gk. [↑](#footnote-ref-857)
858. In the Biblical text, this verse continues “For He has delivered us from Hades, and saved us from the hand of death. He has delivered us from the midst of the fiery furnace and saved us from the midst of the fire.” The following verse is also omitted from the hymn: “Confess the Lord, for He is good, for His mercy endures forever.” [↑](#footnote-ref-858)